

Resolutions and Decisions of the Security Council

1 August 2010 – 31 July 2011

Security Council
Official Records



United Nations • New York, 2011

NOTE

The present volume of *Resolutions and Decisions of the Security Council* contains the resolutions adopted and the decisions taken by the Council on substantive questions during the period from 1 August 2010 to 31 July 2011, as well as decisions on some of the more important procedural matters. The resolutions and decisions are set out in parts I and II, under general headings indicating the questions under consideration. In each part, the questions are arranged according to the date on which they were first taken up by the Council, and under each question the resolutions and decisions appear in chronological order.

The resolutions are numbered in the order of their adoption. Each resolution is followed by the result of the vote. Decisions are usually taken without a vote.

S/INF/66

ISSN 0257-1455

Contents

	<i>Page</i>
Membership of the Security Council in 2010 and 2011	vii
Resolutions adopted and decisions taken by the Security Council from 1 August 2010 to 31 July 2011	1
 <i>Part I. Questions considered by the Security Council under its responsibility for the maintenance of international peace and security</i>	
Items relating to the situation in the Middle East:	
A. The situation in the Middle East, including the Palestinian question	1
B. The situation in the Middle East	4
Communications concerning the India-Pakistan question	9
The situation in Cyprus	10
The situation concerning Western Sahara	16
The situation in Timor-Leste	19
United Nations peacekeeping operations	24
The situation between Iraq and Kuwait	25
The situation in Liberia	26
The situation in Somalia	33
Items relating to the situation in the former Yugoslavia:	
A. The situation in Bosnia and Herzegovina	62
B. Security Council resolutions 1160 (1998), 1199 (1998), 1203 (1998), 1239 (1999) and 1244 (1999)	68
C. International Tribunal for the Prosecution of Persons Responsible for Serious Violations of International Humanitarian Law Committed in the Territory of the Former Yugoslavia since 1991	69
International Criminal Tribunal for the Prosecution of Persons Responsible for Genocide and Other Serious Violations of International Humanitarian Law Committed in the Territory of Rwanda and Rwandan Citizens Responsible for Genocide and Other Such Violations Committed in the Territory of Neighbouring States between 1 January 1994 and 31 December 1994	73
International Tribunal for the Prosecution of Persons Responsible for Serious Violations of International Humanitarian Law Committed in the Territory of the Former Yugoslavia since 1991	
International Criminal Tribunal for the Prosecution of Persons Responsible for Genocide and Other Serious Violations of International Humanitarian Law Committed in the Territory of Rwanda and Rwandan Citizens Responsible for Genocide and Other Such Violations Committed in the Territory of Neighbouring States between 1 January 1994 and 31 December 1994	76
The situation in Georgia	92
The question concerning Haiti	92
The situation in Burundi	100
The situation in Afghanistan	104
The situation in Sierra Leone	120
Relations between Cameroon and Nigeria	124
The situation in the Great Lakes region	125

Contents

	<i>Page</i>
The situation concerning the Democratic Republic of the Congo.....	125
The situation in the Central African Republic.....	139
Children and armed conflict.....	141
The situation in Guinea-Bissau.....	147
Protection of civilians in armed conflict.....	151
Women and peace and security	212
Briefing by the President of the International Court of Justice	221
Briefing by the Chairperson-in-Office of the Organization for Security and Cooperation in Europe.....	221
Meeting of the Security Council with the troop- and police-contributing countries pursuant to resolution 1353 (2001), annex II, sections A and B:	
A. United Nations Peacekeeping Force in Cyprus	221
B. United Nations Disengagement Observer Force.....	222
C. United Nations Interim Force in Lebanon.....	223
D. United Nations Mission for the Referendum in Western Sahara.....	223
E. United Nations Organization Stabilization Mission in the Democratic Republic of the Congo.....	223
F. United Nations Mission in Liberia	224
G. United Nations Operation in Côte d'Ivoire	224
H. United Nations Stabilization Mission in Haiti	225
I. United Nations Mission in the Sudan	225
J. African Union-United Nations Hybrid Operation in Darfur.....	226
K. United Nations Mission in the Central African Republic and Chad	226
Threats to international peace and security caused by terrorist acts	227
Briefings by Chairmen of subsidiary bodies of the Security Council	259
The situation in Côte d'Ivoire	260
Security Council mission	291
The promotion and strengthening of the rule of law in the maintenance of international peace and security	291
Central African region	292
Non-proliferation of weapons of mass destruction	292
Reports of the Secretary-General on the Sudan.....	297
Post-conflict peacebuilding.....	340
The situation concerning Iraq	345
Non-proliferation.....	358
Peace consolidation in West Africa	360
Non-proliferation/Democratic People's Republic of Korea.....	361
Letter dated 22 November 2006 from the Secretary-General addressed to the President of the Security Council	362

Contents

Page

Maintenance of international peace and security:	
A. Ensuring the Security Council's effective role in maintaining international peace and security	366
B. The interdependence between security and development	368
C. Impact of the HIV/AIDS epidemic on international peace and security	371
D. Impact of climate change	373
The situation in Chad, the Central African Republic and the subregion.....	375
Peace and security in Africa.....	377
Cooperation between the United Nations and regional and subregional organizations in maintaining international peace and security	380
Letter dated 18 December 2010 from the Permanent Representative of the Russian Federation to the United Nations addressed to the President of the Security Council	380
Letter dated 6 February 2011 from the Permanent Representative of Cambodia to the United Nations addressed to the President of the Security Council.....	381
The situation in Libya.....	382
<i>Part II. Other matters considered by the Security Council</i>	
Security Council documentation and working methods and procedure	399
Consideration of the draft report of the Security Council to the General Assembly	401
International Court of Justice:	
Election of a member of the International Court of Justice	401
Recommendation for the appointment of the Secretary-General of the United Nations.....	402
Admission of new Members to the United Nations.....	402
Items included in the agenda of the Security Council for the first time from 1 August 2010 to 31 July 2011	405
Checklist of resolutions adopted by the Security Council from 1 August 2010 to 31 July 2011	407
Draft resolutions considered at a formal meeting and not adopted.....	411
Checklist of statements made by the President of the Security Council from 1 August 2010 to 31 July 2011	413

Membership of the Security Council in 2010 and 2011

In 2010 and 2011, the membership of the Security Council was as follows:

2010

Austria
Bosnia and Herzegovina
Brazil
China
France
Gabon
Japan
Lebanon
Mexico
Nigeria
Russian Federation
Turkey
Uganda
United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland
United States of America

2011

Bosnia and Herzegovina
Brazil
China
Colombia
France
Gabon
Germany
India
Lebanon
Nigeria
Portugal
Russian Federation
South Africa
United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland
United States of America

Resolutions adopted and decisions taken by the Security Council from 1 August 2010 to 31 July 2011

Part I. Questions considered by the Security Council under its responsibility for the maintenance of international peace and security

ITEMS RELATING TO THE SITUATION IN THE MIDDLE EAST

A. The situation in the Middle East, including the Palestinian question¹

Decisions

At its 6372nd meeting, on 17 August 2010, the Security Council considered the item entitled “The situation in the Middle East, including the Palestinian question”.

At the same meeting, in accordance with the understanding reached in its prior consultations, the Council decided to extend an invitation, under rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. Oscar Fernandez-Taranco, Assistant Secretary-General for Political Affairs.

At its 6388th meeting, on 17 September 2010, the Council considered the item entitled “The situation in the Middle East, including the Palestinian question”.

At the same meeting, in accordance with the understanding reached in its prior consultations, the Council decided to extend an invitation, under rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. Robert H. Serry, United Nations Special Coordinator for the Middle East Peace Process and Personal Representative of the Secretary-General.

At its 6404th meeting, on 18 October 2010, the Council decided to invite the representatives of Bangladesh, Bolivia (Plurinational State of), Costa Rica, Ecuador, Egypt, Iceland, Indonesia, Iran (Islamic Republic of), Israel, Jordan, Mauritania, Morocco, Nicaragua, Norway, Pakistan, Qatar, Saudi Arabia, South Africa, Sri Lanka, the Syrian Arab Republic, Tajikistan, Tunisia and Venezuela (Bolivarian Republic of) to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled “The situation in the Middle East, including the Palestinian question”.

At the same meeting, the Council also decided to extend an invitation to the Permanent Observer of Palestine to the United Nations, in response to his request dated 15 October 2010 to the President of the Council,² in accordance with the provisional rules of procedure of the Council and its previous practice in that regard.

At the same meeting, in accordance with the understanding reached in its prior consultations, the Council further decided to extend an invitation, under rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. Oscar Fernandez-Taranco, Assistant Secretary-General for Political Affairs.

At the same meeting, in accordance with the understanding reached in its prior consultations, the Council decided to extend an invitation, under rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. Pedro Serrano, Acting Head of the Delegation of the European Union to the United Nations.

At its 6430th meeting, on 23 November 2010, the Council considered the item entitled “The situation in the Middle East, including the Palestinian question”.

¹ Resolutions or decisions on this question were first adopted by the Security Council in 2000.

² Document S/2010/533, incorporated in the record of the 6404th meeting.

At the same meeting, in accordance with the understanding reached in its prior consultations, the Council decided to extend an invitation, under rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. B. Lynn Pascoe, Under-Secretary-General for Political Affairs.

At its 6448th meeting, on 14 December 2010, the Council considered the item entitled “The situation in the Middle East, including the Palestinian question”.

At the same meeting, in accordance with the understanding reached in its prior consultations, the Council decided to extend an invitation, under rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. Robert H. Serry, United Nations Special Coordinator for the Middle East Peace Process and Personal Representative of the Secretary-General.

At its 6470th meeting, on 19 January 2011, the Council decided to invite the representatives of Algeria, Australia, Bangladesh, Chile, Cuba, Egypt, Indonesia, Iran (Islamic Republic of), Japan, Jordan, Malaysia, Morocco, Norway, Pakistan, the Philippines, the Sudan, Tajikistan, Tunisia, Turkey, Saudi Arabia, the Syrian Arab Republic, Uganda and Venezuela (Bolivarian Republic of) to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled “The situation in the Middle East, including the Palestinian question”.

At the same meeting, the Council also decided to extend an invitation to the Permanent Observer of Palestine to the United Nations, in response to his request dated 17 January 2011 to the President of the Council,³ in accordance with the provisional rules of procedure of the Council and its previous practice in that regard.

At the same meeting, in accordance with the understanding reached in its prior consultations, the Council further decided to extend invitations, under rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. B. Lynn Pascoe, Under-Secretary-General for Political Affairs, and Mr. Abdou Salam Diallo, Chair of the Committee on the Exercise of the Inalienable Rights of the Palestinian People.

At the same meeting, in accordance with the understanding reached in its prior consultations, the Council decided to extend an invitation, under rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. Pedro Serrano, Acting Head of the Delegation of the European Union to the United Nations.

At its 6484th meeting, on 18 February 2011, the Council decided to invite the representatives of Afghanistan, Algeria, Argentina, Austria, Azerbaijan, Bahrain, Bangladesh, Belarus, Belgium, Bolivia (Plurinational State of), Botswana, Brunei Darussalam, Chile, the Comoros, Costa Rica, Cuba, Cyprus, the Democratic People’s Republic of Korea, Djibouti, Ecuador, Egypt, Finland, Greece, Grenada, Guatemala, Guinea, Guyana, Iceland, Indonesia, Iraq, Ireland, Israel, Jordan, Kuwait, the Lao People’s Democratic Republic, Lesotho, Liechtenstein, Luxembourg, Malaysia, Mali, Malta, Mauritania, Mauritius, Mexico, Morocco, Namibia, Nicaragua, Norway, Oman, Pakistan, Papua New Guinea, Peru, the Philippines, Qatar, Saint Vincent and the Grenadines, Saudi Arabia, Senegal, Serbia, Slovenia, Somalia, the Sudan, Sweden, Switzerland, Tajikistan, Tunisia, Turkey, Turkmenistan, the United Arab Emirates, Uruguay, Venezuela (Bolivarian Republic of), Viet Nam, Yemen and Zimbabwe to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled “The situation in the Middle East, including the Palestinian question”.

At the same meeting, the Council also decided to extend an invitation to the Permanent Observer of Palestine to the United Nations, in response to his request dated 18 February 2011 to the President of the Council,⁴ in accordance with the provisional rules of procedure of the Council and its previous practice in that regard.

³ Document S/2011/23, incorporated in the record of the 6470th meeting.

⁴ Document S/2011/79, incorporated in the record of the 6484th meeting.

At the same meeting, the Council voted on a draft resolution contained in document S/2011/24. The result of the voting was as follows: 14 votes in favour (Bosnia and Herzegovina, Brazil, China, Colombia, France, Gabon, Germany, India, Lebanon, Nigeria, Portugal, Russian Federation, South Africa and United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland) and 1 against (United States of America). The draft resolution was not adopted, owing to the negative vote of a permanent member of the Council.

At its 6488th meeting, on 24 February 2011, the Council considered the item entitled “The situation in the Middle East, including the Palestinian question”.

At the same meeting, in accordance with the understanding reached in its prior consultations, the Council decided to extend an invitation, under rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. Robert H. Serry, United Nations Special Coordinator for the Middle East Peace Process and Personal Representative of the Secretary-General.

At its 6501st meeting, on 22 March 2011, the Council considered the item entitled “The situation in the Middle East, including the Palestinian question”.

At the same meeting, in accordance with the understanding reached in its prior consultations, the Council decided to extend an invitation, under rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. Oscar Fernandez-Taranco, Assistant Secretary-General for Political Affairs.

At its 6520th meeting, on 21 April 2011, the Council decided to invite the representatives of Australia, Bangladesh, Cuba, Egypt, Iran (Islamic Republic of), Israel, Japan, Jordan, Malaysia, Maldives, Mexico, Morocco, Namibia, Norway, Pakistan, Qatar, Saudi Arabia, the Syrian Arab Republic, Tajikistan, Tunisia, Turkey, Uganda, the United Republic of Tanzania and Venezuela (Bolivarian Republic of) to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled “The situation in the Middle East, including the Palestinian question”.

At the same meeting, the Council also decided to extend an invitation to the Permanent Observer of Palestine to the United Nations, in response to his request dated 18 April 2011 to the President of the Council,⁵ in accordance with the provisional rules of procedure of the Council and its previous practice in that regard.

At the same meeting, in accordance with the understanding reached in its prior consultations, the Council further decided to extend invitations, under rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. B. Lynn Pascoe, Under-Secretary-General for Political Affairs, and Mr. Abdou Salam Diallo, Chair of the Committee on the Exercise of the Inalienable Rights of the Palestinian People.

At the same meeting, in accordance with the understanding reached in its prior consultations, the Council decided to extend an invitation, under rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. Pedro Serrano, Acting Head of the Delegation of the European Union to the United Nations.

At its 6540th meeting, on 19 May 2011, the Council considered the item entitled “The situation in the Middle East, including the Palestinian question”.

At the same meeting, in accordance with the understanding reached in its prior consultations, the Council decided to extend an invitation, under rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. Robert H. Serry, United Nations Special Coordinator for the Middle East Peace Process and Personal Representative of the Secretary-General.

At its 6562nd meeting, on 23 June 2011, the Council considered the item entitled “The situation in the Middle East, including the Palestinian question”.

⁵ Document S/2011/259, incorporated in the record of the 6520th meeting.

At the same meeting, in accordance with the understanding reached in its prior consultations, the Council decided to extend an invitation, under rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. B. Lynn Pascoe, Under-Secretary-General for Political Affairs.

At its 6590th meeting, on 26 July 2011, the Council decided to invite the representatives of Bangladesh, Cuba, the Democratic People's Republic of Korea, Egypt, Iceland, Indonesia, Iran (Islamic Republic of), Israel, Japan, Jordan, Kazakhstan, Kuwait, Kyrgyzstan, Malaysia, Morocco, Nicaragua, Pakistan, the Syrian Arab Republic, Turkey, Uganda and Venezuela (Bolivarian Republic of) to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled "The situation in the Middle East, including the Palestinian question".

At the same meeting, the Council also decided to extend an invitation to the Permanent Observer of Palestine to the United Nations, in response to the request dated 21 July 2011 from the Chargé d'affaires a.i. of the Permanent Observer Mission of Palestine addressed to the President of the Council,⁶ in accordance with the provisional rules of procedure of the Council and its previous practice in that regard.

At the same meeting, in accordance with the understanding reached in its prior consultations, the Council further decided to extend invitations, under rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. Robert H. Serry, United Nations Special Coordinator for the Middle East Peace Process and Personal Representative of the Secretary-General, and Mr. Abdou Salam Diallo, Chair of the Committee on the Exercise of the Inalienable Rights of the Palestinian People.

At the same meeting, in accordance with the understanding reached in its prior consultations, the Council decided to extend an invitation, under rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. Pedro Serrano, Acting Head of the Delegation of the European Union to the United Nations.

B. The situation in the Middle East⁷

Decision

At its 6375th meeting, on 30 August 2010, the Security Council decided to invite the representatives of Belgium, Israel, Italy and Spain to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled:

"The situation in the Middle East

"Letter dated 11 August 2010 from the Secretary-General addressed to the President of the Security Council (S/2010/430 and Corr.1)".

Resolution 1937 (2010) of 30 August 2010

The Security Council,

Recalling all its previous resolutions on Lebanon, in particular resolutions 425 (1978) and 426 (1978) of 19 March 1978, 1559 (2004) of 2 September 2004, 1680 (2006) of 17 May 2006, 1701 (2006) of 11 August 2006, 1773 (2007) of 24 August 2007, 1832 (2008) of 27 August 2008 and 1884 (2009) of 27 August 2009, as well as the statements by its President on the situation in Lebanon,

Responding to the request of the Government of Lebanon to extend the mandate of the United Nations Interim Force in Lebanon for a new period of one year, without amendment,

⁶ Document S/2011/444, incorporated in the record of the 6590th meeting.

⁷ Resolutions or decisions on this question were first adopted by the Security Council in 1967.

presented in the letter dated 20 July 2010 from the Minister for Foreign Affairs of Lebanon to the Secretary-General, and welcoming the letter dated 11 August 2010 from the Secretary-General to the President of the Security Council recommending this extension,⁸

Reaffirming its commitment to the full implementation of all provisions of resolution 1701 (2006), and aware of its responsibilities to help to secure a permanent ceasefire and a long-term solution as envisioned in the resolution,

Calling upon all parties concerned to strengthen their efforts to implement all provisions of resolution 1701 (2006),

Expressing deep concern at all violations in connection with resolution 1701 (2006), in particular the latest grave violation of 3 August 2010 highlighted in the Secretary-General's letter dated 11 August 2010, and looking forward to the rapid finalization of the investigation by the Force with a view to preventing such incidents in the future,

Emphasizing the importance of full compliance with the prohibition on sales and supply of arms and related materiel established by resolution 1701 (2006),

Recalling the utmost importance that all parties concerned respect the Blue Line in its entirety, and encouraging the parties to accelerate their efforts in coordination with the Force to visibly mark the Blue Line,

Recalling also the relevant principles contained in the Convention on the Safety of United Nations and Associated Personnel,⁹

Commending the active role and dedication of the personnel of the Force, notably its Commander, expressing its strong appreciation to Member States that contribute to the Force, and underlining the necessity that the Force have at its disposal all means and equipment necessary to carry out its mandate,

Recalling the request of the Government of Lebanon to deploy an international force to assist it to exercise its authority throughout the territory, and reaffirming the authority of the Force to take all necessary action, in areas of operations of its forces and as it deems within its capabilities, to ensure that its area of operations is not utilized for hostile activities of any kind and to resist attempts by forceful means to prevent it from discharging its mandate,

Welcoming the efforts of the Secretary-General to keep all peacekeeping operations, including the Force, under close review, and stressing the need for the Council to pursue a rigorous, strategic approach to peacekeeping deployments,

Calling upon Member States to assist the Lebanese Armed Forces as needed to enable them to perform their duties in line with resolution 1701 (2006),

Determining that the situation in Lebanon continues to constitute a threat to international peace and security,

1. *Decides* to extend the present mandate of the United Nations Interim Force in Lebanon until 31 August 2011;

2. *Commends* the positive role of the Force, whose deployment together with the Lebanese Armed Forces has helped to establish a new strategic environment in southern Lebanon, welcomes the expansion of coordinated activities between the Force and the Lebanese Armed Forces, and calls for further enhancement of this cooperation;

3. *Welcomes* the deployment of an additional brigade of the Lebanese Armed Forces on 1 August 2010, and calls upon the Government of Lebanon to further increase the Lebanese Armed Forces deployed in southern Lebanon, consistent with resolution 1701 (2006);

⁸ S/2010/430 and Corr.1.

⁹ United Nations, *Treaty Series*, vol. 2051, No. 35457.

4. *Strongly calls upon* all parties concerned to respect the cessation of hostilities, to prevent any violation of the Blue Line and to respect it in its entirety and to cooperate fully with the United Nations and the Force;

5. *Strongly deplores* the recent incidents involving peacekeepers of the Force, emphasizes the importance of not impairing the ability of the Force to fulfil its mandate under resolution 1701 (2006), and calls upon all parties to abide scrupulously by their obligation to respect the safety of the Force and other United Nations personnel and to ensure that the freedom of movement of the Force is fully respected, in conformity with its mandate and its rules of engagement;

6. *Urges* all parties to cooperate fully with the Security Council and the Secretary-General to make tangible progress towards a permanent ceasefire and a long-term solution as envisioned in resolution 1701 (2006), and emphasizes that more work remains to be done by the parties to advance the full implementation of resolution 1701 (2006);

7. *Urges* the Government of Israel to expedite the withdrawal of its army from northern Ghajar without further delay in coordination with the Force, which has actively engaged Israel and Lebanon to facilitate such a withdrawal;

8. *Reaffirms its call for* the establishment between the Blue Line and the Litani River of an area free of any armed personnel, assets and weapons other than those of the Government of Lebanon and the Force;

9. *Welcomes* the efforts being undertaken by the Force to implement the Secretary-General's zero-tolerance policy on sexual exploitation and abuse and to ensure full compliance of its personnel with the United Nations code of conduct, requests the Secretary-General to continue to take all necessary action in this regard and to keep the Council informed, and urges troop-contributing countries to take preventive and disciplinary action to ensure that such acts are properly investigated and punished in cases involving their personnel;

10. *Requests* the Secretary-General to continue to report to the Council on the implementation of resolution 1701 (2006) every four months, or at any time as he deems appropriate;

11. *Welcomes* the conclusions of the joint technical review conducted by the Department of Peacekeeping Operations of the Secretariat and the Force, presented in the letter dated 12 February 2010 from the Secretary-General to the President of the Security Council,¹⁰ and calls for their rapid implementation;

12. *Stresses* the importance of, and the need to achieve, a comprehensive, just and lasting peace in the Middle East, based on all its relevant resolutions, including resolutions 242 (1967) of 22 November 1967, 338 (1973) of 22 October 1973, 1515 (2003) of 19 November 2003 and 1850 (2008) of 16 December 2008;

13. *Decides* to remain actively seized of the matter.

Adopted unanimously at the 6375th meeting.

Decision

At its 6462nd meeting, on 22 December 2010, the Security Council considered the item entitled:

“The situation in the Middle East

“Report of the Secretary-General on the United Nations Disengagement Observer Force for the period from 1 July to 31 December 2010 (S/2010/607)”.

¹⁰ S/2010/86.

**Resolution 1965 (2010)
of 22 December 2010**

The Security Council,

Having considered the report of the Secretary-General of 1 December 2010 on the United Nations Disengagement Observer Force,¹¹ and reaffirming its resolution 1308 (2000) of 17 July 2000,

1. *Calls upon* the parties concerned to implement immediately its resolution 338 (1973) of 22 October 1973;

2. *Welcomes* the efforts being undertaken by the United Nations Disengagement Observer Force to implement the Secretary-General's zero-tolerance policy on sexual exploitation and abuse and to ensure full compliance of its personnel with the United Nations code of conduct, requests the Secretary-General to continue to take all necessary action in this regard and to keep the Security Council informed, and urges troop-contributing countries to take preventive and disciplinary action to ensure that such acts are properly investigated and punished in cases involving their personnel;

3. *Decides* to renew the mandate of the Force for a period of six months, that is, until 30 June 2011;

4. *Requests* the Secretary-General to submit, at the end of this period, a report on developments in the situation and the measures taken to implement resolution 338 (1973).

Adopted unanimously at the 6462nd meeting.

Decisions

At the 6462nd meeting also, following the adoption of resolution 1965 (2010), the President of the Security Council made the following statement on behalf of the Council:¹²

“In connection with the resolution just adopted on the renewal of the mandate of the United Nations Disengagement Observer Force, I have been authorized to make the following complementary statement on behalf of the Security Council:

‘As is known, the report of the Secretary-General on the United Nations Disengagement Observer Force¹¹ states in paragraph 13: “... the situation in the Middle East is tense and is likely to remain so, unless and until a comprehensive settlement covering all aspects of the Middle East problem can be reached”. That statement of the Secretary-General reflects the view of the Security Council.’”

On 28 January 2011, the President of the Security Council addressed the following letter to the Secretary-General:¹³

“I have the honour to inform you that your letter dated 25 January 2011 concerning your intention to appoint a selection panel for the Special Tribunal for Lebanon, in accordance with article 2, paragraph 5 (*d*), of the annex to resolution 1757 (2007),¹⁴ has been brought to the attention of the members of the Security Council. They take note of the intention and information contained in your letter.”

¹¹ S/2010/607.

¹² S/PRST/2010/30.

¹³ S/2011/39.

¹⁴ S/2011/38.

On 25 March 2011, the President of the Security Council addressed the following letter to the Secretary-General:¹⁵

“I have the honour to inform you that your letter dated 23 March 2011 concerning your intention to appoint Major General Juha Kilpia, of Finland, as the Head of Mission and Chief of Staff of the United Nations Truce Supervision Organization¹⁶ has been brought to the attention of the members of the Security Council. They take note of the intention expressed in your letter.”

At its 6524th meeting, on 27 April 2011, the Council decided to invite the representative of the Syrian Arab Republic to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled “The situation in the Middle East”.

At the same meeting, in accordance with the understanding reached in its prior consultations, the Council also decided to extend an invitation, under rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. B. Lynn Pascoe, Under-Secretary-General for Political Affairs.

At its 6572nd meeting, on 30 June 2011, the Council decided to invite the representatives of Israel and the Syrian Arab Republic to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled:

“The situation in the Middle East

“Report of the Secretary-General on the United Nations Disengagement Observer Force for the period from 1 January to 30 June 2011 (S/2011/359)”.

**Resolution 1994 (2011)
of 30 June 2011**

The Security Council,

Noting with concern that the situation in the Middle East is tense and is likely to remain so, unless and until a comprehensive settlement covering all aspects of the Middle East problem can be reached,

Having considered the report of the Secretary-General of 13 June 2011 on the United Nations Disengagement Observer Force,¹⁷ and reaffirming its resolution 1308 (2000) of 17 July 2000,

Expressing grave concern at the serious events that occurred in the area of operations of the Force on 15 May and 5 June 2011 that put the long-held ceasefire in jeopardy,

1. *Calls upon* the parties concerned to implement immediately its resolution 338 (1973) of 22 October 1973;

2. *Calls upon* all parties to cooperate fully with the operations of the United Nations Disengagement Observer Force and to ensure the security of as well as unhindered and immediate access for the United Nations personnel carrying out their mandate, in conformity with existing agreements;

¹⁵ S/2011/190.

¹⁶ S/2011/189.

¹⁷ S/2011/359.

3. *Recalls* the obligation on both parties to fully respect the terms of the disengagement of forces agreement of 31 May 1974,¹⁸ and calls upon the parties to exercise maximum restraint and prevent any breaches of the ceasefire and the area of separation;

4. *Welcomes* the efforts being undertaken by the Force to implement the Secretary-General's zero-tolerance policy on sexual exploitation and abuse and to ensure full compliance of its personnel with the United Nations code of conduct, requests the Secretary-General to continue to take all necessary action in this regard and to keep the Security Council informed, and urges troop-contributing countries to take preventive and disciplinary action to ensure that such acts are properly investigated and punished in cases involving their personnel;

5. *Decides* to renew the mandate of the Force for a period of six months, that is, until 31 December 2011;

6. *Requests* the Secretary-General to submit, at the end of this period, a report on developments in the situation and the measures taken to implement resolution 338 (1973), including an assessment, with recommendations if any, of the operational capacity of the Force to ensure that it is most appropriately configured to fulfil its mandated tasks.

Adopted unanimously at the 6572nd meeting.

COMMUNICATIONS CONCERNING THE INDIA-PAKISTAN QUESTION¹⁹

Decisions

On 21 December 2010, the President of the Security Council addressed the following letter to the Secretary-General:²⁰

“I have the honour to inform you that your letter dated 15 December 2010 concerning your intention to appoint Major General Raúl Gloodtdofsky Fernández, of Uruguay, as Chief Military Observer and Head of Mission of the United Nations Military Observer Group in India and Pakistan²¹ has been brought to the attention of the members of the Security Council, who take note of the intention expressed therein.”

On 18 July 2011, the President of the Security Council addressed the following letter to the Secretary-General:²²

“I have the honour to inform you that your letter dated 14 July 2011 concerning your proposal to add Thailand to the list of contributors to the mission of the United Nations Military Observer Group in India and Pakistan²³ has been brought to the attention of the members of the Security Council. They take note of the proposal contained in your letter.”

¹⁸ See S/11302/Add.1.

¹⁹ Resolutions or decisions on this question were first adopted by the Security Council in 1948.

²⁰ S/2010/663.

²¹ S/2010/662.

²² S/2011/432.

²³ S/2011/431.

THE SITUATION IN CYPRUS²⁴

Decision

At its 6445th meeting, on 14 December 2010, the Security Council considered the item entitled:

“The situation in Cyprus

“Report of the Secretary-General on the United Nations operation in Cyprus (S/2010/605)

“Report of the Secretary-General on his mission of good offices in Cyprus (S/2010/603)”.

Resolution 1953 (2010) of 14 December 2010

The Security Council,

Welcoming the report of the Secretary-General of 26 November 2010 on the United Nations operation in Cyprus²⁵ and his report of 24 November 2010 on his mission of good offices in Cyprus,²⁶

Noting that the Government of Cyprus has agreed that, in view of the prevailing conditions on the island, it is necessary to keep the United Nations Peacekeeping Force in Cyprus beyond 15 December 2010,

Echoing the Secretary-General’s firm belief that the responsibility for finding a solution lies first and foremost with the Cypriots themselves, and reaffirming the primary role of the United Nations in assisting the parties to bring the Cyprus conflict and division of the island to a comprehensive and durable settlement,

Welcoming the progress made so far in the fully fledged negotiations, and the leaders’ joint statements, including those of 23 May and 1 July 2008,

Expressing concern at the slow pace of progress in recent months, stressing that the status quo is unsustainable and that there now exists a unique opportunity to make decisive progress in a timely fashion, and strongly urging the leaders to increase the momentum of the negotiations to ensure the full exploitation of this opportunity to reach an enduring, comprehensive and just settlement based on a bicomunal, bizonal federation with political equality, as set out in the relevant Security Council resolutions,

Emphasizing the importance that the international community attaches to all parties engaging fully, flexibly and constructively in the negotiations, echoing the view of the Secretary-General that a solution is well within reach, and looking forward to decisive progress in the near future building on the progress made to date,

Welcoming the efforts of the Secretary-General to stimulate progress during his meeting with the two leaders on 18 November 2010 and his intention to meet with the two leaders in January 2011, and noting his intention to submit to the Council in February 2011 an updated assessment on the state of the process,

²⁴ Resolutions or decisions on this question were first adopted by the Security Council in 1963.

²⁵ S/2010/605.

²⁶ S/2010/603.

Welcoming also the implementation of some of the confidence-building measures announced by the leaders, and calling for a renewed effort to implement the remaining measures and for agreement on and implementation of further steps to build trust between the communities,

Reaffirming the importance of continued crossings of the Green Line by Cypriots, welcoming the opening of the Limnitis/Yeşilirmak crossing point in October 2010, and encouraging the opening by mutual agreement of other crossing points,

Convinced of the many important benefits for all Cypriots that would flow from a comprehensive and durable Cyprus settlement, urging the two sides and their leaders to foster positive public rhetoric, and encouraging them clearly to explain the benefits of the settlement, as well as the need for increased flexibility and compromise in order to secure it, to both communities well in advance of any eventual referendums,

Considering that undermining the credibility of the United Nations undermines the peace process itself,

Highlighting the supportive role that the international community will continue to play in helping the Greek Cypriot and Turkish Cypriot leaders to exploit fully the current opportunity,

Taking note of the assessment of the Secretary-General that the security situation on the island and along the Green Line remains stable, and urging all sides to avoid any action which could lead to an increase in tension, undermine the progress achieved so far or damage the goodwill on the island,

Recalling the Secretary-General's firm belief that the situation in the buffer zone would be improved if both sides accepted the 1989 aide-memoire used by the United Nations,

Welcoming the progress made in proceeding with demining activities, looking forward to the clearance of the remaining minefields, and urging agreement on the extension of demining operations to other remaining areas,

Welcoming also the progress and continuation of the important activities of the Committee on Missing Persons in Cyprus, and trusting that this process will promote reconciliation between the communities,

Agreeing that active participation of civil society groups is essential to the political process and can contribute to making any future settlement sustainable, welcoming all efforts to promote bicomunal contacts and events, including on the part of all United Nations bodies on the island, and urging the two sides to promote the active engagement of civil society and the encouragement of cooperation between economic and commercial bodies and to remove all obstacles to such contacts,

Stressing the need for the Council to pursue a rigorous, strategic approach to peacekeeping deployments,

Welcoming the intention of the Secretary-General to keep all peacekeeping operations, including those of the Force, under close review, and noting the importance of contingency planning in relation to the settlement, including recommendations, as appropriate, for further adjustments to the mandate, force levels and concept of operations of the Force, taking into account developments on the ground and the views of the parties,

Welcoming also the continued efforts of Mr. Alexander Downer as the Special Adviser to the Secretary-General on Cyprus with a mandate to assist the parties in the conduct of fully fledged negotiations aimed at reaching a comprehensive settlement, and the efforts of Ms. Lisa Buitenheim as the Special Representative of the Secretary-General in Cyprus,

Echoing the Secretary-General's gratitude to the Government of Cyprus and the Government of Greece for their voluntary contributions to the funding of the Force and his request for further voluntary contributions from other countries and organizations, and expressing its appreciation to Member States that contribute personnel to the Force,

Welcoming and encouraging efforts by the United Nations to sensitize peacekeeping personnel in the prevention and control of HIV/AIDS and other communicable diseases in all its peacekeeping operations,

1. *Welcomes* the progress made so far in the fully fledged negotiations and the prospect of further progress in the near future towards a comprehensive and durable settlement that this has created;

2. *Takes note* of the recommendations contained in the report of the Secretary-General,²⁶ and calls upon the two leaders:

(a) To intensify the momentum of negotiations and engage in the process in a constructive and open manner, including by developing a practical plan for overcoming the major remaining points of disagreement in preparation for their meeting with the Secretary-General in January 2011;

(b) To improve the public atmosphere in which the negotiations are proceeding, including by focusing public messages on convergences and the way ahead and delivering more constructive and harmonized messages;

(c) To increase the participation of civil society in the process, as appropriate;

3. *Urges* the implementation of confidence-building measures, and looks forward to agreement on and implementation of further such steps, including the opening of other crossing points;

4. *Reaffirms* all its relevant resolutions on Cyprus, in particular resolution 1251 (1999) of 29 June 1999 and subsequent resolutions;

5. *Expresses its full support* for the United Nations Peacekeeping Force in Cyprus, and decides to extend its mandate for a further period ending 15 June 2011;

6. *Calls upon* both sides to continue to engage, as a matter of urgency and while respecting the mandate of the Force, in consultations with the Force on the demarcation of the buffer zone and on the United Nations 1989 aide-memoire, with a view to reaching early agreement on outstanding issues;

7. *Calls upon* the Turkish Cypriot side and Turkish forces to restore in Strovilia the military status quo which existed there prior to 30 June 2000;

8. *Requests* the Secretary-General to submit a report on the implementation of the present resolution, including on contingency planning in relation to the settlement, by 1 June 2011 and to keep the Security Council updated on events as necessary;

9. *Welcomes* the efforts being undertaken by the Force to implement the Secretary-General's zero-tolerance policy on sexual exploitation and abuse and to ensure full compliance of its personnel with the United Nations code of conduct, requests the Secretary-General to continue to take all necessary action in this regard and to keep the Council informed, and urges troop-contributing countries to take appropriate preventive action, including conducting predeployment awareness training, and to take disciplinary action and other action to ensure full accountability in cases of such conduct involving their personnel;

10. *Decides* to remain seized of the matter.

*Adopted at the 6445th meeting
by 14 votes to 1 (Turkey).*

Decisions

On 12 January 2011, the President of the Security Council addressed the following letter to the Secretary-General.²⁷

“I have the honour to inform you that your letter dated 10 January 2011 concerning your intention to appoint Major General Chao Liu, of China, as Force Commander of the United Nations Peacekeeping Force in Cyprus²⁸ has been brought to the attention of the members of the Security Council. They take note of the intention expressed in your letter.”

At its 6554th meeting, on 13 June 2011, the Council considered the item entitled:

“The situation in Cyprus

“Report of the Secretary-General on the United Nations operation in Cyprus (S/2011/332)

“Assessment report of the Secretary-General on the status of the negotiations in Cyprus (S/2011/112)”.

Resolution 1986 (2011) of 13 June 2011

The Security Council,

Welcoming the report of the Secretary-General of 31 May 2011 on the United Nations operation in Cyprus²⁹ and his report of 4 March 2011 on his mission of good offices in Cyprus,³⁰

Noting that the Government of Cyprus has agreed that, in view of the prevailing conditions on the island, it is necessary to keep the United Nations Peacekeeping Force in Cyprus beyond 15 June 2011,

Echoing the Secretary-General’s firm belief that the responsibility for finding a solution lies first and foremost with the Cypriots themselves, and reaffirming the primary role of the United Nations in assisting the parties to bring the Cyprus conflict and division of the island to a comprehensive and durable settlement,

Welcoming the progress made so far in the fully fledged negotiations, and the leaders’ joint statements, including those of 23 May and 1 July 2008,

Expressing concern at the continued slow pace of progress, stressing that the status quo is unsustainable, and strongly urging the leaders to increase the momentum of the negotiations, particularly on the core issues, to reach an enduring, comprehensive and just settlement based on a bicommunal, bizonal federation with political equality, as set out in the relevant Security Council resolutions,

Emphasizing the importance that the international community attaches to all parties engaging fully, flexibly and constructively in the negotiations, echoing the view of the Secretary-General that a solution is well within reach, and looking forward to decisive progress in the near future, including leading up to the Secretary-General’s meeting with the leaders in July 2011, building on the progress made to date,

Welcoming the efforts of the Secretary-General to stimulate progress during his meeting with the two leaders on 26 January 2011 and his intention to meet with the two leaders in July 2011, and noting his intention to submit to the Council in July 2011 an updated assessment on the state of the process,

²⁷ S/2011/14.

²⁸ S/2011/13.

²⁹ S/2011/332.

³⁰ S/2011/112.

Noting the need to advance the consideration of and discussions on military confidence-building measures, and calling for renewed efforts to implement all remaining confidence-building measures and for agreement on and implementation of further steps to build trust between the communities,

Reaffirming the importance of continued crossings of the Green Line by Cypriots, and encouraging the opening by mutual agreement of other crossing points,

Convinced of the many important benefits for all Cypriots that would flow from a comprehensive and durable Cyprus settlement, urging the two sides and their leaders to foster positive public rhetoric, and encouraging them clearly to explain the benefits of the settlement, as well as the need for increased flexibility and compromise in order to secure it, to both communities well in advance of any eventual referendums,

Considering that undermining the credibility of the United Nations undermines the peace process itself,

Highlighting the supportive role that the international community will continue to play in helping the Greek Cypriot and Turkish Cypriot leaders to exploit fully the current opportunity,

Taking note of the assessment of the Secretary-General that the security situation on the island and along the Green Line remains stable, and urging all sides to avoid any action which could lead to an increase in tension, undermine the progress achieved so far or damage the goodwill on the island,

Recalling the Secretary-General's firm belief that the situation in the buffer zone would be improved if both sides accepted the 1989 aide-memoire used by the United Nations,

Noting with regret that the sides are withholding access to the remaining minefields in the buffer zone and that demining in Cyprus has ceased as a result, noting the continued danger posed by mines in Cyprus, and urging rapid agreement on facilitating the recommencement of demining operations and clearance of the remaining minefields,

Welcoming the progress and continuation of the important activities of the Committee on Missing Persons in Cyprus, and trusting that this process will promote reconciliation between the communities,

Agreeing that active participation of civil society groups is essential to the political process and can contribute to making any future settlement sustainable, welcoming all efforts to promote bicomunal contacts and events, including on the part of all United Nations bodies on the island, and urging the two sides to promote the active engagement of civil society and the encouragement of cooperation between economic and commercial bodies and to remove all obstacles to such contacts,

Stressing the need for the Council to pursue a rigorous, strategic approach to peacekeeping deployments,

Welcoming the intention of the Secretary-General to keep all peacekeeping operations, including those of the Force, under close review, and noting the importance of contingency planning in relation to the settlement, including recommendations, as appropriate, for further adjustments to the mandate, force levels and concept of operations of the Force, taking into account developments on the ground and the views of the parties,

Welcoming also the continued efforts of Mr. Alexander Downer as the Special Adviser to the Secretary-General on Cyprus with a mandate to assist the parties in the conduct of fully fledged negotiations aimed at reaching a comprehensive settlement, and the efforts of Ms. Lisa Buitenheim as the Special Representative of the Secretary-General in Cyprus,

Echoing the Secretary-General's gratitude to the Government of Cyprus and the Government of Greece for their voluntary contributions to the funding of the Force and his request for further voluntary contributions from other countries and organizations, and expressing its appreciation to Member States that contribute personnel to the Force,

Welcoming and encouraging efforts by the United Nations to sensitize peacekeeping personnel in the prevention and control of HIV/AIDS and other communicable diseases in all its peacekeeping operations,

1. *Welcomes* the progress made so far in the fully fledged negotiations and the prospect of further progress in the near future towards a comprehensive and durable settlement that this has created;

2. *Takes note* of the report of the Secretary-General;³⁰

3. *Recalls* Security Council resolution 1953 (2010) of 14 December 2010, and calls upon the two leaders:

(a) To intensify the momentum of negotiations, engage in the process in a constructive and open manner and work on reaching convergences on the remaining core issues in preparation for their meeting with the Secretary-General in July 2011;

(b) To improve the public atmosphere in which the negotiations are proceeding, including by focusing public messages on convergences and the way ahead and delivering more constructive and harmonized messages;

(c) To increase the participation of civil society in the process, as appropriate;

4. *Urges* the implementation of confidence-building measures, and looks forward to agreement on and implementation of further such steps, including military confidence-building measures and the opening of other crossing points;

5. *Urges* all parties to be more forthcoming in accommodating the exhumation requirements of the Committee for Missing Persons in Cyprus throughout the island, including in military areas in the north;

6. *Reaffirms* all its relevant resolutions on Cyprus, in particular resolution 1251 (1999) of 29 June 1999 and subsequent resolutions;

7. *Expresses its full support* for the United Nations Peacekeeping Force in Cyprus, and decides to extend its mandate for a further period ending 15 December 2011;

8. *Calls upon* both sides to continue to engage, as a matter of urgency and while respecting the mandate of the Force, in consultations with the Force on the demarcation of the buffer zone and on the United Nations 1989 aide-memoire, with a view to reaching early agreement on outstanding issues;

9. *Calls upon* the Turkish Cypriot side and Turkish forces to restore in Strovilia the military status quo which existed there prior to 30 June 2000;

10. *Calls upon* both sides to allow access to deminers and to facilitate the removal of the remaining mines in Cyprus within the buffer zone, and urges both sides to extend demining operations outside the buffer zone;

11. *Requests* the Secretary-General to submit a report on the implementation of the present resolution, including on contingency planning in relation to the settlement, by 1 December 2011 and to keep the Council updated on events as necessary;

12. *Welcomes* the efforts being undertaken by the Force to implement the Secretary-General's zero-tolerance policy on sexual exploitation and abuse and to ensure full compliance of its personnel with the United Nations code of conduct, requests the Secretary-General to continue to take all necessary action in this regard and to keep the Council informed, and urges troop-contributing countries to take appropriate preventive action, including conducting predeployment awareness training, and to take disciplinary action and other action to ensure full accountability in cases of such conduct involving their personnel;

13. *Decides* to remain seized of the matter.

Adopted unanimously at the 6554th meeting.

THE SITUATION CONCERNING WESTERN SAHARA³¹

Decision

At its 6523rd meeting, on 27 April 2011, the Security Council decided to invite the representative of Spain to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled:

“The situation concerning Western Sahara

“Report of the Secretary-General on the situation concerning Western Sahara (S/2011/249)”.

Resolution 1979 (2011) of 27 April 2011

The Security Council,

Recalling and reaffirming all its previous resolutions on Western Sahara,

Reaffirming its strong support for the efforts of the Secretary-General and his Personal Envoy for Western Sahara to implement resolutions 1754 (2007) of 30 April 2007, 1783 (2007) of 31 October 2007, 1813 (2008) of 30 April 2008, 1871 (2009) of 30 April 2009 and 1920 (2010) of 30 April 2010,

Reaffirming its commitment to assist the parties to achieve a just, lasting and mutually acceptable political solution which will provide for the self-determination of the people of Western Sahara in the context of arrangements consistent with the principles and purposes of the Charter of the United Nations, and noting the role and responsibilities of the parties in this respect,

Reiterating its call upon the parties and States of the region to cooperate more fully with the United Nations and with each other and to strengthen their involvement to end the current impasse and to achieve progress towards a political solution,

Welcoming the efforts of the Secretary-General to keep all peacekeeping operations, including the United Nations Mission for the Referendum in Western Sahara, under close review, and reiterating the need for the Security Council to pursue a rigorous, strategic approach to peacekeeping deployments,

Expressing serious concern about the increase in violations of existing agreements, and calling upon the parties to respect their relevant obligations,

Taking note of the proposal presented by Morocco to the Secretary-General on 11 April 2007³² and welcoming serious and credible Moroccan efforts to move the process forward towards resolution, and taking note also of the proposal presented by the Frente Popular para la Liberación de Saguía el-Hamra y de Río de Oro to the Secretary-General on 10 April 2007,³³

Inviting, in this context, the parties to demonstrate further political will towards a solution, including by expanding upon their discussion of each other's proposals,

Taking note of the four rounds of negotiations held under the auspices of the Secretary-General, and the continued rounds of informal talks held in Manhasset, United States of America, and in Mellieha, Malta, and welcoming the progress made by the parties to enter into direct negotiations,

Welcoming the agreement by the parties to explore innovative negotiating approaches and discrete subjects,

³¹ Resolutions or decisions on this question were first adopted by the Security Council in 1975.

³² See S/2007/206, annex.

³³ S/2007/210, annex.

Stressing the importance of improving the human rights situation in Western Sahara and the Tindouf camps, and encouraging the parties to work with the international community to develop and implement independent and credible measures to ensure full respect for human rights, bearing in mind their relevant obligations under international law,

Welcoming the establishment of the National Council on Human Rights in Morocco and the proposed component regarding Western Sahara, and the commitment of Morocco to ensure unqualified and unimpeded access to all special procedures of the United Nations Human Rights Council,³⁴

Welcoming also the implementation of the enhanced refugee protection programme developed by the Office of the United Nations High Commissioner for Refugees in coordination with the Frente Popular para la Liberación de Saguía el-Hamra y de Río de Oro, which will include human rights training and awareness initiatives,

Requesting the Office of the High Commissioner to maintain its consideration of a refugee registration in the Tindouf refugee camps,

Welcoming the agreement of the parties expressed in the communiqué of the Personal Envoy of the Secretary-General of 18 March 2008,³⁵ looking forward to the inauguration of family visits by land and the continuation of the existing programme by air, and encouraging the parties to cooperate with the United Nations High Commissioner for Refugees in implementing their agreement,

Welcoming also the commitment of the parties to continue the process of negotiations through the United Nations-sponsored talks,

Recognizing that the consolidation of the status quo is not acceptable in the long term, and noting further that progress in the negotiations is essential in order to improve the quality of life of the people of Western Sahara in all its aspects,

Affirming its support for the Personal Envoy of the Secretary-General, Mr. Christopher Ross, and his work in facilitating negotiations between the parties, and welcoming his ongoing consultations with the parties and neighbouring States,

Also affirming its support for the Special Representative of the Secretary-General for Western Sahara and Head of the United Nations Mission for the Referendum in Western Sahara, Mr. Hany Abdel-Aziz,

Having considered the report of the Secretary-General of 1 April 2011,³⁶

1. *Reaffirms* the need for full respect of the military agreements reached with the United Nations Mission for the Referendum in Western Sahara with regard to the ceasefire, and calls upon the parties to adhere fully to those agreements;

2. *Calls upon* all parties to cooperate fully with the operations of the Mission and to ensure the security of, as well as unhindered and immediate access for, the United Nations and associated personnel in carrying out their mandate, in conformity with existing agreements;

3. *Welcomes* the commitment of the parties to continue the process of holding small, informal talks in preparation for a fifth round of negotiations, and recalls its endorsement of the recommendation in the report of the Secretary-General of 14 April 2008 that realism and a spirit of compromise by the parties are essential to achieve progress in negotiations;³⁷

4. *Calls upon* the parties to continue to show political will and to work in an atmosphere propitious for dialogue in order to enter into a more intensive and substantive phase of negotiations, thus ensuring the implementation of resolutions 1754 (2007), 1783 (2007), 1813 (2008),

³⁴ See S/2011/207, annex.

³⁵ S/2008/251, annex I.

³⁶ S/2011/249.

³⁷ See S/2008/251, para. 66.

1871 (2009) and 1920 (2010) and the success of negotiations, inter alia, by devoting attention to the ideas set out in paragraph 120 of the report of the Secretary-General of 1 April 2011;³⁶

5. *Affirms its strong support* for the commitment of the Secretary-General and his Personal Envoy towards a solution to the question of Western Sahara in this context, and welcomes the intensified pace of meetings and contacts;

6. *Calls upon* the parties to continue negotiations under the auspices of the Secretary-General without preconditions and in good faith, taking into account the efforts made since 2006 and subsequent developments, with a view to achieving a just, lasting and mutually acceptable political solution which will provide for the self-determination of the people of Western Sahara in the context of arrangements consistent with the principles and purposes of the Charter of the United Nations, and notes the role and responsibilities of the parties in this respect;

7. *Invites* Member States to lend appropriate assistance to these talks;

8. *Requests* the Secretary-General to keep the Security Council informed on a regular basis, and at least twice a year, of the status and progress of these negotiations under his auspices, and expresses its intention to meet to receive and discuss his report;

9. *Also requests* the Secretary-General to provide a report on the situation in Western Sahara well before the end of the mandate period;

10. *Welcomes* the commitment of the parties and the neighbouring States to hold periodic meetings with the Office of the United Nations High Commissioner for Refugees to review and, where possible, expand confidence-building measures;

11. *Urges* Member States to provide voluntary contributions to fund confidence-building measures that allow for increased contact between separated family members, especially family visits, as well as other confidence-building measures that may be agreed upon between the parties;

12. *Requests* the Secretary-General to examine in his next report the existing challenges to the operations of the Mission, reflecting on the situation on the ground;

13. *Decides* to extend the mandate of the Mission until 30 April 2012;

14. *Requests* the Secretary-General to continue to take the measures necessary to ensure full compliance in the Mission with the United Nations zero-tolerance policy on sexual exploitation and abuse and to keep the Council informed, and urges troop-contributing countries to take appropriate preventive action, including predeployment awareness training, and other action to ensure full accountability in cases of such conduct involving their personnel;

15. *Decides* to remain seized of the matter.

Adopted unanimously at the 6523rd meeting.

Decision

On 26 July 2011, the President of the Security Council addressed the following letter to the Secretary-General:³⁸

“I have the honour to inform you that your letter dated 22 July 2011 concerning your intention to appoint Major General Abdul Hafiz, of Bangladesh, as Force Commander of the United Nations Mission for the Referendum in Western Sahara³⁹ has been brought to the attention of the members of the Security Council. They take note of the intention expressed in your letter.”

³⁸ S/2011/460.

³⁹ S/2011/459.

THE SITUATION IN TIMOR-LESTE⁴⁰

Decisions

At its 6405th meeting, on 19 October 2010, the Security Council decided to invite the representatives of Australia, Malaysia, New Zealand, the Philippines, Portugal, South Africa and Timor-Leste to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled:

“The situation in Timor-Leste

“Report of the Secretary-General on the United Nations Integrated Mission in Timor-Leste (S/2010/522)”.

At the same meeting, in accordance with the understanding reached in its prior consultations, the Council also decided to extend an invitation, under rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Ms. Ameerah Haq, Special Representative of the Secretary-General for Timor-Leste and Head of the United Nations Integrated Mission in Timor-Leste.

At the same meeting, in accordance with the understanding reached in its prior consultations, the Council further decided to extend an invitation, under rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. Pedro Serrano, Acting Head of the Delegation of the European Union to the United Nations.

At its 6485th meeting, on 22 February 2011, the Council decided to invite the representatives of Australia, Japan, New Zealand, the Philippines and Timor-Leste (Prime Minister and Minister of Defence and Security) to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled:

“The situation in Timor-Leste

“Report of the Secretary-General on the United Nations Integrated Mission in Timor-Leste (for the period from 21 September 2010 to 7 January 2011) (S/2011/32)”.

At the same meeting, in accordance with the understanding reached in its prior consultations, the Council also decided to extend an invitation, under rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Ms. Ameerah Haq, Special Representative of the Secretary-General for Timor-Leste and Head of the United Nations Integrated Mission in Timor-Leste.

At the same meeting, in accordance with the understanding reached in its prior consultations, the Council further decided to extend an invitation, under rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. Pedro Serrano, Acting Head of the Delegation of the European Union to the United Nations.

At its 6487th meeting, on 24 February 2011, the Council decided to invite the representatives of Australia, Japan, Malaysia, New Zealand, the Philippines and Timor-Leste to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled:

“The situation in Timor-Leste

“Report of the Secretary-General on the United Nations Integrated Mission in Timor-Leste (for the period from 21 September 2010 to 7 January 2011) (S/2011/32)”.

⁴⁰ Resolutions or decisions on this question were first adopted by the Security Council in 1975.

**Resolution 1969 (2011)
of 24 February 2011**

The Security Council,

Reaffirming all its previous resolutions and the statements by its President on the situation in Timor-Leste, in particular resolutions 1599 (2005) of 28 April 2005, 1677 (2006) of 12 May 2006, 1690 (2006) of 20 June 2006, 1703 (2006) of 18 August 2006, 1704 (2006) of 25 August 2006, 1745 (2007) of 22 February 2007, 1802 (2008) of 25 February 2008, 1867 (2009) of 26 February 2009 and 1912 (2010) of 26 February 2010,

Welcoming the report of the Secretary-General of 25 January 2011,⁴¹

Reaffirming its full commitment to the sovereignty, independence, territorial integrity and national unity of Timor-Leste and the promotion of long-term stability in the country,

Taking note of the general stability through further improvements in the political and security situation, and welcoming the strong commitment of the leadership and other stakeholders in Timor-Leste to fostering national dialogue and peaceful and inclusive participation in democratic processes and their ongoing efforts to promote continued peace, stability and unity,

Welcoming the efforts of the Government of Timor-Leste to promote cooperation and dialogue between local and national authorities, including through consultations on the Government's development plans for 2011, held from 27 to 29 December 2010, and encouraging further efforts in this regard,

Welcoming also the efforts of the political leadership of Timor-Leste to create opportunities for all political parties to make contributions to issues of national interest, as exemplified by the concluding conference of the National Consensus Dialogue on Truth, Justice and Reconciliation, held from 21 to 23 October 2010,

Reaffirming the need for respect for the independence of the judiciary, stressing the need to act against impunity, while noting the continuing serious resource constraints of the judicial system, and encouraging the leadership of Timor-Leste to continue to increase its efforts to establish accountability for serious criminal offences, including those committed during the 2006 crisis, as recommended by the Independent Special Commission of Inquiry for Timor-Leste,⁴²

Welcoming the commencement on 21 September 2010 of deliberations by the National Parliament of Timor-Leste on the draft laws on reparations and on the establishment of follow-on institutions to the Commission for Reception, Truth and Reconciliation and the Commission for Truth and Friendship, pursuant to the resolution of the National Parliament adopted on 14 December 2009, and encouraging further progress in finalizing this legislation,

Welcoming also the progress made in strengthening capacities in the justice and corrections sectors, which has resulted in enhanced access to justice, reductions in pending criminal prosecution cases and improved prison infrastructure, as well as the enactment of important legislation, such as the Criminal Code and the Law against Domestic Violence,

Recognizing the steps taken by the Government of Timor-Leste to further strengthen the institutional capacities and effectiveness of the Anti-Corruption Commission and the Civil Service Commission and to consolidate broad support for anti-corruption measures, and emphasizing the importance of effective laws, institutions, mechanisms and norms relating to the transparency, accountability and efficiency of public administration for the long-term stability and development of the country,

⁴¹ S/2011/32.

⁴² See S/2006/822, annex.

Welcoming the commencement of a jointly owned transition planning and implementation mechanism, including the first meeting of the High-Level Committee on Transition and agreement on the establishment of seven joint technical working groups, and stressing the importance of this process proceeding in a manner that supports national priorities and concerns,

Welcoming also the further progress towards the full resumption of primary policing responsibilities by the National Police of Timor-Leste,

Reaffirming the need to implement fully the “Arrangement on the Restoration and Maintenance of Public Security in Timor-Leste and on Assistance to the Reform, Restructuring and Rebuilding of the Timorese National Police and the Ministry of the Interior”, concluded between the Government of Timor-Leste and the United Nations Integrated Mission in Timor-Leste on 1 December 2006,⁴³ and expressing concern that the Government has certified 52 National Police officers who face serious disciplinary and criminal charges,

Noting the continuing need for support to the further institutional development and capacity-building of the National Police of Timor-Leste, particularly through the transfer of skills to address existing demands, following its resumption of policing responsibilities in all districts and units,

Expressing its full support for the role of the international security forces in assisting the Government of Timor-Leste and the Mission in the maintenance of law and stability, in response to the requests of the Government,

Welcoming the progress of the Government of Timor-Leste in achieving strong economic growth and socio-economic development, including reductions in the percentage of the population living in poverty and the improvement of human development indicators, while acknowledging the challenges that remain in achieving inclusive and sustainable growth, particularly through the promotion of rural development, the private sector and employment generation, especially for the youth, and by regulating land and property titles and ownership,

Welcoming also the commitment and action of the Government of Timor-Leste to promote the objectives of Security Council resolution 1325 (2000) of 31 October 2000, including measures taken to protect women and girls from gender-based violence, especially those measures relating to the implementation of the new Law against Domestic Violence, and the work of the Vulnerable Persons Units of the National Police of Timor-Leste, and other measures relating to the situation of women and girls,

Noting the efforts of the Government of Timor-Leste to finalize the National Strategic Development Plan covering the period from 2011 to 2030, and stressing the need to continue such efforts,

Recalling that, while Timor-Leste has seen progress in many aspects of its political, economic and social development, as well as in human resources development and institution-building, the country still faces many challenges in areas related to the underlying factors of the 2006 crisis and needs the continued assistance of bilateral and multilateral partners in order to fully realize its potential for equitable and sustainable growth,

Acknowledging the contribution that Timor-Leste has made in demonstrating the critical importance of institution-building in post-conflict peacebuilding,

Stressing the importance for Timor-Leste’s long-term stability of ensuring a peaceful, credible and transparent electoral process in 2012,

Stressing also the importance of promoting a continued understanding of, and respect for, the checks and balances among the core institutions of State,

⁴³ United Nations, *Treaty Series*, vol. 2402, No. 43121.

Welcoming the continued efforts of the Government of Timor-Leste in providing for the full reintegration of internally displaced persons into their communities and into the Timorese society,

Recognizing the important role that the Mission continues to play in promoting peace, stability and development in Timor-Leste, and expressing its appreciation for the efforts of the Mission and the United Nations country team, under the leadership of the Special Representative of the Secretary-General for Timor-Leste,

1. *Decides* to extend the mandate of the United Nations Integrated Mission in Timor-Leste until 26 February 2012 at the current authorized levels;

2. *Urges* all parties in Timor-Leste, in particular political leaders, to continue to work together and engage in political dialogue and to consolidate peace, democracy, the rule of law, sustainable social and economic development, the promotion of protection of human rights and the advancement of national reconciliation in the country, and reaffirms its full support for the continued efforts of the Special Representative of the Secretary-General for Timor-Leste aimed at addressing critical political and security-related issues facing the country, including enhancing a culture of democratic governance, through inclusive and collaborative processes;

3. *Requests* the Mission to extend the necessary support, within its current mandate, for the preparation of the parliamentary and presidential elections of 2012, as requested by the Government of Timor-Leste and in accordance with the recommendations of the planned electoral assessment mission, and encourages the international community to assist in this process;

4. *Reaffirms* the importance that the Government of Timor-Leste continues the review and reform of the security sector in Timor-Leste, in particular the need to delineate roles and responsibilities between the Falintil-Forças de Defesa de Timor-Leste and the National Police of Timor-Leste, to strengthen legal frameworks and to enhance civilian oversight and accountability mechanisms of both security institutions, and requests the Mission to continue to support the Government, as requested, in its efforts in the country;

5. *Emphasizes* the importance of taking all measures necessary to ensure the credibility and integrity of the National Police of Timor-Leste, including resolving any outstanding disciplinary and criminal charges faced by National Police officers;

6. *Encourages* further efforts to complete the resumption of primary policing responsibilities by the National Police of Timor-Leste in all districts and units, on the basis of the criteria mutually agreed upon by the Government of Timor-Leste and the Mission,⁴⁴ including through jointly agreed measures to enhance the institutional capacity of the National Police in the remaining districts and units;

7. *Endorses* the reconfiguration of the Mission police component to take account of the changing nature of its role and function in Timor-Leste and the plan for its drawdown, in accordance with the wishes of the Government of Timor-Leste, conditions on the ground and following the successful completion of the 2012 electoral process, as recommended in paragraph 61 of the report of the Secretary-General,⁴¹

8. *Requests* the Mission to continue to provide interim law enforcement and to ensure the maintenance of public security in those districts and units in which the National Police of Timor-Leste has yet to resume primary policing responsibilities and, following the resumption of primary policing responsibilities by the National Police, to provide operational support to the National Police, within its current mandate, as mutually agreed between the Government of Timor-Leste and the Mission;

9. *Also requests* the Mission to support the further institutional development and capacity-building of the National Police of Timor-Leste following its resumption of primary

⁴⁴ See S/2009/504, para. 20.

policing responsibilities in all districts and units, including through the prompt deployment of the 19 additional civilian experts within its police component as referred to in the report of the Secretary-General, expresses its support for the work of the joint working group of the National Police and the Mission police in developing a plan for further capacity-building support for the National Police focusing on the five major areas for its further development identified in the Strategic Development Plan for the National Police for 2011–2012, and emphasizes the significant role to be played in this by other bilateral and multilateral partners and the importance of promoting Timorese leadership;

10. *Underscores* the need for the concept of operations and rules of engagement to be regularly updated as necessary and to be fully in line with the provisions of the present resolution;

11. *Reaffirms* the importance of ongoing efforts to achieve accountability and justice, expresses its support for the work of the Mission in assisting the Government of Timor-Leste in this regard, within its mandate, as well as for the initiatives to strengthen the Office of the Provedor for Human Rights and Justice, and underlines the importance of the implementation by the Government of the recommendations contained in the report of the Independent Special Commission of Inquiry for Timor-Leste of 2 October 2006,⁴² including paragraphs 225 to 228 thereof;

12. *Underlines* the importance of a coordinated approach to the justice sector reform, taking into account the recommendations of the independent comprehensive needs assessment and through the implementation of the Government of Timor-Leste's Justice Sector Strategic Plan, and the ongoing need to increase Timorese ownership and strengthen national capacity in judicial line functions, including the training and specialization of national lawyers and judges, and emphasizes the need for sustained support of the international community in capacity-building and strengthening of institutions in this sector, building on the recent positive developments, including the drafting and enactment of important legislation, such as the Criminal Code and the Law against Domestic Violence;

13. *Requests* the Mission to continue its efforts, adjusting them as necessary to enhance the effectiveness of the judiciary, in assisting the Government of Timor-Leste in carrying out the proceedings recommended by the Commission of Inquiry;

14. *Calls upon* the Mission to continue to support the Government of Timor-Leste in its efforts to coordinate donor cooperation in areas of institutional capacity-building;

15. *Recognizes* the importance of the development plans devised by the Government of Timor-Leste, especially the attention paid to infrastructure, rural development and human resources capacity development, and in this regard calls upon the Mission to continue to cooperate and coordinate with the United Nations agencies, funds and programmes, as well as all relevant partners, to support the Government and relevant institutions in designing poverty reduction, education improvement, promotion of sustainable livelihood and economic growth policies;

16. *Encourages* the Government of Timor-Leste to strengthen peacebuilding perspectives in such areas as employment and empowerment, especially focusing on rural areas and youth, as well as local socio-economic development, in particular in the agricultural sector;

17. *Requests* the Mission to fully take into account gender considerations as set out in Security Council resolutions 1325 (2000), 1820 (2008) of 19 June 2008, 1888 (2009) of 30 September 2009 and 1889 (2009) of 5 October 2009 as a cross-cutting issue throughout its mandate, stressing the importance of strengthening the responsiveness of the security sector to the specific needs of women, and reaffirms Council resolutions 1674 (2006) of 28 April 2006 and 1894 (2009) of 11 November 2009 on the protection of civilians and resolution 1502 (2003) of 26 August 2003 on the protection of humanitarian and United Nations personnel;

18. *Requests* the Secretary-General to continue to take the measures necessary to ensure full compliance by the Mission with the United Nations zero-tolerance policy on sexual

exploitation and abuse and to keep the Council informed, and urges those countries contributing troops and police to take appropriate preventive action and to ensure full accountability in cases of such conduct involving their personnel;

19. *Also requests* the Secretary-General to keep the Council regularly informed of the developments on the ground and to submit to the Council, no later than 15 October 2011 and 26 January 2012, reports that include an update regarding the High-Level Committee on Transition and progress concerning the critical tasks that will need to be accomplished post-election, and on planning concerning the United Nations presence in Timor-Leste beyond the 2012 elections;

20. *Reaffirms* the importance of the medium-term strategy and benchmarks⁴⁵ for measuring and tracking progress in Timor-Leste and assessing the level and form of United Nations support and cooperation with the Government of Timor-Leste while keeping the benchmarks under active review, and underlines the importance of ownership of the strategy by the leaders and people of Timor-Leste in this process;

21. *Encourages* the Government of Timor-Leste, the Mission, the United Nations country team and other relevant stakeholders, including within the framework of the High-Level Committee on Transition, to continue to intensify the ongoing discussion on the strategy and modalities for the transition and preparation for future changes to the nature and scope of the United Nations presence on the ground post-Mission;

22. *Decides* to remain seized of the matter.

Adopted unanimously at the 6487th meeting.

UNITED NATIONS PEACEKEEPING OPERATIONS⁴⁶

Decisions

At its 6370th meeting, on 6 August 2010, the Security Council decided to invite the representatives of Bangladesh, Canada, India, Pakistan, the Philippines and the Republic of Korea to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled “United Nations peacekeeping operations”.

At the same meeting, in accordance with the understanding reached in its prior consultations, the Council also decided to extend invitations, under rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. Alain Le Roy, Under-Secretary-General for Peacekeeping Operations, and Lieutenant General Chikadibia Obiakor, Military Adviser of the Department of Peacekeeping Operations of the Secretariat.

At the same meeting, in accordance with the understanding reached in its prior consultations, the Council further decided to extend invitations, under rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Lieutenant General Sikander Afzal, Force Commander of the United Nations Mission in Liberia, Lieutenant General Babacar Gaye, Force Commander of the United Nations Organization Stabilization Mission in the Democratic Republic of the Congo, Major General Moses Bisong Obi, Force Commander of the United Nations Mission in the Sudan, Major General Robert Mood, Head of Mission and Chief of Staff of the United Nations Truce Supervision Organization, Major General Luiz Guilherme Paul Cruz, Force Commander of the United Nations Stabilization Mission in Haiti, Major General Abdul Hafiz, Force Commander of

⁴⁵ S/2009/72, annex.

⁴⁶ Resolutions or decisions on this question were first adopted by the Security Council in 1990.

the United Nations Operation in Côte d'Ivoire, and Major General Elhadji Mouhamedou Kandji, Force Commander of the United Nations Mission in the Central African Republic and Chad.

On 13 August 2010, the President of the Security Council addressed the following letter to the Secretary-General:⁴⁷

“I have the honour to inform you that your letter dated 6 August 2010 concerning your intention to appoint Mr. Zachary Muburi-Muita, of Kenya, as the Head of the United Nations Office to the African Union at the level of Assistant Secretary-General⁴⁸ has been brought to the attention of the members of the Security Council. They take note of the intention expressed in your letter.”

At its 6592nd meeting, on 27 July 2011, the Council considered the item entitled “United Nations peacekeeping operations”.

At the same meeting, in accordance with the understanding reached in its prior consultations, the Council decided to extend an invitation, under rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. Alain Le Roy, Under-Secretary-General for Peacekeeping Operations.

At the same meeting, in accordance with the understanding reached in its prior consultations, the Council also decided to extend invitations, under rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Lieutenant General Patrick Nyamvumba, Force Commander of the African Union-United Nations Hybrid Operation in Darfur, Lieutenant General Chander Prakash, Force Commander of the United Nations Organization Stabilization Mission in the Democratic Republic of the Congo, Major General Alberto Asarta Cuevas, Force Commander and Head of Mission of the United Nations Interim Force in Lebanon, and Major General Muhammad Khalid, Force Commander of the United Nations Mission in Liberia.

THE SITUATION BETWEEN IRAQ AND KUWAIT⁴⁹

Decisions

On 3 March 2011, the President of the Security Council addressed the following letter to the Secretary-General:⁵⁰

“I have the honour to respond to your letter dated 14 February 2011,⁵¹ in which you referred to Security Council resolution 1284 (1999), in which the mandate of the High-level Coordinator for missing Kuwaiti and third-country nationals and missing Kuwaiti property was established.

“The members of the Council reiterate their continuing support for the important work of the High-level Coordinator.

“I wish to inform you that the Council has decided to accede to your request that US\$ 239,750 be earmarked from the fund balance of the escrow account created pursuant to Council resolution 1958 (2010) to finance the continuation of the activities of the High-level Coordinator and his support staff until 30 June 2011.

“The Council requests a comprehensive report on progress made during the period of the present mandate of the High-level Coordinator by 30 June 2011.”

⁴⁷ S/2010/434.

⁴⁸ S/2010/433.

⁴⁹ Resolutions or decisions on this question were first adopted by the Security Council in 1990.

⁵⁰ S/2011/99.

⁵¹ S/2011/98.

On 29 July 2011, the President of the Security Council addressed the following letter to the Secretary-General:⁵²

“I have the honour to respond to your letter dated 26 July 2011,⁵³ in which you referred to paragraph 14 of Security Council resolution 1284 (1999), in which the mandate of the High-level Coordinator for missing Kuwaiti and third-country nationals and missing Kuwaiti property was established.

“The members of the Council reiterate their continuing support for the important work of the High-level Coordinator.

“I wish to inform you that the Council has decided to earmark US\$ 214,600 from the operating reserves and the fund balance of the escrow account intended for administrative and operational costs to finance the continuation of the activities of the High-level Coordinator and his support staff until 31 December 2011.”

THE SITUATION IN LIBERIA⁵⁴

Decisions

At its 6379th meeting, on 8 September 2010, the Security Council decided to invite the representative of Liberia to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled:

“The situation in Liberia

“Twenty-first progress report of the Secretary-General on the United Nations Mission in Liberia (S/2010/429)”.

At the same meeting, in accordance with the understanding reached in its prior consultations, the Council also decided to extend an invitation, under rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Ms. Ellen Margrethe Løj, Special Representative of the Secretary-General for Liberia and Head of the United Nations Mission in Liberia.

At its 6383rd meeting, on 15 September 2010, the Council decided to invite the representative of Liberia to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled:

“The situation in Liberia

“Twenty-first progress report of the Secretary-General on the United Nations Mission in Liberia (S/2010/429)”.

Resolution 1938 (2010) of 15 September 2010

The Security Council,

Recalling its resolutions and the statements by its President concerning the situation in Liberia and the subregion, in particular resolutions 1509 (2003) of 19 September 2003, 1626 (2005) of 19 September 2005, 1836 (2008) of 29 September 2008 and 1885 (2009) of 15 September 2009,

⁵² S/2011/478.

⁵³ S/2011/477.

⁵⁴ Resolutions or decisions on this question were first adopted by the Security Council in 1991.

Welcoming the report of the Secretary-General of 11 August 2010,⁵⁵ and taking note of the recommendations contained therein,

Welcoming also the efforts of the Government of Liberia to further national reconciliation and economic recovery and to combat corruption and promote efficiency and good governance, in particular steps taken with regard to strengthening Government control over natural resources and to address the important issue of land reform,

Taking note of the final report and recommendations of the Truth and Reconciliation Commission, which is an important opportunity for the people of Liberia to move the national reconciliation agenda forward and engage in a constructive national dialogue on the root causes of the Liberian conflict,

Recognizing that lasting stability in Liberia and the subregion will require well-functioning and sustainable government institutions, including security and rule of law sectors,

Recalling the benchmarks for the drawdown phase of the United Nations Mission in Liberia, including core benchmarks on the Liberia National Police and the national security strategy, welcoming the progress achieved, and noting with concern those areas where progress is still slow,

Taking note of the recommendation of the Secretary-General to deploy a technical assessment mission to Liberia after the elections that will focus on ongoing preparations for the handover of security responsibilities from the Mission to the national authorities and recommending timelines for the further reduction of the military component of the Mission,

Welcoming the request of the Government of Liberia for Peacebuilding Commission engagement on security sector reform, the rule of law and national reconciliation,

Recognizing the significant challenges that remain across all sectors, including continuing problems with violent crime,

Welcoming the efforts of the Secretary-General to keep all peacekeeping operations, including the Mission, under close review, and reiterating the need for the Security Council to pursue a rigorous, strategic approach to peacekeeping deployments,

Expressing its appreciation for the continuing support of the international community, the Economic Community of West African States and the African Union,

Noting with concern the threats to subregional stability, including to Liberia, in particular those posed by drug trafficking, organized crime and illicit arms,

Commending the work of the Mission, under the leadership of the Special Representative of the Secretary-General for Liberia, for its continuing and significant contribution to maintaining peace and stability in Liberia, and noting with satisfaction the close cooperation between the Mission and the United Nations Operation in Côte d'Ivoire, as well as the neighbouring Governments, in coordinating security activities in the border areas in the subregion,

Noting that the Mission has completed the third stage of its drawdown as recommended by the Secretary-General in his special report of 10 June 2009,⁵⁶ and welcoming the fact that the planning process to transfer security responsibilities from the Mission to national authorities has been initiated,

Noting with concern the delays in the preparation for the October 2011 general presidential and legislative elections, and stressing that the responsibility for the preparation and conduct of the elections rests with the Liberian authorities, with the support of the international community,

⁵⁵ S/2010/429.

⁵⁶ S/2009/299.

Recalling its resolutions 1325 (2000) of 31 October 2000, 1820 (2008) of 19 June 2008, 1888 (2009) of 30 September 2009 and 1889 (2009) of 5 October 2009 on women and peace and security, condemning the continuing sexual violence, welcoming the continuing efforts of the Mission and the Government of Liberia to promote and protect the rights of civilians, in particular women and children, recognizing the challenges that remain in addressing the serious issues of gender-based violence and sexual exploitation and abuse, and calling upon Member States to increase support to the Government in its efforts,

Welcoming the efforts to establish the Independent National Commission on Human Rights, and noting the role that a fully functioning Commission could play as a key publicly accessible human rights institution and as a mechanism to monitor and follow up on the implementation of the recommendations of the Truth and Reconciliation Commission,

Reiterating the continuing need for support by the Mission for the security of the Special Court for Sierra Leone, subject to periodic review as the work of the Court progresses,

Determining that the situation in Liberia continues to constitute a threat to international peace and security in the region,

Acting under Chapter VII of the Charter of the United Nations,

1. *Decides* that the mandate of the United Nations Mission in Liberia shall be extended until 30 September 2011;

2. *Authorizes* the Mission to assist the Government of Liberia, as requested, with the 2011 general presidential and legislative elections by providing logistical support, particularly to facilitate access to remote areas, coordinating international electoral assistance and supporting Liberian institutions and political parties in creating an atmosphere conducive to the conduct of peaceful elections;

3. *Calls upon* the Liberian authorities to ensure that any outstanding issues regarding the electoral framework are finalized to facilitate adequate preparations for the elections;

4. *Endorses* the recommendation of the Secretary-General that the conduct of free, fair and peaceful elections be a core benchmark for the future drawdown of the Mission;

5. *Encourages* the Mission and the Government of Liberia to continue to make progress in the transition planning process, especially towards conducting a comprehensive situational assessment and identifying critical gaps that need to be filled in order to facilitate a successful transition, and requests that the Secretary-General draw up, in coordination with the Government, a joint transition plan on the transfer of responsibility for internal security from the Mission to the appropriate national authorities and brief regularly on its progress and, if applicable, its implementation;

6. *Reaffirms its intention* to authorize the Secretary-General to redeploy troops, as may be needed, between the Mission and the United Nations Operation in Côte d'Ivoire on a temporary basis, in accordance with the provisions of resolution 1609 (2005) of 24 June 2005, and calls upon troop-contributing countries to support the efforts of the Secretary-General in this regard;

7. *Emphasizes* the need for coherence between, and integration of, peacekeeping, peacebuilding and development to achieve an effective response to post-conflict situations, requests that the Secretary-General coordinate and collaborate with the Peacebuilding Commission, and encourages the Commission, following close consultation with the Government of Liberia, to report on the findings of its recent mission and its recommendations on how it can best accelerate progress first and foremost on security sector reform, the rule of law and national reconciliation;

8. *Underscores* the importance of the military concept of operations and rules of engagement being regularly updated and fully in line with the provisions of the present resolution, and requests the Secretary-General to report on them to the Security Council and troop-contributing countries;

9. *Requests* the Secretary-General to continue to monitor progress on core benchmarks, in particular on preparations for the 2011 elections, and on building the capability of the Liberia National Police, in that regard requests the Secretary-General to ensure that the police component of the Mission has the required specialized expertise, including civilian expertise, in accordance with its mandate, and further requests a revision of current benchmarks to include transition benchmarks, and requests the Secretary-General to report regularly on that progress to the Council;

10. *Calls upon* the Government of Liberia, in coordination with the Mission, the United Nations country team and international partners to redouble efforts to develop national security and rule of law institutions that are fully and independently operational, and to this end encourages coordinated progress on the implementation of all security and justice development plans;

11. *Requests* the Secretary-General to keep the Council regularly informed of the situation on the ground as Liberia enters this next critical phase and to provide by 15 February 2011 a midterm report and by 15 August 2011 a report on the issues addressed in paragraphs 2, 5 and 9 above;

12. *Decides* to remain seized of the matter.

Adopted unanimously at the 6383rd meeting.

Decisions

On 13 October 2010, the President of the Security Council addressed the following letter to the Secretary-General:⁵⁷

“I have the honour to inform you that your letter dated 11 October 2010 concerning your intention to appoint Major General Muhammad Khalid, of Pakistan, as Force Commander of the United Nations Mission in Liberia⁵⁸ has been brought to the attention of the members of the Security Council. They take note of the intention expressed in your letter.”

At its 6454th meeting, on 17 December 2010, the Council considered the item entitled “The situation in Liberia”.

Resolution 1961 (2010) of 17 December 2010

The Security Council,

Recalling its previous resolutions and the statements by its President on the situation in Liberia and West Africa,

Welcoming the sustained progress made by the Government of Liberia since January 2006 in rebuilding Liberia for the benefit of all Liberians, with the support of the international community,

Recalling its decision not to renew the measures in paragraph 10 of resolution 1521 (2003) of 22 December 2003 regarding round logs and timber products originating in Liberia, and stressing that Liberia’s progress in the timber sector must continue with the effective implementation and enforcement of the National Forestry Reform Law signed into law on 5 October 2006 and other new legislation related to revenue transparency (the Liberia Extractive Industries Transparency Initiative Act) and resolution of land and tenure rights (the Community Rights Law with respect to Forest Lands and the Lands Commission Act),

⁵⁷ S/2010/524.

⁵⁸ S/2010/523.

Recalling also its decision to terminate the measures in paragraph 6 of resolution 1521 (2003) regarding diamonds, welcoming the Government of Liberia's participation and leadership at the regional and international levels in the Kimberley Process, and encouraging the Government to redouble its commitment and efforts to ensure the effectiveness of the Kimberley Process Certification Scheme,⁵⁹

Stressing the continuing importance of the United Nations Mission in Liberia in improving security throughout Liberia and helping the Government of Liberia to establish its authority throughout the country, particularly in the regions producing diamonds, timber and other natural resources, and border areas,

Taking note of the final report of the Panel of Experts on Liberia including on the issues of diamonds, timber, targeted sanctions, and arms and security, submitted pursuant to paragraph 9 (f) of resolution 1903 (2009) of 17 December 2009,⁶⁰

Having reviewed the measures imposed by paragraphs 2 and 4 of resolution 1521 (2003) and paragraph 1 of resolution 1532 (2004) of 12 March 2004 and the progress made towards meeting the conditions set out in paragraph 5 of resolution 1521 (2003), noting the cooperation of the Government of Liberia with the Mission in weapons marking, and concluding that insufficient progress has been made towards that end,

Underlining its determination to support the Government of Liberia in its efforts to meet the conditions of resolution 1521 (2003), welcoming the engagement of the Peacebuilding Commission, and encouraging all stakeholders, including donors, to support the Government in its efforts,

Acknowledging the implementation of the guidelines of the Department of Peacekeeping Operations of the Secretariat on cooperation and information-sharing between the United Nations peacekeeping missions and the Security Council sanctions committees' expert panels,

Determining that, despite significant progress having been made in Liberia, the situation there continues to constitute a threat to international peace and security in the region,

Acting under Chapter VII of the Charter of the United Nations,

1. *Decides* to renew the measures on travel imposed by paragraph 4 of resolution 1521 (2003) for a period of twelve months from the date of adoption of the present resolution;

2. *Recalls* that the measures imposed by paragraph 1 of resolution 1532 (2004) remain in force, notes with serious concern the lack of progress with regard to the implementation of the financial measures imposed by paragraph 1 of resolution 1532 (2004), and demands that the Government of Liberia make all necessary efforts to fulfil its obligations;

3. *Decides* to renew for a period of twelve months from the date of adoption of the present resolution the measures on arms, previously imposed by paragraph 2 of resolution 1521 (2003) and modified by paragraphs 1 and 2 of resolution 1683 (2006) of 13 June 2006, by paragraph 1 (b) of resolution 1731 (2006) of 20 December 2006 and by paragraphs 3 to 6 of resolution 1903 (2009);

4. *Reconfirms its intention* to review the measures imposed by paragraph 1 of resolution 1532 (2004) at least once a year, and directs the Security Council Committee established pursuant to resolution 1521 (2003), in coordination with the Government of Liberia and relevant designating States and with the assistance of the Panel of Experts on Liberia, to update, as necessary, the publicly available reasons for listing for entries on the travel ban and assets freeze lists as well as the Committee's guidelines;

⁵⁹ See A/57/489.

⁶⁰ See S/2010/609.

5. *Decides* to review any of the above measures at the request of the Government of Liberia, once the Government reports to the Council that the conditions set out in resolution 1521 (2003) for terminating the measures have been met and provides the Council with information to justify its assessment;

6. *Decides also* to extend the mandate of the Panel of Experts appointed pursuant to paragraph 9 of resolution 1903 (2009) for a further period, until 16 December 2011, to undertake the following tasks:

(a) To conduct two follow-up assessment missions to Liberia and neighbouring States, in order to investigate and compile a midterm report and a final report on the implementation, and any violations, of the measures on arms as amended by resolution 1903 (2009), including any information relevant to the designation by the Committee of the individuals described in paragraph 4 (a) of resolution 1521 (2003) and paragraph 1 of resolution 1532 (2004), and including the various sources of financing, such as from natural resources, for the illicit trade in arms;

(b) To assess the impact and effectiveness of the measures imposed by paragraph 1 of resolution 1532 (2004), including, in particular, with respect to the assets of former President Charles Taylor;

(c) To identify and make recommendations regarding areas where the capacity of Liberia and the States in the region can be strengthened to facilitate the implementation of the measures imposed by paragraph 4 of resolution 1521 (2003) and paragraph 1 of resolution 1532 (2004);

(d) Within the context of Liberia's evolving legal framework, to assess the extent to which forests and other natural resources are contributing to peace, security and development rather than to instability and to what extent relevant legislation (the National Forestry Reform Law, the Lands Commission Act, the Community Rights Law with respect to Forest Lands and the Liberia Extractive Industries Transparency Initiative Act) and other reform efforts are contributing to this transition, and to provide recommendations, if appropriate, on how such natural resources could better contribute to the country's progress towards sustainable peace and stability;

(e) To assess the compliance of the Government of Liberia with the Kimberley Process Certification Scheme⁵⁹ and to coordinate with the Kimberley Process in assessing compliance;

(f) To provide a midterm report to the Council, through the Committee, by 1 June 2011 and a final report to the Council, through the Committee, by 1 December 2011 on all the issues listed in the present paragraph, and to provide informal updates to the Committee, as appropriate, before those dates, especially on progress in the forest sector since the lifting of the measures imposed by paragraph 10 of resolution 1521 (2003) in June 2006, and in the diamond sector since the lifting of the measures imposed by paragraph 6 of resolution 1521 (2003) in April 2007;

(g) To cooperate actively with other relevant panels of experts, in particular the Group of Experts on Côte d'Ivoire re-established by paragraph 9 of resolution 1946 (2010) of 15 October 2010 and the Group of Experts on the Democratic Republic of the Congo re-established by paragraph 5 of resolution 1952 (2010) of 29 November 2010 with respect to natural resources;

(h) To cooperate actively with the Kimberley Process Certification Scheme;

(i) To assist the Committee in updating the publicly available reasons for listing for entries on the travel ban and assets freeze lists;

7. *Requests* the Secretary-General to reappoint the Panel of Experts and to make the necessary financial and security arrangements to support the work of the Panel;

8. *Calls upon* all States and the Government of Liberia to cooperate fully with the Panel of Experts in all aspects of its mandate;

9. *Recalls* that responsibility for controlling the circulation of small arms within the territory of Liberia and between Liberia and neighbouring States rests with the relevant

governmental authorities in accordance with the Economic Community of West African States Convention on Small Arms and Light Weapons, Their Ammunition and Other Related Materials, of 2006,⁶¹

10. *Reiterates* the importance of the Mission's continuing assistance to the Government of Liberia, the Committee and the Panel of Experts, within its capabilities and areas of deployment and, without prejudice to its mandate, continuing to carry out its tasks set forth in previous resolutions, including resolution 1683 (2006);

11. *Urges* the Government of Liberia to implement the recommendations of the 2009 Kimberley Process review team to strengthen internal controls over diamond mining and exports;

12. *Encourages* the Kimberley Process to continue to cooperate with the Panel of Experts and to report on developments regarding implementation by Liberia of the Kimberley Process Certification Scheme;

13. *Decides* to remain actively seized of the matter.

Adopted unanimously at the 6454th meeting.

Decision

At its 6493rd meeting, on 3 March 2011, the Security Council decided to invite the representative of Sierra Leone to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled:

“The situation in Liberia

“Letter dated 11 February 2011 from the Secretary-General addressed to the President of the Security Council (S/2011/74)”.

Resolution 1971 (2011) of 3 March 2011

The Security Council,

Recalling its previous resolutions and the statements by its President concerning the situation in Liberia and in Sierra Leone, in particular resolution 1626 (2005) of 19 September 2005, in which it authorized the deployment of military personnel of the United Nations Mission in Liberia to Sierra Leone to provide security for the Special Court for Sierra Leone,

Welcoming the letter dated 11 February 2011 from the Secretary-General to the President of the Security Council,⁶²

Expressing its appreciation for the contribution of military personnel of the Mission, particularly the Mongolian contingent, to the provision of security for the Court,

Noting that the Registrar of the Court informed the Secretariat by a letter dated 13 October 2010 that the Mission military guard force would no longer be required beyond February 2011, and the request of the Government of Sierra Leone that withdrawal be postponed to late February or early March 2011,

Acting under Chapter VII of the Charter of the United Nations,

1. *Decides* to discontinue the authorization granted in paragraph 5 of resolution 1626 (2005), and requests that the United Nations Mission in Liberia withdraw, by 7 March 2011, the military personnel providing security for the Special Court for Sierra Leone;

⁶¹ See United Nations Institute for Disarmament Research, *Disarmament Forum*, No. 4, 2008, *The Complex Dynamics of Small Arms in West Africa*. Available from www.unidir.org.

⁶² S/2011/74.

2. *Also decides* to discontinue the authorization and request to the Mission, in paragraph 7 of resolution 1626 (2005), to evacuate officials of the Court in the event of a serious security crisis affecting those personnel and the Court;

3. *Looks forward* to the successful provision of security for the Court by local security personnel, and requests the United Nations Integrated Peacebuilding Office in Sierra Leone to include, within existing security evacuation contingency arrangements, relevant officials of the Court.

Adopted unanimously at the 6493rd meeting.

Decisions

At its 6495th meeting, on 16 March 2011, the Security Council decided to invite the representative of Liberia to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled:

“The situation in Liberia

“Twenty-second progress report of the Secretary-General on the United Nations Mission in Liberia (S/2011/72)”.

At the same meeting, in accordance with the understanding reached in its prior consultations, the Council also decided to extend invitations, under rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Ms. Ellen Margrethe Løj, Special Representative of the Secretary-General for Liberia and Head of the United Nations Mission in Liberia, and Prince Zeid Ra'ad Zeid Al-Husseini, Permanent Representative of Jordan to the United Nations and Chair of the Liberia configuration of the Peacebuilding Commission.

THE SITUATION IN SOMALIA⁶³

Decisions

At its 6374th meeting, on 25 August 2010, the Security Council decided to invite the representatives of Denmark, India, Kenya, Norway, the Philippines, the Republic of Korea, Seychelles, Singapore, Somalia, South Africa, Sri Lanka, Ukraine and the United Republic of Tanzania to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled:

“The situation in Somalia

“Report of the Secretary-General pursuant to Security Council resolution 1918 (2010) (S/2010/394)”.

At the same meeting, in accordance with the understanding reached in its prior consultations, the Council also decided to extend an invitation, under rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Ms. Patricia O'Brien, Under-Secretary-General for Legal Affairs and United Nations Legal Counsel.

At the same meeting, the Council further decided to extend an invitation, under rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. Peter Schwaiger, Deputy Head of the Delegation of the European Union to the United Nations, in response to his request dated 23 August 2010.

At the same meeting, the Council decided to extend an invitation, under rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. Tété António, Permanent Observer of the African Union to

⁶³ Resolutions or decisions on this question were first adopted by the Security Council in 1992.

the United Nations, in response to the request dated 24 August 2010 from the Permanent Representative of Uganda to the United Nations addressed to the President of the Council.

At the same meeting, following consultations among members of the Security Council, the President made the following statement on behalf of the Council:⁶⁴

“The Security Council continues to be gravely concerned by the threat that piracy and armed robbery at sea against vessels pose to the situation in Somalia and other States in the region, as well as to international navigation and the safety of commercial maritime routes.

“The Council strongly believes that persons responsible for acts of piracy and armed robbery at sea off the coast of Somalia, including those who incite or intentionally facilitate such acts, should be brought to justice, and considers in this regard that the effective prosecution of suspected pirates and their supporters may deter future pirate attacks. The Council therefore deems it of utmost importance to find long-term solutions to the problem of prosecuting suspected, and imprisoning convicted, pirates which achieve and sustain substantive results with a view to contributing to the reinforcement of the rule of law in Somalia, and recalls in this regard that peace and stability within Somalia, the strengthening of State institutions, economic and social development and respect for human rights and the rule of law are necessary to create the conditions for a durable eradication of piracy and armed robbery at sea off its coast.

“The Council welcomes the report of the Secretary-General, as requested in its resolution 1918 (2010), on possible options to further the aim of prosecuting and imprisoning persons responsible for acts of piracy and armed robbery at sea off the coast of Somalia, including, in particular, options for creating special domestic chambers, possibly with international components, a regional tribunal or an international tribunal and corresponding imprisonment arrangements, taking into account the work of the Contact Group on Piracy off the Coast of Somalia, the existing practice in establishing international and mixed tribunals, and the time and resources necessary to achieve and sustain substantive results.⁶⁵ The Council notes that the report identifies the challenges faced in tackling this problem, in particular the limited judicial capacity of States in the region, prison capacity and repatriation arrangements for suspects prosecuted by foreign courts, and believes that it provides a solid base for future work in order to enhance international, regional and national cooperation in bringing pirates to justice.

“The Council commends the ongoing efforts of States, including States in the region, in particular Kenya and Seychelles, to prosecute suspected pirates in their national courts, stressing the need for all States to continue these efforts, including by criminalizing piracy under their domestic law.

“The Council stresses the need for States and international organizations to continue addressing the problem of the limited capacity of the judicial and corrections systems of Somalia and other States in the region to effectively prosecute and detain, pending trial, suspected, and imprison convicted, pirates. In this regard the Council appreciates the assistance being provided by the United Nations Office on Drugs and Crime and other international organizations and donors, in coordination with the Contact Group on Piracy off the Coast of Somalia, to enhance the capacity of the judicial and corrections systems in Somalia, Kenya, Seychelles and other States in the region to prosecute suspected, and imprison convicted, pirates consistent with applicable international human rights law. The Council also reaffirms that international law, as reflected in the United Nations Convention

⁶⁴ S/PRST/2010/16.

⁶⁵ S/2010/394.

on the Law of the Sea of 10 December 1982,⁶⁶ in particular articles 100, 101 and 105 thereof, sets out the legal framework applicable to combating piracy and armed robbery at sea, as well as other ocean activities.

“The Council emphasizes the need for regular review of progress achieved in the prosecution and imprisonment of persons responsible for acts of piracy and armed robbery at sea off the coast of Somalia, including those who incite or intentionally facilitate such acts, with a view to considering possible further steps to ensure that such persons are held accountable. The Council encourages the Contact Group on Piracy off the Coast of Somalia to continue discussion in this regard, taking into account the advantages and disadvantages of the various options described in the report of the Secretary-General.

“The Council welcomes the intention of the Secretary-General to appoint a Special Adviser on Legal Issues related to Piracy off the Coast of Somalia, bearing in mind the importance of the coordination of efforts by the Secretariat, including the Special Adviser, with the ongoing work of all relevant international actors.

“The Council requests the Secretary-General to include in his report to the Council pursuant to paragraph 17 of its resolution 1897 (2009) any new information and observations, taking into account the work of the Contact Group on Piracy off the Coast of Somalia, on possible ways to advance the ongoing cooperation, including with States in the region, in prosecuting and imprisoning persons responsible for acts of piracy and armed robbery at sea off the coast of Somalia.

“The Council expresses its intention to remain seized of the matter.”

On 26 August 2010, the President of the Security Council addressed the following letter to the Secretary-General:⁶⁷

“I have the honour to inform you that your letter dated 25 August 2010 concerning your intention to appoint Mr. Jack Lang, of France, as your Special Adviser on Legal Issues related to Piracy off the Coast of Somalia⁶⁸ has been brought to the attention of the members of the Security Council. They take note of the intention expressed in your letter.”

At its 6386th meeting, on 16 September 2010, the Council decided to invite the representatives of Algeria, Ethiopia, Kenya (Minister for Foreign Affairs), Norway and Somalia to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled:

“The situation in Somalia

“Report of the Secretary-General on Somalia (S/2010/447)”.

At the same meeting, in accordance with the understanding reached in its prior consultations, the Council also decided to extend an invitation, under rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. Augustine P. Mahiga, Special Representative of the Secretary-General for Somalia and Head of the United Nations Political Office for Somalia.

At the same meeting, in accordance with the understanding reached in its prior consultations, the Council further decided to extend invitations, under rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. Tété António, Permanent Observer of the African Union to the United Nations, and Mr. Pedro Serrano, Acting Head of the Delegation of the European Union to the United Nations.

⁶⁶ United Nations, *Treaty Series*, vol. 1833, No. 31363.

⁶⁷ S/2010/452.

⁶⁸ S/2010/451.

At its 6407th meeting, on 21 October 2010, the Council decided to invite the representative of Somalia (Minister for Foreign Affairs) to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled “The situation in Somalia”.

At the same meeting, in accordance with the understanding reached in its prior consultations, the Council also decided to extend an invitation, under rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. Ramtane Lamamra, Commissioner for Peace and Security of the African Union Commission.

At its 6408th meeting, held in private on 21 October 2010, the Council decided to authorize its President to issue through the Secretary-General the following communiqué, in accordance with rule 55 of the provisional rules of procedure of the Council:

“At its 6408th meeting, held in private on 21 October 2010, the Security Council considered the item entitled ‘The situation in Somalia’.

“Pursuant to the decision taken at the 6407th meeting, the President recognized the presence of Mr. Yusuf Hassan Ibrahim, Minister for Foreign Affairs of Somalia, in accordance with the relevant provisions of the Charter of the United Nations and rule 37 of the provisional rules of procedure of the Council.

“In accordance with the understanding reached in the Council’s prior consultations, the President extended invitations to the representatives of Burundi and Ethiopia, in accordance with the relevant provisions of the Charter and rule 37 of the provisional rules of procedure of the Council.

“Pursuant to the decision taken at the 6407th meeting, the President recognized the presence of Mr. Ramtane Lamamra, Commissioner for Peace and Security of the African Union Commission, in accordance with the relevant provisions of the Charter and rule 39 of the provisional rules of procedure of the Council.

“In accordance with the understanding reached in the Council’s prior consultations, the President extended an invitation to Mr. Pedro Serrano, Acting Head of the Delegation of the European Union to the United Nations, in accordance with the relevant provisions of the Charter and rule 39 of the provisional rules of procedure of the Council.

“The members of the Council, Mr. Ibrahim, the representative of Burundi, Mr. Lamamra, Mr. Serrano, Ms. Susana Malcorra, Under-Secretary-General for Field Support, and Major General Nathan Mugisha, Force Commander of the African Union Mission to Somalia, had an exchange of views.”

At its 6417th meeting, on 9 November 2010, the Council decided to invite the representative of Somalia to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled:

“The situation in Somalia

“Report of the Secretary-General pursuant to Security Council resolution 1897 (2009) (S/2010/556)”.

At the same meeting, in accordance with the understanding reached in its prior consultations, the Council also decided to extend invitations, under rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. B. Lynn Pascoe, Under-Secretary-General for Political Affairs, and Mr. Yury Fedotov, Executive Director of the United Nations Office on Drugs and Crime.

At its 6429th meeting, on 23 November 2010, the Council decided to invite the representatives of Canada, Denmark, Germany, Greece, Norway, Somalia and Ukraine to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled:

“The situation in Somalia

“Report of the Secretary-General pursuant to Security Council resolution 1897 (2009) (S/2010/556)”.

**Resolution 1950 (2010)
of 23 November 2010**

The Security Council,

Recalling its previous resolutions concerning the situation in Somalia, especially resolutions 1814 (2008) of 15 May 2008, 1816 (2008) of 2 June 2008, 1838 (2008) of 7 October 2008, 1844 (2008) of 20 November 2008, 1846 (2008) of 2 December 2008, 1851 (2008) of 16 December 2008, 1897 (2009) of 30 November 2009 and 1918 (2010) of 27 April 2010, as well as the statement by its President of 25 August 2010,⁶⁴

Continuing to be gravely concerned by the ongoing threat that piracy and armed robbery at sea against vessels pose to the prompt, safe and effective delivery of humanitarian aid to Somalia and the region, to the safety of seafarers and other persons, to international navigation and the safety of commercial maritime routes and to other vulnerable ships, including fishing activities in conformity with international law, and also gravely concerned by the extended range of the piracy threat into the western Indian Ocean and the increase in pirate capacities,

Expressing its concern about the reported involvement of children in piracy off the coast of Somalia,

Recognizing that the ongoing instability in Somalia contributes to the problem of piracy and armed robbery at sea off the coast of Somalia, and stressing the need for a comprehensive response to tackle piracy and its underlying causes by the international community,

Reaffirming its respect for the sovereignty, territorial integrity, political independence and unity of Somalia, including Somalia's rights with respect to offshore natural resources, including fisheries, in accordance with international law, and stressing the importance of preventing, in accordance with international law, illegal fishing and illegal dumping, including of toxic substances,

Further reaffirming that international law, as reflected in the United Nations Convention on the Law of the Sea of 10 December 1982,⁶⁶ sets out the legal framework applicable to combating piracy and armed robbery at sea, as well as other ocean activities,

Again taking into account the crisis situation in Somalia and the limited capacity of the Transitional Federal Government to interdict or, upon interdiction, to prosecute pirates or to patrol or secure the waters off the coast of Somalia, including the international sea lanes and Somalia's territorial waters,

Noting the several requests of the Transitional Federal Government for international assistance to counter piracy off the coast of Somalia, including the letter dated 20 October 2010 from the Permanent Representative of Somalia to the United Nations expressing the appreciation of the Transitional Federal Government to the Security Council for its assistance, expressing the willingness of the Transitional Federal Government to consider working with other States and regional organizations to combat piracy and armed robbery at sea off the coast of Somalia, and requesting that the provisions of resolution 1897 (2009) be renewed for an additional twelve months,

Commending the efforts of the European Union operation Atalanta, the North Atlantic Treaty Organization operations Allied Protector and Ocean Shield, the Combined Maritime Forces' Combined Task Force 151 and other States acting in a national capacity in cooperation with the Transitional Federal Government and each other to suppress piracy and to protect vulnerable ships transiting through the waters off the coast of Somalia, and welcoming the efforts of individual countries, including China, India, Iran (Islamic Republic of), Japan, Malaysia, the Republic of Korea, the Russian Federation, Saudi Arabia and Yemen, which have deployed ships and/or aircraft in the region, as stated in the report of the Secretary-General,⁶⁹

⁶⁹ S/2010/556.

Welcoming the capacity-building efforts made by the International Maritime Organization Djibouti Code Trust Fund (a multi-donor trust fund initiated by Japan) and the Trust Fund to Support Initiatives of States Countering Piracy off the Coast of Somalia, and recognizing the need for all engaged international and regional organizations to cooperate fully,

Noting with concern that the continuing limited capacity and domestic legislation to facilitate the custody and prosecution of suspected pirates after their capture has hindered more robust international action against the pirates off the coast of Somalia, and in some cases has led to pirates being released without facing justice, regardless of whether there is sufficient evidence to support prosecution, and reiterating that, consistent with the provisions of the United Nations Convention on the Law of the Sea concerning the repression of piracy, the Convention for the Suppression of Unlawful Acts against the Safety of Maritime Navigation of 10 March 1988⁷⁰ provides for parties to create criminal offences, establish jurisdiction and accept delivery of persons responsible for or suspected of seizing or exercising control over a ship by force or threat thereof or any other form of intimidation,

Underlining the importance of continuing to enhance the collection, preservation and transmission to competent authorities of evidence of acts of piracy and armed robbery at sea off the coast of Somalia, and welcoming the ongoing work of the International Maritime Organization, the International Criminal Police Organization (INTERPOL) and industry groups to develop guidance to seafarers on the preservation of crime scenes following acts of piracy, and noting the importance for the successful prosecution of acts of piracy of enabling seafarers to give evidence in criminal proceedings,

Commending the efforts of Kenya and Seychelles to prosecute suspected pirates in their national courts, welcoming the engagement of Mauritius, and noting with appreciation the assistance being provided by the United Nations Office on Drugs and Crime, the Trust Fund to Support Initiatives of States Countering Piracy off the Coast of Somalia and other international organizations and donors, in coordination with the Contact Group on Piracy off the Coast of Somalia, to support Kenya, Seychelles, Somalia and other States in the region, including Yemen, to take steps to prosecute, or incarcerate in a third State after prosecution elsewhere, captured pirates consistent with applicable international human rights law, and emphasizing the need for States and international organizations to further enhance international efforts in this regard,

Welcoming the readiness of the national and regional administrations of Somalia to cooperate with each other and with States that have prosecuted suspected pirates with a view to enabling convicted pirates to be repatriated back to Somalia under suitable prisoner transfer arrangements, consistent with applicable international law, including international human rights law,

Welcoming also the report of the Secretary-General, as requested in resolution 1918 (2010),⁶⁵ and the ongoing efforts within the Contact Group on Piracy off the Coast of Somalia and the United Nations Secretariat to explore possible additional mechanisms to effectively prosecute persons suspected of piracy and armed robbery at sea off the coast of Somalia,

Stressing the need for States to consider possible methods to assist the seafarers who are victims of pirates, and welcoming in this regard the ongoing work within the Contact Group on Piracy off the Coast of Somalia and the International Maritime Organization on developing guidelines for the care of seafarers and other persons who have been subjected to acts of piracy,

Noting with appreciation the ongoing efforts of the United Nations Office on Drugs and Crime and the United Nations Development Programme to support efforts to enhance the capacity of the corrections system in Somalia, including regional authorities, notably with the support of the Trust Fund to Support Initiatives of States Countering Piracy off the Coast of Somalia, to incarcerate convicted pirates consistent with applicable international human rights law,

⁷⁰ United Nations, *Treaty Series*, vol. 1678, No. 29004.

Bearing in mind the Code of Conduct concerning the Repression of Piracy and Armed Robbery against Ships in the Western Indian Ocean and the Gulf of Aden (Djibouti Code of Conduct),⁷¹ and recognizing the efforts of signatory States to develop the appropriate regulatory and legislative frameworks to combat piracy, enhance their capacity to patrol the waters of the region, interdict suspect vessels and prosecute suspected pirates,

Emphasizing that peace and stability within Somalia, the strengthening of State institutions, economic and social development and respect for human rights and the rule of law are necessary to create the conditions for a durable eradication of piracy and armed robbery at sea off the coast of Somalia, and further emphasizing that Somalia's long-term security rests with the effective development by the Transitional Federal Government of the National Security Force and the Somali Police Force, within the framework of the Djibouti Agreement and in line with a national security strategy,

Determining that the incidents of piracy and armed robbery at sea off the coast of Somalia exacerbate the situation in Somalia, which continues to constitute a threat to international peace and security in the region,

Acting under Chapter VII of the Charter of the United Nations,

1. *Reiterates* that it condemns and deplores all acts of piracy and armed robbery against vessels in the waters off the coast of Somalia;

2. *Recognizes* that the ongoing instability in Somalia is one of the underlying causes of the problem of piracy and contributes to the problem of piracy and armed robbery at sea off the coast of Somalia, and stresses the need for a comprehensive response to tackle piracy and its underlying causes by the international community;

3. *Notes again with concern* the findings contained in the report of the Monitoring Group on Somalia of 20 November 2008 that escalating ransom payments and the lack of enforcement of the arms embargo established by resolution 733 (1992) of 23 January 1992 are fuelling the growth of piracy off the coast of Somalia,⁷² and calls upon all States to fully cooperate with the Monitoring Group on Somalia and Eritrea, including on information-sharing regarding possible arms embargo violations;

4. *Renews its call upon* States and regional organizations that have the capacity to do so to take part in the fight against piracy and armed robbery at sea off the coast of Somalia, in particular, consistent with the present resolution and international law, by deploying naval vessels, arms and military aircraft and through seizures and disposition of boats, vessels, arms and other related equipment used in the commission of piracy and armed robbery at sea off the coast of Somalia, or for which there are reasonable grounds for suspecting such use;

5. *Commends* the work of the Contact Group on Piracy off the Coast of Somalia to facilitate coordination in order to deter acts of piracy and armed robbery at sea off the coast of Somalia, in cooperation with the International Maritime Organization, flag States and the Transitional Federal Government, and urges States and international organizations to continue to support these efforts;

6. *Acknowledges* Somalia's rights with respect to offshore natural resources, including fisheries, in accordance with international law, recalls the importance of preventing, in accordance with international law, illegal fishing and illegal dumping, including of toxic substances, calls upon States and interested organizations, including the International Maritime Organization, to provide technical assistance to Somalia, including regional authorities, and nearby coastal States upon their request, to enhance their capacity to ensure coastal and maritime security, including

⁷¹ See International Maritime Organization, document C 102/14, annex, attachment 1.

⁷² See S/2008/769, enclosure, sect. VIII.C.

combating piracy and armed robbery at sea off the Somali and nearby coastlines, and stresses the importance of coordination in this regard through the Contact Group on Piracy off the Coast of Somalia;

7. *Encourages* Member States to continue to cooperate with the Transitional Federal Government in the fight against piracy and armed robbery at sea, notes the primary role of the Transitional Federal Government in the fight against piracy and armed robbery at sea, and decides to renew, for a further period of twelve months from the date of the present resolution, the authorizations as set out in paragraph 10 of resolution 1846 (2008) and paragraph 6 of resolution 1851 (2008), as renewed by resolution 1897 (2009), granted to States and regional organizations cooperating with the Transitional Federal Government in the fight against piracy and armed robbery at sea off the coast of Somalia, for which advance notification has been provided by the Transitional Federal Government to the Secretary-General;

8. *Affirms* that the authorizations renewed in the present resolution apply only with respect to the situation in Somalia and shall not affect the rights, obligations or responsibilities of Member States under international law, including any rights or obligations under the United Nations Convention on the Law of the Sea,⁶⁶ with respect to any other situation, and underscores, in particular, that the present resolution shall not be considered as establishing customary international law; and affirms further that such authorizations have been renewed only following the receipt of the letter dated 20 October 2010 conveying the consent of the Transitional Federal Government;

9. *Also affirms* that the measures imposed by paragraph 5 of resolution 733 (1992) and further elaborated upon in paragraphs 1 and 2 of resolution 1425 (2002) of 22 July 2002 do not apply to weapons and military equipment destined for the sole use of Member States and regional organizations taking measures in accordance with paragraph 7 above or to supplies of technical assistance to Somalia solely for the purposes set out in paragraph 6 above, which have been exempted from those measures in accordance with the procedure set out in paragraphs 11 (b) and 12 of resolution 1772 (2007) of 20 August 2007;

10. *Requests* that cooperating States take appropriate steps to ensure that the activities they undertake pursuant to the authorizations in paragraph 7 above do not have the practical effect of denying or impairing the right of innocent passage to the ships of any third State;

11. *Calls upon* Member States to assist Somalia, at the request of the Transitional Federal Government and with notification to the Secretary-General, to strengthen capacity in Somalia, including regional authorities, to bring to justice those who are using Somali territory to plan, facilitate or undertake criminal acts of piracy and armed robbery at sea, and stresses that any measures undertaken pursuant to the present paragraph shall be consistent with applicable international human rights law;

12. *Calls upon* all States, and in particular flag, port and coastal States, States of the nationality of victims and perpetrators of piracy and armed robbery and other States with relevant jurisdiction under international law and national legislation, to cooperate in determining jurisdiction and in the investigation and prosecution of all persons responsible for acts of piracy and armed robbery off the coast of Somalia, including anyone who incites or facilitates an act of piracy, consistent with applicable international law, including international human rights law, to ensure that all pirates handed over to judicial authorities are subject to a judicial process, and to render assistance by, among other actions, providing disposition and logistics assistance with respect to persons under their jurisdiction and control, such as victims and witnesses and persons detained as a result of operations conducted under the present resolution;

13. *Also calls upon* all States to criminalize piracy under their domestic law and to favourably consider the prosecution of suspected, and imprisonment of convicted, pirates apprehended off the coast of Somalia, consistent with applicable international law, including international human rights law;

14. *Reaffirms its interest* in the continued consideration of all seven options for prosecuting suspected pirates described in the report of the Secretary-General,⁶⁵ which provide for different levels of international participation, taking into account further new information and observations from the Secretary-General based on the consultations being conducted by his Special Adviser on Legal Issues related to Piracy off the Coast of Somalia, with a view to taking further steps to ensure that pirates are held accountable, emphasizing the need for strengthened cooperation of States and regional and international organizations in achieving this goal, and encourages the Contact Group on Piracy off the Coast of Somalia to continue its discussions in this regard;

15. *Urges* all States to take appropriate actions under their existing domestic law to prevent the illicit financing of acts of piracy and the laundering of its proceeds;

16. *Urges* States, in cooperation with INTERPOL and the European Police Office (Europol), to further investigate international criminal networks involved in piracy off the coast of Somalia, including those responsible for illicit financing and facilitation;

17. *Stresses*, in this context, the need to support the investigation and prosecution of those who illicitly finance, plan, organize or unlawfully profit from pirate attacks off the coast of Somalia;

18. *Commends* the establishment of the Trust Fund to Support Initiatives of States Countering Piracy off the Coast of Somalia and the International Maritime Organization Djibouti Code Trust Fund (a multi-donor trust fund initiated by Japan), and urges both State and non-State actors affected by piracy, most notably the international shipping community, to contribute to them;

19. *Urges* States parties to the United Nations Convention on the Law of the Sea and the Convention for the Suppression of Unlawful Acts against the Safety of Maritime Navigation⁷⁰ to fully implement their relevant obligations under these Conventions and customary international law and to cooperate with the United Nations Office on Drugs and Crime, the International Maritime Organization, other States and other international organizations to build judicial capacity for the successful prosecution of persons suspected of piracy and armed robbery at sea off the coast of Somalia;

20. *Welcomes* the revisions by the International Maritime Organization to its recommendations and guidance on preventing and suppressing piracy and armed robbery against ships,⁷³ underlines the importance of the implementation of such recommendations and guidance by all stakeholders, including the shipping industry, urges States, in collaboration with the shipping and insurance industries, and the International Maritime Organization, to continue to develop and implement avoidance, evasion and defensive best practices and advisories to take when under attack or when sailing in the waters off the coast of Somalia, and further urges States to make their citizens and vessels available for forensic investigation, as appropriate, at the first port of call immediately following an act or attempted act of piracy or armed robbery at sea or release from captivity;

21. *Requests* States and regional organizations cooperating with the Transitional Federal Government to inform the Security Council and the Secretary-General in nine months of the progress of actions undertaken in the exercise of the authorizations provided in paragraph 7 above, and further requests all States contributing through the Contact Group on Piracy off the Coast of Somalia to the fight against piracy off the coast of Somalia, including Somalia and other States in the region, to report by the same deadline on their efforts to establish jurisdiction and cooperation in the investigation and prosecution of piracy;

⁷³ See International Maritime Organization, documents MSC.1/Circ.1333, annex, and MSC.1/Circ.1334, annex.

22. *Requests* the Secretary-General to report to the Council within eleven months of the adoption of the present resolution on the implementation of the present resolution and on the situation with respect to piracy and armed robbery at sea off the coast of Somalia;

23. *Expresses its intention* to review the situation and to consider, as appropriate, renewing the authorizations provided in paragraph 7 above for additional periods upon the request of the Transitional Federal Government;

24. *Decides* to remain seized of the matter.

Adopted unanimously at the 6429th meeting.

Decision

At its 6461st meeting, on 22 December 2010, the Security Council decided to invite the representative of Somalia to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled "The situation in Somalia".

Resolution 1964 (2010) of 22 December 2010

The Security Council,

Recalling all its previous resolutions and the statements by its President concerning the situation in Somalia,

Recalling also all its previous resolutions on the protection of civilians in armed conflict, on women and peace and security and on children and armed conflict,

Reaffirming its respect for the sovereignty, territorial integrity, political independence and unity of Somalia,

Reiterating its commitment to a comprehensive and lasting settlement of the situation in Somalia,

Reiterating its full support for the Djibouti peace process, which provides the framework for reaching a lasting political solution in Somalia, expressing its support for the Transitional Federal Charter, recognizing the need to promote reconciliation and dialogue among the Somali population, and stressing the importance of broad-based and representative institutions reached through a political process ultimately inclusive of all,

Reaffirming its support for the Transitional Federal Government in its role as part of the Djibouti peace process, stressing the primary responsibility of the transitional federal institutions to work in a cohesive and united manner in order to complete the remaining transitional tasks, in particular the constitution-making process and the delivery of basic services to the population, and encouraging them to intensify their efforts in this regard,

Recognizing that peace and stability in Somalia depend on reconciliation and effective governance across the whole of Somalia, and encouraging all Somali parties willing to renounce violence to work together to build peace and stability,

Commending the contribution of the African Union Mission in Somalia to lasting peace and stability in Somalia, expressing its appreciation for the continued commitment of troops and equipment to the Mission by the Governments of Uganda and Burundi, and condemning any hostilities towards the Mission and the Transitional Federal Government,

Commending also the Special Representative of the Secretary-General for Somalia, Mr. Augustine P. Mahiga, and reaffirming its strong support for his efforts,

Noting the decisions on Somalia adopted by the African Union summit held in Kampala from 19 to 27 July 2010, and the recommendations on Somalia of the ministerial meeting of the Peace and Security Council of the African Union, held in Addis Ababa on 15 October 2010,⁷⁴ and welcoming the appointment of former President Jerry Rawlings as the African Union High Representative for Somalia,

Reaffirming the importance of the re-establishment, training, equipping and retention of Somali security forces, which is vital for the long-term stability of Somalia, expressing its support for the ongoing European Union training mission in Uganda, and emphasizing the importance of coordinated, timely and sustained support from the international community,

Commending Member States and organizations which have made contributions to support the Mission and the Transitional Federal Government, encouraging the international community to mobilize additional funding to support the Mission and the Transitional Federal Government as appropriate, and recognizing the importance of timely and predictable funding for the Transitional Federal Government and the Mission,

Encouraging the international community to support further stabilization efforts in support of areas of relative stability throughout Somalia,

Reiterating its serious concern at the continued fighting in Somalia and its impact on the civilian population, condemning all attacks, including terrorist attacks on the Transitional Federal Government, the Mission and the civilian population by armed opposition groups and foreign fighters, particularly Al-Shabaab, and stressing the terrorist threat that Somali armed opposition groups and foreign fighters, particularly Al-Shabaab, constitute for Somalia and for the international community,

Emphasizing the importance of effective public information and communications operations to support the Transitional Federal Government and the Mission and consolidate the political process, and expressing its serious concern at the continued attacks against journalists,

Reiterating its serious concern at the worsening humanitarian situation in Somalia, strongly condemning the targeting and obstruction of the delivery of humanitarian aid by armed groups in Somalia, which has prevented the delivery of such aid in some areas, and deploring the repeated attacks on humanitarian personnel,

Expressing its condemnation in the strongest terms of all acts of violence, abuses and human rights violations committed against civilians, including women and children, and humanitarian personnel, in violation of international humanitarian law and human rights law, stressing the responsibility of all parties in Somalia to comply fully with their obligations in this regard, and reaffirming the importance of the fight against impunity,

Expressing its concern at the significant decline in humanitarian funding for Somalia, and calling upon all Member States to contribute to current and future consolidated humanitarian appeals,

Recalling its resolution 1950 (2010) of 23 November 2010, recognizing that the ongoing instability in Somalia contributes to the problem of piracy and armed robbery at sea off the coast of Somalia, stressing the need for a comprehensive response to tackle piracy and its underlying causes by the international community, and welcoming the efforts of the Contact Group on Piracy off the Coast of Somalia, States and international and regional organizations,

Welcoming the report of the Secretary-General of 9 September 2010⁷⁵ and the recommendations contained therein for continued action on the political, security and recovery tracks by the Transitional Federal Government, with the support of the international community,

⁷⁴ See S/2010/539, enclosure.

⁷⁵ S/2010/447.

Determining that the situation in Somalia constitutes a threat to international peace and security in the region,

Acting under Chapter VII of the Charter of the United Nations,

1. *Decides* to authorize the States members of the African Union to maintain the deployment until 30 September 2011 of the African Union Mission in Somalia, which shall be authorized to take all measures necessary to carry out its existing mandate, as set out in paragraph 9 of resolution 1772 (2007) of 20 August 2007;

2. *Requests* the African Union to maintain the deployment of the Mission in Somalia and to increase its force strength from the current mandated strength of 8,000 troops to 12,000 troops, thereby enhancing its ability to carry out its mandate;

3. *Notes* the recommendations on Somalia made by the Peace and Security Council of the African Union on 15 October 2010,⁷⁴ and underlines its intention to keep the situation on the ground under review and to take into account, in its future decisions on the Mission, progress in meeting the following objectives:

(a) Significant progress by the Transitional Federal Government on the remaining transitional tasks, in particular the constitution-making process and the delivery of basic services to the population;

(b) Adoption of a National Security and Stabilization Plan and the effective development by the Transitional Federal Government of the National Security Force and the Somali Police Force, with reinforced chains of command, within the framework of the Djibouti Agreement and in line with that Plan;

(c) The continuation and strengthening of reconciliation and political outreach efforts by the Transitional Federal Government, within the framework of the Djibouti Agreement, with all groups willing to cooperate and ready to renounce violence;

(d) With the support of the Mission, the consolidation of security and stability in Somalia by the Transitional Federal Government on the basis of clear military objectives integrated into a political strategy;

4. *Requests* the Secretary-General, through his Special Representative for Somalia, to continue to extend his good offices to facilitate reconciliation among all Somalis and the peace process in general, with the support of the international community;

5. *Also requests* the Secretary-General to continue to provide technical and expert advice to the African Union in the planning and deployment of the Mission, through the United Nations Office to the African Union, including the revised concept of operations for future activities of the Mission;

6. *Requests* the Mission to continue to assist the Transitional Federal Government in the development of the Somali Police Force and the National Security Force, and to assist the integration of Somali units trained by other Member States or organizations inside and outside Somalia;

7. *Requests* the Secretary-General to continue to provide a logistical support package for the Mission, called for in resolution 1863 (2009) of 16 January 2009, for a maximum of 12,000 Mission troops, comprising equipment and services, including public information support, but not including the transfer of funds, as described in the letter dated 30 January 2009 from the Secretary-General to the President of the Security Council,⁷⁶ until 30 September 2011, ensuring the accountability and transparency of expenditure of United Nations funds as set out in paragraph 6 of resolution 1910 (2010) of 28 January 2010;

⁷⁶ S/2009/60.

8. *Encourages* Member States to support the Mission and the Somali security sector institutions through the provision of appropriate and necessary equipment and technical assistance;

9. *Reiterates its call* to Member States and regional and international organizations to contribute generously and promptly to the United Nations trust fund for the Mission without caveats, or to make direct bilateral donations in support of the Mission, and encourages donors to work closely with the United Nations and the African Union in order to ensure that the appropriate funds and equipment are promptly provided, particularly in relation to the salaries of Mission soldiers, self-sustainment and the costs of contingent-owned equipment, in particular lethal equipment;

10. *Recalls* its statement of intent regarding the establishment of a United Nations peacekeeping operation, as expressed in resolution 1863 (2009), and notes that any decision to deploy such an operation would take into account, inter alia, the conditions set out in the report of the Secretary-General of 16 April 2009,⁷⁷ and requests the Secretary-General to take the steps identified in paragraphs 82 to 86 of that report, subject to the conditions set out in the report;

11. *Emphasizes* that, in order to ensure Somalia's long-term security, effective development of Somali security forces is needed, and reiterates its call to Member States and regional and international organizations to contribute generously and promptly to the United Nations trust fund for the Somali security institutions and to offer assistance to the Somali security forces, including through training and equipment in coordination with the Mission, consistent with paragraphs 11 (b) and 12 of resolution 1772 (2007);

12. *Requests* the Secretary-General to continue to assist the Transitional Federal Government in developing the transitional security institutions, including the Somali Police Force and the National Security Force, and to continue to support the Transitional Federal Government in developing a national security strategy which reflects respect for the rule of law and the protection of human rights, including plans for disarmament, demobilization and reintegration, justice and corrections capacities, as well as the legal and policy framework for the operation of its security forces, including governance, vetting and oversight mechanisms;

13. *Reaffirms* that the measures imposed by paragraph 5 of resolution 733 (1992) of 23 January 1992 and further elaborated upon in paragraphs 1 and 2 of resolution 1425 (2002) of 22 July 2002 shall not apply to supplies and technical assistance provided in accordance with paragraphs 11 (b) and 12 of resolution 1772 (2007) to the Transitional Federal Government for the purposes of the development of its security sector institutions, consistent with the Djibouti peace process and subject to the notification procedure set out in paragraph 12 of resolution 1772 (2007);

14. *Reiterates its call upon* all Somali parties to support the Djibouti Agreement, and calls for the end of all hostilities, acts of armed confrontation and efforts to undermine the Transitional Federal Government;

15. *Calls for* the immediate cessation of all acts of violence or abuses committed against civilians, including women and children, and humanitarian personnel in violation of international humanitarian law and human rights law, and stresses the responsibility of all parties and armed groups in Somalia to comply with their obligations to protect the civilian population from the effects of hostilities, in particular by avoiding any indiscriminate or excessive use of force;

16. *Calls upon* all parties to end grave violations committed against children in Somalia, welcomes the commitment by the Transitional Federal Government to appoint a focal point to address the issue of the recruitment of child soldiers, and requests the Secretary-General to ensure continued monitoring and reporting of the situation of children in Somalia, to continue a dialogue with the Transitional Federal Government towards the preparation of a time-limited action plan to end the recruitment and use of child soldiers and to strengthen the child protection component of the United Nations Political Office for Somalia;

⁷⁷ S/2009/210.

17. *Calls upon* all parties and armed groups to take appropriate steps to ensure the safety and security of humanitarian personnel and supplies, and demands that all parties ensure full, safe and unhindered access for the timely delivery of humanitarian aid to persons in need of assistance across the country;

18. *Requests* the Secretary-General, through his Special Representative for Somalia and the United Nations Political Office for Somalia, to redouble efforts to coordinate effectively and develop an integrated approach to all activities of the United Nations system in Somalia, to provide good offices and political support for the efforts to establish lasting peace and stability in Somalia, and to mobilize resources and support from the international community for both the immediate recovery and the long-term economic development of Somalia, taking into account the recommendations contained in his report of 31 December 2009;⁷⁸

19. *Welcomes* the steps taken by the United Nations Political Office for Somalia and other United Nations offices and agencies, including the United Nations Support Office for the African Union Mission in Somalia, to increase the United Nations presence in Somalia, and encourages further United Nations deployments to Somalia, in particular Mogadishu, consistent with the security conditions, as outlined in the report of the Secretary-General of 9 September 2010;⁷⁵

20. *Requests* the Secretary-General to report on all aspects of the present resolution every four months, commencing 1 January 2011, and expresses its intention to review the situation, as part of his reporting obligations, as specified in the statement by its President of 31 October 2001⁷⁹ and its resolutions 1863 (2009), 1872 (2009) of 26 May 2009 and 1910 (2010);

21. *Decides* to remain actively seized of the matter.

Adopted unanimously at the 6461st meeting.

Decisions

At its 6467th meeting, on 14 January 2011, the Security Council decided to invite the representative of Somalia (Prime Minister) to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled:

“The situation in Somalia

“Report of the Secretary-General on Somalia (S/2010/675)”.

At the same meeting, in accordance with the understanding reached in its prior consultations, the Council also decided to extend an invitation, under rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. Augustine P. Mahiga, Special Representative of the Secretary-General for Somalia.

At its 6473rd meeting, on 25 January 2011, the Council decided to invite the representative of Somalia to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled:

“The situation in Somalia

“Letter dated 24 January 2011 from the Secretary-General addressed to the President of the Security Council (S/2011/30)”.

At the same meeting, in accordance with the understanding reached in its prior consultations, the Council also decided to extend invitations, under rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. Jack Lang, Special Adviser to the Secretary-General on Legal Issues related to Piracy off the Coast of Somalia, and Mr. Stephen Mathias, Assistant Secretary-General for Legal Affairs.

⁷⁸ S/2009/684.

⁷⁹ S/PRST/2001/30.

At its 6494th meeting, on 10 March 2011, the Council decided to invite the representatives of Denmark, Egypt, Eritrea, Ethiopia, Indonesia, Italy, Japan, Kenya, Norway, the Philippines, Qatar, the Republic of Korea, Somalia (Prime Minister), Spain, the Sudan, Sweden, Tajikistan, Thailand, Turkey, Uganda, Ukraine, the United Arab Emirates and the United Republic of Tanzania to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled:

“The situation in Somalia

“Comprehensive strategy for the realization of peace and security in Somalia

“Letter dated 3 March 2011 from the Permanent Representative of China to the United Nations addressed to the Secretary-General (S/2011/114)”.

At the same meeting, in accordance with the understanding reached in its prior consultations, the Council also decided to extend an invitation, under rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. Augustine P. Mahiga, Special Representative of the Secretary-General for Somalia and Head of the United Nations Political Office for Somalia.

At the same meeting, the Council further decided to extend invitations, under rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. Boubacar Diarra, Special Representative of the Chairperson of the African Union Commission for Somalia, and Mr. Pedro Serrano, Acting Head of the Delegation of the European Union to the United Nations.

At the same meeting, following consultations among members of the Security Council, the President made the following statement on behalf of the Council:⁸⁰

“The Security Council stresses the need for a comprehensive strategy to encourage the establishment of peace and stability in Somalia through the collaborative efforts of all stakeholders in the fields of the political process, security sector-building, humanitarian relief, protection of civilians, human rights, socio-economic development, counter-terrorism and combating piracy. The Council reiterates its grave concern at the continued instability in Somalia which has led to a multitude of problems, including terrorism, acts of piracy and armed robbery at sea off the coast of Somalia and a dire humanitarian situation.

“The Council reaffirms its support for the Djibouti Agreement as the basis for the resolution of the conflict in Somalia. It urges the transitional federal institutions to broaden and consolidate the reconciliation process, intensify efforts to complete the outstanding transitional tasks and prioritize the timely completion of the constitution and the delivery of basic services to the population, paving the ground for a better future for Somalis, including their economic and social development and the realization of their human rights.

“The Council welcomes the work of Mr. Augustine P. Mahiga, Special Representative of the Secretary-General for Somalia, to support the Somali people in reaching agreement on post-transitional arrangements in consultation with the international community. It strongly urges the transitional federal institutions to engage in this process in a more constructive, open and transparent manner that promotes broader political dialogue and participation in line with the spirit of the Djibouti Agreement. The Council requests the Secretary-General to assess, in his regular reports delivered to the Council before the end of the transitional period, the respect for these principles. These principles are essential for future cooperation between the international community and the transitional federal institutions. The Council notes that the transitional period will end in August 2011. The Council regrets the decision by the Transitional Federal Parliament to extend its mandate unilaterally and without carrying out necessary reforms and urges the transitional federal institutions to refrain from any further unilateral action.

⁸⁰ S/PRST/2011/6.

“The Council expresses its strong support for the work of the Special Representative, Mr. Mahiga, welcomes his efforts and those of the United Nations, and calls for an increased United Nations presence and increased coherence of United Nations activities in Somalia.

“The Council affirms the importance of the development of government institutions and the strengthening of civilian capacity-building across Somalia, including ensuring the participation of women in public life, the prevention and resolution of conflict, peacebuilding and socio-economic reconstruction. The Council urges the international community to mobilize additional support to the Transitional Federal Government, and local and regional administrations in this regard.

“The Council expresses its serious concern about the worsening humanitarian situation in Somalia and the impact of the current drought, which have left over 2 million Somalis in urgent need of humanitarian assistance and have resulted in significantly higher flows of refugees to neighbouring countries. The Council also expresses its concern at the continuing decline in humanitarian funding for Somalia. The Council commends the work of humanitarian aid workers and urges all Member States to contribute to current and future consolidated humanitarian appeals.

“The Council strongly condemns the targeting and obstruction of the delivery of humanitarian aid by Al-Shabaab and other armed groups in Somalia and demands that all parties ensure full, safe and unhindered access for the timely delivery of humanitarian aid.

“The Council emphasizes the importance of strengthening the Somali security forces, including the development of effective command and control. While emphasizing that the Somalis hold the primary responsibility for achieving political stability, security and the rule of law, the Council urges Member States and regional and international organizations to contribute generously and promptly to the United Nations trust fund for the Somali security institutions and to provide assistance to the Somali security forces.

“The Council recognizes the progress made by the African Union Mission in Somalia and the Somali National Security Forces in consolidating security and stability in Mogadishu. The Council deeply regrets the loss of life in the recent fighting and recognizes the significant sacrifices made by the Mission and the Somali National Security Forces. The Council expresses its sincere gratitude to the Governments of Burundi and Uganda for their commitment to the Mission, and expresses its condolences to them and to the Transitional Federal Government and the Somali people.

“The Council condemns all attacks, including terrorist attacks on the Transitional Federal Government, the African Union Mission in Somalia and the civilian population by armed opposition groups and foreign fighters, particularly Al-Shabaab.

“The Council stresses the importance of predictable, reliable and timely resources for the African Union Mission in Somalia in order for it to better fulfil its mandate. The Council calls upon the international community to make contributions urgently and without caveats to the United Nations trust fund for the Mission or directly in support of the Mission. It notes the recommendations on Somalia made by the Peace and Security Council of the African Union on 15 October 2010⁷⁴ and underlines its intention to keep the situation under review. It encourages the full deployment of 4,000 additional Mission troops as authorized by the Security Council in its resolution 1964 (2010) as soon as possible.

“The Security Council stresses the responsibility of all parties and armed groups in Somalia to comply with their obligations to protect the civilian population from the effects of hostilities, in particular by avoiding any indiscriminate or excessive use of force. The Council expresses deep concern about the continuing violations and abuses committed

against children in Somalia by parties to the conflict and urges the immediate implementation of all conclusions of its Working Group on Children and Armed Conflict on Somalia.

“The Council remains gravely concerned about the threat posed by piracy and armed robbery off the coast of Somalia, especially by the extended range of the piracy threat into the western Indian Ocean, the increase in pirate capacities and the increasing violence employed by the pirates. The Council condemns in the strongest terms such violence, including hostage-taking, murder and other acts of violence against individuals. The Council recognizes that the ongoing instability in Somalia contributes to the problem of piracy and armed robbery and stresses the need for a comprehensive response to tackle piracy and its underlying causes.

“The Council calls upon all Member States, in particular those in the region, to refrain from any action in contravention of the Somalia and Eritrea arms embargoes and to take all necessary steps to hold violators accountable, and affirms the importance of enhancing the monitoring of the Somalia and Eritrea arms embargoes through persistent and vigilant investigation into the violations, bearing in mind that strict enforcement of the arms embargoes will improve the overall security situation in the region.

“The Council welcomes the endeavours of the African Union, the Intergovernmental Authority on Development and other regional organizations to promote peace and stability in Somalia and reiterates its full support to the African Union Mission in Somalia and its troop- and police-contributing countries, especially Burundi and Uganda.”

At its 6496th meeting, on 17 March 2011, the Council decided to invite the representative of Somalia to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled “The situation in Somalia”.

**Resolution 1972 (2011)
of 17 March 2011**

The Security Council,

Reaffirming all its previous resolutions and the statements by its President concerning the situation in Somalia, in particular resolution 733 (1992) of 23 January 1992, which established an embargo on all deliveries of weapons and military equipment to Somalia (hereinafter referred to as “the Somalia arms embargo”), as elaborated upon and amended in subsequent relevant resolutions, as well as resolutions 1844 (2008) of 20 November 2008 and 1916 (2010) of 19 March 2010,

Reaffirming its respect for the sovereignty, territorial integrity, political independence and unity of Somalia,

Condemning flows of weapons, ammunition supplies, and financial and technical assistance related to such supplies, to and through Somalia in violation of the Somalia arms embargo as a serious threat to peace and stability in Somalia,

Reiterating its insistence that all States, in particular those in the region, should refrain from any action in contravention of the Somalia arms embargo and take all necessary steps to hold violators accountable,

Calling upon all States to effectively implement the targeted measures imposed in resolution 1844 (2008),

Underscoring the importance of upholding the principles of neutrality, impartiality, humanity and independence in the provision of humanitarian assistance,

Noting the reviews conducted by the Security Council on the effects of the measures set out in paragraph 5 of resolution 1916 (2010), and taking note of the reports of the United Nations Resident and Humanitarian Coordinator for Somalia transmitted on 12 July⁸¹ and 23 November 2010⁸² and 11 March 2011,⁸³

Determining that the situation in Somalia continues to constitute a threat to international peace and security in the region,

Acting under Chapter VII of the Charter of the United Nations,

1. *Stresses* the obligation of all States to comply fully with the measures imposed by resolution 733 (1992) as elaborated upon and amended in subsequent relevant resolutions, and the measures imposed by resolution 1844 (2008);

2. *Reaffirms* the obligation on all parties to promote and ensure compliance with international humanitarian law in Somalia;

3. *Underscores* the importance of humanitarian aid operations, condemns any politicization of humanitarian assistance, or misuse or misappropriation, and calls upon Member States and the United Nations to take all feasible steps to mitigate the aforementioned practices in Somalia;

4. *Decides* that, for a period of sixteen months from the date of the present resolution, and without prejudice to humanitarian assistance programmes conducted elsewhere, the obligations imposed on Member States in paragraph 3 of resolution 1844 (2008) shall not apply to the payment of funds, other financial assets or economic resources necessary to ensure the timely delivery of urgently needed humanitarian assistance in Somalia by the United Nations, its specialized agencies or programmes, humanitarian organizations having observer status in the General Assembly that provide humanitarian assistance, or their implementing partners;

5. *Requests* the Emergency Relief Coordinator to report to the Security Council by 15 November 2011 and again by 15 July 2012 on the implementation of paragraphs 3 and 4 above and on any impediments to the delivery of humanitarian assistance in Somalia, and requests relevant United Nations agencies and humanitarian organizations having observer status in the General Assembly that provide humanitarian assistance to assist the United Nations Resident and Humanitarian Coordinator for Somalia in the preparation of such report by providing information relevant to paragraphs 3 and 4 above;

6. *Decides* to remain actively seized of the matter.

Adopted unanimously at the 6496th meeting.

Decision

At its 6512th meeting, on 11 April 2011, the Security Council decided to invite the representatives of Denmark, Italy, Somalia, Spain and Ukraine to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled "The situation in Somalia".

Resolution 1976 (2011) of 11 April 2011

The Security Council,

Recalling its previous resolutions concerning the situation in Somalia, especially resolutions 1918 (2010) of 27 April 2010 and 1950 (2010) of 23 November 2010,

⁸¹ See S/2010/372.

⁸² See S/2010/580.

⁸³ See S/2011/125.

Continuing to be gravely concerned by the growing threat that piracy and armed robbery at sea against vessels pose to the situation in Somalia and other States in the region, as well as to international navigation, the safety of commercial maritime routes and the safety of seafarers and other persons, and also gravely concerned by the increased level of violence employed by pirates and persons involved in armed robbery at sea off the coast of Somalia,

Strongly condemning the growing practice of hostage-taking by pirates operating off the coast of Somalia, expressing serious concern at the inhuman conditions that hostages face in captivity, recognizing the adverse impact on their families, calling for the immediate release of all hostages, and noting the importance of cooperation between Member States on the issue of hostage-taking,

Emphasizing the importance of finding a comprehensive solution to the problem of piracy and armed robbery at sea off the coast of Somalia,

Stressing the need to build Somalia's potential for sustainable economic growth as a means to tackle the underlying causes of piracy, including poverty, thus contributing to a durable eradication of piracy and armed robbery at sea off the coast of Somalia and illegal activities connected therewith,

Reaffirming its respect for the sovereignty, territorial integrity, political independence and unity of Somalia, including Somalia's rights with respect to offshore natural resources, including fisheries, in accordance with international law, recalling the importance of preventing, in accordance with international law, illegal fishing and illegal dumping, including of toxic substances, and stressing the need to investigate allegations of such illegal fishing and dumping,

Being concerned, at the same time, that allegations of illegal fishing and dumping of toxic waste in Somali waters have been used by pirates in an attempt to justify their criminal activities,

Reaffirming that international law, as reflected in the United Nations Convention on the Law of the Sea of 10 December 1982,⁶⁶ in particular articles 100, 101 and 105 thereof, sets out the legal framework applicable to combating piracy and armed robbery at sea, as well as other ocean activities,

Reaffirming also that the provisions of the present resolution apply only with respect to the situation in Somalia and do not affect the rights and obligations or responsibilities of Member States under international law,

Reiterating its call upon States and regional organizations that have the capacity to do so to take part in the fight against piracy and armed robbery at sea off the coast of Somalia, in particular, consistent with resolution 1950 (2010) and applicable international law, including human rights law, by deploying naval vessels, arms and military aircraft and through seizures and disposition of boats, vessels, arms and other related equipment used in the commission of piracy and armed robbery at sea off the coast of Somalia, or for which there are reasonable grounds for suspecting such use,

Underlining the importance of enhancing ongoing work to address the problems caused by the limited capacity of the judicial systems of Somalia and other States in the region to effectively prosecute suspected pirates,

Noting with appreciation the assistance being provided by the United Nations, including the United Nations Office on Drugs and Crime, and other international organizations and donors, in coordination with the Contact Group on Piracy off the Coast of Somalia, to enhance the capacity of the judicial and corrections systems in Somalia, Kenya, Seychelles and other States in the region to prosecute suspected, and imprison convicted, pirates consistent with applicable international human rights law,

Commending those States that have amended their domestic law in order to criminalize piracy and facilitate the prosecution of suspected pirates in their national courts consistent with applicable international law, including human rights law, and stressing the need for States to continue their efforts in this regard,

Noting with concern, at the same time, that the domestic law of a number of States lacks provisions criminalizing piracy and/or procedural provisions for effective criminal prosecution of suspected pirates,

Further expressing concern over a large number of persons suspected of piracy having to be released without facing justice, reaffirming that the failure to prosecute persons responsible for acts of piracy and armed robbery at sea off the coast of Somalia undermines anti-piracy efforts of the international community, and being determined to create conditions to ensure that pirates are held accountable,

Recognizing the urgent need to take decisive further steps to boost anti-piracy efforts,

Expressing its gratitude for the work done by the Special Adviser to the Secretary-General on Legal Issues related to Piracy off the Coast of Somalia, Mr. Jack Lang, in order to explore new solutions to counter more effectively piracy and armed robbery at sea off the coast of Somalia, including by more effective prosecution of suspected, and imprisonment of convicted, pirates, and taking note with appreciation of the conclusions and proposals set forth in the report of the Special Adviser to the Security Council,⁸⁴

Determining that the incidents of piracy and armed robbery at sea off the coast of Somalia exacerbate the situation in Somalia, which continues to constitute a threat to international peace and security in the region,

1. *Welcomes* the report of the Special Adviser to the Secretary-General on Legal Issues related to Piracy off the Coast of Somalia;⁸⁴

2. *Recognizes* that the ongoing instability in Somalia is one of the underlying causes of the problem of piracy and contributes to the problem of piracy and armed robbery at sea off the coast of Somalia, and stresses the need for a comprehensive response to tackle piracy and its underlying causes by the international community;

3. *Calls upon* States to cooperate, as appropriate, on the issue of hostage-taking;

4. *Requests* States, the United Nations Office on Drugs and Crime, the United Nations Development Programme, the United Nations Political Office for Somalia and regional organizations to assist the Transitional Federal Government and regional authorities in Somalia in establishing a system of governance, rule of law and police control in lawless areas where land-based activities related to piracy are taking place, and also requests the Transitional Federal Government and regional authorities in Somalia to increase their own efforts in this regard;

5. *Requests* States and regional organizations to support sustainable economic growth in Somalia, thus contributing to a durable eradication of piracy and armed robbery at sea off the coast of Somalia, as well as other illegal activities connected therewith, in particular in priority areas recommended by the Istanbul conference on piracy in Somalia, held from 21 to 23 May 2010;⁸⁵

6. *Invites* States and regional organizations to continue their support and assistance to Somalia in its efforts to develop national fisheries and port activities in line with the Regional Plan of Action for Maritime Security in Eastern and Southern Africa and the Indian Ocean, and in this regard emphasizes the importance of the earliest possible delimitation of Somalia's maritime spaces in accordance with the United Nations Convention on the Law of the Sea;⁶⁶

7. *Recalls* the sixth and seventh preambular paragraphs of the present resolution and paragraph 2 of resolution 1950 (2010), and requests the Secretary-General to report within six months on the protection of Somali natural resources and waters, and on alleged illegal fishing and illegal dumping, including of toxic substances, off the coast of Somalia, taking into account the

⁸⁴ S/2011/30, annex.

⁸⁵ See S/2010/272, annex.

studies on this matter previously conducted by the United Nations Environment Programme and other competent agencies and organizations, and expresses its readiness to keep the matter under review;

8. *Urges* States, individually or within the framework of competent international organizations, to positively consider investigating allegations of illegal fishing and illegal dumping, including of toxic substances, with a view to prosecuting such offences when committed by persons under their jurisdiction;

9. *Calls upon* States and regional organizations cooperating with the Transitional Federal Government in the fight against piracy off the coast of Somalia to further increase their coordination to effectively deter, prevent and respond to pirate attacks, including through the Contact Group on Piracy off the Coast of Somalia;

10. *Encourages* States and regional organizations cooperating with the Transitional Federal Government to assist Somalia in strengthening its coastguard capacity, in particular by supporting the development of land-based coastal monitoring and increasing their cooperation with the Somali regional authorities in this regard, as appropriate, after having any necessary approval from the Security Council Committee pursuant to resolutions 751 (1992) and 1907 (2009);

11. *Calls upon* States, regional organizations, the United Nations, the International Maritime Organization and other appropriate partners to provide all necessary technical and financial support for the implementation of the Code of Conduct concerning the Repression of Piracy and Armed Robbery against Ships in the Western Indian Ocean and the Gulf of Aden (Djibouti Code of Conduct),⁷¹ the Regional Plan of Action for Maritime Security in Eastern and Southern Africa and the Indian Ocean, agreed by ministers in Mauritius on 7 October 2010, and the regional needs assessment report of the Contact Group on Piracy off the Coast of Somalia, recognizing the political will expressed by regional countries in these documents to combat piracy by all means possible, including through prosecution and imprisonment;

12. *Commends* the efforts of the shipping industry, in cooperation with the Contact Group on Piracy off the Coast of Somalia and the International Maritime Organization, in developing and disseminating the updated version of the Best Management Practices to Deter Piracy off the Coast of Somalia and in the Arabian Sea Area,⁸⁶ and emphasizes the critical importance for the shipping industry of applying the best practices recommended therein;

13. *Urges* all States, including States in the region, to criminalize piracy under their domestic law, emphasizing the importance of criminalizing incitement, facilitation, conspiracy and attempts to commit acts of piracy;

14. *Recognizes* that piracy is a crime subject to universal jurisdiction, and in that regard reiterates its call upon States to favourably consider the prosecution of suspected, and imprisonment of convicted, pirates apprehended off the coast of Somalia, consistent with applicable international human rights law;

15. *Underlines* the need to investigate and prosecute those who illicitly finance, plan, organize or unlawfully profit from pirate attacks off the coast of Somalia, recognizing that individuals and entities who incite or intentionally facilitate an act of piracy are themselves engaging in piracy as defined under international law, and expresses its intention to keep under review the possibility of applying targeted sanctions against such individuals and entities if they meet the listing criteria set out in paragraph 8 of resolution 1844 (2008) of 20 November 2008;

16. *Invites* States, individually or in cooperation with regional organizations, the United Nations Office on Drugs and Crime and the International Criminal Police Organization (INTERPOL), to examine their domestic legal frameworks for detention at sea of suspected

⁸⁶ International Maritime Organization, document MSC.1/Circ.1337, annex 2.

pirates to ensure that their laws provide reasonable procedures, consistent with applicable international human rights law, and also invites States to examine domestic procedures for the preservation of evidence that may be used in criminal proceedings to ensure the admissibility of such evidence, and encourages the Contact Group on Piracy off the Coast of Somalia to contribute to this work;

17. *Invites* States and regional organizations, individually or in cooperation with, among others, the United Nations Office on Drugs and Crime and INTERPOL, to assist Somalia and other States of the region in strengthening their counter-piracy law enforcement capacities, including implementation of anti-money-laundering laws, establishment of financial investigation units and strengthening of forensic capacities, as tools against international criminal networks involved in piracy, and stresses in this context the need to support the investigation and prosecution of those who illicitly finance, plan, organize or unlawfully profit from pirate attacks off the coast of Somalia;

18. *Underlines* the importance of continuing to enhance the collection, preservation and transmission to competent authorities of evidence of acts of piracy and armed robbery at sea off the coast of Somalia, and welcomes further work of the International Maritime Organization, INTERPOL and industry groups to assist in providing guidance to seafarers on the preservation of crime scenes following acts of piracy, noting the importance for the successful prosecution of acts of piracy of enabling seafarers to give evidence in criminal proceedings;

19. *Urges* States and international organizations to share evidence and information for anti-piracy law enforcement purposes with a view to ensuring effective prosecution of suspected, and imprisonment of convicted, pirates;

20. *Requests* States, the United Nations Office on Drugs and Crime and regional organizations to consider, consistent with applicable rules of international human rights law, measures aimed at facilitating the transfer of suspected pirates for trial, and convicted pirates for imprisonment, including through relevant transfer agreements or arrangements, and commends the efforts to date of the Contact Group on Piracy off the Coast of Somalia in this regard;

21. *Welcomes* the readiness of the national and regional administrations of Somalia to cooperate with each other and with States that have prosecuted suspected pirates with a view to enabling convicted pirates to be repatriated back to Somalia under suitable prisoner transfer arrangements, consistent with applicable international law, including international human rights law, recognizes in this regard the discussions between the Government of Seychelles and the national and regional administrations of Somalia, which resulted in an agreement in principle on a legal framework for the transfer of convicted pirates to Somalia after their prosecution and conviction in Seychelles, and encourages States to continue their efforts in this regard;

22. *Urges* States, the United Nations Office on Drugs and Crime, based on support from donors, and regional organizations to consolidate international assistance to increase prison capacity in Somalia, including by constructing in the short term additional prisons in Puntland and Somaliland, and requests the Office to continue to provide training for prison staff in accordance with relevant international human rights standards and to continue to provide monitoring of compliance with such standards;

23. *Requests* the Transitional Federal Government, with the assistance of the United Nations Office on Drugs and Crime, to elaborate and adopt a complete set of counter-piracy laws, and in this regard welcomes the positive steps made in Puntland and the progress being made in Somaliland;

24. *Emphasizes* the need to ensure effective coordination of anti-piracy efforts, and in that regard requests the Secretary-General to strengthen the United Nations Political Office for Somalia as the United Nations focal point for counter-piracy, including the Kampala process;

25. *Supports* the ongoing efforts of regional States in the development of anti-piracy courts or chambers in the region, welcomes support by States and international organizations, in

consultation with the Contact Group on Piracy off the Coast of Somalia, to such efforts, and requests the Secretary-General to take appropriate measures to assist States and international organizations in such activities;

26. *Decides* to urgently consider the establishment of specialized Somali courts to try suspected pirates both in Somalia and in the region, including an extraterritorial Somali specialized anti-piracy court, as referred to in the recommendations contained in the report of the Special Adviser to the Secretary-General on Legal Issues related to Piracy off the Coast of Somalia, consistent with applicable human rights law, requests the Secretary-General to report within two months on the modalities of such prosecution mechanisms, including on the participation of international personnel and on other international support and assistance, taking into account the work of the Contact Group on Piracy off the Coast of Somalia and in consultation with concerned regional States, and expresses its intention to take further decisions on this matter;

27. *Urges* both State and non-State actors affected by piracy, most notably the international shipping community, to provide support for the above-mentioned judicial and detention-related projects through the Trust Fund to Support Initiatives of States Countering Piracy off the Coast of Somalia;

28. *Decides* to remain seized of the matter.

Adopted unanimously at the 6512th meeting.

Decisions

At its 6532nd meeting, on 11 May 2011, the Security Council decided to invite the representatives of Ethiopia and Somalia (Prime Minister) to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled:

“The situation in Somalia

“Report of the Secretary-General on Somalia (S/2011/277)”.

At the same meeting, in accordance with the understanding reached in its prior consultations, the Council also decided to extend an invitation, under rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. Augustine P. Mahiga, Special Representative of the Secretary-General for Somalia and Head of the United Nations Political Office for Somalia.

At the same meeting, following consultations among members of the Security Council, the President made the following statement on behalf of the Council:⁸⁷

“The Security Council reiterates its grave concern at the continued instability in Somalia which has led to a multitude of problems, including terrorism, acts of piracy and armed robbery at sea off the coast of Somalia, hostage-taking and a dire humanitarian situation, and reiterates the need for a comprehensive strategy to encourage the establishment of peace and stability in Somalia through the collaborative efforts of all stakeholders.

“The Council reiterates its respect for the sovereignty, territorial integrity, political independence and unity of Somalia. It reaffirms its support for the Djibouti Agreement and peace process as the basis for the resolution of the conflict in Somalia. It reiterates the importance of political outreach and reconciliation in Somalia, and stresses the importance of broad-based, representative institutions reached through a political process ultimately inclusive of all.

“The Council expresses its support for the work of Mr. Augustine P. Mahiga, Special Representative of the Secretary-General for Somalia, the United Nations and the African Union to promote peace and reconciliation in Somalia.

⁸⁷ S/PRST/2011/10.

“The Council notes that the transitional period will end in August 2011. It commends the work of the Special Representative to facilitate the consultative process among Somalis in their efforts to reach an agreement on post-transitional arrangements, in consultation with the international community and within the framework of the Djibouti Agreement. In this regard, it welcomes the high-level consultative meeting held in Nairobi on 12 and 13 April 2011. The Council welcomes the participation of a wide range of Somali stakeholders and partners. It deeply regrets the failure of the Transitional Federal Government to participate in this consultative meeting and urges the Transitional Federal Government to engage fully, constructively and without further delay in the consultative process facilitated by the Special Representative, and to support his efforts to move the peace process forward.

“The Council welcomes the upcoming consultative meeting to be held in Mogadishu, which will further the debate generated at the high-level consultative meeting held in Nairobi. The Council urges all Somali stakeholders to participate in this meeting and play a role in finalizing arrangements for ending the transition in August 2011. It calls upon the international community, the United Nations and international organizations to fully support this meeting.

“The Council reiterates the primary responsibility of Somalis to achieve peace, security and reconciliation in Somalia. It regrets the decisions taken by the transitional federal institutions to extend their mandates unilaterally and urges them to refrain from further unilateral action. The Council urges the transitional federal institutions to focus on implementing reforms to build their legitimacy, representativeness and credibility, and to reach agreement as soon as possible on the holding of elections for the positions of President and Speaker of Parliament, without which there can be no extension.

“The Council expresses concern at the discord between the transitional federal institutions and its impact on the political process and the security situation. It calls upon the transitional federal institutions to ensure cohesion, unity and focus on the completion of the transitional tasks set out in the Djibouti Agreement and the Transitional Federal Charter. It stresses the importance of cooperation and collective leadership by the President and the Speaker.

“The Council notes with concern that many core transitional tasks remain outstanding and urges the transitional federal institutions to demonstrate tangible results on the completion of these tasks before the end of the transition, prioritizing progress on reconciliation, the constitution and facilitating the delivery of basic services. It notes its intention to keep the situation under review, and notes that its future support to the transitional federal institutions will be contingent upon the delivery of tangible results.

“The Council strongly commends the progress made by the African Union Mission in Somalia and the Somali security forces in consolidating security and stability in Mogadishu and recognizes the significant sacrifices made by these forces. It calls upon the Transitional Federal Government to take advantage of these tactical gains by demonstrating progress on facilitating the delivery of basic services, the integration of military objectives into a clear political strategy in line with the Djibouti Agreement, and all the other benchmarks spelled out in paragraph 3 of resolution 1964 (2010). It calls for an increased United Nations presence in Mogadishu and other parts of Somalia, and calls upon the United Nations to work in a coordinated manner.

“The Council reiterates its full support to the African Union Mission in Somalia and expresses its continued appreciation for the commitment of troops by the Governments of Burundi and Uganda. It stresses the importance of predictable, reliable and timely resources for the Mission in order for it to better fulfil its mandate. The Council calls upon the international community to make contributions urgently to the Mission, without caveats. It notes the recommendations on Somalia made by the Peace and Security Council of the African Union on 15 October 2010⁷⁴ and underlines its intention to keep the situation under review.

“The Security Council calls upon all States, particularly those in the region, to fully implement the Somalia and Eritrea arms embargoes. The Council condemns attacks, including terrorist attacks, on the Transitional Federal Government, the African Union Mission in Somalia and the civilian population by armed opposition groups and foreign fighters, particularly Al-Shabaab. It calls upon all opposition groups to lay down their arms and join the peace process.”

At its 6560th meeting, on 21 June 2011, the Council decided to invite the representative of Somalia to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled:

“The situation in Somalia

“Report of the Secretary-General on the modalities for the establishment of specialized Somali anti-piracy courts (S/2011/360)”.

At the same meeting, in accordance with the understanding reached in its prior consultations, the Council also decided to extend an invitation, under rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Ms. Patricia O’Brien, Under-Secretary-General for Legal Affairs and United Nations Legal Counsel.

At its 6564th meeting, on 24 June 2011, the Council considered the item entitled “The situation in Somalia”.

At the same meeting, following consultations among members of the Security Council, the President made the following statement on behalf of the Council:⁸⁸

“The Security Council reiterates its respect for the sovereignty, territorial integrity, political independence and unity of Somalia. It reaffirms its support for the Djibouti Agreement and peace process as the basis for the resolution of the conflict in Somalia. It also reiterates the need for a comprehensive strategy to encourage the establishment of peace and stability in Somalia through the collaborative efforts of all stakeholders.

“The Council welcomes the signing of the Kampala Accord on 9 June 2011, and commends the leadership shown by President Museveni and the Special Representative of the Secretary-General for Somalia, Mr. Augustine P. Mahiga, in facilitating this agreement.

“The Council calls upon the signatories to the Kampala Accord to honour their obligations. It takes note of the appointment of the new Prime Minister of the Transitional Federal Government and looks forward to the prompt appointment of a new Cabinet. It calls upon the signatories to ensure cohesion, unity and focus on the completion of the transitional tasks set out in the Djibouti Agreement and the Transitional Federal Charter. It calls upon the transitional federal institutions to build broad-based representative institutions through a political process ultimately inclusive of all, taking into account the need to ensure the participation of women in public life.

“In this regard, and recalling the Council’s meetings with Somali parties in Nairobi on 25 May 2011, the Council calls upon the transitional federal institutions to consult widely with other Somali groups, including local and regional administrations, and to work closely with the countries of the region, regional organizations and the wider international community. It welcomes the upcoming consultative meeting, with the participation of the transitional federal institutions and all Somali stakeholders, which should agree on a road map of key tasks and priorities to be delivered over the next 12 months, with clear timelines and benchmarks, to be implemented by the transitional federal institutions. The Council notes that future support to the transitional federal institutions will be contingent upon completion of these key tasks. The Council urges all Somali stakeholders to participate constructively and responsibly in this meeting.

⁸⁸ S/PRST/2011/13.

“The Council reiterates the primary responsibility of Somalis to achieve peace, security and reconciliation in Somalia. It recalls that targeted measures can be imposed on those that engage in or provide support for acts that threaten the peace, security or stability of Somalia, including acts that threaten the Djibouti Agreement or the political process or threaten the transitional federal institutions or the African Union Mission in Somalia by force, violate the arms embargo or obstruct the delivery of or access to humanitarian assistance in Somalia.

“The Council commends the progress made by the African Union Mission in Somalia and the Somali security forces in consolidating security and stability in Mogadishu, and recognizes the significant sacrifices made by these forces.”

At its 6596th meeting, on 29 July 2011, the Council considered the item entitled:

“The situation in Somalia

“Letter dated 18 July 2011 from the Chairman of the Security Council Committee pursuant to resolutions 751 (1992) and 1907 (2009) concerning Somalia and Eritrea addressed to the President of the Security Council (S/2011/433)”.

**Resolution 2002 (2011)
of 29 July 2011**

The Security Council,

Reaffirming its previous resolutions and the statements by its President concerning the situation in Somalia and concerning Eritrea, in particular resolution 733 (1992) of 23 January 1992, which established an embargo on all deliveries of weapons and military equipment to Somalia (hereinafter referred to as “the Somalia arms embargo”), and resolutions 1519 (2003) of 16 December 2003, 1558 (2004) of 17 August 2004, 1587 (2005) of 15 March 2005, 1630 (2005) of 14 October 2005, 1676 (2006) of 10 May 2006, 1724 (2006) of 29 November 2006, 1744 (2007) of 20 February 2007, 1766 (2007) of 23 July 2007, 1772 (2007) of 20 August 2007, 1801 (2008) of 20 February 2008, 1811 (2008) of 29 April 2008, 1844 (2008) of 20 November 2008, 1853 (2008) of 19 December 2008, 1862 (2009) of 14 January 2009, 1907 (2009) of 23 December 2009, 1916 (2010) of 19 March 2010 and 1972 (2011) of 17 March 2011,

Recalling that, as set out in its resolutions 1744 (2007) and 1772 (2007), the arms embargo on Somalia does not apply to (a) weapons and military equipment, technical training and assistance intended solely for the support of or use by the African Union Mission in Somalia, and (b) supplies and technical assistance by States intended solely for the purpose of helping to develop security sector institutions, consistent with the political process set out in those resolutions and in the absence of a negative decision by the Security Council Committee established pursuant to resolution 751 (1992), the mandate of which was expanded pursuant to resolution 1907 (2009) (hereinafter referred to as “the Committee”), within five working days of receiving an advance notification of such supplies or assistance on a case-by-case basis,

Recalling also its resolutions 1612 (2005) of 26 July 2005, 1882 (2009) of 4 August 2009 and 1998 (2011) of 12 July 2011 on children and armed conflict, resolutions 1325 (2000) of 31 October 2000, 1820 (2008) of 19 June 2008, 1888 (2009) of 30 September 2009, 1889 (2009) of 5 October 2009 and 1960 (2010) of 16 December 2010 on women and peace and security, and resolutions 1265 (1999) of 17 September 1999, 1296 (2000) of 19 April 2000, 1325 (2000), 1612 (2005), 1674 (2006) of 28 April 2006, 1738 (2006) of 23 December 2006, 1820 (2008), 1882 (2009), 1888 (2009) and 1889 (2009) on the protection of civilians in armed conflict,

Reaffirming its respect for the sovereignty, territorial integrity, political independence and unity of Somalia, Djibouti and Eritrea respectively,

Reaffirming that the Djibouti peace agreement and the peace process represent the basis for a resolution of the conflict in Somalia, reiterating its commitment to a comprehensive and lasting settlement of the situation in Somalia based on the Transitional Federal Charter, and reiterating the urgent need for all Somali leaders to take tangible steps to continue political dialogue,

Taking note of the report of the Monitoring Group on Somalia and Eritrea, submitted on 18 July 2011 pursuant to paragraph 6 (k) of resolution 1916 (2010),⁸⁹ and the observations and recommendations contained therein,

Condemning flows of weapons and ammunition supplies to and through Somalia and Eritrea in violation of the Somalia arms embargo and the Eritrea arms embargo established pursuant to resolution 1907 (2009) (hereinafter referred to as “the Eritrea arms embargo”) as a serious threat to peace and stability in the region,

Calling upon all Member States, in particular those in the region, to refrain from any action in contravention of the Somalia and Eritrea arms embargoes and to take all necessary steps to hold violators accountable,

Reaffirming the importance of enhancing the monitoring of the Somalia and Eritrea arms embargoes through persistent and vigilant investigation into the violations, bearing in mind that strict enforcement of the arms embargoes will improve the overall security situation in the region,

Expressing its concern at acts of intimidation against the Monitoring Group and interference with the work of the Monitoring Group,

Reiterating its serious concern about the worsening humanitarian situation in Somalia and the impact of the current drought and famine, strongly condemning the targeting and obstruction of the delivery of humanitarian aid by armed groups in Somalia, which has prevented the delivery of such aid in some areas, and deploring the repeated attacks on humanitarian personnel,

Reiterating its condemnation in the strongest terms of all acts of violence, abuses and violations, including sexual and gender-based violence, committed against civilians, including children, in violation of applicable international law, stressing that the perpetrators must be brought to justice, recalling all its relevant resolutions on women and peace and security, on children and armed conflict and on the protection of civilians in armed conflict, and considering, therefore, that the existing designation criteria for targeted measures under resolution 1844 (2008) need to be reaffirmed and further strengthened,

Reaffirming the need for both the transitional federal institutions and donors to be mutually accountable and transparent in the allocation of financial resources,

Calling for the end of the misappropriation of financial funds, which undermines the ability of local authorities to deliver services in Somalia,

Determining that the situation in Somalia, Eritrea’s actions undermining peace and reconciliation in Somalia, as well as the dispute between Djibouti and Eritrea continue to constitute a threat to international peace and security in the region,

Acting under Chapter VII of the Charter of the United Nations,

1. *Decides* that the measures in paragraphs 1, 3 and 7 of resolution 1844 (2008) shall apply to individuals, and that the provisions of paragraphs 3 and 7 of that resolution shall apply to entities, designated by the Committee:

(a) As engaging in or providing support for acts that threaten the peace, security or stability of Somalia, including acts that threaten the Djibouti Agreement of 19 August 2008 or the political process, or threaten the transitional federal institutions or the African Union Mission in Somalia by force;

(b) As having acted in violation of the general and complete arms embargo reaffirmed in paragraph 6 of resolution 1844 (2008);

⁸⁹ See S/2011/433.

(c) As obstructing the delivery of humanitarian assistance to Somalia, or access to or distribution of humanitarian assistance in Somalia;

(d) As being political or military leaders recruiting or using children in armed conflicts in Somalia in violation of applicable international law;

(e) As being responsible for violations of applicable international law in Somalia involving the targeting of civilians, including children and women, in situations of armed conflict, including killing and maiming, sexual and gender-based violence, attacks on schools and hospitals and abduction and forced displacement;

2. *Considers* that acts under paragraph 1 (a) above may include, but are not limited to, the misappropriation of financial resources, which undermines the ability of the transitional federal institutions to fulfil their obligations in delivering services within the framework of the Djibouti Agreement;

3. *Considers also* that all non-local commerce via Al-Shabaab-controlled ports, that constitutes financial support for a designated entity, poses a threat to the peace, stability and security of Somalia, and thereby individuals and entities engaged in such commerce may be designated by the Committee and made subject to the targeted measures established by resolution 1844 (2008);

4. *Calls upon* the Transitional Federal Government to consider banning all trade by large merchant vessels with Al-Shabaab-controlled ports;

5. *Demands* that all parties ensure full, safe and unhindered access for the timely delivery of humanitarian aid to persons in need of assistance across Somalia, underlines its grave concern at the worsening humanitarian situation in Somalia, urges all parties and armed groups to take appropriate steps to ensure the safety and security of humanitarian personnel and supplies, and expresses its readiness to apply targeted sanctions against such individuals and entities if they meet the listing criteria set out in paragraph 1 (c) above;

6. *Decides* to extend the mandate of the Monitoring Group referred to in paragraph 3 of resolution 1558 (2004), which was extended by paragraph 6 of resolution 1916 (2010), and requests the Secretary-General to take the necessary administrative measures as expeditiously as possible to re-establish the Monitoring Group on Somalia and Eritrea for a period of twelve months from the date of the present resolution, consisting of eight experts, drawing, as appropriate, on the expertise of the members of the Monitoring Group established pursuant to resolution 1916 (2010), and consistent with resolution 1907 (2009), in order to fulfil its expanded mandate, this mandate being as follows:

(a) To assist the Committee in monitoring the implementation of the measures imposed in paragraphs 1, 3 and 7 of resolution 1844 (2008), including by reporting any information on violations, and to include in its reports to the Committee any information relevant to the potential designation of the individuals and entities described in paragraph 1 above;

(b) To assist the Committee in compiling narrative summaries, referred to in paragraph 14 of resolution 1844 (2008), of individuals and entities designated pursuant to paragraph 1 above;

(c) To investigate any seaport operations in Somalia that may generate revenue for Al-Shabaab, an entity designated by the Committee for meeting the listing criteria in resolution 1844 (2008);

(d) To continue the tasks outlined in paragraphs 3 (a) to (c) of resolution 1587 (2005), paragraphs 23 (a) to (c) of resolution 1844 (2008) and paragraphs 19 (a) to (d) of resolution 1907 (2009);

(e) To investigate, in coordination with relevant international agencies, all activities, including in the financial, maritime and other sectors, which generate revenues used to commit violations of the Somalia and Eritrea arms embargoes;

(f) To investigate any means of transport, routes, seaports, airports and other facilities used in connection with violations of the Somalia and Eritrea arms embargoes;

(g) To continue refining and updating information on the draft list of those individuals and entities that engage in acts described in paragraph 1 above, inside and outside Somalia, and their active supporters, for possible future measures by the Security Council, and to present such information to the Committee as and when the Committee deems appropriate;

(h) To compile a draft list of those individuals and entities that engage in acts described in paragraphs 15 (a) to (e) of resolution 1907 (2009), inside and outside Eritrea, and their active supporters, for possible future measures by the Council, and to present such information to the Committee as and when the Committee deems appropriate;

(i) To continue making recommendations based on its investigations, on the previous reports of the Panel of Experts appointed pursuant to resolutions 1425 (2002) of 22 July 2002 and 1474 (2003) of 8 April 2003,⁹⁰ and on the previous reports of the Monitoring Group appointed pursuant to resolutions 1519 (2003),⁹¹ 1558 (2004),⁹² 1587 (2005),⁹³ 1630 (2005),⁹⁴ 1676 (2006),⁹⁵ 1724 (2006),⁹⁶ 1766 (2007),⁹⁷ 1811 (2008),⁹⁸ 1853 (2008)⁹⁹ and 1916 (2010);⁸⁹

(j) To work closely with the Committee on specific recommendations for additional measures to improve overall compliance with the Somalia and Eritrea arms embargoes, as well as the measures imposed in paragraphs 1, 3 and 7 of resolution 1844 (2008) and paragraphs 5, 6, 8, 10, 12 and 13 of resolution 1907 (2009) concerning Eritrea;

(k) To assist in identifying areas where the capacities of States in the region can be strengthened to facilitate the implementation of the Somalia and Eritrea arms embargoes, as well as the measures imposed in paragraphs 1, 3 and 7 of resolution 1844 (2008) and paragraphs 5, 6, 8, 10, 12 and 13 of resolution 1907 (2009) concerning Eritrea;

(l) To provide to the Council, through the Committee, a midterm briefing within six months of its establishment, and to submit progress reports to the Committee on a monthly basis;

(m) To submit, for consideration by the Council, through the Committee, two final reports, one focusing on Somalia, the other on Eritrea, covering all the tasks set out above, no later than fifteen days prior to the termination of the mandate of the Monitoring Group;

7. *Requests* the Secretary-General to make the necessary financial arrangements to support the work of the Monitoring Group;

8. *Requests* the Committee, in accordance with its mandate and in consultation with the Monitoring Group and other relevant United Nations entities, to consider the recommendations contained in the reports of the Monitoring Group and to recommend to the Council ways to improve implementation of and compliance with the Somalia and Eritrea arms embargoes as well as implementation of the targeted measures imposed by paragraphs 1, 3 and 7 of resolution 1844 (2008) and paragraphs 5, 6, 8, 10, 12 and 13 of resolution 1907 (2009), in response to continuing violations;

⁹⁰ See S/2003/223 and S/2003/1035.

⁹¹ See S/2004/604.

⁹² See S/2005/153.

⁹³ See S/2005/625.

⁹⁴ See S/2006/229.

⁹⁵ See S/2006/913.

⁹⁶ See S/2007/436.

⁹⁷ See S/2008/274.

⁹⁸ See S/2008/769.

⁹⁹ See S/2010/91.

9. *Decides* that, for a period of twelve months from the date of the present resolution, and without prejudice to humanitarian assistance programmes conducted elsewhere, the obligations placed on Member States in paragraph 3 of resolution 1844 (2008) shall not apply to the payment of funds, other financial assets or economic resources necessary to ensure the timely delivery of urgently needed humanitarian assistance in Somalia by the United Nations, its specialized agencies or programmes, humanitarian organizations having observer status in the General Assembly that provide humanitarian assistance, and their implementing partners, including bilaterally or multilaterally funded non-governmental organizations participating in the United Nations Consolidated Appeal for Somalia;

10. *Urges* all parties and all States, including Eritrea, other States in the region, and the Transitional Federal Government, as well as international, regional and subregional organizations, to ensure cooperation with the Monitoring Group, and ensure the safety of the members of the Monitoring Group and unhindered access, in particular to persons, documents and sites that the Monitoring Group deems relevant to the execution of its mandate;

11. *Decides* to remain actively seized of the matter.

Adopted unanimously at the 6429th meeting.

ITEMS RELATING TO THE SITUATION IN THE FORMER YUGOSLAVIA

A. The situation in Bosnia and Herzegovina¹⁰⁰

Decisions

At its 6421st meeting, on 11 November 2010, the Security Council decided to invite the representatives of Croatia and Serbia to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled:

“The situation in Bosnia and Herzegovina

“Letter dated 8 November 2010 from the Secretary-General addressed to the President of the Security Council (S/2010/575)”.

At the same meeting, in accordance with the understanding reached in its prior consultations, the Council also decided to extend an invitation, under rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. Valentin Inzko, High Representative for Bosnia and Herzegovina.

At its 6426th meeting, on 18 November 2010, the Council decided to invite the representatives of Germany and Italy to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled:

“The situation in Bosnia and Herzegovina

“Letter dated 8 November 2010 from the Secretary-General addressed to the President of the Security Council (S/2010/575)”.

Resolution 1948 (2010) of 18 November 2010

The Security Council,

Recalling all its previous relevant resolutions concerning the conflicts in the former Yugoslavia and the relevant statements by its President, including resolutions 1031 (1995) of 15 December 1995, 1088 (1996) of 12 December 1996, 1423 (2002) of 12 July 2002, 1491 (2003)

¹⁰⁰ Resolutions or decisions on this question were first adopted by the Security Council in 1992.

of 11 July 2003, 1551 (2004) of 9 July 2004, 1575 (2004) of 22 November 2004, 1639 (2005) of 21 November 2005, 1722 (2006) of 21 November 2006, 1764 (2007) of 29 June 2007, 1785 (2007) of 21 November 2007, 1845 (2008) of 20 November 2008, 1869 (2009) of 25 March 2009 and 1895 (2009) of 18 November 2009,

Reaffirming its commitment to the political settlement of the conflicts in the former Yugoslavia, preserving the sovereignty and territorial integrity of all States there within their internationally recognized borders,

Emphasizing its full support for the continued role in Bosnia and Herzegovina of the High Representative for Bosnia and Herzegovina,

Underlining its commitment to support the implementation of the General Framework Agreement for Peace in Bosnia and Herzegovina and the annexes thereto (collectively the “Peace Agreement”),¹⁰¹ as well as the relevant decisions of the Peace Implementation Council,

Recalling all the agreements concerning the status of forces referred to in appendix B to annex 1-A of the Peace Agreement, and reminding the parties of their obligation to continue to comply therewith,

Recalling also the provisions of its resolution 1551 (2004) concerning the provisional application of the status-of-forces agreements contained in appendix B to annex 1-A of the Peace Agreement,

Emphasizing its appreciation to the High Representative, the Commander and personnel of the multinational stabilization force (the European Union Force), the Senior Military Representative and personnel of the North Atlantic Treaty Organization Headquarters Sarajevo, the Organization for Security and Cooperation in Europe, the European Union and the personnel of other international organizations and agencies in Bosnia and Herzegovina for their contributions to the implementation of the Peace Agreement,

Welcoming the adoption by the authorities of Bosnia and Herzegovina of a strategy for the implementation of annex 7 of the Peace Agreement, focused on the strategy for the return of refugees, and emphasizing that a comprehensive and coordinated return of refugees and displaced persons throughout the region continues to be crucial to lasting peace,

Recalling the declarations of the ministerial meetings of the Peace Implementation Council,

Recognizing that full implementation of the Peace Agreement is not yet complete, while paying tribute to the achievements of the authorities at State and entity level in Bosnia and Herzegovina and of the international community in the fifteen years since the signing of the Peace Agreement,

Emphasizing the importance of Bosnia and Herzegovina’s progress towards Euro-Atlantic integration on the basis of the Peace Agreement, while recognizing the importance of Bosnia and Herzegovina’s transition to a functional, reform-oriented, modern and democratic European country,

Taking note of the reports of the High Representative, including his latest report, of 21 October 2010,¹⁰²

Determined to promote the peaceful resolution of the conflicts in accordance with the purposes and principles of the Charter of the United Nations,

¹⁰¹ See S/1995/999.

¹⁰² See S/2010/575.

Recalling the relevant principles contained in the Convention on the Safety of United Nations and Associated Personnel of 9 December 1994¹⁰³ and the statement by its President of 9 February 2000,¹⁰⁴

Welcoming and encouraging efforts by the United Nations to sensitize peacekeeping personnel in the prevention and control of HIV/AIDS and other communicable diseases in all its peacekeeping operations,

Welcoming the decision taken by the Ministers for Foreign Affairs of the European Union on 25 January 2010 to start providing non-executive capacity-building and training support, within the framework of Operation Althea,

Welcoming also the conclusions of the Ministers for Foreign Affairs of the European Union on 25 October 2010, which confirmed the commitment of the European Union to a continuing executive mandate for the European Union Force to support Bosnia and Herzegovina's efforts to maintain the safe and secure environment, under a renewed United Nations mandate, as well as to the continuing provision of non-executive capacity-building and training support in order to contribute to strengthening local ownership and capacity,

Recalling the letters between the European Union and the North Atlantic Treaty Organization sent to the Security Council on 19 November 2004 on how those organizations will cooperate together in Bosnia and Herzegovina,¹⁰⁵ in which both organizations recognize that the European Union Force will have the main peace stabilization role under the military aspects of the Peace Agreement,

Recalling also the confirmation by the Presidency of Bosnia and Herzegovina, on behalf of Bosnia and Herzegovina, including its constituent entities, of the arrangements for the European Union Force and the North Atlantic Treaty Organization Headquarters presence,¹⁰⁶

Welcoming the increased engagement of the European Union in Bosnia and Herzegovina and the continued engagement of the North Atlantic Treaty Organization,

Reiterating once again its calls upon the authorities in Bosnia and Herzegovina to implement in full their undertakings, as also confirmed in the declaration by the Steering Board of the Peace Implementation Council of 30 June 2010, and recognizing, in particular, the need to find a solution on State and defence property,

Welcoming the increased turnout and orderly conduct of the elections on 3 October 2010, which have been generally in line with international standards, and calling upon the political leaders elected now to engage constructively in a political dialogue and form new governments that will address with urgency important policies and priorities,

Welcoming also the decision of the European Union on 8 November 2010 to grant visa-free entry to citizens of Bosnia and Herzegovina as a concrete step forward in the country's path towards the European Union,

Calling upon all Bosnia and Herzegovina's political leaders to refrain from divisive rhetoric and to make further concrete and tangible progress towards European Union integration,

Determining that the situation in the region continues to constitute a threat to international peace and security,

Acting under Chapter VII of the Charter,

¹⁰³ United Nations, *Treaty Series*, vol. 2051, No. 35457.

¹⁰⁴ S/PRST/2000/4.

¹⁰⁵ See S/2004/915 and S/2004/916.

¹⁰⁶ See S/2004/917.

1. *Reaffirms once again its support* for the General Framework Agreement for Peace in Bosnia and Herzegovina and the annexes thereto (collectively the “Peace Agreement”),¹⁰¹ as well as for the Dayton Agreement on Implementing the Federation of Bosnia and Herzegovina of 10 November 1995,¹⁰⁷ and calls upon the parties to comply strictly with their obligations under those Agreements;

2. *Reiterates* that the primary responsibility for the further successful implementation of the Peace Agreement lies with the authorities in Bosnia and Herzegovina themselves and that the continued willingness of the international community and major donors to assume the political, military and economic burden of implementation and reconstruction efforts will be determined by the compliance and active participation by all the authorities in Bosnia and Herzegovina in implementing the Peace Agreement and rebuilding a civil society, in particular in full cooperation with the International Tribunal for the Prosecution of Persons Responsible for Serious Violations of International Humanitarian Law Committed in the Territory of the Former Yugoslavia since 1991, in strengthening joint institutions, which foster the building of a fully functioning self-sustaining State able to integrate itself into the European structures, and in facilitating returns of refugees and displaced persons;

3. *Reminds* the parties once again that, in accordance with the Peace Agreement, they have committed themselves to cooperate fully with all entities involved in the implementation of this peace settlement, as described in the Peace Agreement, or which are otherwise authorized by the Security Council, including the International Tribunal for the Former Yugoslavia, as it carries out its responsibilities for dispensing justice impartially, and underlines that full cooperation by States and entities with the Tribunal includes, inter alia, the surrender for trial or apprehension of all persons indicted by the Tribunal and the provision of information to assist in Tribunal investigations;

4. *Emphasizes its full support* for the continued role of the High Representative for Bosnia and Herzegovina in monitoring the implementation of the Peace Agreement and giving guidance to and coordinating the activities of the civilian organizations and agencies involved in assisting the parties to implement the Peace Agreement, and reaffirms that, under annex 10 of the Peace Agreement, the High Representative is the final authority in theatre regarding the interpretation of civilian implementation of the Peace Agreement and that, in case of dispute, he may give his interpretation and make recommendations, and make binding decisions as he judges necessary on issues as elaborated by the Peace Implementation Council in Bonn, Germany, on 9 and 10 December 1997;¹⁰⁸

5. *Expresses its support* for the declarations of the ministerial meetings of the Peace Implementation Council;

6. *Reaffirms* its intention to keep implementation of the Peace Agreement and the situation in Bosnia and Herzegovina under close review, taking into account the reports submitted pursuant to paragraphs 18 and 21 below, and any recommendations those reports might include, and its readiness to consider the imposition of measures if any party fails significantly to meet its obligations under the Peace Agreement;

7. *Recalls* the support of the authorities of Bosnia and Herzegovina for the European Union Force and the continued North Atlantic Treaty Organization presence and their confirmation that both are the legal successors to the Stabilization Force for the fulfilment of their missions for the purposes of the Peace Agreement, its annexes and appendices and relevant Security Council resolutions and can take such actions as are required, including the use of force, to ensure compliance with annexes 1-A and 2 of the Peace Agreement and relevant Council resolutions;

¹⁰⁷ S/1995/1021, annex.

¹⁰⁸ See S/1997/979, annex.

8. *Pays tribute* to those Member States which participated in the multinational stabilization force (the European Union Force), and in the continued North Atlantic Treaty Organization presence, established in accordance with its resolution 1575 (2004) and extended by its resolutions 1639 (2005), 1722 (2006), 1785 (2007), 1845 (2008) and 1895 (2009), and welcomes their willingness to assist the parties to the Peace Agreement by continuing to deploy a multinational stabilization force (the European Union Force) and by maintaining a continued North Atlantic Treaty Organization presence;

9. *Welcomes* the intention of the European Union to maintain an a European Union military operation to Bosnia and Herzegovina from November 2010;

10. *Authorizes* the Member States acting through or in cooperation with the European Union to establish for a further period of twelve months, starting from the date of the adoption of the present resolution, a multinational stabilization force (the European Union Force) as a legal successor to the Stabilization Force under unified command and control, which will fulfil its missions in relation to the implementation of annexes 1-A and 2 of the Peace Agreement in cooperation with the North Atlantic Treaty Organization Headquarters presence in accordance with the arrangements agreed between the North Atlantic Treaty Organization and the European Union as communicated to the Security Council in their letters of 19 November 2004,¹⁰⁵ which recognize that the European Union Force will have the main peace stabilization role under the military aspects of the Peace Agreement;

11. *Welcomes* the decision of the North Atlantic Treaty Organization to continue to maintain a presence in Bosnia and Herzegovina in the form of a North Atlantic Treaty Organization Headquarters in order to continue to assist in implementing the Peace Agreement in conjunction with the European Union Force, and authorizes the Member States acting through or in cooperation with the North Atlantic Treaty Organization to continue to maintain a North Atlantic Treaty Organization Headquarters as a legal successor to the Stabilization Force under unified command and control, which will fulfil its missions in relation to the implementation of annexes 1-A and 2 of the Peace Agreement in cooperation with the European Union Force in accordance with the arrangements agreed between the North Atlantic Treaty Organization and the European Union as communicated to the Security Council in their letters of 19 November 2004, which recognize that the European Union Force will have the main peace stabilization role under the military aspects of the Peace Agreement;

12. *Reaffirms* that the Peace Agreement and the provisions of its previous relevant resolutions shall apply to and in respect of both the European Union Force and the North Atlantic Treaty Organization presence as they have applied to and in respect of the Stabilization Force and that, therefore, references in the Peace Agreement, in particular in annex 1-A and the appendices thereto, and in relevant resolutions to the Implementation Force and/or the Stabilization Force, the North Atlantic Treaty Organization and the North Atlantic Council shall be read as applying, as appropriate, to the North Atlantic Treaty Organization presence, the European Union Force, the European Union and the Political and Security Committee and Council of the European Union respectively;

13. *Expresses its intention* to consider the terms of further authorization as necessary in the light of developments in the implementation of the Peace Agreement and the situation in Bosnia and Herzegovina;

14. *Authorizes* the Member States acting under paragraphs 10 and 11 above to take all necessary measures to effect the implementation of and to ensure compliance with annexes 1-A and 2 of the Peace Agreement, and stresses that the parties shall continue to be held equally responsible for the compliance with those annexes and shall be equally subject to such enforcement action by the European Union Force and the North Atlantic Treaty Organization presence as may be necessary to ensure the implementation of those annexes and the protection of the European Union Force and the North Atlantic Treaty Organization presence;

15. *Authorizes* Member States to take all necessary measures, at the request of either the European Union Force or the North Atlantic Treaty Organization Headquarters, in defence of the European Union Force or the North Atlantic Treaty Organization presence respectively, and to assist both organizations in carrying out their missions, and recognizes the right of both the European Union Force and the North Atlantic Treaty Organization presence to take all necessary measures to defend themselves from attack or threat of attack;

16. *Authorizes* the Member States acting under paragraphs 10 and 11 above, in accordance with annex 1-A of the Peace Agreement, to take all necessary measures to ensure compliance with the rules and procedures governing command and control of airspace over Bosnia and Herzegovina with respect to all civilian and military air traffic;

17. *Demands* that the parties respect the security and freedom of movement of the European Union Force, the North Atlantic Treaty Organization presence and other international personnel;

18. *Requests* the Member States acting through or in cooperation with the European Union and the Member States acting through or in cooperation with the North Atlantic Treaty Organization to report to the Security Council on the activity of the European Union Force and the North Atlantic Treaty Organization Headquarters presence respectively, through the appropriate channels and at least at three-monthly intervals;

19. *Invites* all States, in particular those in the region, to continue to provide appropriate support and facilities, including transit facilities, for the Member States acting under paragraphs 10 and 11 above;

20. *Reiterates its appreciation* for the deployment by the European Union of its Police Mission to Bosnia and Herzegovina since 1 January 2003;

21. *Requests* the Secretary-General to continue to submit to the Security Council reports of the High Representative, in accordance with annex 10 of the Peace Agreement and the conclusions of the Peace Implementation Conference held in London on 4 and 5 December 1996,¹⁰⁹ and later Peace Implementation Conferences, on the implementation of the Peace Agreement and, in particular, on compliance by the parties with their commitments under that Agreement;

22. *Decides* to remain seized of the matter.

Adopted unanimously at the 6426th meeting.

Decisions

At its 6529th meeting, on 9 May 2011, the Security Council decided to invite the representatives of Croatia, Serbia and Turkey to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled:

“The situation in Bosnia and Herzegovina

“Letter dated 3 May 2011 from the Secretary-General addressed to the President of the Security Council (S/2011/283)”.

At the same meeting, in accordance with the understanding reached in its prior consultations, the Council also decided to extend invitations, under rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. Valentin Inzko, High Representative for Bosnia and Herzegovina, and Mr. Pedro Serrano, Acting Head of the Delegation of the European Union to the United Nations.

¹⁰⁹ See S/1996/1012, annex.

B. Security Council resolutions 1160 (1998), 1199 (1998), 1203 (1998), 1239 (1999) and 1244 (1999)¹¹⁰

Decisions

At its 6367th meeting, on 3 August 2010, the Security Council decided to invite the representative of Serbia (Minister for Foreign Affairs) to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled:

“Security Council resolutions 1160 (1998), 1199 (1998), 1203 (1998), 1239 (1999) and 1244 (1999)

“Report of the Secretary-General on the United Nations Interim Administration Mission in Kosovo (S/2010/401)”.

At the same meeting, in accordance with the understanding reached in its prior consultations, the Council also decided to extend an invitation, under rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. Lamberto Zannier, Special Representative of the Secretary-General for Kosovo and Head of the United Nations Interim Administration Mission in Kosovo.

At the same meeting, in accordance with the understanding reached in its prior consultations, the Council further decided to extend an invitation, under rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. Skender Hyseni.

At its 6422nd meeting, on 12 November 2010, the Council decided to invite the representative of Serbia (Minister for Foreign Affairs) to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled:

“Security Council resolutions 1160 (1998), 1199 (1998), 1203 (1998), 1239 (1999) and 1244 (1999)

“Report of the Secretary-General on the United Nations Interim Administration Mission in Kosovo (S/2010/562)”.

At the same meeting, in accordance with the understanding reached in its prior consultations, the Council also decided to extend an invitation, under rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. Lamberto Zannier, Special Representative of the Secretary-General for Kosovo and Head of the United Nations Interim Administration Mission in Kosovo.

At the same meeting, in accordance with the understanding reached in its prior consultations, the Council further decided to extend an invitation, under rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Ms. Vlora Çitaku.

At its 6483rd meeting, on 16 February 2011, the Council decided to invite the representative of Serbia (Minister for Foreign Affairs) to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled:

“Security Council resolutions 1160 (1998), 1199 (1998), 1203 (1998), 1239 (1999) and 1244 (1999)

“Report of the Secretary-General on the United Nations Interim Administration Mission in Kosovo (S/2011/43)”.

At the same meeting, in accordance with the understanding reached in its prior consultations, the Council also decided to extend an invitation, under rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. Lamberto Zannier, Special Representative of the Secretary-General for Kosovo and Head of the United Nations Interim Administration Mission in Kosovo.

¹¹⁰ Resolutions or decisions on this question were first adopted by the Security Council in 1999.

At the same meeting, in accordance with the understanding reached in its prior consultations, the Council further decided to extend an invitation, under rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Ms. Vlora Çitaku.

At its 6534th meeting, on 12 May 2011, the Council decided to invite the representative of Serbia (Minister for Foreign Affairs) to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled:

“Security Council resolutions 1160 (1998), 1199 (1998), 1203 (1998), 1239 (1999) and 1244 (1999)

“Report of the Secretary-General on the United Nations Interim Administration Mission in Kosovo (S/2011/281)”.

At the same meeting, in accordance with the understanding reached in its prior consultations, the Council also decided to extend an invitation, under rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. Lamberto Zannier, Special Representative of the Secretary-General for Kosovo and Head of the United Nations Interim Administration Mission in Kosovo.

At the same meeting, in accordance with the understanding reached in its prior consultations, the Council further decided to extend an invitation, under rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. Enver Hoxhaj.

C. International Tribunal for the Prosecution of Persons Responsible for Serious Violations of International Humanitarian Law Committed in the Territory of the Former Yugoslavia since 1991¹¹¹

Decision

At its 6446th meeting, on 14 December 2010, the Security Council considered the item entitled:

“International Tribunal for the Prosecution of Persons Responsible for Serious Violations of International Humanitarian Law Committed in the Territory of the Former Yugoslavia since 1991

“Identical letters dated 23 November 2010 from the Secretary-General addressed to the President of the General Assembly and the President of the Security Council (S/2010/599)”.

**Resolution 1954 (2010)
of 14 December 2010¹¹²**

The Security Council,

Taking note of the letter dated 23 November 2010 from the Secretary-General to the President of the Security Council, attaching the letter dated 9 November 2010 from the President of the International Tribunal for the Former Yugoslavia (“the International Tribunal”),¹¹³

Recalling its resolutions 827 (1993) of 25 May 1993, 1581 (2005) of 18 January 2005, 1597 (2005) of 20 April 2005, 1613 (2005) of 26 July 2005, 1629 (2005) of 30 September 2005, 1660 (2006) of 28 February 2006, 1668 (2006) of 10 April 2006, 1800 (2008) of 20 February 2008, 1837 (2008) of 29 September 2008, 1849 (2008) of 12 December 2008, 1877 (2009) of 7 July 2009, 1900 (2009) of 16 December 2009 and 1931 (2010) of 29 June 2010,

¹¹¹ Resolutions or decisions on this question were first adopted by the Security Council in 1996.

¹¹² By a letter dated 20 December 2010 (A/65/662), the President of the Security Council transmitted the text of resolution 1954 (2010) to the President of the General Assembly.

¹¹³ S/2010/599.

Recalling in particular its resolutions 1503 (2003) of 28 August 2003 and 1534 (2004) of 26 March 2004, in which the Council called upon the International Tribunal to take all possible measures to complete investigations by the end of 2004, to complete all trial activities at first instance by the end of 2008 and to complete all work in 2010,

Taking note of the assessment of the International Tribunal in its completion strategy report¹¹⁴ that the International Tribunal will not be in a position to complete all its work in 2010,

Urging the International Tribunal to take all possible measures to complete its work expeditiously,

Noting the concerns expressed by the President of the International Tribunal about the loss of experienced staff, and reaffirming that staff retention is essential for the timely completion of the work of the International Tribunal,

Acting under Chapter VII of the Charter of the United Nations,

1. *Decides* that, notwithstanding the expiry of his term of office on 31 December 2010, Judge Kevin Parker is authorized to complete the *Dorđević* case, which he began before the expiry of his term of office, and takes note of the intention of the International Tribunal to complete the case by the end of February 2011;

2. *Decides also* that, notwithstanding the expiry of his term of office on 31 December 2010, Judge Uldis Kinis is authorized to complete the *Gotovina et al.* case, which he began before the expiry of his term of office, and takes note of the intention of the International Tribunal to complete the case by the end of March 2011;

3. *Decides further* to allow Judge Kinis to serve at the International Tribunal beyond the cumulative period of service provided for under article 13 ter, paragraph 2, of the statute of the International Tribunal;

4. *Reiterates* the importance of the International Tribunal being adequately staffed to complete its work expeditiously, calls upon the Secretariat and other relevant United Nations bodies to continue to work with the Registrar of the International Tribunal in order to find practicable solutions to address this issue as the International Tribunal approaches the completion of its work, and at the same time calls upon the International Tribunal to renew its efforts to focus on its core functions;

5. *Decides* to remain seized of the matter.

Adopted unanimously at the 6446th meeting.

Decision

At its 6571st meeting, on 29 June 2011, the Security Council considered the item entitled:

“International Tribunal for the Prosecution of Persons Responsible for Serious Violations of International Humanitarian Law Committed in the Territory of the Former Yugoslavia since 1991

“Letter dated 27 June 2011 from the Secretary-General addressed to the President of the Security Council (S/2011/392)”.

¹¹⁴ See S/2010/588.

**Resolution 1993 (2011)
of 29 June 2011¹¹⁵**

The Security Council,

Taking note of the letter dated 27 June 2011 from the Secretary-General to the President of the Security Council attaching a letter dated 8 June 2011 from the President of the International Tribunal for the Former Yugoslavia (“the International Tribunal”),¹¹⁶

Recalling its resolutions 827 (1993) of 25 May 1993, 1503 (2003) of 28 August 2003 and 1534 (2004) of 26 March 2004, and its previous resolutions concerning the International Tribunal,

Recalling in particular its resolution 1966 (2010) of 22 December 2010, by which the Council established the International Residual Mechanism for Criminal Tribunals (“the Mechanism”) and requested the International Tribunal to take all possible measures to expeditiously complete all its remaining work no later than 31 December 2014, to prepare its closure and to ensure a smooth transition to the Mechanism,

Taking note of the assessments by the International Tribunal in its completion strategy report,¹¹⁷

Recalling that in its resolution 1931 (2010) of 29 June 2010 the Council underlined its intention to extend, by 30 June 2011, the terms of office of the trial judges at the International Tribunal based on the International Tribunal’s projected trial schedule and requested the President of the International Tribunal to submit to the Council an updated trial and appeals schedule, and taking note of the updated trial and appeals schedule submitted by the President of the International Tribunal,

Noting the concerns expressed by the President of the International Tribunal about staffing, and reaffirming that staff retention is essential for the timely completion of the work of the International Tribunal,

Noting with concern the risk that there will be insufficient capacity for the enforcement of sentences imposed by the International Tribunal,

Urging the International Tribunal to take all possible measures to complete its work expeditiously as requested in resolution 1966 (2010),

Acting under Chapter VII of the Charter of the United Nations,

1. *Decides* to extend the term of office of the following permanent judges at the International Tribunal, who are members of the Trial Chambers, until 31 December 2012 or until the completion of the cases to which they are assigned, if sooner:

- Mr. Jean-Claude Antonetti (France)
- Mr. Guy Delvoie (Belgium)
- Mr. Christoph Flügge (Germany)
- Mr. Burton Hall (Bahamas)

¹¹⁵ By a letter dated 29 June 2011 (A/65/894), the President of the Security Council drew the attention of the President of the General Assembly to the text of resolution 1993 (2011).

¹¹⁶ S/2011/392.

¹¹⁷ See S/2011/316.

- Mr. O-gon Kwon (Republic of Korea)
- Mr. Bakone Melema Moloto (South Africa)
- Mr. Howard Morrison (United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland)
- Mr. Alphonsus Martinus Maria Orié (Netherlands)

2. *Decides also* to extend the term of office of the following ad litem judges at the International Tribunal, who are members of the Trial Chambers, until 31 December 2012 or until the completion of the cases to which they are assigned, if sooner:

- Mr. Melville Baird (Trinidad and Tobago)
- Ms. Elizabeth Gwaunza (Zimbabwe)
- Mr. Frederik Harhoff (Denmark)
- Ms. Flavia Lattanzi (Italy)
- Mr. Antoine Kesia-Mbe Mindua (Democratic Republic of the Congo)
- Ms. Prisca Matimba Nyambe (Zambia)
- Ms. Michèle Picard (France)
- Mr. Árpád Prandler (Hungary)
- Mr. Stefan Trechsel (Switzerland)

3. *Reaffirms* the necessity of trial of persons indicted by the International Tribunal, reiterates its call upon all States, especially the States of the former Yugoslavia, to intensify cooperation with and render all necessary assistance to the International Tribunal, and, in particular, calls for the arrest of Mr. Goran Hadžić;

4. *Reiterates* the importance of the International Tribunal being adequately staffed to complete its work expeditiously, calls upon relevant United Nations bodies to intensify cooperation with the Secretariat and the Registrar of the International Tribunal and to take a flexible approach in order to find practicable solutions to address this issue as the International Tribunal approaches the completion of its work, and at the same time calls upon the International Tribunal to renew its efforts to focus on its core functions;

5. *Commends* States that have concluded agreements for the enforcement of sentences of persons convicted by the International Tribunal or have otherwise accepted such convicted persons to serve their sentences in their territories, and calls upon States to renew their commitment to the enforcement of sentences and to look positively on requests from the International Tribunal in this regard;

6. *Calls upon* States that have not concluded agreements for the enforcement of sentences of persons convicted by the International Tribunal or otherwise accepted such convicted persons to serve their sentences in their respective territories and that are able to do so to consider concluding these agreements or accepting such persons;

7. *Decides* to remain seized of the matter.

Adopted unanimously at the 6571st meeting.

**INTERNATIONAL CRIMINAL TRIBUNAL FOR THE PROSECUTION OF
PERSONS RESPONSIBLE FOR GENOCIDE AND OTHER SERIOUS
VIOLATIONS OF INTERNATIONAL HUMANITARIAN LAW
COMMITTED IN THE TERRITORY OF RWANDA AND
RWANDAN CITIZENS RESPONSIBLE FOR GENOCIDE
AND OTHER SUCH VIOLATIONS COMMITTED IN
THE TERRITORY OF NEIGHBOURING STATES
BETWEEN 1 JANUARY 1994 AND 31 DECEMBER 1994¹¹⁸**

Decision

At its 6447th meeting, on 14 December 2010, the Security Council considered the item entitled:

“International Criminal Tribunal for the Prosecution of Persons Responsible for Genocide and Other Serious Violations of International Humanitarian Law Committed in the Territory of Rwanda and Rwandan Citizens Responsible for Genocide and Other Such Violations Committed in the Territory of Neighbouring States between 1 January 1994 and 31 December 1994

“Identical letters dated 13 October 2010 from the Secretary-General addressed to the President of the General Assembly and the President of the Security Council (S/2010/513)

“Identical letters dated 23 November 2010 from the Secretary-General addressed to the President of the General Assembly and the President of the Security Council (S/2010/598)”.

**Resolution 1955 (2010)
of 14 December 2010¹¹⁹**

The Security Council,

Taking note of the letters dated 13 October and 23 November 2010 from the Secretary-General to the President of the Security Council attaching letters dated 20 and 23 September and 12 November 2010, respectively, from the President of the International Criminal Tribunal for Rwanda (“the International Tribunal”),¹²⁰

Recalling its resolutions 955 (1994) of 8 November 1994, 1165 (1998) of 30 April 1998, 1329 (2000) of 30 November 2000, 1411 (2002) of 17 May 2002, 1431 (2002) of 14 August 2002, 1717 (2006) of 13 October 2006, 1824 (2008) of 18 July 2008, 1855 (2008) of 19 December 2008, 1878 (2009) of 7 July 2009, 1901 (2009) of 16 December 2009 and 1932 (2010) of 29 June 2010,

Recalling in particular its resolutions 1503 (2003) of 28 August 2003 and 1534 (2004) of 26 March 2004, in which the Council called upon the International Tribunal to take all possible measures to complete investigations by the end of 2004, to complete all trial activities at first instance by the end of 2008 and to complete all work in 2010,

Taking note of the assessment by the International Tribunal in its completion strategy report¹²¹ that the International Tribunal will not be in a position to complete all its work in 2010,

¹¹⁸ Resolutions or decisions on this question were first adopted by the Security Council in 1996.

¹¹⁹ By a letter dated 20 December 2010 (A/65/661), the President of the Security Council transmitted the text of resolution 1955 (2010) to the President of the General Assembly.

¹²⁰ S/2010/513 and S/2010/598.

¹²¹ See S/2010/574.

Noting that four permanent judges will be redeployed to the Appeals Chamber and that one permanent judge will leave the International Tribunal upon the completion of the cases to which they are assigned,

Convinced of the advisability of extending the authorization granted to the Secretary-General in resolution 1901 (2009) to appoint ad litem judges additional to the nine ad litem judges authorized by the statute of the International Tribunal, as a temporary measure to enable the International Tribunal to complete trials and conduct additional trials as soon as possible in order to meet the goals of the completion strategy,

Urging the International Tribunal to take all possible measures to complete its work expeditiously,

Noting the concerns expressed by the President of the International Tribunal about the loss of experienced staff, and reaffirming that staff retention is essential for the timely completion of the work of the International Tribunal,

Acting under Chapter VII of the Charter of the United Nations,

1. *Decides* that, notwithstanding the expiry of their term of office on 31 December 2010, Judge Joseph Asoka de Silva and Judge Taghreed Hikmat are authorized to complete the *Ndindiliyimana et al.* case, which they began before the expiry of their term of office, and takes note of the intention of the International Tribunal to complete the case in March 2011;

2. *Decides also* that, notwithstanding the expiry of his term of office on 31 December 2010, Judge Joseph Masanche is authorized to complete the *Hategekimana* case, which he began before the expiry of his term of office, and takes note of the intention of the International Tribunal to complete the case in January 2011;

3. *Decides further* that, in order for the International Tribunal to complete existing trials or conduct additional trials, the total number of ad litem judges serving at the International Tribunal may from time to time temporarily exceed the maximum of nine provided for in article 11, paragraph 1, of the statute of the International Tribunal, to a maximum of twelve at any one time, returning to a maximum of nine by 31 December 2011;

4. *Reiterates* the importance of the International Tribunal being adequately staffed to complete its work expeditiously, and calls upon the Secretariat and other relevant United Nations bodies to continue to work with the Registrar of the International Tribunal in order to find practicable solutions to address this issue as the International Tribunal approaches the completion of its work, and at the same time calls upon the International Tribunal to renew its efforts to focus on its core functions;

5. *Decides* to remain seized of the matter.

Adopted unanimously at the 6447th meeting.

Decision

At its 6573rd meeting, on 6 July 2011, the Security Council considered the item entitled:

“International Criminal Tribunal for the Prosecution of Persons Responsible for Genocide and Other Serious Violations of International Humanitarian Law Committed in the Territory of Rwanda and Rwandan Citizens Responsible for Genocide and Other Such Violations Committed in the Territory of Neighbouring States between 1 January 1994 and 31 December 1994

“Identical letters dated 20 May 2011 from the Secretary-General addressed to the President of the General Assembly and the President of the Security Council (S/2011/329)”.

**Resolution 1995 (2011)
of 6 July 2011**

The Security Council,

Taking note of the letter dated 20 May 2011 from the Secretary-General to the President of the Security Council attaching a letter dated 5 May 2011 from the President of the International Criminal Tribunal for Rwanda (“the International Tribunal”),¹²²

Recalling its resolutions 955 (1994) of 8 November 1994, 1503 (2003) of 28 August 2003 and 1534 (2004) of 26 March 2004 and its previous resolutions concerning the International Tribunal,

Recalling also its resolution 1966 (2010) of 22 December 2010 establishing the International Residual Mechanism for Criminal Tribunals (“the Mechanism”) and requesting the International Tribunal to take all possible measures to expeditiously complete all its remaining work no later than 31 December 2014, prepare its closure and ensure a smooth transition to the Mechanism,

Recalling further that the branch of the Mechanism for the International Criminal Tribunal for Rwanda shall commence functioning on 1 July 2012,

Taking note of the assessments by the International Tribunal in its completion strategy report,¹²³

Noting that, upon the completion of the cases to which they are assigned, four permanent judges will be redeployed from the Trial Chambers to the Appeals Chamber and two permanent judges will leave the International Tribunal,

Noting also the concerns expressed by the President and Prosecutor of the International Tribunal about staffing, and reaffirming that staff retention is essential for the timely completion of the work of the International Tribunal,

Urging the International Tribunal to take all possible measures to complete its work expeditiously as requested in resolution 1966 (2010),

Acting under Chapter VII of the Charter of the United Nations,

1. *Decides* that, notwithstanding article 13, paragraph 1, and article 12 quater, paragraph 2 (a), of the statute of the International Tribunal, ad litem judges may be eligible for election as, and may vote in the election of, the President of the International Tribunal;

2. *Decides also*, in this regard, that, notwithstanding article 12 quater, paragraph 2, of the statute of the International Tribunal, an ad litem judge elected as President of the International Tribunal may exercise the same powers as a permanent judge, which will not alter his or her status or give rise to any additional allowances or benefits other than those which already exist, and will effect no changes of the current terms and conditions of service as an ad litem judge;

3. *Decides further* that, notwithstanding article 12 quater, paragraph 2, of the statute of the International Tribunal, an ad litem judge elected as Vice-President of the International Tribunal may act as President when required to do so under the statute or the Rules of Procedure and Evidence, which will not alter his or her status or give rise to any additional allowances or benefits other than those which already exist, and will effect no changes of the current terms and conditions of service as an ad litem judge;

4. *Decides*, in the light of the exceptional circumstances, that, notwithstanding article 12 bis, paragraph 3, of the statute of the International Tribunal, Judge Dennis Byron may work part-time and engage in another judicial occupation from 1 September 2011 until the

¹²² S/2011/329.

¹²³ See S/2011/317.

completion of the case to which he is assigned, takes note of the intention of the International Tribunal to complete the case by December 2011, and underscores that this exceptional authorization shall not be considered as establishing a precedent. The President of the International Tribunal shall have the responsibility to ensure that this arrangement is compatible with the independence and impartiality of the judge, does not give rise to conflicts of interest and does not delay the delivery of the judgement;

5. *Reaffirms* the necessity of trial of persons indicted by the International Tribunal and reiterates its call upon all States, especially the States of the Great Lakes region, to intensify cooperation with and render all necessary assistance to the International Tribunal, and, in particular, calls upon relevant States to increase their efforts to bring Mr. Félicien Kabuga, Mr. Augustin Bizimana, Mr. Protais Mpiranya and other indictees of the International Tribunal to justice;

6. *Reiterates* the importance of the International Tribunal being adequately staffed to complete its work expeditiously, calls upon relevant United Nations bodies to intensify cooperation with the Secretariat and the Registrar of the International Tribunal and to take a flexible approach in order to find practicable solutions to address this issue as the International Tribunal approaches the completion of its work, and at the same time calls upon the International Tribunal to renew its efforts to focus on its core functions;

7. *Commends* States that have accepted the relocation of acquitted persons or convicted persons who have completed serving their sentences to their territories, and calls upon other States in a position to do so to cooperate with and render all necessary assistance to the International Tribunal in the relocation of acquitted persons and convicted persons who have completed serving their sentences;

8. *Decides* to remain seized of the matter.

Adopted unanimously at the 6573rd meeting.

**INTERNATIONAL TRIBUNAL FOR THE PROSECUTION OF PERSONS
RESPONSIBLE FOR SERIOUS VIOLATIONS OF INTERNATIONAL
HUMANITARIAN LAW COMMITTED IN THE TERRITORY
OF THE FORMER YUGOSLAVIA SINCE 1991**

**INTERNATIONAL CRIMINAL TRIBUNAL FOR THE PROSECUTION OF
PERSONS RESPONSIBLE FOR GENOCIDE AND OTHER SERIOUS
VIOLATIONS OF INTERNATIONAL HUMANITARIAN LAW
COMMITTED IN THE TERRITORY OF RWANDA AND
RWANDAN CITIZENS RESPONSIBLE FOR GENOCIDE
AND OTHER SUCH VIOLATIONS COMMITTED IN
THE TERRITORY OF NEIGHBOURING STATES
BETWEEN 1 JANUARY 1994 AND 31 DECEMBER 1994¹²⁴**

Decisions

At its 6434th meeting, on 6 December 2010, the Security Council decided to invite the representatives of Croatia, Rwanda and Serbia to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled:

“International Tribunal for the Prosecution of Persons Responsible for Serious Violations of International Humanitarian Law Committed in the Territory of the Former Yugoslavia since 1991

¹²⁴ Resolutions or decisions on this question were first adopted by the Security Council in 1999.

“International Criminal Tribunal for the Prosecution of Persons Responsible for Genocide and Other Serious Violations of International Humanitarian Law Committed in the Territory of Rwanda and Rwandan Citizens Responsible for Genocide and Other Such Violations Committed in the Territory of Neighbouring States between 1 January 1994 and 31 December 1994

“Letter dated 1 November 2010 from the President of the International Tribunal for the Prosecution of Persons Responsible for Serious Violations of International Humanitarian Law Committed in the Territory of the Former Yugoslavia since 1991 addressed to the President of the Security Council (S/2010/588)

“Letter dated 5 November 2010 from the President of the International Criminal Tribunal for the Prosecution of Persons Responsible for Genocide and Other Serious Violations of International Humanitarian Law Committed in the Territory of Rwanda and Rwandan Citizens Responsible for Genocide and Other Such Violations Committed in the Territory of Neighbouring States between 1 January 1994 and 31 December 1994 addressed to the President of the Security Council (S/2010/574)”.

At the same meeting, in accordance with the understanding reached in its prior consultations, the Council also decided to extend invitations, under rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Judge Patrick Robinson, President of the International Tribunal for the Former Yugoslavia, Judge Dennis Byron, President of the International Criminal Tribunal for Rwanda, Mr. Serge Brammertz, Prosecutor of the International Tribunal for the Former Yugoslavia, and Mr. Hassan Bubacar Jallow, Prosecutor of the International Criminal Tribunal for Rwanda.

At its 6463rd meeting, on 22 December 2010, the Council considered the item entitled:

“International Tribunal for the Prosecution of Persons Responsible for Serious Violations of International Humanitarian Law Committed in the Territory of the Former Yugoslavia since 1991

“International Criminal Tribunal for the Prosecution of Persons Responsible for Genocide and Other Serious Violations of International Humanitarian Law Committed in the Territory of Rwanda and Rwandan Citizens Responsible for Genocide and Other Such Violations Committed in the Territory of Neighbouring States between 1 January 1994 and 31 December 1994

“Letter dated 1 November 2010 from the President of the International Tribunal for the Prosecution of Persons Responsible for Serious Violations of International Humanitarian Law Committed in the Territory of the Former Yugoslavia since 1991 addressed to the President of the Security Council (S/2010/588)

“Letter dated 5 November 2010 from the President of the International Criminal Tribunal for the Prosecution of Persons Responsible for Genocide and Other Serious Violations of International Humanitarian Law Committed in the Territory of Rwanda and Rwandan Citizens Responsible for Genocide and Other Such Violations Committed in the Territory of Neighbouring States between 1 January 1994 and 31 December 1994 addressed to the President of the Security Council (S/2010/574)”.

**Resolution 1966 (2010)
of 22 December 2010**

The Security Council,

Recalling its resolution 827 (1993) of 25 May 1993, by which it established the International Tribunal for the Former Yugoslavia, and its resolution 955 (1994) of 8 November 1994, by which it established the International Criminal Tribunal for Rwanda, and all subsequent relevant resolutions,

Recalling in particular its resolutions 1503 (2003) of 28 August 2003 and 1534 (2004) of 26 March 2004, in which it called upon the Tribunals to take all possible measures to complete investigations by the end of 2004, to complete all trial activities at first instance by the end of 2008 and to complete all work in 2010 (“completion strategy”), and noting that those envisaged dates have not been met,

Acknowledging the considerable contribution that the Tribunals have made to international criminal justice and accountability for serious international crimes and the re-establishment of the rule of law in the countries of the former Yugoslavia and in Rwanda,

Recalling that the Tribunals were established in the particular circumstances of the former Yugoslavia and Rwanda as ad hoc measures contributing to the restoration and maintenance of peace,

Reaffirming its determination to combat impunity for those responsible for serious violations of international humanitarian law and the necessity that all persons indicted by the International Tribunal for the Former Yugoslavia and the International Criminal Tribunal for Rwanda are brought to justice,

Recalling the statement by the President of the Security Council of 19 December 2008,¹²⁵ and reaffirming the need to establish an ad hoc mechanism to carry out a number of essential functions of the Tribunals, including the trial of fugitives who are among the most senior leaders suspected of being most responsible for crimes, after the closure of the Tribunals,

Emphasizing that, in view of the substantially reduced nature of the residual functions, the international residual mechanism should be a small, temporary and efficient structure, whose functions and size will diminish over time, with a small number of staff commensurate with its reduced functions,

Welcoming the report of the Secretary-General on the administrative and budgetary aspects of the options for possible locations for the archives of the International Tribunal for the Former Yugoslavia and the International Criminal Tribunal for Rwanda and the seat of the residual mechanism(s) for the Tribunals,¹²⁶

Acting under Chapter VII of the Charter of the United Nations,

1. *Decides* to establish the International Residual Mechanism for Criminal Tribunals (“the Mechanism”) with two branches, which shall commence functioning on 1 July 2012 (branch for the International Criminal Tribunal for Rwanda) and on 1 July 2013 (branch for the International Tribunal for the Former Yugoslavia), respectively (“commencement dates”), and to this end decides to adopt the statute of the Mechanism set out in annex 1 to the present resolution;

2. *Decides also* that the provisions of the present resolution and the statutes of the Mechanism and of the International Tribunal for the Former Yugoslavia and the International Criminal Tribunal for Rwanda shall be subject to the transitional arrangements set out in annex 2 to the present resolution;

3. *Requests* the International Tribunal for the Former Yugoslavia and the International Criminal Tribunal for Rwanda to take all possible measures to expeditiously complete all their remaining work as provided in the present resolution no later than 31 December 2014, to prepare their closure and to ensure a smooth transition to the Mechanism, including through advance teams in each of the Tribunals;

4. *Decides* that, as of the commencement date of each branch referred to in paragraph 1 above, the Mechanism shall continue the jurisdiction, rights and obligations and essential functions of the International Tribunal for the Former Yugoslavia and the International Criminal

¹²⁵ S/PRST/2008/47.

¹²⁶ S/2009/258.

Tribunal for Rwanda, respectively, subject to the provisions of the present resolution and the statute of the Mechanism, and all contracts and international agreements concluded by the United Nations in relation to the International Tribunal for the Former Yugoslavia and the International Criminal Tribunal for Rwanda and still in force as of the relevant commencement date shall continue in force, *mutatis mutandis*, in relation to the Mechanism;

5. *Requests* the Secretary-General to submit at the earliest possible date, but no later than 30 June 2011, draft Rules of Procedure and Evidence of the Mechanism, which shall be based on the Rules of Procedure and Evidence of the Tribunals subject to the provisions of the present resolution and the statute of the Mechanism, for consideration and adoption by the judges of the Mechanism;

6. *Decides* that the Rules of Procedure and Evidence of the Mechanism and any amendments thereto shall take effect upon adoption by the judges of the Mechanism unless the Security Council decides otherwise;

7. *Decides also* that the determination of the seats of the branches of the Mechanism is subject to the conclusion of appropriate arrangements between the United Nations and the host countries of the branches of the Mechanism acceptable to the Council;

8. *Recalls* the obligation of States to cooperate with the Tribunals and, in particular, to comply without undue delay with requests for assistance in the location, arrest, detention, surrender and transfer of accused persons;

9. *Decides* that all States shall cooperate fully with the Mechanism in accordance with the present resolution and the statute of the Mechanism and that, consequently, all States shall take any measures necessary under their domestic law to implement the provisions of the present resolution and the statute of the Mechanism, including the obligation of States to comply with requests for assistance or orders issued by the Mechanism pursuant to its statute;

10. *Urges* all States, especially States where fugitives are suspected to be at large, to further intensify cooperation with and render all necessary assistance to the Tribunals and the Mechanism, as appropriate, in particular to achieve the arrest and surrender of all remaining fugitives as soon as possible;

11. *Urges* the Tribunals and the Mechanism to actively undertake every effort to refer those cases which do not involve the most senior leaders suspected of being most responsible for crimes to competent national jurisdictions in accordance with their respective statutes and Rules of Procedure and Evidence;

12. *Calls upon* all States to cooperate to the maximum extent possible in order to receive referred cases from the Tribunals and the Mechanism;

13. *Requests* the Secretary-General to implement the present resolution and to make practical arrangements for the effective functioning of the Mechanism from the first commencement date referred to in paragraph 1 above, in particular to initiate no later than 30 June 2011 the procedures for the selection of the roster of judges of the Mechanism, as provided in its statute;

14. *Also requests* the Secretary-General to prepare, in consultation with the Council, an information security and access regime for the archives of the Tribunals and the Mechanism prior to the first commencement date referred to in paragraph 1 above;

15. *Requests* the Tribunals and the Mechanism to cooperate with the countries of the former Yugoslavia and with Rwanda, as well as with interested entities, to facilitate the establishment of information and documentation centres by providing access to copies of public records of the archives of the Tribunals and the Mechanism, including through their websites;

16. *Requests* the President of the Mechanism to submit an annual report to the Council and to the General Assembly, and the President and the Prosecutor of the Mechanism to submit six-monthly reports to the Council on the progress of the work of the Mechanism;

17. *Decides* that the Mechanism shall operate for an initial period of four years from the first commencement date referred to in paragraph 1 above, also decides to review the progress of the work of the Mechanism, including in completing its functions, before the end of this initial period and every two years thereafter, and further decides that the Mechanism shall continue to operate for subsequent periods of two years following each such review, unless the Council decides otherwise;

18. *Underlines its intention* to decide on the modalities for the exercise of any remaining residual functions of the Mechanism upon the completion of its operation;

19. *Decides* to remain seized of the matter.

*Adopted at the 6463rd meeting
by 14 votes to none, with 1 abstention
(Russian Federation).*

Annex 1

Statute of the International Residual Mechanism for Criminal Tribunals

Preamble

Having been established by the Security Council acting under Chapter VII of the Charter of the United Nations to carry out residual functions of the International Tribunal for the Prosecution of Persons Responsible for Serious Violations of International Humanitarian Law Committed in the Territory of the Former Yugoslavia since 1991 (hereinafter “ICTY”) and the International Criminal Tribunal for the Prosecution of Persons Responsible for Genocide and Other Serious Violations of International Humanitarian Law Committed in the Territory of Rwanda and Rwandan Citizens Responsible for Genocide and Other Such Violations Committed in the Territory of Neighbouring States between 1 January 1994 and 31 December 1994 (hereinafter “ICTR”), the International Residual Mechanism for Criminal Tribunals (hereinafter “the Mechanism”) shall function in accordance with the provisions of the present Statute.

Article 1

Competence of the Mechanism

1. The Mechanism shall continue the material, territorial, temporal and personal jurisdiction of the ICTY and the ICTR as set out in articles 1 to 8 of the ICTY Statute and articles 1 to 7 of the ICTR Statute, as well as the rights and obligations of the ICTY and the ICTR, subject to the provisions of the present Statute.

2. The Mechanism shall have the power to prosecute, in accordance with the provisions of the present Statute, the persons indicted by the ICTY or the ICTR who are among the most senior leaders suspected of being most responsible for the crimes covered by paragraph 1 of this article, considering the gravity of the crimes charged and the level of responsibility of the accused.

3. The Mechanism shall have the power to prosecute, in accordance with the provisions of the present Statute, the persons indicted by the ICTY or the ICTR who are not among the most senior leaders covered by paragraph 2 of this article, provided that the Mechanism may only, in accordance with the provisions of the present Statute, proceed to try such persons itself after it has exhausted all reasonable efforts to refer the case as provided in article 6 of the present Statute.

4. The Mechanism shall have the power to prosecute, in accordance with the provisions of the present Statute:

(a) Any person who knowingly and wilfully interferes or has interfered with the administration of justice by the Mechanism or the Tribunals, and to hold such person in contempt; or

(b) A witness who knowingly and wilfully gives or has given false testimony before the Mechanism or the Tribunals.

Before proceeding to try such persons, the Mechanism shall consider referring the case to the authorities of a State in accordance with article 6 of the present Statute, taking into account the interests of justice and expediency.

5. The Mechanism shall not have the power to issue any new indictments against persons other than those covered by this article.

Article 2

Functions of the Mechanism

The Mechanism shall continue the functions of the ICTY and of the ICTR, as set out in the present Statute (“residual functions”), during the period of its operation.

Article 3

Structure and seats of the Mechanism

The Mechanism shall have two branches, one branch for the ICTY and one branch for the ICTR, respectively. The branch for the ICTY shall have its seat in The Hague. The branch for the ICTR shall have its seat in Arusha.

Article 4

Organization of the Mechanism

The Mechanism shall consist of the following organs:

(a) The Chambers, comprising a Trial Chamber for each branch of the Mechanism and an Appeals Chamber common to both branches of the Mechanism;

(b) The Prosecutor, common to both branches of the Mechanism;

(c) The Registry, common to both branches of the Mechanism, to provide administrative services for the Mechanism, including the Chambers and the Prosecutor.

Article 5

Concurrent jurisdiction

1. The Mechanism and national courts shall have concurrent jurisdiction to prosecute persons covered by article 1 of this Statute.

2. The Mechanism shall have primacy over national courts in accordance with the present Statute. At any stage of the procedure involving a person covered by article 1, paragraph 2, of this Statute, the Mechanism may formally request national courts to defer to its competence in accordance with the present Statute and the Rules of Procedure and Evidence of the Mechanism.

Article 6

Referral of cases to national jurisdictions

1. The Mechanism shall have the power, and shall undertake every effort, to refer cases involving persons covered by paragraph 3 of article 1 of this Statute to the authorities of a State in accordance with paragraphs 2 and 3 of this article. The Mechanism shall have the power also to refer cases involving persons covered by paragraph 4 of article 1 of this Statute.

2. After an indictment has been confirmed and prior to the commencement of trial, irrespective of whether or not the accused is in the custody of the Mechanism, the President may designate a Trial Chamber which shall determine whether the case should be referred to the authorities of a State:

(i) In whose territory the crime was committed; or

(ii) In which the accused was arrested; or

(iii) Having jurisdiction and being willing and adequately prepared to accept such a case, so that those authorities should forthwith refer the case to the appropriate court for trial within that State.

3. In determining whether to refer a case involving a person covered by paragraph 3 of article 1 of this Statute in accordance with paragraph 2 above, the Trial Chamber shall, consistent with Security Council resolution 1534 (2004), consider the gravity of the crimes charged and the level of responsibility of the accused.

4. The Trial Chamber may order such referral *proprio motu* or at the request of the Prosecutor, after having given to the Prosecutor and, where applicable, the accused, the opportunity to be heard and after being satisfied that the accused will receive a fair trial and that the death penalty will not be imposed or carried out.

5. The Mechanism shall monitor cases referred to national courts by the ICTY, the ICTR and those referred in accordance with this article, with the assistance of international and regional organizations and bodies.

6. After an order referring a case has been issued by the ICTY, the ICTR or the Mechanism and before the accused is found guilty or acquitted by a national court, where it is clear that the conditions for referral of the case are no longer met and it is in the interests of justice, the Trial Chamber may, at the request of the Prosecutor or *proprio motu* and upon having given to the State authorities concerned the opportunity to be heard, revoke the order and make a formal request for deferral.

Article 7

Non bis in idem

1. No person shall be tried before a national court for acts constituting serious violations of international humanitarian law under the present Statute, for which he or she has already been tried by the ICTY, the ICTR or the Mechanism.

2. A person covered by article 1 of this Statute who has been tried before a national court for acts constituting serious violations of international humanitarian law may be subsequently tried by the Mechanism only if:

(a) The act for which he or she was tried was characterized as an ordinary crime; or

(b) The national court proceedings were not impartial or independent, were designed to shield the accused from international criminal responsibility, or the case was not diligently prosecuted.

3. In considering the penalty to be imposed on a person convicted of a crime under the present Statute, the Mechanism shall take into account the extent to which any penalty imposed by a national court on the same person for the same act has already been served.

Article 8

Roster of judges

1. The Mechanism shall have a roster of 25 independent judges (“judges of the Mechanism”), not more than two of whom may be nationals of the same State.

2. A person who for the purposes of membership of the roster could be regarded as a national of more than one State shall be deemed to be a national of the State in which that person ordinarily exercises civil and political rights.

3. The judges of the Mechanism shall only be present at the seats of the branches of the Mechanism as necessary at the request of the President to exercise the functions requiring their presence. In so far as possible, and as decided by the President, the functions may be exercised remotely, away from the seats of the branches of the Mechanism.

4. The judges of the Mechanism shall not receive any remuneration or other benefits for being on the roster. The terms and conditions of service of the judges for each day on which they exercise their functions for the Mechanism shall be those of the judges ad hoc of the International Court of Justice. The terms and conditions of service of the President of the Mechanism shall be those of the judges of the International Court of Justice.

Article 9

Qualification of judges

1. The judges shall be persons of high moral character, impartiality and integrity who possess the qualifications required in their respective countries for appointment to the highest judicial offices. Particular account shall be taken of experience as judges of the ICTY or the ICTR.

2. In the composition of the Trial and Appeals Chambers, due account shall be taken of the experience of the judges in criminal law, and international law, including international humanitarian law and human rights law.

Article 10

Election of judges

1. The judges of the Mechanism shall be elected by the General Assembly from a list submitted by the Security Council, in the following manner:

(a) The Secretary-General shall invite nominations for judges, preferably from among persons with experience as judges of the ICTY or the ICTR, from States Members of the United Nations and non-Member States maintaining permanent observer missions at United Nations Headquarters;

(b) Within sixty days of the date of the invitation of the Secretary-General, each State may nominate up to two candidates meeting the qualifications set out in article 9, paragraph 1, of the Statute;

(c) The Secretary-General shall forward the nominations received to the Security Council. From the nominations received the Security Council shall establish a list of not less than 30 candidates, taking due account of the qualifications set out in article 9, paragraph 1, and adequate representation of the principal legal systems of the world;

(d) The President of the Security Council shall transmit the list of candidates to the President of the General Assembly. From that list the General Assembly shall elect 25 judges of the Mechanism. The candidates who receive an absolute majority of the votes of the States Members of the United Nations and of the non-Member States maintaining permanent observer missions at United Nations Headquarters shall be declared elected. Should more than two candidates of the same nationality obtain the required majority vote, the two who received the highest number of votes shall be considered elected.

2. In the event of a vacancy in the roster, after consultation with the Presidents of the Security Council and of the General Assembly, the Secretary-General shall appoint a person meeting the qualifications of article 9, paragraph 1, of the Statute, for the remainder of the term of office concerned.

3. The judges of the Mechanism shall be elected for a term of four years and shall be eligible for reappointment by the Secretary-General after consultation with the Presidents of the Security Council and of the General Assembly.

4. If there are no judges remaining on the roster or if no judge on the roster is available for appointment, and if it is not possible to assign a judge currently serving at the Mechanism, and all practical alternatives having been explored, the Secretary-General may, at the request of the President of the Mechanism and after consultation with the Presidents of the Security Council and of the General Assembly, appoint a person meeting the qualifications of article 9, paragraph 1, of the Statute to serve as a judge of the Mechanism.

Article 11

The President

1. After consultation with the President of the Security Council and the judges of the Mechanism, the Secretary-General shall appoint a full-time President from among the judges of the Mechanism.
2. The President shall be present at either seat of the branches of the Mechanism as necessary to exercise his or her functions.

Article 12

Assignment of judges and composition of the Chambers

1. In the event of a trial of a case pursuant to paragraphs 2 and 3 of article 1 of this Statute, or to consider the referral of such a case to a national jurisdiction, the President shall appoint three judges from the roster to compose a Trial Chamber and the Presiding Judge from amongst their number to oversee the work of that Trial Chamber. In all other circumstances, including trials pursuant to paragraph 4 of article 1 of this Statute, the President shall appoint a Single Judge from the roster to deal with the matter.
2. The President may designate a duty judge from the roster for each branch of the Mechanism, who will be available at short notice, to serve as a Single Judge and to whom indictments, warrants and other matters not assigned to a Trial Chamber may be transmitted for decision.
3. The President of the Mechanism shall be a member of the Appeals Chamber, appoint the other members and preside over its proceedings. In the event of an appeal against a decision by a Single Judge, the Appeals Chamber shall be composed of three judges. In the event of an appeal against a decision by a Trial Chamber, the Appeals Chamber shall be composed of five judges.
4. In the event of an application for review in accordance with article 24 of this Statute of a judgement rendered by a Single Judge or by a Trial Chamber, the President shall appoint three judges to compose a Trial Chamber on review. In the event of an application for review of a judgement rendered by the Appeals Chamber, the Appeals Chamber on review shall be composed of five judges.
5. The President may appoint, from among the judges of the Mechanism, a reserve judge to be present at each stage of a trial and to replace a judge if that judge is unable to continue sitting.

Article 13

Rules of Procedure and Evidence

1. The judges of the Mechanism shall adopt Rules of Procedure and Evidence for the conduct of the pretrial phase of the proceedings, trials and appeals, the admission of evidence, the protection of victims and witnesses and other appropriate matters.
2. Amendments of the Rules of Procedure and Evidence may be decided remotely by the judges of the Mechanism by written procedure.
3. The Rules of Procedure and Evidence and any amendments thereto shall take effect upon adoption by the judges of the Mechanism unless the Security Council decides otherwise.
4. The Rules of Procedure and Evidence and amendments thereto shall be consistent with this Statute.

Article 14

The Prosecutor

1. The Prosecutor shall be responsible for the investigation and prosecution of persons covered by article 1 of this Statute.
2. The Prosecutor shall act independently as a separate organ of the Mechanism. He or she shall not seek or receive instructions from any Government or from any other source.

3. The Office of the Prosecutor shall be composed of a Prosecutor, an officer-in-charge at the seat of each branch of the Mechanism designated by the Prosecutor and such other qualified staff as may be required, in accordance with paragraph 5 of this article. The Prosecutor shall be present at either seat of the branches of the Mechanism as necessary to exercise his or her functions.

4. The Prosecutor shall be appointed by the Security Council on nomination by the Secretary-General. He or she shall be of high moral character and possess the highest level of competence and experience in the conduct of investigations and prosecutions of criminal cases. The Prosecutor shall serve for a four-year term and be eligible for reappointment. The terms and conditions of service of the Prosecutor shall be those of an Under-Secretary-General of the United Nations.

5. The Office of the Prosecutor shall retain a small number of staff commensurate with the reduced functions of the Mechanism, who shall serve at the seats of the branches of the Mechanism. The Office shall maintain a roster of qualified potential staff, preferably from among persons with experience at the ICTY or the ICTR, to enable it to recruit additional staff rapidly as may be required to perform its functions. The staff of the Office of the Prosecutor shall be appointed by the Secretary-General on the recommendation of the Prosecutor.

Article 15

The Registry

1. The Registry shall be responsible for the administration and servicing of the branches of the Mechanism.

2. The Registry shall consist of a Registrar, an officer-in-charge at the seat of each branch of the Mechanism designated by the Registrar and such other qualified staff as may be required in accordance with paragraph 4 of this article. The Registrar shall be present at either seat of the branches of the Mechanism as necessary to exercise his or her functions.

3. The Registrar shall be appointed by the Secretary-General for a four-year term and be eligible for reappointment. The terms and conditions of service of the Registrar shall be those of an Assistant Secretary-General of the United Nations.

4. The Registry shall retain a small number of staff commensurate with the reduced functions of the Mechanism, who shall serve at the seats of the respective branches of the Mechanism. The Registry shall maintain a roster of qualified potential staff, preferably from among persons with experience at the ICTY or the ICTR, to enable it to recruit additional staff rapidly as may be required to perform its functions. The staff of the Registry shall be appointed by the Secretary-General on the recommendation of the Registrar.

Article 16

Investigation and preparation of indictment

1. The Prosecutor shall have the power to conduct investigations against persons covered by article 1 of this Statute. The Prosecutor shall not have the power to prepare new indictments against persons other than those covered by article 1 of this Statute.

2. The Prosecutor shall have the power to question suspects, victims and witnesses, to collect evidence and to conduct on-site investigations. In carrying out these tasks, the Prosecutor may, as appropriate, seek the assistance of the State authorities concerned.

3. If questioned, the suspect shall be entitled to be assisted by counsel of his or her own choice, including the right to have legal assistance assigned to the suspect without payment by him or her in any such case if he or she does not have sufficient means to pay for it, as well as necessary translation into and from a language he or she speaks and understands.

4. Upon a determination that a prima facie case exists, the Prosecutor shall prepare an indictment containing a concise statement of the facts and the crime or crimes with which the accused is charged under the Statute. The indictment shall be transmitted to the duty judge or a Single Judge designated by the President.

Article 17

Review of the indictment

1. The indictment shall be reviewed by the duty judge or a Single Judge designated by the President. If satisfied that a prima facie case has been established by the Prosecutor, he or she shall confirm the indictment. If not so satisfied, the indictment shall be dismissed.
2. Upon confirmation of an indictment, the judge may, at the request of the Prosecutor, issue such orders and warrants for the arrest, detention, surrender or transfer of persons and any other orders as may be required for the conduct of the trial.

Article 18

Commencement and conduct of trial proceedings

1. The Single Judge or Trial Chamber conducting a trial shall ensure that the trial is fair and expeditious and that proceedings are conducted in accordance with the Rules of Procedure and Evidence, with full respect for the rights of the accused and due regard for the protection of victims and witnesses.
2. A person against whom an indictment has been confirmed shall, pursuant to an order or an arrest warrant of the Mechanism, be taken into custody, immediately informed of the charges against him or her and transferred to the Mechanism.
3. The Single Judge or judge of the Trial Chamber designated by the President shall read the indictment, ensure that the rights of the accused are respected, confirm that the accused understands the indictment and instruct the accused to enter a plea. The Single Judge or Trial Chamber shall then set the date for trial.
4. The hearings shall be public unless the Single Judge or Trial Chamber decides to close the proceedings in accordance with the Rules of Procedure and Evidence.

Article 19

Rights of the accused

1. All persons shall be equal before the Mechanism.
2. In the determination of charges against him or her, the accused shall be entitled to a fair and public hearing, subject to article 20 of the Statute.
3. The accused shall be presumed innocent until proved guilty according to the provisions of the present Statute.
4. In the determination of any charge against the accused pursuant to the present Statute, the accused shall be entitled to the following minimum guarantees, in full equality:
 - (a) To be informed promptly and in detail in a language which he or she understands of the nature and cause of the charge against him or her;
 - (b) To have adequate time and facilities for the preparation of his or her defence and to communicate with counsel of his or her own choosing;
 - (c) To be tried without undue delay;
 - (d) To be tried in his or her presence, and to defend himself or herself in person or through legal assistance of his or her own choosing; to be informed, if he or she does not have legal assistance, of this right; and to have legal assistance assigned to him or her, in any case where the interests of justice so require, and without payment by him or her in any such case if he or she does not have sufficient means to pay for it;
 - (e) To examine, or have examined, the witnesses against him or her and to obtain the attendance and examination of witnesses on his or her behalf under the same conditions as witnesses against him or her;

(f) To have the free assistance of an interpreter if he or she cannot understand or speak the language used in the Mechanism;

(g) Not to be compelled to testify against himself or herself or to confess guilt.

Article 20

Protection of victims and witnesses

The Mechanism shall provide in its Rules of Procedure and Evidence for the protection of victims and witnesses in relation to the ICTY, the ICTR and the Mechanism. Such protection measures shall include, but shall not be limited to, the conduct of in camera proceedings and the protection of the victim's identity.

Article 21

Judgements

1. The Single Judge or Trial Chamber shall pronounce judgements and impose sentences and penalties on persons covered by article 1 of this Statute who are convicted by the Mechanism.

2. All judgements shall be delivered in public and shall be accompanied by a reasoned opinion in writing. Judgements by a Chamber shall be rendered by a majority of the judges, to which separate or dissenting opinions may be appended.

Article 22

Penalties

1. The penalty imposed on persons covered by paragraphs 2 and 3 of article 1 of this Statute shall be limited to imprisonment. The penalty imposed on persons covered by paragraph 4 of article 1 of this Statute shall be a term of imprisonment not exceeding seven years, or a fine of an amount to be determined in the Rules of Procedure and Evidence, or both.

2. In determining the terms of imprisonment, the Single Judge or Trial Chamber shall have recourse to the general practice regarding prison sentences in the courts of the former Yugoslavia and in those of Rwanda, respectively.

3. In imposing the sentences, the Single Judge or Trial Chamber should take into account such factors as the gravity of the offence and the individual circumstances of the convicted person.

4. In addition to imprisonment, the Single Judge or Trial Chamber may order the return of any property and proceeds acquired by criminal conduct, including by means of duress, to their rightful owners.

Article 23

Appellate proceedings

1. The Appeals Chamber shall hear appeals from convicted persons or from the Prosecutor on the following grounds:

(a) An error on a question of law invalidating the decision; or

(b) An error of fact which has occasioned a miscarriage of justice.

2. The Appeals Chamber may affirm, reverse or revise the decisions taken by the Single Judge or Trial Chamber.

Article 24

Review proceedings

Where a new fact has been discovered which was not known at the time of the proceedings before the Single Judge, Trial Chamber or the Appeals Chamber of the ICTY, the ICTR or the Mechanism and which could have been a decisive factor in reaching the decision, the convicted person may submit to the Mechanism an application for review of the judgement. The Prosecutor

may submit such an application within one year from the day that the final judgement was pronounced. The Chamber shall only review the judgement if after a preliminary examination a majority of judges of the Chamber agree that the new fact, if proved, could have been a decisive factor in reaching a decision.

Article 25

Enforcement of sentences

1. Imprisonment shall be served in a State designated by the Mechanism from a list of States with which the United Nations has agreements for this purpose. Such imprisonment shall be in accordance with the applicable law of the State concerned, subject to the supervision of the Mechanism.

2. The Mechanism shall have the power to supervise the enforcement of sentences pronounced by the ICTY, the ICTR or the Mechanism, including the implementation of sentence enforcement agreements entered into by the United Nations with Member States and other agreements with international and regional organizations and other appropriate organizations and bodies.

Article 26

Pardon or commutation of sentences

If, pursuant to the applicable law of the State in which the person convicted by the ICTY, the ICTR or the Mechanism is imprisoned, he or she is eligible for pardon or commutation of sentence, the State concerned shall notify the Mechanism accordingly. There shall only be pardon or commutation of sentence if the President of the Mechanism so decides on the basis of the interests of justice and the general principles of law.

Article 27

Management of the archives

1. Without prejudice to any prior conditions stipulated by, or arrangements with, the providers of information and documents, the archives of the ICTY, the ICTR and the Mechanism shall remain the property of the United Nations. These archives shall be inviolable wherever located pursuant to section 4 of the Convention on the Privileges and Immunities of the United Nations of 13 February 1946.¹²⁷

2. The Mechanism shall be responsible for the management, including preservation and access, of these archives. The archives of the ICTY and the ICTR shall be co-located with the respective branches of the Mechanism.

3. In managing access to these archives, the Mechanism shall ensure the continued protection of confidential information, including information concerning protected witnesses, and information provided on a confidential basis. For this purpose, the Mechanism shall implement an information security and access regime, including for the classification and declassification, as appropriate, of the archives.

Article 28

Cooperation and judicial assistance

1. States shall cooperate with the Mechanism in the investigation and prosecution of persons covered by article 1 of this Statute.

2. States shall comply without undue delay with any request for assistance or an order issued by a Single Judge or Trial Chamber in relation to cases involving persons covered by article 1 of this Statute, including, but not limited to:

- (a) The identification and location of persons;

¹²⁷ General Assembly resolution 22 A (I).

- (b) The taking of testimony and the production of evidence;
- (c) The service of documents;
- (d) The arrest or detention of persons;
- (e) The surrender or the transfer of the accused to the Mechanism.

3. The Mechanism shall respond to requests for assistance from national authorities in relation to investigation, prosecution and trial of those responsible for serious violations of international humanitarian law in the countries of the former Yugoslavia and Rwanda, including, where appropriate, providing assistance in tracking fugitives whose cases have been referred to national authorities by the ICTY, the ICTR or the Mechanism.

Article 29

The status, privileges and immunities of the Mechanism

1. The Convention on the Privileges and Immunities of the United Nations of 13 February 1946 shall apply to the Mechanism, the archives of the ICTY, the ICTR and the Mechanism, the judges, the Prosecutor and his or her staff, and the Registrar and his or her staff.

2. The President, the Prosecutor and the Registrar shall enjoy the privileges and immunities, exemptions and facilities accorded to diplomatic envoys, in accordance with international law. The judges of the Mechanism shall enjoy the same privileges and immunities, exemptions and facilities when engaged on the business of the Mechanism.

3. The staff of the Prosecutor and of the Registrar shall enjoy the privileges and immunities accorded to officials of the United Nations under articles V and VII of the Convention referred to in paragraph 1 of this article.

4. Defence counsel, when holding a certificate that he or she has been admitted as counsel by the Mechanism and when performing their official functions, and after prior notification by the Mechanism to the receiving State of their mission, arrival and final departure, shall enjoy the same privileges and immunities as are accorded to experts on mission for the United Nations under article VI, section 22, paragraphs (a) to (c), and section 23, of the Convention referred to in paragraph 1 of this article. Without prejudice to their privileges and immunities, it is the duty of defence counsel enjoying such privileges and immunities to respect the laws and regulations of the receiving State.

5. Other persons, including the accused, required at the seats of the Mechanism shall be accorded such treatment as is necessary for the proper functioning of the Mechanism.

Article 30

Expenses of the Mechanism

The expenses of the Mechanism shall be expenses of the Organization in accordance with Article 17 of the Charter of the United Nations.

Article 31

Working languages

The working languages of the Mechanism shall be English and French.

Article 32

Reports

1. The President of the Mechanism shall submit an annual report of the Mechanism to the Security Council and to the General Assembly.

2. The President and Prosecutor shall submit six-monthly reports to the Security Council on the progress of the work of the Mechanism.

Annex 2

Transitional arrangements

Article 1

Trial proceedings

1. The ICTY and ICTR shall have competence to complete all trial or referral proceedings which are pending with them as of the commencement date of the respective branch of the Mechanism.

2. If a fugitive indicted by the ICTY or ICTR is arrested more than 12 months, or if a retrial is ordered by the Appeals Chamber more than 6 months prior to the commencement date of the respective branch of the Mechanism, the ICTY or ICTR, respectively, shall have competence over such person in accordance with their respective Statutes and Rules of Procedure and Evidence to conduct, and complete, the trial of such person, or to refer the case to the authorities of a State, as appropriate.

3. If a fugitive indicted by the ICTY or ICTR is arrested 12 months or less, or if a retrial is ordered 6 months or less prior to the commencement date of the respective branch of the Mechanism, the ICTY or ICTR, respectively, shall only have competence over such person in accordance with their respective Statutes and Rules of Procedure and Evidence to prepare the trial of such person, or to refer the case to the authorities of a State, as appropriate. As of the commencement date of the respective branch of the Mechanism, the Mechanism shall have competence over such person in accordance with article 1 of its Statute, including trial of such person or referral of the case, as appropriate.

4. If a fugitive indicted by the ICTY or ICTR is arrested or if a retrial is ordered on or after the commencement date of the respective branch of the Mechanism, the Mechanism shall have competence over such person in accordance with article 1 of its Statute.

Article 2

Appeals proceedings

1. The ICTY and ICTR shall have competence to conduct, and complete, all appellate proceedings for which the notice of appeal against the judgement or sentence is filed prior to the commencement date of the respective branch of the Mechanism.

2. The Mechanism shall have competence to conduct, and complete, all appellate proceedings for which the notice of appeal against the judgement or sentence is filed on or after the commencement date of the respective branch of the Mechanism.

Article 3

Review proceedings

1. The ICTY and ICTR shall have competence to conduct, and complete, all review proceedings for which the application for review of the judgement is filed prior to the commencement date of the respective branch of the Mechanism.

2. The Mechanism shall have competence to conduct, and complete, all review proceedings for which the application for review of the judgement is filed on or after the commencement date of the respective branch of the Mechanism.

Article 4

Contempt of court and false testimony

1. The ICTY and ICTR shall have competence to conduct, and complete, all proceedings for contempt of court and false testimony for which the indictment is confirmed prior to the commencement date of the respective branch of the Mechanism.

2. The Mechanism shall have competence to conduct, and complete, all proceedings for contempt of court and false testimony for which the indictment is confirmed on or after the commencement date of the respective branch of the Mechanism.

Article 5

Protection of victims and witnesses

1. The ICTY and ICTR shall provide for the protection of victims and witnesses, and carry out all related judicial or prosecutorial functions, in relation to all cases for which the ICTY or ICTR, respectively, has competence pursuant to articles 1 to 4 of the present annex.

2. The Mechanism shall provide for the protection of victims and witnesses, and carry out all related judicial or prosecutorial functions, in relation to all cases for which the Mechanism has competence pursuant to articles 1 to 4 of the present annex.

3. The Mechanism shall provide for the protection of victims and witnesses, and carry out all related judicial or prosecutorial functions, where a person is a victim or witness in relation to two or more cases for which the Mechanism and the ICTY or ICTR, respectively, have competence pursuant to articles 1 to 4 of the present annex.

4. The ICTY and ICTR, respectively, shall make the necessary arrangements to ensure, as soon as possible, a coordinated transition of the victims and witness protection function to the Mechanism in relation to all completed cases of the Tribunals. As of the commencement date of the respective branch of the Mechanism, the Mechanism shall carry out all related judicial or prosecutorial functions in relation to these cases.

Article 6

Coordinated transition of other functions

The ICTY and ICTR, respectively, shall make the necessary arrangements to ensure, as soon as possible, a coordinated transition of the other functions of the Tribunals to the Mechanism, including the supervision of enforcement of sentences, assistance requests by national authorities and the management of records and archives. As of the commencement date of the respective branch of the Mechanism, the Mechanism shall carry out all related judicial or prosecutorial functions.

Article 7

Transitional arrangements for the President, Judges, Prosecutor, Registrar and staff

Notwithstanding the provisions of the Statutes of the Mechanism, the ICTY and ICTR,

(a) The President, Judges, Prosecutor and Registrar of the Mechanism may also hold the office of President, Judge, Prosecutor and Registrar, respectively, of the ICTY or ICTR;

(b) The staff members of the Mechanism may also be staff members of the ICTY or ICTR.

Decisions

At its 6545th meeting, on 6 June 2011, the Security Council decided to invite the representatives of Croatia, Rwanda and Serbia to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled:

“International Tribunal for the Prosecution of Persons Responsible for Serious Violations of International Humanitarian Law Committed in the Territory of the Former Yugoslavia since 1991

“International Criminal Tribunal for the Prosecution of Persons Responsible for Genocide and Other Serious Violations of International Humanitarian Law Committed in the Territory of Rwanda and Rwandan Citizens Responsible for Genocide and Other Such Violations Committed in the Territory of Neighbouring States between 1 January 1994 and 31 December 1994

“Letter dated 12 May 2011 from the President of the International Tribunal for the Prosecution of Persons Responsible for Serious Violations of International Humanitarian Law Committed in the Territory of the Former Yugoslavia since 1991 addressed to the President of the Security Council (S/2011/316)

“Letter dated 12 May 2011 from the President of the International Criminal Tribunal for the Prosecution of Persons Responsible for Genocide and Other Serious Violations of International Humanitarian Law Committed in the Territory of Rwanda and Rwandan Citizens Responsible for Genocide and Other Such Violations Committed in the Territory of Neighbouring States between 1 January 1994 and 31 December 1994 addressed to the President of the Security Council (S/2011/317)”.

At the same meeting, in accordance with the understanding reached in its prior consultations, the Council also decided to extend invitations, under rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Judge Patrick Robinson, President of the International Tribunal for the Former Yugoslavia, Judge Khalida Rachid Khan, President of the International Criminal Tribunal for Rwanda, Mr. Serge Brammertz, Prosecutor of the International Tribunal for the Former Yugoslavia, and Mr. Hassan Bubacar Jallow, Prosecutor of the International Criminal Tribunal for Rwanda.

THE SITUATION IN GEORGIA¹²⁸

Decision

On 2 May 2011, the President of the Security Council addressed the following letter to the Secretary-General:¹²⁹

“I have the honour to inform you that your letter dated 25 February 2010 concerning your intention to appoint Mr. Antti Turunen, of Finland, as the United Nations representative to the Joint Incident Prevention and Response Mechanism and the international discussions in Geneva on security and stability and the return of internally displaced persons and refugees¹³⁰ has been brought to the attention of the members of the Security Council. They have taken note of your intention and of the information contained in your letter.”

THE QUESTION CONCERNING HAITI¹³¹

Decisions

At its 6382nd meeting, on 13 September 2010, the Security Council decided to invite the representatives of Argentina, Canada, Chile, Colombia, Haiti, Norway, Peru and Uruguay to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled:

“The question concerning Haiti

“Report of the Secretary-General on the United Nations Stabilization Mission in Haiti (S/2010/446)”.

¹²⁸ Resolutions or decisions on this question were first adopted by the Security Council in 1992.

¹²⁹ S/2011/279.

¹³⁰ S/2010/103.

¹³¹ Resolutions or decisions on this question were first adopted by the Security Council in 1993.

At the same meeting, in accordance with the understanding reached in its prior consultations, the Council also decided to extend an invitation, under rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. Edmond Mulet, Special Representative of the Secretary-General for Haiti and Head of the United Nations Stabilization Mission in Haiti.

At the same meeting, the Council further decided to extend an invitation, under rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. Peter Schwaiger, Deputy Head of the Delegation of the European Union to the United Nations, in response to his request dated 8 September 2010.

At its 6399th meeting, on 14 October 2010, the Council decided to invite the representatives of Argentina, Canada, Chile, Ecuador, Guatemala, Haiti, Peru, Spain and Uruguay to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled:

“The question concerning Haiti

“Report of the Secretary-General on the United Nations Stabilization Mission in Haiti (S/2010/446)”.

**Resolution 1944 (2010)
of 14 October 2010**

The Security Council,

Reaffirming its previous resolutions on Haiti, in particular resolutions 1542 (2004) of 30 April 2004, 1576 (2004) of 29 November 2004, 1608 (2005) of 22 June 2005, 1658 (2006) of 14 February 2006, 1702 (2006) of 15 August 2006, 1743 (2007) of 15 February 2007, 1780 (2007) of 15 October 2007, 1840 (2008) of 14 October 2008, 1892 (2009) of 13 October 2009, 1908 (2010) of 19 January 2010 and 1927 (2010) of 4 June 2010,

Reaffirming its strong commitment to the sovereignty, independence, territorial integrity and unity of Haiti,

Recognizing the significant devastation that has been suffered by the Government and people of Haiti, expressing its concern regarding the new challenges and threats as a result of the earthquake of 12 January 2010, sharing the Secretary-General’s assessment that the earthquake has not destroyed the gains towards stabilization made in the past few years but has created new obstacles as well as new opportunities, and stressing the need for the United Nations Stabilization Mission in Haiti to continue to focus its work on ensuring Haiti’s security and stability as currently mandated by the Security Council, including in the context of the upcoming presidential and legislative elections,

Calling upon the Government of Haiti and all the other relevant Haitian actors to ensure the holding of credible and legitimate presidential and legislative elections, due to be held on 28 November 2010, which will further consolidate democracy, allow for the completion of constitutional reform and contribute to the reconstruction process, and emphasizing the need to continue to promote the participation of women in the electoral process,

Emphasizing that progress in the recovery and reconstruction of Haiti is crucial to achieving lasting stability, and reiterating the need for security to be accompanied by social and economic development,

Stressing the leading role of the Government of Haiti in its post-disaster recovery and reconstruction process and underlining the necessity for increased coordination and complementary efforts among all United Nations actors and other relevant stakeholders in assisting the Government in this regard, and welcoming the establishment of the Interim Haiti Recovery Commission and the Haiti Reconstruction Fund, which play a central role in the medium- and long-term reconstruction efforts in Haiti,

Welcoming the creation of the ad hoc Presidential Commission on Resettlement established to coordinate all stakeholders involved in the relocation and resettlement of internally displaced persons,

Calling upon donors to fulfil without delay the pledges made at the International Donors' Conference entitled "Towards a New Future for Haiti", held in New York on 31 March 2010, with a view to promptly producing tangible and visible reconstruction dividends,

Emphasizing the role of regional organizations in the ongoing process of stabilization and reconstruction of Haiti, and calling upon the Mission to continue to work closely with regional and subregional organizations, international financial institutions and other stakeholders, in particular the Organization of American States and the Caribbean Community,

Acknowledging the continued support of the Organization of American States to modernize the Haitian voter registry, and stressing the importance of updating the voter list following the devastation caused by the earthquake of 12 January 2010,

Recognizing the interconnected nature of the challenges in Haiti, reaffirming that sustainable progress on security, the rule of law and institutional reform, national reconciliation and development is mutually reinforcing, and welcoming the continuing efforts of the Government of Haiti and the international community to address these challenges,

Expressing its concern over the rise in the number of weapons in circulation, the increase in drug trafficking and the security situation in camps for internally displaced persons, and further expressing its concern over sexual and gender-based crimes in Haiti,

Recognizing that strengthening national human rights institutions and respect for human rights, due process, combating criminality and sexual and gender-based violence, and putting an end to impunity are essential to ensuring the rule of law and security in Haiti,

Commending the extraordinary efforts undertaken by the United Nations to respond to the earthquake, recognizing the critical role of the Mission in ensuring stability and security in Haiti and also recognizing the complementary roles that the Mission and the United Nations country team have fulfilled to date in assisting Haiti in its recovery efforts, and reaffirming the authority of the Special Representative of the Secretary-General for Haiti in the coordination and conduct of all activities of United Nations agencies, funds and programmes in Haiti,

Commending the Mission for continuing to assist the Government of Haiti to ensure a secure and stable environment, expressing its gratitude to the personnel of the Mission and to their countries, and paying tribute to those injured or killed in the line of duty,

Calling upon the Government of Haiti, in coordination with the international community, to continue to advance security sector reform, in particular as called for in the Haitian National Police Reform Plan adopted by the Government,¹³²

Underlining the need to further strengthen the Haitian judicial and correctional systems, in accordance with the national justice reform plan, including judicial institution modernization and improvement in the access to justice, including through the establishment of new legal aid offices,

Welcoming the efforts of the former President of the United States of America, Mr. William J. Clinton, as the United Nations Special Envoy for Haiti, to enhance the United Nations response to the earthquake, in both humanitarian and development operations as well as tracking aid pledges and disbursement of funds, liaising with the Interim Haiti Recovery Commission and the international financial institutions, working to ensure coherence across United Nations operations in Haiti, and contributing to better coordination among non-governmental organizations, in line with Haitian priorities,

¹³² S/2006/726, enclosure.

Stressing the importance of a strong coordination among the Office of the Special Envoy and other United Nations entities and Member States, and stressing the need for coordination among all international actors on the ground,

Underlining the need for the implementation of highly effective and visible labour-intensive projects that help to create jobs and deliver basic social services,

Welcoming the report of the Secretary-General of 1 September 2010,¹³³

Determining that the situation in Haiti continues to constitute a threat to international peace and security in the region, despite the progress achieved thus far,

Acting under Chapter VII of the Charter of the United Nations, as described in section I of paragraph 7 of resolution 1542 (2004),

1. *Decides* to extend the mandate of the United Nations Stabilization Mission in Haiti, as contained in resolutions 1542 (2004), 1608 (2005), 1702 (2006), 1743 (2007), 1780 (2007), 1840 (2008), 1892 (2009), 1908 (2010) and 1927 (2010), until 15 October 2011, with the intention of further renewal;

2. *Also decides* to maintain the current Mission overall force levels, which consist of a military component of up to 8,940 troops of all ranks and a police component of up to 4,391 police, and calls upon the Secretary-General to conduct a comprehensive assessment of the security environment following the elections and transfer of power to a new Government in 2011, as contained in paragraph 56 of the report of the Secretary-General,¹³³

3. *Recognizes* the ownership and primary responsibility of the Government and the people of Haiti over all aspects of the country's stabilization, welcomes the steps taken by the Mission to provide logistical and technical expertise, within available means, to assist the Government of Haiti, as requested, to continue operations to build the capacity of its rule of law institutions at the national and local levels and to speed up the implementation of the Government's resettlement strategy for displaced persons, in the knowledge that such measures are temporary and will be phased out as Haitian capacity grows, and calls upon the Mission to proceed swiftly with activities in this regard as recommended by the Secretary-General;

4. *Also recognizes* that the successful holding of free, fair, inclusive and transparent presidential and legislative elections in accordance with the constitutional timetable is a key condition for the consolidation of a stable political environment in which recovery and reconstruction efforts can progress, reaffirms its call upon the Mission to support the political process under way in Haiti, including through the good offices of the Special Representative of the Secretary-General for Haiti, and encourages the Mission to continue its support to the Government of Haiti and to the Provisional Electoral Council in the preparation and conduct of Haiti's presidential and legislative elections and to coordinate international electoral assistance to Haiti in cooperation with other international stakeholders, including the Organization of American States and the Caribbean Community;

5. *Calls upon* all donors and international and non-governmental organizations to coordinate their efforts and to work closely with the Interim Haiti Recovery Commission in order to strengthen the capacity of the Government of Haiti to fulfil the Action Plan for National Recovery and Development of Haiti;

6. *Welcomes* ongoing efforts by the Mission to increase coordination with the Haitian National Police and to expand its assistance to border management efforts in order to deter illicit activities, and calls upon Haiti's international and regional partners to intensify their assistance to the Government of Haiti in this regard, as requested;

¹³³ S/2010/446.

7. *Requests* the United Nations country team, and calls upon all actors, to complement security and development operations undertaken by the Government of Haiti with the support of the Mission with activities aimed at effectively improving the living conditions of the concerned populations, in particular women and children;

8. *Requests* the Mission to continue to implement quick-impact projects that further enhance the trust of the Haitian population towards the Mission;

9. *Encourages* the Haitian authorities to take full advantage of that support, notably in enhancing Haitian National Police capacity, modernizing key legislation and in the implementation of the national justice reform plan, to take the necessary steps, including nominations, that will allow superior judicial institutions to function adequately, and to address the issue of prolonged pretrial detentions and prison overcrowding, with special regard to children;

10. *Calls upon* the Government of Haiti, with the support of the Mission, to develop the next iteration of the Haitian National Police reform plan to ensure continuity upon the expiration of the current plan¹³² and the strategic plan of the National Prison Administration and encourages their implementation, and requests the Mission to continue to support vetting, mentoring and training of the police and corrections personnel and strengthening the institutional and operational capacities of the correctional services;

11. *Welcomes* the resumption of training of recruits for the Haitian National Police, and stresses the importance of maintaining and increasing the support of the international community for capacity-building of the National Police;

12. *Encourages* the Mission to continue assisting the Government of Haiti in providing adequate protection to the civilian population, with particular attention to the needs of internally displaced persons and other vulnerable groups, especially women and children, including through joint community policing in the camps, along with strengthened mechanisms to address sexual and gender-based violence;

13. *Also encourages* the Mission to assist the Government of Haiti in tackling the risk of a resurgence in gang violence, organized crime, drug trafficking and trafficking in children;

14. *Strongly condemns* the grave violations against children affected by armed violence, as well as widespread rape and other sexual abuse of women and girls, and calls upon the Government of Haiti, with the support of the Mission and the United Nations country team, to continue to promote and protect the rights of women and children as set out in Security Council resolutions 1325 (2000) of 31 October 2000, 1612 (2005) of 26 July 2005, 1820 (2008) of 19 June 2008, 1882 (2009) of 4 August 2009, 1888 (2009) of 30 September 2009 and 1889 (2009) of 5 October 2009;

15. *Requests* the Secretary-General to continue to take the measures necessary to ensure full compliance of all Mission personnel with the United Nations zero-tolerance policy on sexual exploitation and abuse, and to keep the Council informed, and urges troop- and police-contributing countries to ensure that acts involving their personnel are properly investigated and punished;

16. *Reaffirms* the human rights mandate of the Mission, calls upon the Haitian authorities to continue their efforts to promote and protect human rights, and calls upon the Mission to continue to provide human rights training to the Haitian National Police and other relevant institutions, including the correctional services;

17. *Welcomes* the important work done by the Mission in support of urgent needs in Haiti, encourages the Mission, within its mandate, to continue to make full use of existing means and capabilities, including its engineers, with a view to further enhancing stability in the country, and requests the Mission to develop its longer-term planning with a view to encouraging a Haitian-led effort to further enhance stability in the country;

18. *Requests* the Mission to continue to pursue its expanded community violence reduction approach, adapting the programme to the changing requirements of the post-earthquake Haitian context with a particular focus on the displaced and those living in violence-affected neighbourhoods;

19. *Also requests* the Mission to continue to support the Haitian authorities in their efforts to control the flow of small arms, including labour-intensive projects, the development of a weapons registry, the revision of current laws on importation and possession of arms, reform of the weapons permit system and the development and implementation of a national community policing doctrine;

20. *Underscores* the importance of planning documents for the military and police components, such as the concept of operations and rules of engagement, being regularly updated, as appropriate, and in line with the provisions of all its relevant resolutions, and requests the Secretary-General to report on them to the Council and troop- and police-contributing countries;

21. *Requests* the Secretary-General to report to the Council on the implementation of the mandate of the Mission, semi-annually and no later than forty-five days prior to its expiration;

22. *Also requests* the Secretary-General to include in his reports a comprehensive assessment of threats to security in Haiti and give particular attention to the protective environment for all, in particular women and children, and progress in the sustainable resettlement of displaced persons, and to propose, as appropriate, options to reconfigure the composition of the Mission;

23. *Decides* to remain seized of the matter.

Adopted unanimously at the 6399th meeting.

Decisions

At its 6471st meeting, on 20 January 2011, the Security Council decided to invite the representative of Haiti to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled “The question concerning Haiti”.

At the same meeting, in accordance with the understanding reached in its prior consultations, the Council also decided to extend invitations, under rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. Alain Le Roy, Under-Secretary-General for Peacekeeping Operations, and Ms. Valerie Amos, Under-Secretary-General for Humanitarian Affairs and Emergency Relief Coordinator.

On 25 March 2011, the President of the Security Council addressed the following letter to the Secretary-General.¹³⁴

“I have the honour to inform you that your letter dated 23 March 2011 concerning your intention to appoint Major General Luiz Eduardo Ramos Pereira, of Brazil, as Force Commander of the United Nations Stabilization Mission in Haiti¹³⁵ has been brought to the attention of the members of the Security Council. They take note of the intention expressed in your letter.”

At its 6510th meeting, on 6 April 2011, the Council decided to invite the representatives of Argentina (Minister for Foreign Affairs), Australia, the Bahamas, Canada, Chile (Minister for Foreign Affairs), Cuba (Minister for Foreign Affairs), the Dominican Republic (Minister for Foreign Affairs), Guatemala, Haiti (President), Honduras, Israel, Japan, Mexico (Head of the Unit for Economic Relations and International Cooperation of the Ministry of Foreign Affairs), Nicaragua, Norway, Peru (Minister for Foreign Affairs), the Republic of Korea, Spain, Uruguay

¹³⁴ S/2011/188.

¹³⁵ S/2011/187.

(Minister for Foreign Affairs) and Venezuela (Bolivarian Republic of) to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled:

“The question concerning Haiti

“Haiti: A renewed commitment by the international community

“Letter dated 31 March 2011 from the Permanent Representative of Colombia to the United Nations addressed to the Secretary-General (S/2011/218)

“Report of the Secretary-General on the United Nations Stabilization Mission in Haiti (S/2011/183)”.

At the same meeting, in accordance with the understanding reached in its prior consultations, the Council also decided to extend an invitation, under rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. William J. Clinton, United Nations Special Envoy for Haiti.

At the same meeting, the Council further decided to extend invitations, under rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. José Miguel Insulza, Secretary General of the Organization of American States, Mr. Luis Alberto Moreno Mejía, President of the Inter-American Development Bank, and Mr. Percival Noel James Patterson, Special Representative of the Caribbean Community for Haiti, in response to the requests dated 4 April 2011 from the Permanent Representatives of Chile, Colombia and the Bahamas to the United Nations, respectively, addressed to the President of the Council.

At the same meeting, the Council decided to extend an invitation, under rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. Pedro Serrano, Acting Head of the Delegation of the European Union to the United Nations.

At the same meeting, following consultations among members of the Security Council, the President made the following statement on behalf of the Council:¹³⁶

“The Security Council reaffirms its strong commitment to the sovereignty, independence, territorial integrity and unity of Haiti, and emphasizes that the Government and people of Haiti bear the primary responsibility for the attainment of peace and stability and for the recovery efforts in Haiti. The Council acknowledges the contribution that the international community is making to support the stabilization process in Haiti, including the strengthening of its legislative, judicial and executive institutions.

“The Council recognizes the interconnected nature of the challenges in Haiti, and reaffirms that sustainable progress on security, institutional capacity-building, including rule of law, as well as consolidation of national government structures, democracy, promotion and protection of human rights and development, is mutually reinforcing. The Council appreciates the efforts made by the Government of Haiti and the international community to address these challenges.

“The Council welcomes the ongoing electoral process in Haiti and stresses the importance of its completion in a peaceful, credible and legitimate way, which will contribute to the consolidation of democracy, allow for the completion of constitutional reform and provide a strong basis for the continuing reconstruction efforts. The Council recognizes the important contribution of the United Nations Stabilization Mission in Haiti and the Organization of American States and other international, regional and subregional organizations in supporting the political process.

“The Council underlines that security and development are closely interlinked and mutually reinforcing, and reiterates the need for security to be accompanied by social and

¹³⁶ S/PRST/2011/7.

economic development. In this context, the Council acknowledges that rapid and tangible progress in the recovery and reconstruction of Haiti is fundamental to achieving lasting stability.

“The Council recognizes the various challenges in Haiti and stresses the fundamental role of the Mission in supporting the Haitian authorities in the creation of a secure and stable environment conducive to economic recovery, including by implementing labour-intensive projects, and the provision of basic services in Haiti.

“The Council expresses its concern about the situation of vulnerable groups, including internally displaced persons and children as victims of trafficking, and the increase of sexual and gender-based violence. In this regard, the Council encourages the Mission and the United Nations country team to continue assisting the Government of Haiti in providing adequate protection to the civilian population, with particular attention to the needs of internally displaced persons and other vulnerable groups, especially women and children.

“The Council stresses that there can be no genuine stability or sustainable development in Haiti without strengthening its democratic institutions. In this regard, the Council emphasizes the importance of promoting the rule of law in strengthening the Haitian institutions. The Council further reaffirms the responsibility of the Mission in supporting the Haitian State in the fields of rule of law, good governance, extension of State authority and the promotion and protection of human rights, in accordance with its mandate.

“The Council stresses the crucial importance of strengthening the Haitian National Police to ensure its ability to maintain law and order and to tackle violent crime, particularly sexual and gender-based violence, as well as gang violence and transnational organized crime. In this regard, the Council welcomes the continued support of the United Nations and the international community to the Haitian authorities and calls for continued support by the Mission in the vetting, mentoring and training of the Haitian National Police and corrections personnel and the intensification of cooperation to face this challenge, including assistance in counter-narcotics efforts and training in human rights.

“The Council recognizes Haiti’s long-term recovery challenge and calls upon the international community to continue to support the Haitian authorities in order to ensure that the most vulnerable segments of the population have access to basic social services and justice.

“The Council acknowledges the efforts of the donor community and calls upon it to fulfil without delay all pledges, including those made at the International Donors’ Conference entitled ‘Towards a New Future for Haiti’, held in New York on 31 March 2010. The Council welcomes the work of the Interim Haiti Recovery Commission in focusing donor efforts on the top priority areas for recovery, and encourages all reconstruction donors and non-governmental and international organizations to continue to channel their efforts through the Commission.

“The Council reiterates the need for Member States and other stakeholders to continue to support the Haitian authorities in strengthening Haiti’s core governance structures, implementing the Government of Haiti’s Action Plan for National Recovery and Development of Haiti as an efficient and coherent framework.

“While acknowledging the willingness of the international community to continue to partner with the Government of Haiti in establishing future long-term security and development strategies that are mindful of a cohesive framework, the Council stresses the importance of consistent coordination and joint efforts among the Government of Haiti, the United Nations, the Interim Haiti Recovery Commission and other stakeholders with a view to producing sustainable results.

“The Council welcomes the willingness of regional and subregional organizations to contribute to the ongoing process of stabilization, reconstruction and further consolidation of

democracy in Haiti. In this respect, the Council calls upon the Mission to continue to work closely with such organizations, as well as international financial institutions and other stakeholders, among them the Organization of American States, the European Union, the Caribbean Community, the Union of South American Nations and the Inter-American Development Bank.

“The Council expresses its appreciation to the Member States which support the recovery and stabilization process in Haiti, including the troop- and police-contributing countries of the Mission. The Council expresses its gratitude to the United Nations Special Envoy for Haiti, Mr. William J. Clinton, former President of the United States of America, the Special Representative of the Secretary-General for Haiti, Mr. Edmond Mulet, and the personnel of the Mission for their dedication and personal involvement in the ongoing stabilization and recovery efforts in Haiti in accordance with their respective mandates and in strong coordination with all United Nations entities and Member States.”

On 13 May 2011, the President of the Security Council addressed the following letter to the Secretary-General:¹³⁷

“I have the honour to inform you that your letter dated 12 May 2011 concerning your intention to appoint Mr. Mariano Fernández, of Chile, as your Special Representative for Haiti and Head of the United Nations Stabilization Mission in Haiti¹³⁸ has been brought to the attention of the members of the Security Council, who have taken note thereof.”

THE SITUATION IN BURUNDI¹³⁹

Decisions

At its 6439th meeting, on 9 December 2010, the Security Council decided to invite the representative of Burundi (Minister for Foreign Affairs and International Cooperation) to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled:

“The situation in Burundi

“Seventh report of the Secretary-General on the United Nations Integrated Office in Burundi (S/2010/608)”.

At the same meeting, in accordance with the understanding reached in its prior consultations, the Council also decided to extend invitations, under rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. Charles Petrie, Executive Representative of the Secretary-General for Burundi and Head of the United Nations Integrated Office in Burundi, and Mr. Paul Seger, Permanent Representative of Switzerland to the United Nations and Chair of the Burundi configuration of the Peacebuilding Commission.

At its 6451st meeting, on 16 December 2010, the Council considered the item entitled:

“The situation in Burundi

“Seventh report of the Secretary-General on the United Nations Integrated Office in Burundi (S/2010/608)”.

¹³⁷ S/2011/302.

¹³⁸ S/2011/301.

¹³⁹ Resolutions or decisions on this question were first adopted by the Security Council in 1993.

**Resolution 1959 (2010)
of 16 December 2010**

The Security Council,

Recalling its resolutions and the statements by its President on Burundi, in particular resolutions 1719 (2006) of 25 October 2006, 1791 (2007) of 19 December 2007, 1858 (2008) of 22 December 2008 and 1902 (2009) of 17 December 2009,

Reaffirming its strong commitment to the sovereignty, independence, territorial integrity and unity of Burundi,

Taking note with appreciation of the successful holding of five consecutive elections between May and September 2010, which, despite divisions between political actors, did not lead to large-scale violence and constitute an important milestone in the consolidation of peace and democracy as well as sustainable development in Burundi,

Encouraging the efforts of the Government of Burundi to create a space for all political parties and to continue improving dialogue between all actors, including civil society,

Commending the valuable contribution that the United Nations Integrated Office in Burundi has made to the recovery of Burundi from conflict and to the peace, security and development of the country,

Welcoming the progress that Burundi has made towards peace, stability and development, and emphasizing the need for the United Nations system and the international community, including the international financial institutions and Burundi's development partners, to maintain their support for peace consolidation and long-term development in Burundi,

Supporting the renewed commitment of Burundi to "zero tolerance" for corruption,

Welcoming the continued engagement of the Peacebuilding Commission in Burundi and the recent visit of the Chair of the Burundi configuration of the Commission, taking note of the January 2010 review of progress in the implementation of the Strategic Framework for Peacebuilding in Burundi¹⁴⁰ and of the briefing by the Chair of the Burundi configuration of the Commission on 9 December 2010,¹⁴¹ and acknowledging the contribution that the Peacebuilding Fund has made to peacebuilding in Burundi,

Supporting the commitment of Burundi to regional integration, notably in the Economic Community of the Great Lakes Countries and the East African Community, and its efforts to ensure the success of its chairing of the East African Community in 2011,

Recognizing the importance of transitional justice in promoting lasting reconciliation among all the people of Burundi, and noting with appreciation the completion of the national consultations on the establishment of the transitional justice mechanisms, in accordance with Security Council resolution 1606 (2005) of 20 June 2005 as well as the Arusha Agreement of 2000,

Noting with great concern the reports of continuing human rights violations, in particular extrajudicial killings and torture, and restrictions on civil liberties, including restrictions on the freedom of expression, association and assembly of opposition parties and civil society organizations,

Encouraging the Government of Burundi to protect civil liberties and to fight impunity, particularly by ensuring that those responsible for incidents of torture, extrajudicial killings and mistreatment of detainees are brought to justice,

¹⁴⁰ PBC/1/BDI/4, annex.

¹⁴¹ See S/PV.6439.

Recalling its resolutions 1325 (2000) of 31 October 2000, 1820 (2008) of 19 June 2008, 1888 (2009) of 30 September 2009 and 1889 (2009) of 5 October 2009 on women and peace and security, its resolutions 1674 (2006) of 28 April 2006 and 1894 (2009) of 11 November 2009 on the protection of civilians in armed conflict and its resolutions 1612 (2005) of 26 July 2005 and 1882 (2009) of 4 August 2009 on children and armed conflict,

Having considered the seventh report of the Secretary-General on the United Nations Integrated Office in Burundi,¹⁴²

1. *Requests* the Secretary-General to establish the United Nations Office in Burundi, as recommended in his report,¹⁴² as a significantly scaled-down United Nations presence, for an initial period of twelve months beginning on 1 January 2011, with the key tasks as specified in paragraph 3 below, to support the progress achieved in recent years by all national stakeholders in consolidating peace, democracy and development in Burundi;

2. *Welcomes* the recommendation of the Secretary-General that the United Nations Office in Burundi should be headed by a Special Representative of the Secretary-General, assisted by a Deputy Special Representative who would serve as United Nations Resident Coordinator and Humanitarian Coordinator, as well as Resident Representative of the United Nations Development Programme, and recognizes the need for appropriate expertise and adequate material resources, in order that the Office can effectively and efficiently implement its mandate;

3. *Requests* that the United Nations Office in Burundi focus on and support the Government of Burundi in the following areas:

(a) Strengthening the independence, capacities and legal frameworks of key national institutions, in particular judicial and parliamentary institutions, in line with international standards and principles;

(b) Promoting and facilitating dialogue between national actors and supporting mechanisms for broad-based participation in political life, including for the implementation of development strategies and programmes in Burundi;

(c) Supporting efforts to fight impunity, particularly through the establishment of transitional justice mechanisms to strengthen national unity and promote justice and reconciliation within Burundi's society, and providing operational support to the functioning of these bodies;

(d) Promoting and protecting human rights, including strengthening national capacities in that area, as well as national civil society;

(e) Ensuring that all strategies and policies with respect to public finance and the economic sector, in particular the next poverty reduction strategy paper, have a focus on peacebuilding and equitable growth, addressing specifically the needs of the most vulnerable populations, and advocating for resource mobilization for Burundi;

(f) Providing support to Burundi as Chair of the East African Community in 2011 as well as providing advice, as requested, on regional integration issues;

4. *Underscores* the need for a smooth transition from the United Nations Integrated Office in Burundi to the United Nations Office in Burundi;

5. *Underlines* the importance of establishing a fully integrated office with effective coordination of strategies and programmes among the United Nations agencies, funds and programmes in Burundi, and emphasizes the need for the United Nations system to support and cooperate fully with the United Nations Office in Burundi;

6. *Recognizes* the primary responsibility of the Government of Burundi for peacebuilding, security and long-term development in the country, and encourages the Government to pursue its

¹⁴² S/2010/608.

efforts regarding peace consolidation challenges, in particular democratic governance, the fight against corruption, security sector reform, justice and the protection of human rights, with a special focus on the rights of women and children as well as marginalized and vulnerable minorities;

7. *Encourages* the Government of Burundi, with the support of the United Nations Office in Burundi and other international partners, to redouble its efforts to pursue structural reforms aimed at improving political, economic and administrative governance and tackling corruption, with a view to setting up strong drivers for sustained and equitable social and economic growth;

8. *Underscores* the importance of security sector reform, and urges all international partners, together with the United Nations Office in Burundi, to continue supporting the efforts of the Government of Burundi to professionalize and enhance the capacity of the national security services and the police, in particular in the fields of training on human rights and sexual and gender-based violence, and with a view to consolidating security sector governance;

9. *Commends* the Government of Burundi for the completion of the reintegration of the last groups of children formerly associated with armed groups and of ex-combatants, encourages the Government to ensure that these results are sustainable, encourages the Peacebuilding Commission to consider what specific actions it could undertake to bolster its support to the sustainable reintegration of war-affected populations and other vulnerable groups, and supports the efforts of the Government in the voluntary civilian disarmament campaign and the launch of the Burundian National Police arms marking and registration process;

10. *Encourages* the Government of Burundi, the Peacebuilding Commission and Burundi's national and international partners to honour the commitments they have made under the Strategic Framework for Peacebuilding in Burundi,¹⁴⁰ requests the Commission, with support from the United Nations Office in Burundi, to continue to assist the Government in laying the foundations for sustainable peace and security, reintegration and long-term development in Burundi, including ensuring that progress is made in the implementation of the rule of law and that peacebuilding objectives are fully taken into account in the future strategic planning processes, in particular the poverty reduction strategy paper, and requests the Commission to provide advice to the Security Council on these issues;

11. *Urges* the Government of Burundi to investigate reports of human rights violations, to take the steps necessary to prevent further violations and to ensure that those responsible for such violations are brought to justice;

12. *Calls upon* the Government of Burundi to pursue its efforts to ensure the promotion and protection of human rights and to swiftly establish the National Independent Human Rights Commission, in conformity with the Paris Principles outlined in the annex to General Assembly resolution 48/134 of 20 December 1993, and further encourages the Government to continue its fight against impunity and to take the measures necessary to ensure that its citizens fully enjoy their civil, political, social, economic and cultural rights as enshrined in the Constitution of Burundi and provided for in international human rights instruments, including those ratified by Burundi;

13. *Welcomes* the completion of the national consultations on the establishment of transitional justice mechanisms, commends the Government of Burundi for publishing the report on those consultations, and encourages the Government, with the support of international partners and the United Nations Office in Burundi as appropriate, to establish the proposed mechanisms;

14. *Also welcomes* the recent tripartite agreement between Burundi, the Democratic Republic of the Congo and the Office of the United Nations High Commissioner for Refugees as well as the progress towards achieving dignified durable solutions for refugees living in the United Republic of Tanzania, and encourages a sustained effort to find solutions with regard to the residual Burundi refugee caseload, in compliance with relevant international law;

15. *Requests* the Secretary-General to keep the Council informed every six months on the implementation of the mandate of the United Nations Office in Burundi and the present resolution, with a briefing by 31 May 2011 and a report by 30 November 2011, and calls upon the Secretary-General to develop a set of benchmarks for the future evolution of the Office into a United Nations country team presence and to report regularly on their progress to the Council;

16. *Decides* to remain actively seized of the matter.

Adopted unanimously at the 6451st meeting.

Decisions

On 30 December 2010, the President of the Security Council addressed the following letter to the Secretary-General:¹⁴³

“I have the honour to inform you that your letter dated 22 December 2010 concerning your intention to appoint Ms. Karin Landgren, of Sweden, as your Special Representative in Burundi and Head of the United Nations Office in Burundi¹⁴⁴ has been brought to the attention of the members of the Security Council, who take note of the intention expressed therein.”

At its 6538th meeting, on 17 May 2011, the Council decided to invite the representative of Burundi to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled “The situation in Burundi”.

At the same meeting, in accordance with the understanding reached in its prior consultations, the Council also decided to extend invitations, under rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Ms. Karin Landgren, Special Representative of the Secretary-General in Burundi and Head of the United Nations Office in Burundi, and Mr. Paul Seger, Permanent Representative of Switzerland to the United Nations and Chair of the Burundi configuration of the Peacebuilding Commission.

THE SITUATION IN AFGHANISTAN¹⁴⁵

Decisions

At its 6394th meeting, on 29 September 2010, the Security Council decided to invite the representatives of Afghanistan (Minister for Foreign Affairs), Australia, Canada, Germany, India, Italy, New Zealand, Norway and Pakistan to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled:

“The situation in Afghanistan

“Report of the Secretary-General on the situation in Afghanistan and its implications for international peace and security (S/2010/463)”.

At the same meeting, in accordance with the understanding reached in its prior consultations, the Council also decided to extend an invitation, under rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. Staffan de Mistura, Special Representative of the Secretary-General for Afghanistan and Head of the United Nations Assistance Mission in Afghanistan.

¹⁴³ S/2010/678.

¹⁴⁴ S/2010/677.

¹⁴⁵ Resolutions or decisions on this question were first adopted by the Security Council in 1994.

At the same meeting, in accordance with the understanding reached in its prior consultations, the Council further decided to extend an invitation, under rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. Pedro Serrano, Acting Head of the Delegation of the European Union to the United Nations.

At its 6395th meeting, on 13 October 2010, the Council decided to invite the representative of Afghanistan to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled "The situation in Afghanistan".

**Resolution 1943 (2010)
of 13 October 2010**

The Security Council,

Reaffirming its previous resolutions on Afghanistan, in particular resolutions 1386 (2001) of 20 December 2001, 1510 (2003) of 13 October 2003, 1833 (2008) of 22 September 2008, 1890 (2009) of 8 October 2009 and 1917 (2010) of 22 March 2010,

Reaffirming also its resolutions 1267 (1999) of 15 October 1999, 1368 (2001) of 12 September 2001, 1373 (2001) of 28 September 2001, 1822 (2008) of 30 June 2008 and 1904 (2009) of 17 December 2009, and reiterating its support for international efforts to root out terrorism in accordance with the Charter of the United Nations,

Recalling its resolutions 1265 (1999) of 17 September 1999, 1296 (2000) of 19 April 2000, 1674 (2006) of 28 April 2006, 1738 (2006) of 23 December 2006 and 1894 (2009) of 11 November 2009 on the protection of civilians in armed conflict, its resolutions 1325 (2000) of 31 October 2000, 1820 (2008) of 19 June 2008, 1888 (2009) of 30 September 2009 and 1889 (2009) of 5 October 2009 on women and peace and security and its resolutions 1612 (2005) of 26 July 2005 and 1882 (2009) of 4 August 2009 on children and armed conflict,

Reaffirming its strong commitment to the sovereignty, independence, territorial integrity and national unity of Afghanistan,

Recognizing that the responsibility for providing security and law and order throughout the country resides with the Afghan authorities, stressing the role of the International Security Assistance Force in assisting the Government of Afghanistan to improve the security situation and build its own security capabilities, and welcoming the cooperation of the Government with the Force,

Welcoming the communiqués of the London Conference on Afghanistan, held on 28 January 2010,¹⁴⁶ and the Kabul International Conference on Afghanistan, held on 20 July 2010, which set a clear agenda and agreed priorities for the way ahead on Afghanistan,

Recognizing once again the interconnected nature of the challenges in Afghanistan, reaffirming that sustainable progress on security, governance, human rights, the rule of law and development, as well as the cross-cutting issues of counter-narcotics, anti-corruption and accountability, is mutually reinforcing, and welcoming the continuing efforts of the Government of Afghanistan and the international community to address these challenges through a comprehensive approach,

Stressing, in this context, the need for further efforts by the Government of Afghanistan to fight corruption, promote transparency and increase its accountability, in line with the commitment of the Government to strengthen measures to combat corruption after the London and Kabul Conferences,

Recognizing the commitment by the international community to support the phased transition to full Afghan responsibility for security, including through the establishment of the

¹⁴⁶ S/2010/65, annex II.

Joint Afghan-North Atlantic Treaty Organization Inteqal (Transition) Board to determine mutually agreed criteria to commence the transition process, and the imperative for the international community to continue to train, mentor and partner with the Afghan National Security Forces in order to support the international and Afghan objective for Afghan National Security Forces leadership on military and civilian police operations by the end of 2014, noting that these issues will be discussed at the forthcoming North Atlantic Treaty Organization summit in Lisbon, and stressing the long-term commitment of the international community to support the further development and professionalization of the Afghan National Security Forces,

Stressing the central and impartial role that the United Nations continues to play in promoting peace and stability in Afghanistan by leading the efforts of the international community, noting in this context the synergies in the objectives of the United Nations Assistance Mission in Afghanistan and of the International Security Assistance Force, and stressing the need for strengthened cooperation, coordination and mutual support, taking due account of their respective designated responsibilities,

Expressing its strong concern about the security situation in Afghanistan, in particular the increased violent and terrorist activities by the Taliban, Al-Qaida, other illegal armed groups and criminals, including those involved in the narcotics trade, and the increasingly strong links between terrorism activities and illicit drugs, resulting in threats to the local population, including children, as well as to the national security forces and international military and civilian personnel,

Welcoming the efforts of the Government of Afghanistan to update and improve the National Drug Control Strategy,¹⁴⁷ with a particular emphasis on a partnership approach to ensure joint, effective implementation and coordination, encouraging the International Security Assistance Force to further effectively support, within its designated responsibilities, Afghan-led sustained efforts to address drug production and trafficking, in cooperation with relevant international and regional actors, and recognizing the threat posed by illicit drug production, trade and trafficking to international peace and stability in different regions of the world, and the important role played by the United Nations Office on Drugs and Crime in this regard,

Expressing its concern over the harmful consequences of violent and terrorist activities by the Taliban, Al-Qaida and other extremist groups on the capacity of the Government of Afghanistan to guarantee the rule of law, to provide security and basic services to the Afghan people and to ensure the full enjoyment of their human rights and fundamental freedoms,

Reiterating its support for the continuing endeavours of the Government of Afghanistan, with the assistance of the international community, including the International Security Assistance Force and the Operation Enduring Freedom coalition, to improve the security situation and to continue to address the threat posed by the Taliban, Al-Qaida and other extremist groups, and stressing in this context the need for sustained international efforts, including those of the Force and the coalition,

Condemning in the strongest terms all attacks, including improvised explosive device attacks, suicide attacks, assassinations and abductions, targeting civilians and Afghan and international forces and their deleterious effect on the stabilization, reconstruction and development efforts in Afghanistan, and condemning further the use by the Taliban, Al-Qaida and other extremist groups of civilians as human shields,

Welcoming the achievements of the Government of Afghanistan in banning ammonium nitrate fertilizer, and urging continued action to implement regulations for the control of all explosive materials and precursor chemicals, thereby reducing the ability of insurgents to use them for improvised explosive devices,

Recognizing the increased threats posed by the Taliban, Al-Qaida and other extremist groups as well as the challenges related to the efforts to address such threats,

¹⁴⁷ S/2006/106, annex.

Expressing its serious concern about the increased high number of civilian casualties in Afghanistan, in particular casualties among women and children, the large majority of which are caused by the Taliban, Al-Qaida and other extremist groups, reaffirming that all parties to armed conflict must take all feasible steps to ensure the protection of affected civilians, calling for all parties to comply with their obligations under international humanitarian and human rights law and for all appropriate measures to be taken to ensure the protection of civilians, and recognizing the importance of the ongoing monitoring of and reporting to the Security Council, including by the International Security Assistance Force, on the situation of civilians and, in particular, civilian casualties,

Taking note of the progress made by the International Security Assistance Force and other international forces in minimizing civilian casualties, as described in the report of the United Nations Assistance Mission in Afghanistan of 10 August 2010 on the protection of civilians in armed conflict,¹⁴⁸ urging the International Security Assistance Force and other international forces to continue to undertake enhanced efforts to prevent civilian casualties, including the increased focus on protecting the Afghan population as a central element of the mission, and noting the importance of conducting continuous reviews of tactics and procedures and after-action reviews and investigations in cooperation with the Government of Afghanistan in cases where civilian casualties have occurred and when the Government finds these joint investigations appropriate,

Expressing its strong concern about the recruitment and use of children by Taliban forces in Afghanistan as well the killing and maiming of children as a result of the conflict, welcoming the establishment of the Inter-Ministerial Steering Committee for the Protection of the Rights of Children and the intention of the Government of Afghanistan to develop an action plan on the prevention of recruitment of children under 18 years of age, and the appointment by the Ministry of the Interior of the focal point dealing with child protection issues,

Acknowledging the progress made in security sector reform, welcoming the support and assistance extended to the Afghan National Police by the international partners in this regard, in particular the continued commitment of the North Atlantic Treaty Organization Training Mission–Afghanistan, the European Gendarmerie Force contribution to this mission and assistance extended to the Afghan National Police, including through the European Union Police Mission in Afghanistan, and stressing the need for Afghanistan, together with international donors, to further strengthen the Afghan National Army and the Afghan National Police to ensure Afghan capability to assume increasing responsibilities and leadership of security operations and maintain public order, law enforcement, the security of Afghanistan's borders and the preservation of the constitutional rights of Afghan citizens as well as to increase its efforts in the disbandment of illegal armed groups and counter-narcotics, as outlined in the London Conference and Kabul Conference communiqués,

Stressing, in this context, the importance of further progress by the Government of Afghanistan in ending impunity and strengthening judicial institutions, in the reconstruction and reform of the prison sector, and the rule of law and respect for human rights within Afghanistan, including for women and girls, and, in particular, women's rights under the Constitution to fully participate in the political, economic and social spheres of Afghan life,

Reiterating its call upon all Afghan parties and groups to engage constructively in peaceful political dialogue as requested by participants at the Consultative Peace Jirga, held in Kabul from 2 to 4 June 2010 within the framework of the Afghan Constitution, to work together with international donors for the socio-economic development of the country and to avoid resorting to violence, including through the use of illegal armed groups, supporting the aims of the High Peace Council, encouraging the Government of Afghanistan-led peace process, in particular the implementation of the Afghan Peace and Reintegration Programme, within the framework of the Afghan Constitution and with full respect for the implementation of measures and application of

¹⁴⁸ Available from www.unama.unmissions.org.

the procedures introduced by the Security Council in its resolutions 1267 (1999), 1822 (2008) and 1904 (2009) as well as other relevant resolutions of the Council, and pledging to continue supporting this work as requested by the Government,

Noting the leading role played by the Afghan Independent Election Commission and the Electoral Complaints Commission in organizing the 2010 parliamentary elections, and the support of the United Nations and the International Security Assistance Force, and the commitment of the Government of Afghanistan in the Kabul Conference communiqué to address long-term electoral reform, based on lessons learned in previous elections,

Recognizing the importance of the contribution of neighbouring and regional partners as well as regional organizations, including the European Union, the Organization for Security and Cooperation in Europe, the Shanghai Cooperation Organization and the Collective Security Treaty Organization, to the stabilization of Afghanistan, stressing the crucial importance of advancing regional cooperation as an effective means to promote security, governance and development in Afghanistan, welcoming the regional efforts in this regard, and looking forward to the inaugural meeting in Istanbul, Turkey, in November 2010 of the Core Group established in support of enhanced regional cooperation in conjunction with the Kabul Conference,

Welcoming the efforts of the international community carried out to strengthen the coherence of military and civilian actions, including those within the framework of the International Security Assistance Force,

Welcoming also the continued coordination between the International Security Assistance Force and the Operation Enduring Freedom coalition, and in-theatre cooperation established between the Force and the European Union presence in Afghanistan,

Expressing its appreciation for the leadership provided by the North Atlantic Treaty Organization and for the contributions of many nations to the International Security Assistance Force and to the Operation Enduring Freedom coalition, which operates within the framework of the counter-terrorism operations in Afghanistan and in accordance with the applicable rules of international law,

Determining that the situation in Afghanistan still constitutes a threat to international peace and security,

Determined to ensure the full implementation of the mandate of the International Security Assistance Force, in coordination with the Government of Afghanistan,

Acting, for these reasons, under Chapter VII of the Charter,

1. *Decides* to extend the authorization of the International Security Assistance Force, as defined in resolutions 1386 (2001) and 1510 (2003), for a period of twelve months, until 13 October 2011;

2. *Authorizes* the Member States participating in the International Security Assistance Force to take all measures necessary to fulfil its mandate;

3. *Recognizes* the need to further strengthen the International Security Assistance Force to meet all its operational requirements, and in this regard calls upon Member States to contribute personnel, equipment and other resources to the Force;

4. *Stresses* the importance of increasing, within a comprehensive framework, the functionality, professionalism and accountability of the Afghan security sector, encourages the International Security Assistance Force and other partners to sustain their efforts, as resources permit, to train, mentor and empower the Afghan National Security Forces in order to accelerate progress towards the goal of self-sufficient, accountable and ethnically balanced Afghan security forces providing security and ensuring the rule of law throughout the country, welcomes the increasing leadership role played by the Afghan authorities in security responsibilities throughout the country, and stresses the importance of supporting the planned expansion of the Afghan National Army and the Afghan National Police as endorsed by the Joint Coordination and Monitoring Board in January 2010;

5. *Calls upon* the International Security Assistance Force and the Senior Civilian Representative of the North Atlantic Treaty Organization to continue to work in close consultation with the Government of Afghanistan and the Special Representative of the Secretary-General for Afghanistan in accordance with Security Council resolution 1917 (2010) as well as with the Operation Enduring Freedom coalition in the implementation of the mandate of the Force;

6. *Requests* the leadership of the International Security Assistance Force to keep the Security Council regularly informed, through the Secretary-General, on the implementation of its mandate, including through the timely provision of quarterly reports;

7. *Decides* to remain actively seized of the matter.

Adopted unanimously at the 6395th meeting.

Decisions

At its 6464th meeting, on 22 December 2010, the Security Council decided to invite the representatives of Afghanistan, Australia, Canada, Germany, India, Iran (Islamic Republic of), Italy and Pakistan to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled:

“The situation in Afghanistan

“Report of the Secretary-General on the situation in Afghanistan and its implications for international peace and security (S/2010/630)”.

At the same meeting, in accordance with the understanding reached in its prior consultations, the Council also decided to extend an invitation, under rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. Staffan de Mistura, Special Representative of the Secretary-General for Afghanistan and Head of the United Nations Assistance Mission in Afghanistan.

At the same meeting, the Council further decided to extend an invitation, under rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. Peter Schwaiger, Deputy Head of the Delegation of the European Union to the United Nations, in response to his request dated 17 December 2010.

At its 6497th meeting, on 17 March 2011, the Council decided to invite the representatives of Afghanistan, Australia, Canada, Iran (Islamic Republic of), Italy, Japan, New Zealand, Norway, Pakistan and Turkey to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled:

“The situation in Afghanistan

“Report of the Secretary-General on the situation in Afghanistan and its implications for international peace and security (S/2011/120)”.

At the same meeting, in accordance with the understanding reached in its prior consultations, the Council also decided to extend an invitation, under rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. Staffan de Mistura, Special Representative of the Secretary-General for Afghanistan and Head of the United Nations Assistance Mission in Afghanistan.

At the same meeting, the Council further decided to extend an invitation, under rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. Pedro Serrano, Acting Head of the Delegation of the European Union to the United Nations.

At its 6500th meeting, on 22 March 2011, the Council decided to invite the representative of Afghanistan to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled:

“The situation in Afghanistan

“Report of the Secretary-General on the situation in Afghanistan and its implications for international peace and security (S/2011/120)”.

**Resolution 1974 (2011)
of 22 March 2011**

The Security Council,

Recalling its previous resolutions on Afghanistan, in particular resolution 1917 (2010) of 22 March 2010, in which it extended until 23 March 2011 the mandate of the United Nations Assistance Mission in Afghanistan as established by resolution 1662 (2006) of 23 March 2006, and recalling also the report of the Security Council mission to Afghanistan from 21 to 24 June 2010,¹⁴⁹

Reaffirming its strong commitment to the sovereignty, independence, territorial integrity and national unity of Afghanistan,

Stressing the importance of a comprehensive approach to address the situation in Afghanistan, and recognizing that there is no purely military solution to ensure the stability of Afghanistan,

Reaffirming its continued support for the Government and people of Afghanistan as they rebuild their country, strengthen the foundations of sustainable peace and constitutional democracy and assume their rightful place in the community of nations,

Welcoming the results of the Kabul International Conference on Afghanistan, held on 20 July 2010, which constituted a milestone in the Kabul Process towards accelerated Afghan leadership and ownership, strengthened international partnership and regional cooperation, improved Afghan governance, enhanced capabilities of Afghan security forces, economic growth and better protection for the rights of all Afghan citizens, including women, and welcoming specifically the commitments made by the Government of Afghanistan, including the development of a framework, timelines and benchmarks for the new national priority programmes, progress towards transition to an Afghan security lead, improvement of governance and tackling of corruption,

Reaffirming the commitments made at the London Conference on Afghanistan, held on 28 January 2010,¹⁴⁶ which set a clear agenda and agreed priorities for the way ahead on Afghanistan, underpinned by a comprehensive strategy to be taken forward by the Government of Afghanistan with the support of the region and the international community and with a central and impartial coordinating role for the United Nations,

Looking forward to the international conference on Afghanistan to be held in Bonn, Germany, in December 2011, under the leadership of the Government of Afghanistan,

Reaffirming in this context its support for the implementation, under the ownership of the Afghan people, of the commitments set out in the London and Kabul Conference communiqués, of the Afghanistan National Development Strategy and of the National Drug Control Strategy,¹⁴⁷ recognizing the threat posed by illicit drug production, trade and trafficking to international peace and stability in different regions of the world and the important role played by the United Nations Office on Drugs and Crime in this regard, and noting that sustained and coordinated efforts by all relevant actors are required to consolidate progress made towards their implementation and to overcome continuing challenges,

Stressing the central and impartial role that the United Nations continues to play in promoting peace and stability in Afghanistan by leading the efforts of the international community, including, jointly with the Government of Afghanistan, the coordination and monitoring of efforts in implementing the Kabul Process through the Joint Coordination and Monitoring Board in support of the priorities set up by the Government, and expressing its appreciation and strong support for the ongoing efforts of the Secretary-General, his Special Representative for Afghanistan and, in particular, the women and men of the Mission who are serving in difficult conditions to help the people of Afghanistan,

¹⁴⁹ S/2010/564.

Recalling the conclusions of the Consultative Peace Jirga, and welcoming the establishment of the High Peace Council and its outreach efforts both within and outside Afghanistan,

Recognizing the courage and dedication of millions of women and men who exercised their right to vote, in the face of serious security threats, in the 2010 legislative elections, recognizing also the Afghan leadership in the elections, including the work of the Independent Electoral Commission and the Electoral Complaints Commission, welcoming the inauguration of a new Wolesi Jirga, recalling the Government of Afghanistan's commitments at the Kabul Conference to long-term electoral reform, and stressing the need for completing electoral reforms in order to ensure that future elections will be transparent, credible and democratic, and reaffirming that Afghanistan's peaceful future lies in the building of a stable, secure, economically self-sufficient State, free of terrorism and narcotics and based on strengthened democratic institutions, respect for the separation of powers, reinforced constitutional checks and balances and the guarantee and enforcement of citizens' rights and obligations,

Welcoming the contribution of the International Contact Group on Afghanistan to the United Nations efforts in coordinating and broadening international support for Afghanistan, in particular the outcome of the last meeting of the International Contact Group, hosted by the Organization of the Islamic Conference in Jeddah, Saudi Arabia, on 3 March 2011, which demonstrated the increasing support of regional and other countries for peace, stability and development in Afghanistan,

Stressing the crucial importance of advancing regional cooperation as an effective means to promote security, stability and economic and social development in Afghanistan, recalling the importance of the Kabul Declaration on Good-neighbourly Relations of 22 December 2002,¹⁵⁰ welcoming in this regard the continued commitment of the international community to support stability and development in Afghanistan, noting international and regional initiatives, such as the Istanbul "Heart of Asia" summit, the quadrilateral summit of Afghanistan, Pakistan, Tajikistan and the Russian Federation, as well as initiatives by the Shanghai Cooperation Organization, and looking forward to the Fifth Regional Economic Cooperation Conference on Afghanistan, to be held in Tajikistan in the fall of 2011,

Welcoming the efforts of countries that are increasing their civilian and humanitarian efforts to assist the Government and the people of Afghanistan, and encouraging the international community to further enhance its contributions in a coordinated manner with the Afghan authorities and the Mission,

Welcoming also the agreement, reached at the North Atlantic Treaty Organization summit, held in Lisbon on 19 and 20 November 2010, between the Government of Afghanistan and countries contributing to the International Security Assistance Force to gradually transfer lead security responsibility in Afghanistan to the Afghan National Security Forces country-wide by the end of 2014, taking note of the declaration by the North Atlantic Treaty Organization and the Government of Afghanistan on an enduring partnership, signed at Lisbon on 20 November 2010, acknowledging the joint efforts under the Inteqal (transition) process, welcoming the progress made so far in preparing the transition of a first tranche of provinces and municipal areas, and looking forward to the continued implementation of the transition process,

Recognizing once again the interconnected nature of the challenges in Afghanistan, reaffirming that sustainable progress on security, governance, human rights, the rule of law and development, as well as the cross-cutting issues of anti-corruption, counter-narcotics and transparency, is mutually reinforcing, and welcoming the continuing efforts of the Government of Afghanistan and the international community to address these challenges through a comprehensive approach,

¹⁵⁰ S/2002/1416, annex.

Stressing the importance of a comprehensive approach in addressing the challenges in Afghanistan to a successful transition to Afghan security leadership beginning in early 2011, recognizing that security gains must be supported by progress in Afghan governance and development capacity, noting in this context the synergies in the objectives of the Mission and of the International Security Assistance Force as also noted in resolution 1943 (2010) of 13 October 2010, and stressing the need for strengthened cooperation, coordination and mutual support, taking due account of their respective designated responsibilities,

Reiterating the need for all United Nations agencies, funds and programmes, through the country team mechanism and a “One United Nations” approach and under the guidance of the Special Representative of the Secretary-General for Afghanistan, to increase efforts to achieve greater coherence, coordination, efficiency and full alignment with the national priority programmes identified by the Government of Afghanistan,

Stressing the need to further improve the reach, quality and quantity of humanitarian aid, ensuring efficient, effective and timely coordination and delivery of humanitarian assistance, including through enhanced coordination among the United Nations agencies, funds and programmes under the authority of the Special Representative and between the United Nations and other donors, especially where it is most needed, emphasizing in this regard the need for all, within the framework of humanitarian assistance, of upholding and respecting the humanitarian principles of humanity, neutrality, impartiality and independence,

Reiterating its concern about the security situation in Afghanistan, in particular the ongoing violent and terrorist activities by the Taliban, Al-Qaida, other violent extremist groups, illegal armed groups, criminals and those involved in the production of or trafficking or trade in illicit drugs, and the strong links between terrorism activities and illicit drugs, resulting in threats to the local population, including children, national security forces and international military and civilian personnel,

Recognizing the continuously alarming threats posed by the Taliban, Al-Qaida, other violent extremist groups and illegal armed groups as well as the challenges related to the efforts to address such threats, and expressing its serious concern over the harmful consequences of violent and terrorist activities by the Taliban, Al-Qaida, other violent extremist groups and illegal armed groups on the capacity of the Government of Afghanistan to guarantee the rule of law, to provide security and basic services to the Afghan people and to ensure the improvement and protection of their human rights and fundamental freedoms,

Recalling its resolutions 1674 (2006) of 28 April 2006, 1738 (2006) of 23 December 2006 and 1894 (2009) of 11 November 2009 on the protection of civilians in armed conflict, expressing its serious concern about the increased high number of civilian casualties in Afghanistan, in particular casualties among women and children, the large majority of which are caused by the Taliban, Al-Qaida, other violent extremist groups and illegal armed groups, reaffirming that all parties to armed conflict must take all feasible steps to ensure the protection of affected civilians, calling for all parties to comply with their obligations under international humanitarian and human rights law and for all appropriate measures to be taken to ensure the protection of civilians, and recognizing the importance of the ongoing monitoring of and reporting to the Security Council, including by the International Security Assistance Force, on the situation of civilians and, in particular, civilian casualties, taking note of the progress made by Afghan and international forces in minimizing civilian casualties,

Expressing its concern about the serious threat that anti-personnel mines, remnants of war and improvised explosive devices pose to the civilian population, and stressing the need to refrain from the use of weapons and devices prohibited by international law,

Supporting the Government of Afghanistan’s continued ban of ammonium nitrate fertilizer, and urging prompt action to implement regulations for the control of all explosive materials and precursor chemicals, thereby reducing the ability of insurgents to use them for improvised explosive devices,

Recalling the declaration addressed to the International Narcotics Control Board by the Government of Afghanistan that there is no legal use for acetic anhydride in Afghanistan for the time being and that producing and exporting countries should abstain from authorizing the export of this substance to Afghanistan without a request from the Government of Afghanistan,¹⁵¹ and encouraging, pursuant to resolution 1817 (2008) of 11 June 2008, Member States to increase their cooperation with the Board, notably by complying fully with the provisions of article 12 of the United Nations Convention against Illicit Traffic in Narcotic Drugs and Psychotropic Substances, of 1988,¹⁵²

Recalling its resolutions 1265 (1999) of 17 September 1999, 1296 (2000) of 19 April 2000, 1674 (2006), 1738 (2006) and 1894 (2009) on the protection of civilians in armed conflict, its resolutions 1325 (2000) of 31 October 2000, 1820 (2008) of 19 June 2008, 1888 (2009) of 30 September 2009, 1889 (2009) of 5 October 2009 and 1960 (2010) of 16 December 2010 on women and peace and security and its resolutions 1612 (2005) of 26 July 2005 and 1882 (2009) of 4 August 2009 on children and armed conflict, and taking note of the report of the Secretary-General on children and armed conflict in Afghanistan,¹⁵³

1. *Welcomes* the report of the Secretary-General of 9 March 2011;¹⁵⁴

2. *Expresses its appreciation* for the United Nations long-term commitment to work with the Government and people of Afghanistan, and reiterates its full support for the work of the United Nations Assistance Mission in Afghanistan and the Special Representative of the Secretary-General for Afghanistan;

3. *Decides* to extend until 23 March 2012 the mandate of the Mission, as defined in its resolutions 1662 (2006), 1746 (2007) of 23 March 2007, 1806 (2008) of 20 March 2008, 1868 (2009) and 1917 (2010) and in paragraphs 4 to 6 below;

4. *Calls upon* the United Nations, with the support of the international community, to support the Government of Afghanistan's national priority programmes covering the issues of security, governance, justice and economic and social development and to support the full implementation of mutual commitments made on these issues at the Kabul and London Conferences, as well as on continuing implementation of the National Drug Control Strategy,¹⁴⁷ and requests that the Mission assist the Government on its way towards Afghan leadership, as defined by the Kabul Process;

5. *Decides* that the Mission and the Special Representative, within their mandate and guided by the principle of reinforcing Afghan sovereignty, ownership and leadership, shall continue to lead the international civilian efforts, in accordance with the London¹⁴⁶ and Kabul Conference communiqués, and with a particular focus on the priorities laid down below:

(a) Promote, as co-chair of the Joint Coordination and Monitoring Board, more coherent support by the international community to the development and governance priorities of the Government of Afghanistan, including through support for the ongoing development of the new national priority programmes, mobilization of resources, coordination of international donors and organizations, and direction of the contributions of United Nations agencies, funds and programmes, in particular for counter-narcotics, reconstruction and development activities; at the same time, support efforts to increase the proportion of development aid delivered through the Government, and support efforts to increase the transparency and effectiveness of the Government's use of such resources;

¹⁵¹ See S/2009/235, annex.

¹⁵² United Nations, *Treaty Series*, vol. 1582, No. 27627.

¹⁵³ S/2011/55.

¹⁵⁴ S/2011/120.

(b) Strengthen cooperation with the International Security Assistance Force and the Senior Civilian Representative of the North Atlantic Treaty Organization at all levels and throughout the country in support of the transition to Afghan leadership agreed to at the Kabul and London Conferences and the Lisbon summit, in a sustainable manner to ensure the protection and promotion of the rights of all Afghans, in accordance with their existing mandates, in order to improve civil-military coordination, to facilitate the timely exchange of information and to ensure coherence between the activities of national and international security forces and of civilian actors in support of an Afghan-led development and stabilization process, including through engagement with provincial reconstruction teams and engagement with non-governmental organizations, in particular through participation in the Joint Afghan-North Atlantic Treaty Organization Inteqal Board as an observer;

(c) Provide outreach as well as good offices to support, if requested by the Government of Afghanistan, the Afghan-led process of peace and reconciliation, including through the implementation of the Afghan Peace and Reintegration Programme and proposing and supporting confidence-building measures within the framework of the Afghan Constitution and with full respect for the implementation of measures and application of the procedures introduced by the Security Council in its resolutions 1267 (1999) of 15 October 1999, 1822 (2008) of 30 June 2008 and 1904 (2009) of 17 December 2009 as well as other relevant resolutions of the Council;

(d) Support, at the request of the Afghan authorities, the organization of future Afghan elections, as well as supporting work on the sustainability and integrity of the electoral process, as agreed at the London and Kabul Conferences, and provide capacity-building and technical assistance to the Afghan institutions involved in this process;

6. *Reaffirms* that the Mission and the Special Representative shall continue to lead international civilian efforts in the following priority areas:

(a) Support regional cooperation to work towards a stable and prosperous Afghanistan, building on the achievements made;

(b) Through a strengthened Mission presence, promote, in support of the efforts of the Government of Afghanistan, the implementation of the Kabul Process throughout the country, including through enhanced cooperation with the United Nations Office on Drugs and Crime, and facilitate inclusion in and understanding of the policies of the Government;

(c) Support the efforts of the Government of Afghanistan to improve governance and the rule of law, including transitional justice, budget execution and the fight against corruption, throughout the country in accordance with the Kabul Process, with a view to helping to bring the benefits of peace and the delivery of services in a timely and sustainable manner;

(d) Continue, with the support of the Office of the United Nations High Commissioner for Human Rights, to cooperate with the Afghan Independent Human Rights Commission, to cooperate also with the Government of Afghanistan and relevant international and local non-governmental organizations to monitor the situation of civilians, to coordinate efforts to ensure their protection, to promote accountability and to assist in the full implementation of the fundamental freedoms and human rights provisions of the Afghan Constitution and international treaties to which Afghanistan is a State party, in particular those regarding the full enjoyment by women of their human rights;

(e) Coordinate and facilitate the delivery of humanitarian assistance, in support of the Government of Afghanistan and in accordance with humanitarian principles, with a view to building the capacity of the Government so it can assume the central and coordinating role in the future, including by providing effective support to national and local authorities in assisting and protecting internally displaced persons and to creating conditions conducive to the voluntary, safe, dignified and sustainable return of refugees and internally displaced persons;

7. *Calls upon* all Afghan and international parties to coordinate with the Mission in the implementation of its mandate and in efforts to promote the security and freedom of movement of United Nations and associated personnel throughout the country;

8. *Reiterates* the need to ensure the security of United Nations staff and its support for the measures already taken by the Secretary-General in this regard;

9. *Stresses* the importance of a strong presence of the Mission and United Nations agencies, funds and programmes in the provinces, encourages the Secretary-General to continue his current efforts to take the measures necessary to address the security issues associated with their presence, and strongly supports the authority of the Special Representative in the coordination of all activities of United Nations agencies, funds and programmes in Afghanistan;

10. *Underscores* the importance of a sustainable democratic development in Afghanistan, with all Afghan institutions acting within their clearly defined areas of competence, in accordance with the relevant laws and the Afghan Constitution, welcomes in this regard the commitment of the Government of Afghanistan to work closely with the United Nations to build on the lessons learned from the 2009 and 2010 elections to deliver further improvements to the electoral process, including addressing the sustainability of the electoral process, and, taking into account the commitments made at the London and Kabul Conferences, reaffirms the leading role of the Mission in supporting, at the request of the Government, the realization of these commitments, and requests that, upon the request of the Government, the Mission provide technical assistance to the relevant Afghan institutions to support constructive electoral reforms; and further calls upon members of the international community to provide assistance, as appropriate;

11. *Welcomes* the renewed efforts of the Government of Afghanistan, including through the national Consultative Peace Jirga, held from 2 to 4 June 2010, the establishment of the High Peace Council and the implementation of the Afghan Peace and Reintegration Programme, to promote dialogue with those elements in opposition to the Government who are ready to renounce violence, break ties with Al-Qaida and other terrorist organizations, denounce terrorism and accept the Afghan Constitution, particularly as it relates to gender and human rights issues, and encourages the Government of Afghanistan to make use of the good offices of the Mission to support this process, as appropriate, in full respect of the implementation of measures and procedures introduced by the Security Council in resolutions 1267 (1999), 1822 (2008) and 1904 (2009) as well as other relevant resolutions of the Council, also welcomes the measures taken by the Government, encourages it to continue to increase the participation of women, minorities and civil society in outreach and consultation processes, and recalls that women can play a vital role in the peace process, as recognized in Council resolution 1325 (2000) and related resolutions;

12. *Stresses* the role of the Mission in supporting the process of peace and reconciliation, including the Afghan Peace and Reintegration Programme, as mandated in the present resolution, and encourages the international community to assist the efforts of the Government of Afghanistan in this regard, including through continued support to the Peace and Reintegration Trust Fund, and in this context notes the conference on reintegration to be hosted by the Government of Afghanistan in Kabul in the spring of 2011;

13. *Welcomes* ongoing efforts by the Government of Afghanistan, its neighbouring and regional partners and international organizations, including the Organization of the Islamic Conference, to foster trust and cooperation with each other, as well as recent cooperation initiatives developed by the countries concerned and regional organizations, including the Fifth Trilateral Summit of Afghanistan, Pakistan and Turkey, held in Istanbul, Turkey, on 24 December 2010, and the results of the latest Istanbul Conference, of 3 November 2010, notes the proposed Afghanistan regional conference to be organized by Turkey, and looks forward to the Fifth Regional Economic Cooperation Conference on Afghanistan, to be held in Tajikistan in the fall of 2011, further welcomes the reaffirmation in the Kabul Conference communiqué of the principles set out in the Kabul Declaration on Good-neighbourly Relations of 22 December 2002,¹⁵⁰ and stresses the importance of increasing cooperation between Afghanistan and its partners against the Taliban, Al-Qaida, other violent extremist groups and illegal armed groups, in promoting peace and prosperity in Afghanistan and in fostering cooperation in the economic and development sectors as a means to achieve the full integration of Afghanistan into regional dynamics and the global economy;

14. *Reaffirms* the central role played by the Joint Coordination and Monitoring Board in coordinating, facilitating and monitoring the implementation of the Afghanistan National Development Strategy and the national priority programmes, and calls upon all relevant actors to enhance their cooperation with the Board in this regard with a view to further improving its efficiency;

15. *Calls upon* international donors and organizations and the Government of Afghanistan to adhere to their commitments made at the Kabul Conference and previous international conferences, and reiterates the importance of further efforts in improving aid coordination and effectiveness, including by ensuring transparency, combating corruption and enhancing the capacity of the Government to coordinate aid;

16. *Calls upon* the Government of Afghanistan, with the assistance of the international community, including the International Security Assistance Force and the Operation Enduring Freedom coalition, in accordance with their respective designated responsibilities as they evolve, to continue to address the threat to the security and stability of Afghanistan posed by the Taliban, Al-Qaida, other violent extremist groups, illegal armed groups, criminals and those involved in the production of or trafficking or trade in illicit drugs;

17. *Condemns in the strongest terms* all attacks, including improvised explosive device attacks, suicide attacks, assassinations and abductions, targeting civilians and Afghan and international forces and their deleterious effect on the stabilization, reconstruction and development efforts in Afghanistan, and condemns further the use by the Taliban and other extremist groups of civilians as human shields;

18. *Condemns* attacks against humanitarian workers, emphasizing that the attacks impede efforts to aid the people of Afghanistan, and underlines the need for all parties to ensure safe and unhindered access of all humanitarian actors, including United Nations staff and associated personnel, and to comply fully with applicable international humanitarian law;

19. *Welcomes* the achievements to date in the implementation of the Mine Action Programme for Afghanistan, and encourages the Government of Afghanistan, with the support of the United Nations and all the relevant actors, to continue its efforts towards the removal of anti-personnel landmines, anti-tank landmines and explosive remnants of war in order to reduce the threats posed to human life and peace and security in the country; and expresses the need to provide assistance for the care, rehabilitation and economic and social reintegration of victims, including persons with disabilities;

20. *Recognizes* the progress made by the International Security Assistance Force and other international forces in minimizing the risk of civilian casualties, as described in the report of the Mission of 9 March 2011 on the protection of civilians in armed conflict,¹⁴⁸ and calls upon them to continue to make robust efforts in this regard, notably by the continuous review of tactics and procedures and the conduct of after-action reviews and investigations in cooperation with the Government of Afghanistan in cases where civilian casualties have occurred and when the Government finds these joint investigations appropriate;

21. *Emphasizes* the importance of ensuring access for relevant organizations, as applicable, to all prisons and places of detention in Afghanistan, and calls for full respect for relevant international law, including humanitarian law and human rights law;

22. *Expresses its strong concern* about the recruitment and use of children by Taliban forces in Afghanistan as well as the killing and maiming of children as a result of the conflict, reiterates its strong condemnation of the recruitment and use of child soldiers in violation of applicable international law and all other violations and abuses committed against children in situations of armed conflict, in particular attacks against schools and education and health-care facilities, and the use of children in suicide attacks, calls for those responsible to be brought to justice, stresses the importance of implementing resolutions 1612 (2005) and 1882 (2009) in this context, and requests the Secretary-General to continue to strengthen the child protection component of the Mission, in particular through the appointment of child protection advisers;

23. *Welcomes* the recent signing of a comprehensive, time-bound and verifiable action plan by the Government of Afghanistan and the United Nations to halt the use and recruitment of children into the Afghan National Security Forces;

24. *Reiterates* the importance of increasing, within a comprehensive framework, the functionality, professionalism and accountability of the Afghan security sector through appropriate vetting procedures, training, mentoring, equipping and empowerment efforts, for both women and men, in order to accelerate progress towards the goal of self-sufficient and ethnically balanced Afghan security forces providing security and ensuring the rule of law throughout the country;

25. *Welcomes*, in this context, the continued progress in the development of the Afghan National Army and its improved ability to plan and undertake operations, and encourages sustained training efforts, including through the contribution of trainers, resources and operational mentoring and liaison teams through the North Atlantic Treaty Organization Training Mission–Afghanistan, and advice in developing a sustainable defence planning process as well as assistance in defence reform initiatives;

26. *Takes note* of the ongoing efforts of the Afghan authorities to enhance the capabilities of the Afghan National Police, calls for further efforts towards that goal, and stresses the importance, in this context, of international assistance through financial support and the provision of trainers and mentors, including the contribution of the North Atlantic Treaty Organization Training Mission–Afghanistan, the European Gendarmerie Force contribution to this mission and the European Union through the European Union Police Mission in Afghanistan;

27. *Welcomes* the progress in the implementation by the Government of Afghanistan of the programme of disbandment of illegal armed groups and its integration with the Afghan Peace and Reintegration Programme, and calls for accelerated and harmonized efforts for further progress, with support from the international community;

28. *Takes note* of the recent progress in addressing, and the drop in, opium production, remains concerned at the serious harm that opium cultivation, production and trafficking and consumption continue to cause to the security, development and governance of Afghanistan as well as to the region and internationally, calls upon the Government of Afghanistan, with the assistance of the international community, to accelerate the implementation of the National Drug Control Strategy, including through alternative livelihood programmes, and to mainstream counter-narcotics throughout national programmes, and encourages additional international support for the four priorities identified in the Strategy; and commends the support provided by the United Nations Office on Drugs and Crime to the Triangular Initiative and the Central Asian Regional Information and Coordination Centre within the framework of the Paris Pact initiative¹⁵⁵ and the Rainbow Strategy, as well as the contribution of the Domodedovo Police Academy of the Russian Federation;

29. *Calls upon* States to strengthen international and regional cooperation to counter the threat to the international community posed by the production, trafficking and consumption of illicit drugs originating in Afghanistan, in accordance with the principle of common and shared responsibility in addressing the drug problem of Afghanistan, including by strengthening the law enforcement capacity and cooperation against the trafficking in illicit drugs and precursor chemicals and money-laundering and corruption linked to such trafficking, notes the proposed Third Ministerial Conference on Drug Trafficking Routes from Afghanistan, to be held in 2011 within the framework of the Paris Pact initiative and its “Paris-Moscow” process, and in this regard calls for full implementation of Council resolution 1817 (2008);

30. *Calls for* the continuation of the Paris Pact initiative in countering the production, trafficking and consumption of opium and heroin from Afghanistan and the elimination of poppy crops and drug laboratories and stores as well as the interception of drug convoys, underlines the

¹⁵⁵ See S/2003/641, annex.

importance of border management cooperation, and welcomes the intensified cooperation of the relevant United Nations institutions with the Organization for Security and Cooperation in Europe and the Collective Security Treaty Organization in this regard;

31. *Reiterates* the importance of the full, sequenced, timely and coordinated implementation of the National Priority Programme on Law and Justice for All, by all the relevant Afghan institutions and other actors, in view of accelerating the establishment of a fair and transparent justice system, eliminating impunity and contributing to the affirmation of the rule of law throughout the country;

32. *Stresses*, in this context, the importance of further progress in the reconstruction and reform of the prison sector in Afghanistan, in order to improve respect for the rule of law and human rights therein;

33. *Notes with strong concern* the effects of widespread corruption on security, good governance, counter-narcotics efforts and economic development, and urges the Government of Afghanistan, with the assistance of the international community, to vigorously lead the fight against corruption and to enhance its efforts to establish a more effective, accountable and transparent administration;

34. *Encourages* all Afghan institutions, including the executive and legislative branches, to work in a spirit of cooperation, calls upon the Government of Afghanistan to pursue continued legislative and public administration reform in order to ensure good governance, with full representation of all Afghan women and men, and accountability at both the national and the subnational levels, and stresses the need for further international efforts to provide technical assistance in this area;

35. *Calls for* full respect for human rights and fundamental freedoms and international humanitarian law throughout Afghanistan, welcomes the growth in Afghan free media, but notes with concern the continued restrictions on freedom of the media and attacks against journalists, commends the Afghan Independent Human Rights Commission for its courageous efforts to monitor respect for human rights in Afghanistan as well as to foster and protect those rights and to promote the emergence of a pluralistic civil society, and stresses the importance of full cooperation with the Commission by all relevant actors; and supports broad engagement across government agencies and civil society for the realization of the mutual commitments made, including the commitment to provide sufficient government financing for the Commission;

36. *Recognizes* that, despite progress achieved on gender equality, enhanced efforts are necessary to secure the rights of women and girls, strongly condemns continuing forms of discrimination and violence against women and girls, in particular violence aimed at preventing girls from attending school, and stresses the importance of implementing resolutions 1325 (2000), 1820 (2008), 1888 (2009), 1889 (2009) and 1960 (2010) and of ensuring that women fleeing domestic violence are able to find safe and secure refuge;

37. *Welcomes* the commitment by the Government of Afghanistan to strengthen the participation of women in all Afghan governance institutions, including elected and appointed bodies and the civil service, supports efforts to accelerate implementation of the National Action Plan for the Women of Afghanistan, to integrate its benchmarks into the national priority programmes and to develop a strategy to implement the Law on the Elimination of Violence Against Women, including services to victims, recalls that the promotion and protection of women's rights are an integral part of peace, reintegration and reconciliation, and requests the Secretary-General to continue to include in his reports to the Security Council relevant information on the process of integration of women into the political, economic and social life of Afghanistan;

38. *Also welcomes* the cooperation of the Government of Afghanistan and the Mission with the Security Council Committee established pursuant to resolution 1267 (1999) in the

implementation of resolution 1904 (2009), including by providing relevant information for updating the Consolidated List and by identifying individuals and entities participating in the financing or support of acts or activities of Al-Qaida and the Taliban using proceeds derived from illicit cultivation and production of and trafficking in narcotic drugs and their precursors, and encourages the continuation of such cooperation;

39. *Calls for* the strengthening of the process of regional economic cooperation, including measures to facilitate regional trade, to increase foreign investments and to develop infrastructure, noting Afghanistan's historical role as a land bridge in Asia;

40. *Recognizes* the importance of the voluntary, safe, orderly return and sustainable reintegration of the remaining Afghan refugees for the stability of the country and the region, and calls for continued and enhanced international assistance in this regard;

41. *Affirms* the importance of the voluntary, safe, orderly return and sustainable reintegration of internally displaced persons;

42. *Requests* that the Secretary-General report to the Council every three months on developments in Afghanistan and include in his reports an evaluation of progress made against the benchmarks for measuring and tracking progress in the implementation of the mandate of the Mission and priorities as set out in the present resolution;

43. *Also requests* that the Secretary-General conduct a comprehensive review of the mandated activities of the Mission and the United Nations support in Afghanistan, including the Mission presence throughout the country, in consultation with the Government of Afghanistan and relevant international stakeholders, by the end of 2011, with the aim of strengthening national ownership and leadership consistent with the Kabul Process, taking into account the evolving nature of the presence of the international community and the role of the International Security Assistance Force, and including first experiences with the Transition (Inteqal), with a view to informing the review by the Council of the mandate of the Mission in March 2012; and calls upon all actors concerned to cooperate with the Mission in this process;

44. *Decides* to remain actively seized of the matter.

Adopted unanimously at the 6500th meeting.

Decisions

At its 6574th meeting, on 6 July 2011, the Security Council decided to invite the representatives of Afghanistan, Canada, Japan, Pakistan and Turkey to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled:

“The situation in Afghanistan

“Report of the Secretary-General on the situation in Afghanistan and its implications for international peace and security (S/2011/381)”.

At the same meeting, in accordance with the understanding reached in its prior consultations, the Council also decided to extend an invitation, under rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. Staffan de Mistura, Special Representative of the Secretary-General for Afghanistan and Head of the United Nations Assistance Mission in Afghanistan.

At the same meeting, the Council further decided to extend an invitation, under rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. Pedro Serrano, Acting Head of the Delegation of the European Union to the United Nations.

THE SITUATION IN SIERRA LEONE¹⁵⁶

Decisions

At its 6391st meeting, on 28 September 2010, the Security Council decided to invite the representative of Sierra Leone (Minister for Foreign Affairs and International Cooperation) to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled:

“The situation in Sierra Leone

“Fifth report of the Secretary-General on the United Nations Integrated Peacebuilding Office in Sierra Leone (S/2010/471)”.

At the same meeting, in accordance with the understanding reached in its prior consultations, the Council also decided to extend invitations, under rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. Michael von der Schulenberg, Executive Representative of the Secretary-General for Sierra Leone and Head of the United Nations Integrated Peacebuilding Office in Sierra Leone, and Mr. John McNee, Permanent Representative of Canada to the United Nations and Chair of the Sierra Leone configuration of the Peacebuilding Commission.

At its 6392nd meeting, on 29 September 2010, the Council decided to invite the representative of Sierra Leone to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled:

“The situation in Sierra Leone

“Fifth report of the Secretary-General on the United Nations Integrated Peacebuilding Office in Sierra Leone (S/2010/471)”.

Resolution 1940 (2010) of 29 September 2010

The Security Council,

Recalling all its previous resolutions on Sierra Leone, in particular resolutions 1132 (1997) of 8 October 1997 and 1171 (1998) of 5 June 1998,

Recalling also its readiness to terminate the measures once the control of the Government of Sierra Leone has been fully re-established over all its territory, and when all non-governmental forces have been disarmed and demobilized,

Reaffirming its commitment to support the recovery of Sierra Leone from conflict and to the peace, security and development of the country,

Commending the continuing role of the United Nations Integrated Peacebuilding Office in Sierra Leone in this regard,

Welcoming the letter dated 9 September 2010 from the Permanent Representative of Sierra Leone to the United Nations addressed to the President of the Security Council, updating the Council on the situation in Sierra Leone and requesting that the measures in place be lifted,

Commending the work of the Security Council Committee established pursuant to paragraph 10 of resolution 1132 (1997) concerning Sierra Leone,

Taking note of the 2009 report of the Committee¹⁵⁷ and, in particular, the observations of the Chair contained in paragraph 17 thereof,

¹⁵⁶ Resolutions or decisions on this question were first adopted by the Security Council in 1995.

¹⁵⁷ S/2009/690, annex.

Urging all States to cooperate with and render assistance to the Special Court for Sierra Leone, or any institution to which the Court has transferred his case, to bring Mr. Johnny Paul Koroma to justice if he is found to be alive, and calling upon him to surrender,

Calling upon all States to cooperate with the International Criminal Police Organization (INTERPOL) in apprehending and transferring Mr. Koroma, if he is found to be alive,

Acting under Chapter VII of the Charter of the United Nations,

1. *Decides* to terminate, with immediate effect, the measures set forth in paragraphs 2, 4 and 5 of resolution 1171 (1998);

2. *Decides also* to dissolve the Security Council Committee established pursuant to paragraph 10 of resolution 1132 (1997) with immediate effect.

Adopted unanimously at the 6392nd meeting.

**Resolution 1941 (2010)
of 29 September 2010**

The Security Council,

Recalling its previous resolutions and the statements by its President concerning the situation in Sierra Leone, in particular resolution 1886 (2009) of 15 September 2009,

Welcoming the visit by the Secretary-General to Sierra Leone, and commending the valuable contribution that the United Nations Integrated Peacebuilding Office in Sierra Leone has made to peacebuilding efforts and to the peace, security and development of the country,

Welcoming also the report of the Secretary-General of 17 September 2010¹⁵⁸ and his recommendation that the mandate of the United Nations Integrated Peacebuilding Office in Sierra Leone be extended for a period of one year, with a view to providing continued peacebuilding assistance to the Government of Sierra Leone, including preparations for the elections in 2012,

Mindful of the United Nations efforts in assisting the Government of Sierra Leone to address the capacity challenges of the national electoral institutions, and noting the potential for an increase in tensions during the preparation for and the period leading up to the 2012 elections in Sierra Leone, due to political, security, socio-economic and humanitarian challenges,

Calling upon the Government of Sierra Leone and the international community to focus on fostering an environment that is conducive to the holding of free and fair elections by strengthening institutions that administer and oversee the electoral process and, in so doing, to contribute to the institutional development and continued stability of the country,

Emphasizing the importance of the continued integrated support of the United Nations system and the international community for the long-term peace, security and development of Sierra Leone, particularly through strengthening of the capacity of the Government of Sierra Leone,

Welcoming the steady progress that the Government of Sierra Leone has made in implementing the Agenda for Change, as indicated in the joint progress report undertaken by the Government in close collaboration with its international partners and civil society, noting the challenges that remain to be addressed in the Government's national peacebuilding strategy and the efforts being made to address them, and calling upon all international partners to align their assistance with the priorities outlined in the joint progress report,

Acknowledging the role that the Peacebuilding Commission plays in support of the peacebuilding efforts in Sierra Leone, welcoming the review of the outcome of the High-level

¹⁵⁸ S/2010/471.

Special Session of the Peacebuilding Commission on Sierra Leone, of 28 September 2010,¹⁵⁹ and noting the contribution that the Peacebuilding Fund has made to peacebuilding in Sierra Leone,

Welcoming the ongoing implementation of the joint communiqué of 2 April 2009 by the political parties and their contributions towards a sustained cessation of the political violence in Sierra Leone, and calling upon all political parties to continue to adhere to its provisions and ensure its full implementation,

Commending the United Nations Integrated Peacebuilding Office in Sierra Leone and the United Nations country team's continuing efforts to work together to achieve the integration of the political, development and humanitarian mandates of the mission set forth in the United Nations Joint Vision, encouraging all United Nations entities in Sierra Leone to continue the implementation of the Joint Vision, and calling upon Sierra Leone's bilateral and multilateral partners to provide the necessary resources to implement the Joint Vision,

Reiterating its appreciation for the work of the Special Court for Sierra Leone, stressing the importance of the trial of former President of Liberia Charles Taylor by the Court, welcoming the completion of all the other cases, as well as effective outreach on the trials at the local level, reiterating its expectation that the Court will finish its work as soon as possible, and calling upon Member States to contribute generously to the Court and the proposed Residual Special Court,

Reaffirming its resolution 1940 (2010) of 29 September 2010 lifting all remaining sanctions in relation to Sierra Leone, and recalling that the responsibility for controlling the circulation of small arms within the territory of Sierra Leone and between Sierra Leone and neighbouring States rests with the relevant governmental authorities in accordance with the Economic Community of West African States Convention on Small Arms and Light Weapons, Their Ammunition and Other Related Materials, of 2006,¹⁶⁰

Welcoming the role played by the Economic Community of West African States, and encouraging the States members of the Mano River Union and other regional organizations to continue their dialogue aimed at consolidating regional peace and security,

1. *Decides* to extend the mandate of the United Nations Integrated Peacebuilding Office in Sierra Leone, as set out in Security Council resolutions 1829 (2008) of 4 August 2008 and 1886 (2009), until 15 September 2011;

2. *Emphasizes* the importance of the United Nations Integrated Peacebuilding Office in Sierra Leone achieving, jointly with the United Nations country team, the objectives outlined in the United Nations Joint Vision within their respective mandates, including focusing on:

- (i) Providing support to the Government of Sierra Leone for the preparation of the 2012 elections as requested;
- (ii) Providing assistance to conflict prevention and mitigation efforts, and promoting dialogue among political parties, the Government and all relevant stakeholders;
- (iii) Assisting the Government and national institutions in tackling youth unemployment, including by supporting training, education and skills provision;
- (iv) Providing assistance to the Government in promoting good governance, the rule of law and human rights, including institutional reform; combating illicit drug trafficking and organized crime; combating corruption; providing support to the National Human Rights Commission; and assisting in strengthening national capacity-building in the areas of law enforcement, forensics, border management, money-laundering and the strengthening of criminal justice institutions;

¹⁵⁹ PBC/4/SLE/3.

¹⁶⁰ See United Nations Institute for Disarmament Research, *Disarmament Forum*, No. 4, 2008, *The Complex Dynamics of Small Arms in West Africa*. Available from www.unidir.org.

3. *Calls upon* the Government of Sierra Leone, with the support of the United Nations Integrated Peacebuilding Office in Sierra Leone and all other stakeholders in the country, to increase their efforts to take measures to combat corruption, improve accountability and promote the development of the private sector in order to generate wealth and employment opportunities;
4. *Also calls upon* the Government of Sierra Leone, with the support of the United Nations Integrated Peacebuilding Office in Sierra Leone, development partners and other stakeholders, to continue good governance reform by supporting the Anti-Corruption Commission to increase the transparency and management of Sierra Leone's natural and mineral resources for the benefit of all Sierra Leoneans and mitigating the risk of resource-based conflict; to intensify efforts against illicit drug trafficking through the strengthening of the Transnational Organized Crime Unit; and to promote human rights, including through the implementation of the recommendations of the Truth and Reconciliation Commission;
5. *Encourages* the Executive Representative of the Secretary-General for Sierra Leone to continue with the progress already made to enhance the integration and effectiveness of United Nations efforts on the ground, in support of the implementation of the Joint Vision for Sierra Leone and the recovery and development priorities of the Government and people of Sierra Leone;
6. *Calls upon* the Secretary-General to continue to report on progress achieved towards meeting the benchmarks, including in supporting the capacity of key national institutions to be able to adequately address the causes of conflict and manage political disputes by themselves, for the transition of the United Nations Integrated Peacebuilding Office in Sierra Leone into a United Nations country team as agreed upon by the Government of Sierra Leone and the United Nations in the Joint Vision for Sierra Leone, and the particular challenges involved in preparing for the 2012 elections;
7. *Emphasizes* that the Government of Sierra Leone bears the primary responsibility for peacebuilding, security and long-term development in the country, and encourages the Government to continue its implementation of the Agenda for Change, and international partners to continue to provide support to the Government;
8. *Encourages* the Peacebuilding Commission to provide support to the Government of Sierra Leone in preparation for the 2012 elections as requested, including the potential to mobilize support from international partners, that is required for the implementation of the Government's Agenda for Change and the United Nations Joint Vision strategy and in that regard to advise and keep the Security Council updated, including on progress made in meeting core peacebuilding objectives, as necessary;
9. *Urges* the Government of Sierra Leone to accelerate the promotion of national unity and reconciliation;
10. *Commends* the Government of Sierra Leone for recognizing the important role of women in the prevention and resolution of conflicts and in peacebuilding, as referred to in resolutions 1325 (2000) of 31 October 2000 and 1820 (2008) of 19 June 2008, by establishing national strategies, underscores the importance that the Government continue its efforts in addressing sexual and gender-based violence, and encourages the United Nations Integrated Peacebuilding Office in Sierra Leone to work with the Government in this area;
11. *Requests* that the Secretary-General keep the Council informed every six months of progress made in the implementation of the mandate of the United Nations Integrated Peacebuilding Office in Sierra Leone and the present resolution;
12. *Decides* to remain actively seized of the matter.

Adopted unanimously at the 6392nd meeting.

Decisions

On 29 October 2010, the President of the Security Council addressed the following letter to the Secretary-General.¹⁶¹

“The members of the Security Council thank you for your letter dated 6 October 2010,¹⁶² in which you draw their attention to the difficulties faced by the Special Court for Sierra Leone with regard to its budget. They have also taken note of your proposal that the Council invite you to bring the matter to the attention of the General Assembly with a view to seeking the appropriation of funds to the Court, while preserving the independence of the Court.

“Having consulted the Council members, I am pleased to inform you that, with the following understandings, they have no objection to your proposal with regard to supplementing voluntary contributions: it is not expected that there will be additional subventions for the Special Court for Sierra Leone; and the United Nations Secretariat, the Management Committee and the Registrar and other senior officials of the Court will intensify their efforts to fund the activities of the Court through voluntary contributions.

“It is, of course, the understanding of Council members that any action you may take with the General Assembly on this issue will in no way affect the independence and structure of the Special Court for Sierra Leone, as established by the Agreement between the United Nations and the Government of Sierra Leone, signed on 16 January 2002.”¹⁶³

At its 6504th meeting, on 24 March 2011, the Council decided to invite the representative of Sierra Leone (Minister for Foreign Affairs and International Cooperation) to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled:

“The situation in Sierra Leone

“Sixth report of the Secretary-General on the United Nations Integrated Peacebuilding Office in Sierra Leone (S/2011/119)”.

At the same meeting, in accordance with the understanding reached in its prior consultations, the Council also decided to extend invitations, under rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. Michael von der Schulenberg, Executive Representative of the Secretary-General for Sierra Leone and Head of the United Nations Integrated Peacebuilding Office in Sierra Leone, and Mr. John McNee, Permanent Representative of Canada to the United Nations and Chair of the Sierra Leone configuration of the Peacebuilding Commission.

RELATIONS BETWEEN CAMEROON AND NIGERIA¹⁶⁴

Decision

On 10 December 2010, the President of the Security Council addressed the following letter to the Secretary-General:¹⁶⁵

“I have the honour to inform you that your letter dated 7 December 2010 concerning your intention to continue the activities of the United Nations support team to the

¹⁶¹ S/2010/561.

¹⁶² S/2010/560.

¹⁶³ United Nations, *Treaty Series*, vol. 2178, No. 38342.

¹⁶⁴ Resolutions or decisions on this question were first adopted by the Security Council in 1996.

¹⁶⁵ S/2010/638.

Cameroon-Nigeria Mixed Commission, with funding from the regular budget,¹⁶⁶ has been brought to the attention of the members of the Security Council. They take note of the information contained in your letter and the intention expressed therein. They also urge the members of the Mixed Commission to work with international donors to seek further voluntary contributions.”

THE SITUATION IN THE GREAT LAKES REGION¹⁶⁷

Decision

At its 6588th meeting, held in private on 21 July 2011, the Security Council decided to authorize its President to issue through the Secretary-General the following communiqué, in accordance with rule 55 of the provisional rules of procedure of the Council:

“At its 6588th meeting, held in private on 21 July 2011, the Security Council considered the item entitled ‘The situation in the Great Lakes region’.

“The President, with the consent of the Council, invited the representatives of Australia, Belgium, the Central African Republic, Croatia, the Democratic Republic of the Congo, Denmark, Finland, Greece, Ireland, Japan, the Netherlands, Poland, Serbia, Slovenia, South Sudan,¹⁶⁸ Spain, Sweden, Turkey, Uganda and Zimbabwe, at their request, to participate in the consideration without the right to vote, in accordance with the relevant provisions of the Charter of the United Nations and rule 37 of the provisional rules of procedure of the Council.

“The Council heard a briefing under rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure by Mr. Tayé-Brook Zerihoun, Assistant Secretary-General for Political Affairs.

“The Council heard a briefing under rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure by Mr. Tété António, Permanent Observer of the African Union to the United Nations.

“The members of the Council, the representatives of the Central African Republic and the Democratic Republic of the Congo, Mr. Zerihoun and Mr. António had an exchange of views.”

THE SITUATION CONCERNING THE DEMOCRATIC REPUBLIC OF THE CONGO¹⁶⁹

Decisions

At its 6378th meeting, on 7 September 2010, the Security Council decided to invite the representative of the Democratic Republic of the Congo to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled “The situation concerning the Democratic Republic of the Congo”.

At the same meeting, in accordance with the understanding reached in its prior consultations, the Council also decided to extend invitations, under rule 39 of its provisional rules

¹⁶⁶ S/2010/637.

¹⁶⁷ Resolutions or decisions on this question were first adopted by the Security Council in 1996.

¹⁶⁸ On 14 July 2011, the Republic of South Sudan was admitted to membership in the United Nations.

¹⁶⁹ Resolutions or decisions on this question were first adopted by the Security Council in 1997.

of procedure, to Mr. Atul Khare, Assistant Secretary-General for Peacekeeping Operations, and Ms. Margot Wallström, Special Representative of the Secretary-General on Sexual Violence in Conflict.

At its 6387th meeting, on 17 September 2010, the Council decided to invite the representative of the Democratic Republic of the Congo to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled “The situation concerning the Democratic Republic of the Congo”.

At the same meeting, following consultations among members of the Security Council, the President made the following statement on behalf of the Council:¹⁷⁰

“The Security Council reiterates its strong condemnation of the mass rapes which occurred in the east of the Democratic Republic of the Congo in late July and August 2010, and, reaffirming its resolutions 1820 (2008), 1882 (2009), 1888 (2009), 1894 (2009) and 1925 (2010) and recalling its statements to the press of 26 August¹⁷¹ and 8 and 9 September 2010, the Council urges the Government of the Democratic Republic of the Congo to ensure a swift and fair prosecution of the perpetrators of these terrible crimes and to inform the Council on measures taken to this end. The Council expresses its readiness to consider all appropriate actions, including targeted measures against the perpetrators.

“The Council stresses the primary responsibility of the Government of the Democratic Republic of the Congo for ensuring security in its territory and protecting its civilians with respect for the rule of law, human rights and international humanitarian law.

“The Council calls upon the Government of the Democratic Republic of the Congo to condemn these atrocities and to provide effective assistance to the victims of sexual abuse and to support efforts undertaken by all relevant stakeholders, including civil society, to protect and assist the victims and to prevent further violence.

“The Council reiterates its urgent call to the Government of the Democratic Republic of the Congo, in cooperation with the United Nations and other relevant actors, to put an end to impunity; in particular, those bearing responsibility for gross human rights violations must be held to account. The Council is determined to support the Congolese authorities in addressing the root causes of the above incidents.

“The Council stresses that the fight against impunity is an integral part of the urgently needed reform of the security sector. It encourages the Congolese authorities to pursue their efforts, with the support of relevant multilateral and bilateral donors and the United Nations Organization Stabilization Mission in the Democratic Republic of the Congo, within its current mandate, to strengthen the country’s military capacity, to reinforce the training and equipment of the Congolese National Police and to enhance the capacities of the justice and corrections systems.

“The Council takes note with interest of the recommendations made by the Department of Peacekeeping Operations of the Secretariat to enhance efforts to protect and defend civilians and improve the Mission’s impact in the Democratic Republic of the Congo.

“The Council underlines the need for the Mission to improve relations with communities, including through better information-gathering mechanisms and communication tools. In that regard, the Council urges the Mission to pursue efforts to enhance its regular interaction with the civilian population to strengthen confidence and raise awareness and understanding about its mandate and activities. It draws attention to the

¹⁷⁰ S/PRST/2010/17.

¹⁷¹ SC/10016.

importance of increased community liaison, increased patrolling and appropriate communications equipment in areas where these are needed.

“The Council supports the launch by the Mission and the United Nations country team of a sensitization campaign, including through Radio Okapi, to encourage victims of sexual violence to report it and to seek treatment and legal assistance.

“The Council reaffirms its resolve to eliminate all forms of violence against women and children during and after armed conflict. It supports the work of the Special Representative of the Secretary-General on Sexual Violence in Conflict, and encourages her to regularly interact with the Sexual Violence Unit of the Mission to coordinate United Nations response and monitor the implementation of the Comprehensive Strategy on Combating Sexual Violence in the Democratic Republic of the Congo. The Council looks forward to her trip to the country later in September and requests a briefing upon her return.

“The Council requests a briefing by the Secretary-General on the strategy of the Mission for the protection of civilians and the overall challenges that the Mission faces in implementing this strategy. The Council continues to support a comprehensive approach to the protection of civilians and to ensuring peace and security in the region, in particular efforts to accelerate effective disarmament, demobilization and reintegration of Congolese armed groups and disarmament, demobilization, repatriation, resettlement and reintegration of foreign armed groups, to fight against the illegal exploitation of natural resources and to establish effective State authority and strengthen the rule of law in conflict-affected areas.”

At its 6400th meeting, on 14 October 2010, the Council decided to invite the representative of the Democratic Republic of the Congo to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled “The situation concerning the Democratic Republic of the Congo”.

At the same meeting, in accordance with the understanding reached in its prior consultations, the Council also decided to extend an invitation, under rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Ms. Margot Wallström, Special Representative of the Secretary-General on Sexual Violence in Conflict.

At its 6403rd meeting, on 15 October 2010, the Council decided to invite the representative of the Democratic Republic of the Congo to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled:

“The situation concerning the Democratic Republic of the Congo

“Report of the Secretary-General on the United Nations Organization Stabilization Mission in the Democratic Republic of the Congo (S/2010/512)”.

At the same meeting, in accordance with the understanding reached in its prior consultations, the Council also decided to extend an invitation, under rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. Roger Meece, Special Representative of the Secretary-General for the Democratic Republic of the Congo and Head of the United Nations Organization Stabilization Mission in the Democratic Republic of the Congo.

At its 6432nd meeting, on 29 November 2010, the Council considered the item entitled “The situation concerning the Democratic Republic of the Congo”.

**Resolution 1952 (2010)
of 29 November 2010**

The Security Council,

Recalling its previous resolutions, in particular resolutions 1807 (2008) of 31 March 2008, 1857 (2008) of 22 December 2008 and 1896 (2009) of 30 November 2009, and the statements by its President concerning the Democratic Republic of the Congo,

Reaffirming its commitment to the sovereignty, territorial integrity and political independence of the Democratic Republic of the Congo as well as all States in the region,

Taking note of the interim report¹⁷² and the final report¹⁷³ of the Group of Experts on the Democratic Republic of the Congo (“the Group of Experts”) established pursuant to resolution 1771 (2007) of 10 August 2007, whose mandate was extended pursuant to resolutions 1807 (2008), 1857 (2008) and 1896 (2009), and of the recommendations contained therein, and welcoming the collaboration between the Group of Experts and the Government of the Democratic Republic of the Congo, as well as other Governments in the region and other international forums,

Reiterating its serious concern regarding the presence of armed groups and militias in the eastern part of the Democratic Republic of the Congo, including the provinces of North and South Kivu and Orientale Province, which perpetuates a climate of insecurity in the whole region,

Demanding that all armed groups, in particular the Forces démocratiques de libération du Rwanda and the Lord’s Resistance Army, immediately lay down their arms and cease their attacks against the civilian population, and demanding also that all the parties to the agreements of 23 March 2009 implement their commitments effectively and in good faith,

Reiterating its concern about the support received by illegal armed groups operating in the eastern part of the Democratic Republic of the Congo from regional and international networks,

Condemning the continuing illicit flow of weapons within and into the Democratic Republic of the Congo in violation of resolutions 1533 (2004) of 12 March 2004, 1807 (2008), 1857 (2008) and 1896 (2009), declaring its determination to continue to monitor closely the implementation of the arms embargo and other measures set out in its resolutions concerning the Democratic Republic of the Congo, and stressing the obligation of all States to abide by the notification requirements set out in paragraph 5 of resolution 1807 (2008),

Recalling the linkage between the illegal exploitation of natural resources, illicit trade in such resources and the proliferation of and trafficking in arms as one of the major factors fuelling and exacerbating conflicts in the Great Lakes region of Africa,

Noting with great concern the persistence of human rights and humanitarian law violations against civilians in the eastern part of the Democratic Republic of the Congo, including the killing and displacement of significant numbers of civilians, the recruitment and use of child soldiers and widespread sexual violence, stressing that the perpetrators must be brought to justice, reiterating its firm condemnation of all violations of human rights and international humanitarian law in the country, and recalling all its relevant resolutions on women and peace and security, on children and armed conflict and on the protection of civilians in armed conflict,

Stressing the primary responsibility of the Government of the Democratic Republic of the Congo for ensuring security in its territory and protecting its civilians with respect for the rule of law, human rights and international humanitarian law,

Welcoming the ongoing efforts of the Democratic Republic of the Congo and the countries of the Great Lakes region to jointly promote peace and stability in the region, in particular in the context of the International Conference on the Great Lakes Region, and reiterating the importance of the Government of the Democratic Republic of the Congo and all Governments, particularly those in the region, taking effective steps to ensure that there is no support, in and from their territories, for the armed groups in the eastern part of the Democratic Republic of the Congo,

Supporting the commitment of the Government of the Democratic Republic of the Congo to rid the trade in natural resources of criminal networks, and welcoming the enhanced collaboration between the Government and the Group of Experts in this area,

¹⁷² See S/2010/252.

¹⁷³ See S/2010/596.

Determining that the situation in the Democratic Republic of the Congo continues to constitute a threat to international peace and security in the region,

Acting under Chapter VII of the Charter of the United Nations,

1. *Decides* to renew until 30 November 2011 the measures on arms imposed by paragraph 1 of resolution 1807 (2008), and reaffirms the provisions of paragraphs 2, 3 and 5 of that resolution;

2. *Decides also* to renew, for the period specified in paragraph 1 above, the measures on transport imposed by paragraphs 6 and 8 of resolution 1807 (2008), and reaffirms the provisions of paragraph 7 of that resolution;

3. *Decides further* to renew, for the period specified in paragraph 1 above, the financial and travel measures imposed by paragraphs 9 and 11 of resolution 1807 (2008), and reaffirms the provisions of paragraphs 10 and 12 of that resolution regarding the individuals and entities referred to in paragraph 4 of resolution 1857 (2008);

4. *Calls upon* all States to implement fully the measures specified in the present resolution and to cooperate fully with the Security Council Committee established pursuant to resolution 1533 (2004) in carrying out its mandate;

5. *Requests* the Secretary-General to extend, for a period expiring on 30 November 2011, the mandate of the Group of Experts established pursuant to resolution 1533 (2004) and renewed by subsequent resolutions, with the addition of a sixth expert on natural resources issues, and requests the Group of Experts to fulfil its mandate as set out in paragraph 18 of resolution 1807 (2008) and expanded by paragraphs 9 and 10 of resolution 1857 (2008), and to report to the Council in writing, through the Committee, by 18 May 2011 and again before 17 October 2011;

6. *Requests* the Group of Experts to focus its activities in areas affected by the presence of illegal armed groups, including North and South Kivu and Orientale Province, as well as on regional and international networks providing support to illegal armed groups, criminal networks and perpetrators of serious violations of international humanitarian law and human rights abuses, including those within the national armed forces, operating in the eastern part of the Democratic Republic of the Congo, and requests further that the Group of Experts evaluate the impact of the due diligence guidelines referred to in paragraph 7 of the present resolution and continue its collaboration with other forums;

7. *Supports* taking forward the recommendations of the Group of Experts on guidelines for due diligence for importers, processing industries and consumers of Congolese mineral products, as set out in paragraphs 356 to 369 of section IX of the final report of the Group of Experts,¹⁷³ to mitigate the risk of further exacerbating the conflict in the eastern part of the Democratic Republic of the Congo by providing direct or indirect support to:

- Illegal armed groups in the eastern part of the Democratic Republic of the Congo;
- Those found to have violated the asset freeze and travel ban on sanctioned individuals and entities, as renewed by paragraph 3 above;
- Criminal networks and perpetrators of serious violations of international humanitarian law and human rights abuses, including those within the national armed forces;

8. *Calls upon* all States to take appropriate steps to raise awareness of the due diligence guidelines referred to above, and to urge importers, processing industries and consumers of Congolese mineral products to exercise due diligence by applying the aforementioned guidelines, or equivalent guidelines, containing the following steps as described in the final report of the Group of Experts: strengthening company management systems, identifying and assessing supply chain risks, designing and implementing strategies to respond to identified risks, conducting independent audits, and publicly disclosing supply chain due diligence and findings;

9. *Decides* that the Committee, in determining whether to designate an individual or entity supporting the illegal armed groups in the eastern part of the Democratic Republic of the Congo through illicit trade in natural resources, pursuant to paragraph 4 (g) of resolution 1857 (2008), should consider, among other things, whether the individual or entity has exercised due diligence consistent with the steps set out in paragraph 8 above;

10. *Calls upon* all States, especially those in the region, to take effective steps to ensure that there is no support, in and from their territories, for the illegal armed groups in the eastern part of the Democratic Republic of the Congo, welcoming the positive international developments in regard to addressing the risks posed by armed group leaders in the diasporas, and calls upon all States to take action, where appropriate, against leaders of the Forces démocratiques de libération du Rwanda and other illegal armed groups residing in their countries;

11. *Encourages* the Government of the Democratic Republic of the Congo to continue to take appropriate measures to address the threat of criminal networks within the Armed Forces of the Democratic Republic of the Congo involved in illegal economic activities, such as mining, undermining their capacity to protect civilians in the eastern part of the country;

12. *Calls upon* the Congolese authorities to continue their fight against impunity, especially against all perpetrators of human rights and international humanitarian law violations, including sexual violence, including those committed by any illegal armed groups or elements of the Armed Forces of the Democratic Republic of the Congo;

13. *Encourages* the United Nations Organization Stabilization Mission in the Democratic Republic of the Congo to continue to share all relevant information with the Group of Experts, especially information on the recruitment and use of children and on the targeting of women and children in situations of armed conflict;

14. *Reiterates* its recommendation to the Government of the Democratic Republic of the Congo to promote stockpile security, accountability and management of arms and ammunition as an urgent priority, with the assistance of international partners as necessary, and to implement a national weapons marking programme in line with the standards established by the Nairobi Protocol for the Prevention, Control and Reduction of Small Arms and Light Weapons in the Great Lakes Region and the Horn of Africa and the Regional Centre on Small Arms;

15. *Urges* the international community to consider providing increased technical or other assistance to reinforce the Congolese justice institutions and support to strengthen the institutional capacity of the mining, law enforcement and border control agencies and institutions of the Democratic Republic of the Congo;

16. *Urges* the Mission to continue supporting the efforts of the Congolese authorities to strengthen their justice system, to consolidate the trading counters in North and South Kivu and to monitor the measures imposed by paragraph 1 above, as mandated in paragraphs 12 (o), (r) and (t) of resolution 1925 (2010) of 28 May 2010;

17. *Encourages* enhanced cooperation between all States, particularly those in the region, the Mission and the Group of Experts, and encourages further all parties and all States to ensure cooperation with the Group of Experts by individuals and entities within their jurisdiction or under their control;

18. *Reiterates its demand*, expressed in paragraph 21 of resolution 1807 (2008) and reaffirmed in paragraph 14 of resolution 1857 (2008) and paragraph 13 of resolution 1896 (2009), that all parties and all States, particularly those in the region, cooperate fully with the work of the Group of Experts and that they ensure the safety of its members and unhindered and immediate access, in particular to persons, documents and sites that the Group of Experts deems relevant to the execution of its mandate;

19. *Recommends* that all States, particularly those in the region, regularly publish full import and export statistics for natural resources, including gold, cassiterite, coltan, wolframite,

timber and charcoal and enhance information-sharing and joint action at the regional level to investigate and combat regional criminal networks and armed groups involved in the illegal exploitation of natural resources;

20. *Calls upon* all States, particularly those in the region and those in which individuals and entities designated pursuant to paragraph 3 of the present resolution are based, to regularly report to the Committee on the actions they have taken to implement the measures imposed by paragraphs 1, 2 and 3 above and recommended in paragraph 8 above;

21. *Encourages* all States to submit to the Committee, for inclusion on its list of designees, individuals or entities that meet the criteria set out in paragraph 4 of resolution 1857 (2008), as well as any entities owned or controlled, directly or indirectly, by the submitted individuals or entities or individuals or entities acting on behalf of or at the direction of the submitted entities;

22. *Decides* that, when appropriate and no later than 30 November 2011, it shall review the measures set forth in the present resolution, with a view to adjusting them, as appropriate, in the light of the security situation in the Democratic Republic of the Congo, in particular progress in security sector reform, including the integration of the armed forces and the reform of the national police, and in disarming, demobilizing, repatriating, resettling and reintegrating, as appropriate, Congolese and foreign armed groups;

23. *Decides also* to remain actively seized of the matter.

Adopted unanimously at the 6432nd meeting.

Decisions

At its 6476th meeting, on 7 February 2011, the Security Council decided to invite the representative of the Democratic Republic of the Congo to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled:

“The situation concerning the Democratic Republic of the Congo

“Report of the Secretary-General on the United Nations Organization Stabilization Mission in the Democratic Republic of the Congo (S/2011/20)”.

At the same meeting, in accordance with the understanding reached in its prior consultations, the Council also decided to extend an invitation, under rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. Roger Meece, Special Representative of the Secretary-General for the Democratic Republic of the Congo and Head of the United Nations Organization Stabilization Mission in the Democratic Republic of the Congo.

At its 6539th meeting, on 18 May 2011, the Council decided to invite the representative of the Democratic Republic of the Congo (Minister for International and Regional Cooperation) to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled:

“The situation concerning the Democratic Republic of the Congo

“Letter dated 2 May 2011 from the Permanent Representative of France to the United Nations addressed to the Secretary-General (S/2011/282)”.

At the same meeting, in accordance with the understanding reached in its prior consultations, the Council also decided to extend an invitation, under rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. Tegegnework Gettu, Director of the Regional Bureau for Africa of the United Nations Development Programme.

At the same meeting, in accordance with the understanding reached in its prior consultations, the Council further decided to extend an invitation, under rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. Colin Bruce, Director of Operations and Strategy for Africa of the World Bank.

At the same meeting, the Council decided to extend an invitation, under rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. Pedro Serrano, Acting Head of the Delegation of the European Union to the United Nations.

At the same meeting, following consultations among members of the Security Council, the President made the following statement on behalf of the Council:¹⁷⁴

“The Security Council welcomes its enhanced dialogue with the Government of the Democratic Republic of the Congo. It reiterates that the challenges the Democratic Republic of the Congo is facing as it enters a phase of stabilization and peace consolidation require a strategic partnership with the United Nations, including with the United Nations Organization Stabilization Mission in the Democratic Republic of the Congo. The Council appreciates and welcomes the constructive approach of the Congolese authorities, and welcomes the efforts made by the Mission in this regard.

“The Council stresses the importance of four key issues for the stabilization of the country: peace and security, the forthcoming elections, governance and institution-building, and economic development.

“The Council considers that the overall peace and security situation in the Democratic Republic of the Congo has improved in recent years. It acknowledges the results of the action taken to address the threat of foreign and national armed groups, particularly the progress made against the Forces démocratiques de libération du Rwanda, including through the disarmament, demobilization, repatriation, resettlement and reintegration process. The Council underlines that significant security challenges remain, in particular in the Kivus and Orientale Province. The Council is concerned about the difficulties which have been encountered throughout the integration process of the Congrès national pour la défense du peuple into the Armed Forces of the Democratic Republic of the Congo, and the limited progress made in the reform of the security forces, both army and police. It calls upon the Congolese authorities to swiftly adopt the necessary legal framework and implement their long-term vision for the role and structure of the army and the police, and strongly encourages the Mission and international partners to provide coordinated support for these reforms.

“The Council reiterates its deep concern about the persistent high levels of violence, especially sexual violence, and human rights abuses against civilians, mostly affecting women and children, including the use and recruitment of children by parties to the conflict, in particular in the eastern part of the country. It reiterates its deep concern about continuing activities of the Lord’s Resistance Army. It calls for an urgent end to the attacks against the civilian population by all armed groups. It condemns all violations of human rights, including those committed by some elements of the Congolese security forces. The Council welcomes progress with the recent prosecutions after the incidents in Fizi and other cases. It reiterates the urgent need for the swift prosecution of all perpetrators of human rights abuses, and urges the Congolese authorities, with the support of the Mission, to implement the appropriate responses to address this challenge, including in Walikale. It urges the Government of the Democratic Republic of the Congo to take all necessary steps, including ensuring proper conduct by its armed forces in compliance with international humanitarian and human rights law, to facilitate the return of refugees and displaced persons.

“The Council notes with interest the electoral calendar presented by the Congolese authorities and urges the Government of the Democratic Republic of the Congo as well as all relevant parties to ensure an environment conducive to a credible, inclusive, transparent, peaceful, timely, free and fair electoral process. It expresses its thanks to the Mission and the international community for their support to the electoral process to date, and encourages continued support. The Council recalls that ensuring freedom of expression and freedom of movement for all candidates, as well as for journalists, human rights defenders and civil

¹⁷⁴ S/PRST/2011/11.

society actors, is of the utmost importance. It calls upon the Government and all Congolese stakeholders to meet their responsibility in this regard, and further calls upon the Mission to support these efforts, in particular through the good offices of the Special Representative of the Secretary-General for the Democratic Republic of the Congo, enhanced and regular dialogue with the National Independent Electoral Commission through the Election Partnership Committee, and follow-up on human rights violations. It also calls upon the Mission and all relevant international actors to swiftly support the training of the Congolese police, and calls for donors to provide support for police equipment. It requests the Secretary-General to keep it regularly informed on the electoral process, including on support by the Mission to this process.

“The Council stresses the need for urgent progress with regard to governance and institution-building, judicial reform and support to domestic courts, in order to ensure the rule of law and strengthen the fight against impunity. In this regard, the Council notes the interest of the Congolese authorities for establishing specialized mixed courts to address serious violations of international humanitarian and human rights law, complemented by their existing cooperation with the International Criminal Court. It calls upon the Mission and other relevant international actors to support the efforts of the Government of the Democratic Republic of the Congo in these fields and to assist in the restoration of basic services, including access to justice, road access, priority health and education infrastructures, and security infrastructures, throughout the country, and especially in conflict-affected areas.

“The Council underlines the importance of economic development to ensure long-term stabilization and peace consolidation. It stresses that special attention should be placed on women’s empowerment and participation in the economy, job creation for youth, and reintegration of former combatants. It also underlines the need for further progress in ensuring that the trade in mineral resources is founded on sound economic governance practices and is therefore transparent, fair and legal. It notes that urgent attention is needed to create an enabling environment to attract the public and private investment necessary to address food security, infrastructure and energy needs. The Council reiterates that regional cooperation with neighbouring countries should play a key role in the economic development of the Democratic Republic of the Congo.

“The Council calls upon the international community, the African Union and all relevant subregional organizations to further engage in support of the stabilization efforts in the Democratic Republic of the Congo, notably in the fields of security, the fight against the illicit exploitation of and trade in natural resources and socio-economic development.”

At its 6551st meeting, on 9 June 2011, the Council decided to invite the representative of the Democratic Republic of the Congo to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled:

“The situation concerning the Democratic Republic of the Congo

“Report of the Secretary-General on the United Nations Organization Stabilization Mission in the Democratic Republic of the Congo (S/2011/298)”.

At the same meeting, in accordance with the understanding reached in its prior consultations, the Council also decided to extend an invitation, under rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. Roger Meece, Special Representative of the Secretary-General for the Democratic Republic of the Congo and Head of the United Nations Organization Stabilization Mission in the Democratic Republic of the Congo.

At its 6568th meeting, on 28 June 2011, the Council decided to invite the representative of the Democratic Republic of the Congo to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled:

“The situation concerning the Democratic Republic of the Congo

“Report of the Secretary-General on the United Nations Organization Stabilization Mission in the Democratic Republic of the Congo (S/2011/298)”.

**Resolution 1991 (2011)
of 28 June 2011**

The Security Council,

Recalling its previous resolutions and the statements by its President concerning the Democratic Republic of the Congo,

Reaffirming its commitment to the sovereignty, territorial integrity and political independence of the Democratic Republic of the Congo,

Stressing the primary responsibility of the Government of the Democratic Republic of the Congo for ensuring security in its territory and protecting its civilians with respect for the rule of law, human rights and international humanitarian law,

Acknowledging that the overall peace and security situation in the Democratic Republic of the Congo has improved in recent years,

Stressing that significant security challenges remain in the Democratic Republic of the Congo, including the continued presence of armed groups in the Kivus and Oriental Province, serious abuses and violations of human rights and acts of violence against civilians, limited progress in building professional and accountable national security and rule of law institutions, and illegal exploitation of natural resources,

Commending the enhanced regional cooperation in the Great Lakes region, and encouraging further efforts to promote peace and stability in the region, including through existing regional mechanisms, and to intensify efforts on regional economic development,

Stressing that the successful holding of timely, inclusive, peaceful, credible and transparent elections, in accordance with the Constitution and international standards, is a key condition for the consolidation of democracy, national reconciliation and the restoration of a stable, peaceful and secure environment in which stabilization and socio-economic development can progress in the Democratic Republic of the Congo, and emphasizing the need to promote the participation of women in the electoral process,

Recognizing the importance of supporting peacebuilding efforts in order to achieve further progress in the stabilization of the country, underlining the importance of economic development to ensure long-term stabilization and peace consolidation, and stressing the need for sustained international support to ensure early recovery activities and lay the foundations for sustainable development,

Remaining greatly concerned by the humanitarian situation and the persistent high levels of violence and human rights abuses and violations against civilians, condemning, in particular, the targeted attacks against civilians, widespread sexual and gender-based violence, the recruitment and use of children by parties to the conflict, forced displacement and extrajudicial executions, reiterating the urgent need for the swift prosecution of all perpetrators of human rights abuses and international humanitarian law violations, and urging the Government of the Democratic Republic of the Congo, in cooperation with the United Nations and other relevant actors, to implement the appropriate responses to address these challenges, including in Walikale, and to provide security, medical, legal, humanitarian and other assistance to victims,

Recalling its resolutions 1325 (2000) of 31 October 2000, 1820 (2008) of 19 June 2008, 1888 (2009) of 30 September 2009, 1889 (2009) of 5 October 2009 and 1960 (2010) of 16 December 2010 on women and peace and security, its resolution 1894 (2009) of 11 November 2009 on the protection of civilians in armed conflict and its resolution 1882 (2009) of 4 August 2009 on children and armed conflict, and recalling the conclusions of the Security Council

Working Group on Children and Armed Conflict pertaining to parties to the armed conflict in the Democratic Republic of the Congo,¹⁷⁵ especially in relation to the adoption of action plans to put an end to the recruitment and use of children,

Condemning all attacks against United Nations peacekeepers and humanitarian personnel, regardless of the perpetrators, and emphasizing that those responsible for such attacks must be brought to justice,

Recognizing the significant sacrifices made by the United Nations Organization Stabilization Mission in the Democratic Republic of the Congo, and expressing appreciation for its efforts to improve peace and stability in the Democratic Republic of the Congo,

Emphasizing the importance of the continued support of the United Nations and the international community for the long-term security and development of the Democratic Republic of the Congo,

Encouraging relevant international actors to support efforts and to assist in the restoration of basic services, especially in conflict-affected areas of the Democratic Republic of the Congo,

Calling upon the African Union and all relevant subregional organizations to further engage in support of the stabilization efforts in the Democratic Republic of the Congo, notably in the fields of security and combating illicit exploitation of and trade in natural resources,

Taking note of the report of the Secretary-General of 12 May 2011 on the Mission¹⁷⁶ and of the recommendations contained therein,

Determining that the situation in the Democratic Republic of the Congo continues to pose a threat to international peace and security in the region,

Acting under Chapter VII of the Charter of the United Nations,

1. *Decides* to extend until 30 June 2012 the mandate of the United Nations Organization Stabilization Mission in the Democratic Republic of the Congo as set out in paragraphs 2, 11 and 12 (a) to (p) and (r) to (t) of resolution 1925 (2010) of 28 May 2010, reaffirms that the protection of civilians must be given priority in decisions about the use of available capacity and resources, and encourages further the use of innovative measures implemented by the Mission in the protection of civilians;

2. *Reiterates* that the Government of the Democratic Republic of the Congo bears primary responsibility for security, peacebuilding and development in the country, and encourages the Government to remain fully committed to protecting the civilian population through the establishment of professional and sustainable security forces and the rule of law and respect for human rights, to promote non-military solutions as an integral part of the overall solution for reducing the threat posed by Congolese and foreign armed groups and to restore full State authority in the areas freed from armed groups;

3. *Welcomes* its enhanced dialogue with the Government of the Democratic Republic of the Congo, reiterates that the challenges the Democratic Republic of the Congo is facing as it enters a phase of stabilization and peace consolidation require a strategic partnership with the United Nations, including with the Mission, welcomes the constructive approach of the Congolese authorities and the Mission in this regard, in particular through the joint assessment process, and encourages the continuing of such assessment discussions with a view to enabling the Security Council to continue to make informed decisions regarding any reconfiguration of the Mission, in accordance with the provisions of paragraph 7 of resolution 1925 (2010);

¹⁷⁵ S/AC.51/2011/1.

¹⁷⁶ S/2011/298.

4. *Reiterates* that future reconfigurations of the Mission should be determined on the basis of the evolution of the situation on the ground and on the achievement of the following objectives to be pursued by the Government of the Democratic Republic of the Congo and the United Nations Mission:

(a) The completion of the ongoing military operations in the Kivus and Orientale Province, resulting in reducing to a minimum the threat from armed groups and restoring stability in sensitive areas;

(b) An improved capacity of the Government of the Democratic Republic of the Congo to effectively protect the population through the establishment of professional, accountable and sustainable security forces with a view to progressively taking over the security role of the Mission;

(c) The consolidation of State authority throughout the territory through the deployment of Congolese civil administration, in particular the police, territorial administration and rule of law institutions in areas freed from armed groups;

5. *Recognizes* the primary responsibility of the Government of the Democratic Republic of the Congo and its national partners to create propitious conditions for the forthcoming elections, urges the Government as well as all relevant parties to ensure an environment conducive to a free, fair, credible, inclusive, transparent, peaceful and timely electoral process, which includes free and constructive political debate, freedom of expression, freedom of assembly, equitable access to media, including State media, and safety for all candidates as well as for election observers and witnesses, journalists, human rights defenders and civil society actors, including women, calls upon the Congolese authorities to ensure secure conditions for the conduct of and unrestricted access to the polls, including through cooperation with the Mission, consistent with the role of the Mission with regard to the protection of civilians, and calls upon all parties to respect the results of the polls;

6. *Calls upon* the National Independent Electoral Commission, political parties and relevant Congolese authorities to swiftly adopt and implement codes of conduct and ensure timely accreditation of national and international observers;

7. *Decides* that the Mission shall support the organization and conduct of national, provincial and local elections through the provision of technical and logistical support as requested by the Congolese authorities, by facilitating enhanced and regular dialogue with the National Independent Electoral Commission, including through the Election Partnership Committee, by supporting the Commission in facilitating dialogue among various Congolese stakeholders, by monitoring, reporting and following up on human rights violations in the context of the elections, and by using the good offices of the Special Representative of the Secretary-General for the Democratic Republic of the Congo as required;

8. *Calls upon* the Mission and the United Nations country team to collect information on and identify potential threats against the civilian population, as well as reliable information on violations of international humanitarian and human rights law, to bring them to the attention of the Congolese authorities as appropriate, and to take appropriate action in accordance with the United Nations system-wide protection strategy in harmonization with the Mission's protection strategy, and further requests the Mission, consistent with its mandate and within its current capabilities, to provide assistance and advice to the Congolese authorities with security preparations in relation to the elections;

9. *Calls upon* the international community to remain engaged in supporting the elections in the Democratic Republic of the Congo, and urges donors to swiftly provide equipment and financial support for the training of the Congolese National Police, with a view to enhancing Congolese efforts in this regard;

10. *Requests* the Mission, consistent with the authorization provided by resolution 1925 (2010), to keep a reserve force capable of redeploying rapidly in the country within its mandated strength;

11. *Reiterates* the primary responsibility of the Government of the Democratic Republic of the Congo regarding the professionalization of its security sector and urges the Congolese authorities, with the support of the Mission, to develop and implement a comprehensive national security sector development strategy, in order to establish democratic, accountable and professional national security institutions, urges the Government to swiftly adopt the relevant legislation and to coordinate, with the support of the Mission, the efforts of the international community, including all bilateral and multilateral actors working on security sector development issues, and calls upon all Member States and international organizations to fully cooperate with the Congolese authorities in this regard;

12. *Encourages* the Government of the Democratic Republic of the Congo to address the underlying issue of the cohesion of the national army, including by further developing its efforts to ensure proper integration and vetting of former armed groups, in particular the Congrès national pour la défense du peuple, into the Armed Forces of the Democratic Republic of the Congo, and expresses concern at the promotion within the Congolese security forces of well-known individuals responsible for serious human rights abuses;

13. *Demands* that all armed groups, in particular the Forces démocratiques de libération du Rwanda and the Lord's Resistance Army, immediately cease all forms of violence and human rights abuses against the civilian population in the Democratic Republic of the Congo, in particular against women and children, including rape and other forms of sexual abuse, and demobilize;

14. *Takes note* of the respective initiatives taken by the United Nations and the African Union to facilitate regional action against the Lord's Resistance Army and to protect civilians, reiterates the need to enhance cooperation of all relevant parties to help to address the threat to civilians posed by the Lord's Resistance Army, welcomes the steps taken by the Mission to enhance information-sharing and coordination with those conducting military operations against the Lord's Resistance Army, and encourages the Mission to continue to keep close contacts with Lord's Resistance Army-affected communities and to keep under review the deployment of its available resources to ensure maximum effect;

15. *Acknowledges* the results of the action taken to address the threat of foreign and national armed groups, particularly the progress made against the Forces démocratiques de libération du Rwanda, including through the disarmament, demobilization, repatriation, resettlement and reintegration process, urges the international community and donors to support the Government of the Democratic Republic of the Congo and the Mission in disarmament, demobilization, repatriation, resettlement and reintegration activities, calls upon the Government of the Democratic Republic of the Congo and neighbouring States to remain engaged in the process, and urges the Government to make progress on the national programme for the disarmament, demobilization and reintegration of residual Congolese armed elements in eastern Democratic Republic of the Congo, with the support of the Mission;

16. *Encourages* the Government of the Democratic Republic of the Congo to continue to build on its cooperation with the Special Representative of the Secretary-General for Children and Armed Conflict and the Special Representative of the Secretary-General on Sexual Violence in Conflict and to meet, without further delay, its commitments to adopt and implement an action plan to halt the recruitment and use of children by the Armed Forces of the Democratic Republic of the Congo, in close collaboration with the Mission;

17. *Welcomes* the initial steps taken by the mining authorities in the Democratic Republic of the Congo and throughout the region to address the tracing and certification of minerals, encourages further demilitarization of the mining areas in the Democratic Republic of the Congo

and the professionalization and deployment of the Congolese Mining Police in these areas, and calls upon the Mission to support the relevant Congolese authorities in preventing the provision of support to armed groups from illicit economic activities and illicit trade in natural resources, including to carry out spot checks and regular visits to mining sites, trade routes and markets in the vicinity of the five pilot trading counters;

18. *Urges* the Government of the Democratic Republic of the Congo to approve the multi-year joint United Nations justice support programme and to implement it, with the support of international partners, welcomes the positive steps taken by the Congolese authorities to try those responsible for human rights violations, including rape, in South Kivu, and encourages the Congolese authorities to promote lasting reconciliation in the Democratic Republic of the Congo by pursuing these efforts to combat impunity against all perpetrators of human rights and international humanitarian law violations, including those committed by any illegal armed groups or elements of the Congolese security forces;

19. *Commends* the Government of the Democratic Republic of the Congo for the apprehension and the transfer to the International Criminal Tribunal for Rwanda of Mr. Bernard Munyagishari, a fugitive from international criminal justice, further stresses the importance of the Government of the Democratic Republic of the Congo actively seeking to hold accountable those responsible for war crimes and crimes against humanity in the country and of regional cooperation to this end, including through cooperation with the International Criminal Court, and calls upon the Mission to use its existing authority to assist the Government in this regard;

20. *Calls upon* the Mission to continue to work with the United Nations country team and the Congolese authorities towards the adoption and implementation of the Peace Consolidation Programme covering provinces not affected by the conflict and to continue to support the implementation of the Government's Stabilization and Reconstruction Plan, including through the implementation of the International Security and Stabilization Support Strategy, and calls upon donors to support these efforts;

21. *Demands* that all parties cooperate fully with the operations of the Mission and that they ensure the security of as well as unhindered and immediate access for United Nations and associated personnel in carrying out their mandate, throughout the territory of the Democratic Republic of the Congo, and requests the Secretary-General to report without delay any failure to comply with these demands;

22. *Commends* the contribution of troop- and police-contributing countries and donors to the Mission, and calls upon Member States to pledge and provide the remaining force enablers required for the Mission;

23. *Requests* the Secretary-General to report in October 2011, in January 2012 and by 23 May 2012 on the progress on the ground, also requests the Secretary-General to regularly brief and inform the Council on the significant events of the electoral process, including on support by the Mission to this process, and to provide a comprehensive assessment of the political, security, humanitarian and human rights environment following the elections, and further requests the Secretary-General to provide in these reports an indication of progress towards achieving a coordinated United Nations approach in-country, and, in particular, on critical gaps to achieving peacebuilding objectives alongside the mission;

24. *Decides* to remain actively seized of the matter.

Adopted unanimously at the 6568th meeting.

THE SITUATION IN THE CENTRAL AFRICAN REPUBLIC¹⁷⁷

Decisions

At its 6438th meeting, on 8 December 2010, the Security Council decided to invite the representative of the Central African Republic to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled:

“The situation in the Central African Republic

“Report of the Secretary-General on the situation in the Central African Republic and on the activities of the United Nations Integrated Peacebuilding Office in that country (S/2010/584)”.

At the same meeting, in accordance with the understanding reached in its prior consultations, the Council also decided to extend invitations, under rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Ms. Sahle-Work Zewde, Special Representative of the Secretary-General for the Central African Republic and Head of the United Nations Integrated Peacebuilding Office in the Central African Republic, and Mr. Jan Grauls, Permanent Representative of Belgium to the United Nations and Chair of the Central African Republic configuration of the Peacebuilding Commission.

At its 6444th meeting, on 14 December 2010, the Council decided to invite the representative of the Central African Republic to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled:

“The situation in the Central African Republic

“Report of the Secretary-General on the situation in the Central African Republic and on the activities of the United Nations Integrated Peacebuilding Office in that country (S/2010/584)”.

At the same meeting, following consultations among members of the Security Council, the President made the following statement on behalf of the Council:¹⁷⁸

“The Security Council supports the ongoing efforts aimed at national reconciliation in the Central African Republic and welcomes the progress achieved so far. It calls upon the politico-military groups that have not joined the political peace process to do so.

“The Council calls upon the Government of the Central African Republic and all national stakeholders to continue their efforts to move forward expeditiously with the preparation and conduct of free, fair, transparent and credible elections. In this regard, the Council takes note of the presidential decree of 30 July 2010 that has set 23 January 2011 as the date for the first round of the presidential and legislative elections, and of the peaceful completion of the registration process. The Council calls for the Independent Electoral Commission to continue its efforts to meet the timetable agreed by all stakeholders and to address outstanding technical and logistical challenges promptly, transparently and in a consensual manner, with the support of the international community. It urges all national stakeholders to uphold the independence of the Commission and to respect the result of the polls.

“The Council acknowledges the progress made so far in the disarmament, demobilization and reintegration process. It calls upon all politico-military groups to take the measures necessary for a transparent and accountable completion of disarmament and demobilization without delay. It also calls upon the Government of the Central African Republic to expedite the elaboration and implementation of a national reintegration strategy for former combatants and notes that transparent funding and coordination of reintegration programmes are critical to the long-term success of the programme. It encourages the

¹⁷⁷ Resolutions or decisions on this question were first adopted by the Security Council in 1997.

¹⁷⁸ S/PRST/2010/26.

international community, including the United Nations Integrated Peacebuilding Office in the Central African Republic, to provide timely and adequate support to the process.

“The Council renews its call to the Government of the Central African Republic to revive the efforts to reform security sector institutions, which is a crucial element of the peacebuilding process in the Central African Republic, and for addressing widespread impunity, promoting the rule of law and increasing respect for human rights.

“The Council remains seriously concerned by the security situation in the Central African Republic. The Council condemns all attacks by local and foreign armed groups that threaten the population as well as the peace and stability of the Central African Republic and the subregion, including the attacks on Birao carried out by the Convention des patriotes pour la justice et la paix on 19 July and 24 November 2010.

“The Council commends States in the region for their increased cooperation, welcomes efforts they have made to address the threat posed by the Lord’s Resistance Army and notes in this regard the recommendations that resulted from the conference hosted by the African Union in Bangui on 13 and 14 October 2010, which include the formation of a joint operations centre, a joint brigade and increased cooperation on border patrols. It calls for the countries of the region and the relevant United Nations missions to continue to enhance coordination and information-sharing regarding the threat posed by the Lord’s Resistance Army.

“Noting the primary responsibility of the Government of the Central African Republic to promote security and for protecting its civilians with respect for the rule of law, human rights and international humanitarian law, the Council stresses the importance of bilateral partners’ work enhancing the capacity of the Central African Armed Forces and stresses that such assistance should be in support of the wider security sector reform process. The Council also encourages further cooperation between the Governments of the Central African Republic, Chad and the Sudan in order to secure their common borders. The Council recognizes the contribution of the Mission for the Consolidation of Peace in the Central African Republic in support of durable peace and security in the Central African Republic and calls upon regional and subregional organizations to consider, upon request of the Government of the Central African Republic, further actions to support security in the Central African Republic, such as reinforcing the Mission.

“The Council welcomes the ongoing support to the peacebuilding process in the Central African Republic provided by the international community. It welcomes, in particular, the important work of the United Nations Integrated Peacebuilding Office in the Central African Republic, under the leadership of the Special Representative of the Secretary-General for the Central African Republic, Ms. Sahle-Work Zewde, and the efforts of the Peacebuilding Commission in advising and advocating for coordinated international support to address core peacebuilding priorities, including elections and disarmament, demobilization and reintegration. The Council further welcomes the finalization of the Integrated Strategic Framework for the coordination of peacebuilding efforts in the Central African Republic.

“The Council welcomes the report of the Secretary-General of 19 November 2010 on the Central African Republic¹⁷⁹ and the recommendations contained therein, and welcomes the extension of the mandate of the United Nations Integrated Peacebuilding Office in the Central African Republic for a period of one year, until 31 December 2011, operating in accordance with its mandate as set out in the statement by its President of 7 April 2009,¹⁸⁰ taking into consideration the withdrawal of the United Nations Mission in the Central African Republic and Chad from the north-east of the Central African Republic.”

¹⁷⁹ S/2010/584.

¹⁸⁰ S/PRST/2009/5.

On 10 May 2011, the President of the Security Council addressed the following letter to the Secretary-General:¹⁸¹

“I have the honour to inform you that your letter dated 6 May 2011 concerning your intention to appoint Ms. Margaret Vogt, of Nigeria, as your Special Representative for the Central African Republic and Head of the United Nations Integrated Peacebuilding Office in the Central African Republic¹⁸² has been brought to the attention of the members of the Security Council. They take note of the intention expressed in your letter.”

At its 6575th meeting, on 7 July 2011, the Council decided to invite the representative of the Central African Republic to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled:

“The situation in the Central African Republic

“Report of the Secretary-General on the situation in the Central African Republic and on the activities of the United Nations Integrated Peacebuilding Office in that country (S/2011/311)”.

At the same meeting, in accordance with the understanding reached in its prior consultations, the Council also decided to extend invitations, under rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Ms. Margaret Vogt, Special Representative of the Secretary-General for the Central African Republic and Head of the United Nations Integrated Peacebuilding Office in the Central African Republic, and Mr. Jan Grauls, Permanent Representative of Belgium to the United Nations and Chair of the Central African Republic configuration of the Peacebuilding Commission.

CHILDREN AND ARMED CONFLICT¹⁸³

Decisions

At its 6581st meeting, on 12 July 2011, the Security Council decided to invite the representatives of Afghanistan, Armenia, Australia, Austria, Azerbaijan, Bangladesh, Belgium, Benin, Bulgaria, Canada, Chad, Chile, Costa Rica, Croatia, the Czech Republic, Denmark, Estonia, Finland, Greece, Guatemala, Honduras, Hungary, Iceland, Iraq, Ireland, Israel, Italy, Japan, Kazakhstan, Kenya, Kyrgyzstan, Latvia, Liechtenstein, Lithuania, Luxembourg, Malta, Mexico, Monaco, Montenegro, Myanmar, New Zealand, Norway, Pakistan, Papua New Guinea, Peru, Poland, the Republic of Korea, the Republic of Moldova, Romania, Samoa, Slovakia, Slovenia, Spain, Sri Lanka, Sweden, Switzerland, Thailand, Ukraine and Yemen to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled:

“Children and armed conflict

“Report of the Secretary-General on children and armed conflict (S/2011/250)

“Letter dated 1 July 2011 from the Permanent Representative of Germany to the United Nations addressed to the Secretary-General (S/2011/409)”.

At the same meeting, the Council also decided to extend invitations, under rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Ms. Radhika Coomaraswamy, Special Representative of the Secretary-General for Children and Armed Conflict, and Mr. Anthony Lake, Executive Director of the United Nations Children’s Fund.

¹⁸¹ S/2011/292.

¹⁸² S/2011/291.

¹⁸³ Resolutions or decisions on this question were first adopted by the Security Council in 1998.

At the same meeting, the Council further decided to extend an invitation, under rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. Pedro Serrano, Acting Head of the Delegation of the European Union to the United Nations.

**Resolution 1998 (2011)
of 12 July 2011**

The Security Council,

Reaffirming its resolutions 1261 (1999) of 25 August 1999, 1314 (2000) of 11 August 2000, 1379 (2001) of 20 November 2001, 1460 (2003) of 30 January 2003, 1539 (2004) of 22 April 2004, 1612 (2005) of 26 July 2005 and 1882 (2009) of 4 August 2009, and all relevant statements by its President, which contribute to a comprehensive framework for addressing the protection of children affected by armed conflict,

Reiterating its primary responsibility for the maintenance of international peace and security and, in this connection, its commitment to address the widespread impact of armed conflict on children,

Calling upon all parties to armed conflicts to comply strictly with the obligations applicable to them under international law for the protection of children in armed conflict, including those contained in the Convention on the Rights of the Child¹⁸⁴ and the Optional Protocol thereto on the involvement of children in armed conflict,¹⁸⁵ as well as the Geneva Conventions of 12 August 1949¹⁸⁶ and the Additional Protocols thereto, of 1977,¹⁸⁷

Acknowledging that the implementation of resolutions 1612 (2005) and 1882 (2009) has generated progress, resulting in the release and reintegration of children into their families and communities and in a more systematic dialogue with the United Nations country-level task forces on monitoring and reporting and parties to armed conflict on the implementation of time-bound action plans, while remaining deeply concerned over the lack of progress on the ground in some situations of concern where parties to conflict continue to violate with impunity the relevant provisions of applicable international law relating to the rights and protection of children in armed conflict,

Stressing the primary role of Governments in providing protection and relief to all children affected by armed conflict, and reiterating that all actions undertaken by United Nations entities within the framework of the monitoring and reporting mechanism must be designed to support and supplement, as appropriate, the protection and rehabilitation roles of national Governments,

Convinced that the protection of children in armed conflict should be an important aspect of any comprehensive strategy to resolve conflict,

Recalling the responsibilities of States to end impunity and to prosecute those responsible for genocide, crimes against humanity, war crimes and other egregious crimes perpetrated against children,

Stressing the need for alleged perpetrators of crimes against children in situations of armed conflict to be brought to justice through national justice systems and, where applicable, international justice mechanisms and mixed criminal courts and tribunals in order to end impunity,

Noting relevant provisions of the Rome Statute of the International Criminal Court,¹⁸⁸

¹⁸⁴ United Nations, *Treaty Series*, vol. 1577, No. 27531.

¹⁸⁵ *Ibid.*, vol. 2173, No. 27531.

¹⁸⁶ *Ibid.*, vol. 75, Nos. 970–973.

¹⁸⁷ *Ibid.*, vol. 1125, Nos. 17512 and 17513.

¹⁸⁸ *Ibid.*, vol. 2187, No. 38544.

Having considered the report of the Secretary-General of 23 April 2011,¹⁸⁹ and stressing that the present resolution does not seek to make any legal determination as to whether situations which are referred to in the report of the Secretary-General are or are not armed conflicts in the context of the Geneva Conventions and the Additional Protocols thereto, nor does it prejudge the legal status of the non-State parties involved in those situations,

Expressing deep concern about attacks as well as threats of attacks in contravention of applicable international law against schools and/or hospitals and protected persons in relation to them as well as the closure of schools and hospitals in situations of armed conflict as a result of attacks and threats of attacks, and calling upon all parties to armed conflict to immediately cease such attacks and threats,

Recalling the provisions of the resolution of the General Assembly on the right to education in emergency situations¹⁹⁰ related to children in armed conflict,

Noting that article 28 of the Convention on the Rights of the Child recognizes the right of the child to education and sets forth obligations for States parties to the Convention, with a view to progressively achieving this right on the basis of equal opportunity,

1. *Strongly condemns* all violations of applicable international law involving the recruitment and use of children by parties to armed conflict, as well as their re-recruitment, killing and maiming, rape and other sexual violence, abductions, attacks against schools or hospitals and the denial of humanitarian access by parties to armed conflict and all other violations of international law committed against children in situations of armed conflict;

2. *Reaffirms* that the monitoring and reporting mechanism will continue to be implemented in situations listed in annex I and annex II (“the annexes”) to the reports of the Secretary-General on children and armed conflict, in line with the principles set out in paragraph 2 of resolution 1612 (2005), and that its establishment and implementation shall not prejudice or imply a decision by the Security Council as to whether or not to include a situation on its agenda;

3. *Recalls* paragraph 16 of resolution 1379 (2001), and requests the Secretary-General to also include in the annexes to his reports on children and armed conflict those parties to armed conflict that engage, in contravention of applicable international law:

(a) In recurrent attacks on schools and/or hospitals;

(b) In recurrent attacks or threats of attacks against protected persons in relation to schools and/or hospitals in situations of armed conflict, bearing in mind all other violations and abuses committed against children, and notes that the present paragraph will apply to situations in accordance with the conditions set out in paragraph 16 of resolution 1379 (2001);

4. *Urges* parties to armed conflict to refrain from actions that impede children’s access to education and to health services, and requests the Secretary-General to continue to monitor and report, inter alia, on the military use of schools and hospitals in contravention of international humanitarian law, as well as on attacks against and/or kidnapping of teachers and medical personnel;

5. *Invites* the Secretary-General, through the Special Representative of the Secretary-General for Children and Armed Conflict, to exchange appropriate information and maintain interaction from the earliest opportunity with the Governments concerned regarding violations and abuses committed against children by parties which may be included in the annexes to his periodic reports;

¹⁸⁹ S/2011/250.

¹⁹⁰ General Assembly resolution 64/290.

6. While noting that some parties to armed conflict have responded to its call upon them to prepare and implement concrete time-bound action plans to halt the recruitment and use of children in violation of applicable international law:

(a) *Reiterates its call upon* those parties to armed conflict listed in the annexes to the report of the Secretary-General on children and armed conflict that have not already done so to prepare and implement, without further delay, action plans to halt the recruitment and use of children and the killing and maiming of children, in violation of applicable international law, as well as rape and other sexual violence against children;

(b) *Calls upon* those parties that have existing action plans and have since been listed for multiple violations to prepare and implement separate action plans, as appropriate, to halt the killing and maiming of children, recurrent attacks on schools and/or hospitals, and recurrent attacks or threats of attacks against protected persons in relation to schools and/or hospitals, in violation of applicable international law, as well as rape and other sexual violence against children;

(c) *Calls upon* those parties listed in the annexes to the report of the Secretary-General on children and armed conflict that commit, in contravention of applicable international law, recurrent attacks on schools and/or hospitals, and recurrent attacks or threats of attacks against protected persons in relation to schools and/or hospitals, in situations of armed conflict, to prepare without delay concrete time-bound action plans to halt those violations and abuses;

(d) *Further calls upon* all parties listed in the annexes to the report of the Secretary-General on children and armed conflict to address all other violations and abuses committed against children and undertake specific commitments and measures in this regard;

(e) *Urges* those parties listed in the annexes to the report of the Secretary-General on children and armed conflict to implement the provisions contained in the present paragraph, in close cooperation with the Special Representative of the Secretary-General for Children and Armed Conflict and the United Nations country-level task forces on monitoring and reporting;

7. In this context, *encourages* Member States to devise ways, in close consultation with the United Nations country-level task forces on monitoring and reporting and United Nations country teams, to facilitate the development and implementation of time-bound action plans and the review and monitoring by the United Nations country-level task forces of obligations and commitments relating to the protection of children in armed conflict;

8. *Invites* the United Nations country-level task forces on monitoring and reporting to consider including in their reports the relevant information provided by the Governments concerned and to ensure that information collected and communicated by the mechanism is accurate, objective, reliable and verifiable;

9. *Reiterates its determination* to ensure respect for its resolutions on children and armed conflict, and in this regard:

(a) Welcomes the sustained activity and recommendations of the Security Council Working Group on Children and Armed Conflict, as called for in paragraph 8 of resolution 1612 (2005), and invites the Working Group to continue reporting regularly to the Council;

(b) Expresses deep concern that certain parties persist in committing violations and abuses against children, and expresses its readiness to adopt targeted and graduated measures against persistent perpetrators, taking into account the relevant provisions of resolutions 1539 (2004), 1612 (2005) and 1882 (2009);

(c) Requests enhanced communication between the Working Group on Children and Armed Conflict and relevant Security Council sanctions committees, including through the exchange of pertinent information on violations and abuses committed against children in armed conflict;

(d) Encourages its relevant sanctions committees to continue to invite the Special Representative of the Secretary-General for Children and Armed Conflict to brief them on specific

information pertaining to her mandate that would be relevant to the work of the committees, encourages the sanctions committees to bear in mind the relevant recommendations of the reports of the Secretary-General on children and armed conflict, and encourages the Special Representative to share specific information contained in the reports of the Secretary-General with relevant sanctions committee expert groups;

(e) Expresses its intention, when establishing, modifying or renewing the mandate of relevant sanctions regimes, to consider including provisions pertaining to parties to armed conflict that engage in activities in violation of applicable international law relating to the rights and protection of children in armed conflict;

10. *Encourages* Member States that wish to do so to continue to communicate relevant information to the Council on the implementation of its resolutions on children and armed conflict;

11. *Calls upon* Member States concerned to take decisive and immediate action against persistent perpetrators of violations and abuses against children in situations of armed conflict, and further calls upon them to bring to justice those responsible for such violations that are prohibited under applicable international law, including with regard to the recruitment and use of children, killing and maiming, rape and other sexual violence, attacks on schools and/or hospitals, and attacks or threats of attacks against protected persons in relation to schools and/or hospitals through national justice systems, and where applicable, international justice mechanisms and mixed criminal courts and tribunals, with a view to ending impunity for those committing crimes against children;

12. *Stresses* the responsibility of the United Nations country-level task forces on monitoring and reporting and United Nations country teams, consistent with their respective mandates, to ensure effective follow-up to Council resolutions on children and armed conflict, to monitor and report progress to the Secretary-General in close cooperation with his Special Representative for Children and Armed Conflict and to ensure a coordinated response to issues related to children and armed conflict;

13. *Reiterates its request* to the Secretary-General to ensure that, in all his reports on country-specific situations, the matter of children and armed conflict is included as a specific aspect of the report, and expresses its intention to give its full attention to the information provided therein, including the implementation of relevant Council resolutions and of the recommendations of the Working Group on Children and Armed Conflict, when dealing with those situations on its agenda;

14. *Reaffirms* its decision to continue to include specific provisions for the protection of children in the mandates of all relevant United Nations peacekeeping, peacebuilding and political missions, encourages the deployment of child protection advisers to such missions, and calls upon the Secretary-General to ensure that such advisers are recruited and deployed in line with the relevant country-specific resolutions of the Council and the Policy Directive on Mainstreaming the Protection, Rights and Well-being of Children Affected by Armed Conflict of the Department of Peacekeeping Operations of the Secretariat;

15. *Requests* Member States, United Nations peacekeeping, peacebuilding and political missions and United Nations country teams, within their respective mandates and in close cooperation with the Governments of the countries concerned, to establish appropriate strategies and coordination mechanisms for information exchange and cooperation on child protection concerns, in particular on cross-border issues, bearing in mind relevant conclusions of the Working Group on Children and Armed Conflict and paragraph 2 (d) of resolution 1612 (2005);

16. *Welcomes* the progress achieved by the United Nations country-level task forces on monitoring and reporting, and stresses that a strengthened monitoring and reporting mechanism with adequate capacities is necessary to ensure an adequate follow-up to the recommendations of the Secretary-General and the conclusions of the Working Group on Children and Armed Conflict, in accordance with resolutions 1612 (2005) and 1882 (2009);

17. *Requests* the Secretary-General to continue to take the necessary measures, including, where applicable, to bring the monitoring and reporting mechanism to its full capacity, to allow for prompt advocacy and effective response to all violations and abuses committed against children and to ensure that information collected and communicated by the mechanism is accurate, objective, reliable and verifiable;

18. *Stresses* that effective disarmament, demobilization and reintegration programmes for children, building on best practices identified by the United Nations Children's Fund and other relevant child protection actors, including the International Labour Organization, are crucial for the well-being of all children who, in contravention of applicable international law, have been recruited or used by armed forces and groups, and are a critical factor for durable peace and security, and urges national Governments and donors to ensure that these community-based programmes receive timely, sustained and adequate resources and funding;

19. *Calls upon* Member States, United Nations entities, including the Peacebuilding Commission, and other parties concerned to ensure that the protection, rights, well-being and empowerment of children affected by armed conflict are integrated into all peace processes and that post-conflict recovery and reconstruction planning, programmes and strategies prioritize issues concerning children affected by armed conflict;

20. *Invites* the Special Representative of the Secretary-General for Children and Armed Conflict to brief the Council on the modalities of the inclusion of parties in the annexes to the periodic reports of the Secretary-General on children and armed conflict, enabling an exchange of views;

21. *Directs* the Working Group on Children and Armed Conflict, with the support of the Special Representative of the Secretary-General for Children and Armed Conflict, to consider, within one year, a broad range of options for increasing pressure on persistent perpetrators of violations and abuses against children in situations of armed conflict;

22. *Requests* the Secretary-General to submit a report by June 2012 on the implementation of its resolutions and the statements by its President on children and armed conflict, including the present resolution, which would include, inter alia:

(a) Annexed lists of parties in situations of armed conflict on the agenda of the Council or in other situations, in accordance with paragraph 19 (a) of resolution 1882 (2009) and paragraph 3 of the present resolution;

(b) Information on measures taken by parties listed in the annexes to end all violations and abuses committed against children in situations of armed conflict;

(c) Information on progress made in the implementation of the monitoring and reporting mechanism established in resolution 1612 (2005);

(d) Information on the criteria and procedures used for listing and de-listing parties to armed conflict in the annexes to his periodic reports, in accordance with paragraph 3 of the present resolution, bearing in mind the views expressed by all the members of the Working Group on Children and Armed Conflict during informal briefings to be held before the end of 2011;

23. *Decides* to remain actively seized of the matter.

Adopted unanimously at the 6581st meeting.

THE SITUATION IN GUINEA-BISSAU¹⁹¹

Decisions

At its 6416th meeting, on 5 November 2010, the Security Council decided to invite the representative of Guinea-Bissau to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled:

“The situation in Guinea-Bissau

“Report of the Secretary-General on developments in Guinea-Bissau and on the activities of the United Nations Integrated Peacebuilding Office in that country (S/2010/550)”.

At the same meeting, in accordance with the understanding reached in its prior consultations, the Council also decided to extend invitations, under rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. Joseph Mutaboba, Special Representative of the Secretary-General for Guinea-Bissau and Head of the United Nations Integrated Peacebuilding Office in Guinea-Bissau, and Mrs. Maria Luiza Ribeiro Viotti, Permanent Representative of Brazil to the United Nations and Chair of the Guinea-Bissau configuration of the Peacebuilding Commission.

At the same meeting, the Council further decided to extend an invitation, under rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. Sebastião Isata, Special Representative of the Chairperson of the African Union Commission for Guinea-Bissau, in response to the request dated 4 November 2010 from the Permanent Representative of Gabon to the United Nations addressed to the President of the Security Council.

At its 6428th meeting, on 23 November 2010, the Council considered the item entitled:

“The situation in Guinea-Bissau

“Report of the Secretary-General on developments in Guinea-Bissau and on the activities of the United Nations Integrated Peacebuilding Office in that country (S/2010/550)”.

Resolution 1949 (2010) of 23 November 2010

The Security Council,

Recalling its previous resolutions and the statements by its President concerning the situation in Guinea-Bissau, in particular resolution 1876 (2009) of 26 June 2009,

Expressing its deep concern at the continuing instability in Guinea-Bissau, in particular the lack of civilian oversight and control of the armed forces and the continued detentions without due process of law that followed the events of 1 April 2010,

Stressing the fact that such developments demonstrate the fragility of the political situation and jeopardize the efforts to consolidate peace and stability as well as the rule of law in Guinea-Bissau,

Noting with deep concern the threats to national and subregional security and stability posed by the growth in drug trafficking and organized crime in Guinea-Bissau,

Recognizing the need to tackle the problem of drug trafficking in the countries of origin, transit and final destination through an approach of common and shared responsibility,

¹⁹¹ Resolutions or decisions on this question were first adopted by the Security Council in 1998.

Reaffirming that the Government of Guinea-Bissau and all stakeholders must remain committed to national reconciliation through genuine and inclusive political dialogue, respect for constitutional order, security sector reform, the promotion of the rule of law and human rights, and the fight against impunity and illicit drug trafficking,

Stressing the importance of security sector reform, and reiterating the continued support of the United Nations and the international community for the long-term security and development of Guinea-Bissau, particularly in the fields of security sector reform, justice, and building the capacity of the Government to tackle illicit drug trafficking,

Reiterating the importance of regional and subregional cooperation in addressing the challenges faced by Guinea-Bissau, and in this regard welcoming the appointment by the Chairperson of the African Union Commission of a Special Representative for Guinea-Bissau as well as the establishment and operationalization of the African Union Liaison Office in the country,

Welcoming the efforts of the Economic Community of West African States and the Community of Portuguese-speaking Countries to support the reform of the defence and security sector in Guinea-Bissau, and encouraging the international community to remain engaged in addressing key challenges in the country,

Encouraging relevant stakeholders to remain engaged in addressing key governance and peacebuilding challenges in the country,

Welcoming the letter dated 20 September 2010 from President Malam Bacai Sanha to the Economic Community of West African States requesting support and assistance in the implementation of security sector reform in Guinea-Bissau,

Emphasizing that the Government of Guinea-Bissau bears the primary responsibility for security, the protection of its civilian population, peacebuilding and long-term development in the country,

Recalling its appreciation for the work of the Peacebuilding Commission and the United Nations Integrated Peacebuilding Office in Guinea-Bissau in coordinating the assistance provided by the United Nations and international partners to Guinea-Bissau,

Reaffirming its full commitment to the consolidation of peace and stability in Guinea-Bissau,

1. *Decides* to extend the mandate of the United Nations Integrated Peacebuilding Office in Guinea-Bissau as established in paragraph 3 of resolution 1876 (2009), until 31 December 2011;

2. *Takes note* of the report of the Secretary-General of 25 October 2010 on Guinea-Bissau¹⁹² and of the recommendations contained therein, and welcomes the activities of the United Nations Integrated Peacebuilding Office in Guinea-Bissau;

3. *Requests* the Secretary-General to develop a strategic workplan with appropriate benchmarks to measure and track progress on the implementation of the mandate of the United Nations Integrated Peacebuilding Office in Guinea-Bissau;

4. *Urges* the Government and all political stakeholders in Guinea-Bissau to work together to consolidate peace and stability in the country and to intensify efforts for genuine and inclusive political dialogue and national reconciliation, and requests the Secretary-General, including through his Special Representative for Guinea-Bissau, to support such efforts;

¹⁹² S/2010/550.

5. *Urges* members of the armed forces of Guinea-Bissau, in particular its leaders, to respect constitutional order, civilian rule and oversight, as well as the rule of law and human rights, to refrain from any interference in political issues, to guarantee the security of the national institutions, as well as the population in general, and to fully participate in the reform of the defence and security sector;

6. *Urges* Guinea-Bissau's political leaders to refrain from involving the military and the judiciary in politics, and calls upon them to use legal and peaceful means to resolve differences;

7. *Calls upon* the Government of Guinea-Bissau to conclude the investigations into the political assassinations of March and June 2009 and ensure that the results of the investigations and the work of the national commission of inquiry are credible, transparent and consistent with internationally agreed standards and to ensure the prosecution of those responsible for criminal acts so that they are held accountable;

8. *Requests* the Secretary-General to assist in the conclusion of these investigations and overall efforts to end impunity and promote the rule of law and constitutional order in Guinea-Bissau;

9. *Calls upon* the Government of Guinea-Bissau to ensure the prosecution, with full respect for due process, of those responsible for criminal acts, such as political assassinations and drug trafficking, and calls upon the African Union, the Economic Community of West African States, the European Union, the Community of Portuguese-speaking Countries and bilateral partners to support these efforts;

10. *Reiterates its call upon* the authorities of Guinea-Bissau to release immediately all those detained during the events of 1 April 2010 or prosecute them with full respect for due process and to set free those under incarceration who were recently acquitted;

11. *Welcomes* the partnership between the Economic Community of West African States and the Community of Portuguese-speaking Countries, and looks forward to the final endorsement by the Economic Community of West African States of the road map developed by the Chiefs of Defence Staff to, inter alia, provide training and protection to Guinea-Bissau State institutions within the framework of security sector reform and as part of the stabilization of the country's political and security environment, and requests the Secretary-General, through his Special Representative, to present to the Security Council comprehensive information detailing the proposed modalities, timing and resources relating to the implementation of the Economic Community of West African States road map;

12. *Requests* the Secretary-General to engage with the Economic Community of West African States and the Community of Portuguese-speaking Countries with a view to undertaking a joint assessment of the requirements to support the rapid implementation of the road map once endorsed by the Economic Community of West African States, including how the necessary resources can best be mobilized, in coordination with relevant partners, including the States members of the African Union, the European Union, the Economic Community of West African States and the Community of Portuguese-speaking Countries;

13. *Also requests* the Secretary-General, through his Special Representative, to extend political support for the implementation of the road map;

14. *Urges* the Government of Guinea-Bissau to continue to tackle corruption, including by implementing the United Nations Convention against Corruption,¹⁹³ and to create an environment conducive to the implementation of the West Africa Coast Initiative in Guinea-Bissau, and urges relevant national entities to establish a Transnational Crime Unit in Guinea-Bissau through adequate mechanisms;

¹⁹³ United Nations, *Treaty Series*, vol. 2349, No. 42146.

15. *Urges* the international community, including the Peacebuilding Commission and regional organizations such as the African Union, the European Union, the Economic Community of West African States and the Community of Portuguese-speaking Countries, as well as bilateral partners as appropriate, to increase their political and financial support to the West Africa Coast Initiative to fight transnational organized crime and drug trafficking, which threaten peace and security in Guinea-Bissau and in the subregion; welcomes in this regard the commitment of the Economic Community of West African States with the United Nations, the European Union and other partners for the immediate implementation of the Economic Community of West African States plan of action against drug trafficking and organized crime in West Africa, including options for targeted sanctions against those individuals identified as members or supporters of the drug trafficking network, and agrees to keep the situation under active review and to consider appropriate action;

16. *Requests* the Secretary-General, through his Special Representative, to continue to support national efforts to effectively coordinate international assistance for credible security sector reform under the principle of full civilian control of the military and on the basis of a comprehensive threat assessment, taking into account the work already undertaken by the European Union and other international actors in this area;

17. *Requests* the Peacebuilding Commission to continue to support the implementation of Guinea-Bissau's peacebuilding priorities as well as to continue to provide advice to the Council on how to remove critical obstacles to peacebuilding in Guinea-Bissau, in particular security sector reform and drug trafficking, and to keep the Council updated on progress it has made in helping to address these;

18. *Encourages* the Special Representative to continue to pursue efforts to enhance the integration and effectiveness of the United Nations on the ground in support of the stabilization, peace and development priorities of the Government and people of Guinea-Bissau;

19. *Emphasizes* the important role of women in the prevention and resolution of conflicts and in peacebuilding, as recognized in resolutions 1325 (2000) of 31 October 2000, 1820 (2008) of 19 June 2008, 1888 (2009) of 30 September 2009 and 1889 (2009) of 5 October 2009, underlines that a gender perspective should be taken into account in implementing all aspects of the mandate of the United Nations Integrated Peacebuilding Office in Guinea-Bissau, and encourages the Office to work with national authorities in this regard, and relevant stakeholders to improve women's participation in peacebuilding;

20. *Requests* the Secretary-General to report on progress made in implementing the present resolution and the mandate of the United Nations Integrated Peacebuilding Office in Guinea-Bissau as outlined in resolution 1876 (2009), every four months, including in his first report details of progress made in undertaking the joint assessment referred to in paragraph 12 above and the implementation of the road map, once endorsed by the Economic Community of West African States;

21. *Decides* to remain actively seized of the matter.

Adopted unanimously at the 6428th meeting.

Decisions

At its 6489th meeting, on 25 February 2011, the Security Council decided to invite the representative of Guinea-Bissau (Prime Minister) to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled:

“The situation in Guinea-Bissau

“Report of the Secretary-General on developments in Guinea-Bissau and on the activities of the United Nations Integrated Peacebuilding Office in that country (S/2011/73)”.

At the same meeting, in accordance with the understanding reached in its prior consultations, the Council also decided to extend invitations, under rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. Joseph Mutaboba, Special Representative of the Secretary-General for Guinea-Bissau and Head of the United Nations Integrated Peacebuilding Office in Guinea-Bissau, and Mrs. Maria Luiza Ribeiro Viotti, Permanent Representative of Brazil to the United Nations and Chair of the Guinea-Bissau configuration of the Peacebuilding Commission.

At its 6569th meeting, on 28 June 2011, the Council decided to invite the representative of Guinea-Bissau (Minister of Defence) to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled:

“The situation in Guinea-Bissau

“Report of the Secretary-General on developments in Guinea-Bissau and on the activities of the United Nations Integrated Peacebuilding Office in that country (S/2011/370)”.

At the same meeting, in accordance with the understanding reached in its prior consultations, the Council also decided to extend invitations, under rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. Joseph Mutaboba, Special Representative of the Secretary-General for Guinea-Bissau and Head of the United Nations Integrated Peacebuilding Office in Guinea-Bissau, and Mrs. Maria Luiza Ribeiro Viotti, Permanent Representative of Brazil to the United Nations and Chair of the Guinea-Bissau configuration of the Peacebuilding Commission.

At the same meeting, the Council further decided to extend an invitation, under rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. Manuel Domingos Augusto, Secretary of State for Political Affairs at the Ministry of External Relations of Angola and Chair of the Community of Portuguese-speaking Countries.

PROTECTION OF CIVILIANS IN ARMED CONFLICT¹⁹⁴

Decisions

At its 6427th meeting, on 22 November 2010, the Security Council decided to invite the representatives of Afghanistan, Argentina, Armenia, Australia, Azerbaijan, Bangladesh, Botswana, Canada, Chile, Colombia, Costa Rica, Egypt, Georgia, Germany, Ghana, India, Indonesia, Israel, Italy, Liechtenstein, Morocco, Norway, Pakistan, Peru, the Philippines, Portugal, the Republic of Korea, Slovenia, Sri Lanka, the Sudan, Switzerland, the Syrian Arab Republic, Uruguay and Venezuela (Bolivarian Republic of) to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled:

“Protection of civilians in armed conflict

“Report of the Secretary-General on the protection of civilians in armed conflict (S/2010/579)”.

At the same meeting, in accordance with the understanding reached in its prior consultations, the Council also decided to extend invitations, under rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Ms. Valerie Amos, Under-Secretary-General for Humanitarian Affairs and Emergency Relief Coordinator, Mr. Alain Le Roy, Under-Secretary-General for Peacekeeping Operations, and Ms. Navanethem Pillay, United Nations High Commissioner for Human Rights.

¹⁹⁴ Resolutions or decisions on this question were first adopted by the Security Council in 1999.

At the same meeting, in accordance with the understanding reached in its prior consultations, the Council further decided to extend an invitation, under rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. Yves Daccord, Director-General of the International Committee of the Red Cross.

At the same meeting, the Council decided to extend an invitation, under rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. Pedro Serrano, Acting Head of the Delegation of the European Union to the United Nations.¹⁹⁵

At the same meeting, following consultations among members of the Security Council, the President made the following statement on behalf of the Council:¹⁹⁶

“The Security Council reaffirms its commitment regarding the protection of civilians in armed conflict, to the continuing and full implementation, in a mutually reinforcing manner, of all previous relevant resolutions and statements by its President, including resolutions 1265 (1999), 1296 (2000), 1325 (2000), 1612 (2005), 1674 (2006), 1738 (2006), 1820 (2008), 1882 (2009), 1888 (2009), 1889 (2009) and 1894 (2009), noting, in particular, that resolution 1894 (2009) marked a significant step in providing guidance to ensure the effective protection of civilians on the ground.

“The Council takes note with appreciation of the report of the Secretary-General of 11 November 2010 on the protection of civilians in armed conflict¹⁹⁷ and the recommendations contained therein.

“The Council recalls that on 15 March 2002 an aide-memoire was adopted, as a practical tool that provides a basis for improved analysis and diagnosis of key protection issues. The Council adopts the updated aide-memoire contained in the annex to the present statement by its President and stresses the need to continue its use on a more systematic and consistent basis.

“The Council recognizes that States bear the primary responsibility to respect and ensure the human rights of all individuals within their territory and subject to their jurisdiction as provided for by relevant international law.

“The Council reaffirms that parties to armed conflict bear the primary responsibility to take all feasible steps to ensure the protection of affected civilians and urges parties to armed conflict to meet their basic needs and give attention to the specific needs of women and children, refugees, internally displaced persons, as well as other civilians who may have specific vulnerabilities, including persons with disabilities and older persons.

“The Council emphasizes that the promotion of peace processes and the achievement of sustainable peace and development as well as respect for human rights and the rule of law are of utmost importance for the long-term protection of civilians.

“The Council remains committed to addressing the impact of armed conflict on civilians, in particular women and children. The Council expresses its deep regret that civilians continue to account for the vast majority of casualties in situations of armed conflict, including as a result of deliberate targeting, indiscriminate or disproportionate attacks and sexual and gender-based violence, as well as other acts that violate applicable international law. The Council demands that all relevant parties immediately put an end to such practices and reaffirms its readiness to adopt appropriate measures.

¹⁹⁵ A statement on behalf of Mr. Serrano was made by Mr. Peter Schwaiger, Deputy Head of the Delegation of the European Union to the United Nations.

¹⁹⁶ S/PRST/2010/25.

¹⁹⁷ S/2010/579.

“The Council notes with concern the humanitarian impact of conflict, in or near densely populated areas, and calls upon parties to armed conflict to give protection to the civilian population in accordance with applicable international humanitarian law.

“The Council reiterates its strong condemnation of all violations of applicable international law and demands that parties to armed conflict comply strictly with the obligations applicable to them under international humanitarian, human rights and refugee law, as well as implement all relevant decisions of the Council. The Council emphasizes in this context the responsibility of States to comply with their relevant obligations to end impunity and notes that the fight against impunity for the most serious crimes of international concern has been strengthened through prosecution of these crimes in national, international and ‘mixed’ criminal courts and tribunals, commissions of inquiry, as well as specialized chambers in national tribunals. The Council takes note of the stocktaking of international criminal justice undertaken at the first Review Conference of the Rome Statute of the International Criminal Court, held in Kampala from 31 May to 11 June 2010. The Council also draws attention to the full range of justice and reconciliation mechanisms, including truth and reconciliation commissions, national reparation programmes and institutional reforms.

“The Council recognizes the needs of civilians under foreign occupation and stresses further, in this regard, the responsibilities of the occupying Power in full compliance with international humanitarian law.

“The Council reiterates the importance for all, within the framework of humanitarian assistance, of upholding and respecting the humanitarian principles of humanity, neutrality, impartiality and independence. The Council condemns and calls for the cessation of all acts of violence and other forms of intimidation deliberately directed at humanitarian personnel as such and calls upon all parties to conflict to comply with the obligations applicable to them under international humanitarian law to respect and protect humanitarian personnel and relief consignments. The Council underlines in this respect the importance of continuing the systematic monitoring and analysis of constraints on humanitarian access.

“The Council stresses the importance of achieving durable solutions for refugees and internally displaced persons, in particular their voluntary, safe and dignified return, or local integration or resettlement.

“The Council welcomes the proposals, conclusions and recommendations on the protection of civilians included in the report of the Special Committee on Peacekeeping Operations.¹⁹⁸ The Council stresses the importance of ensuring engagement by senior mission leadership on the protection of civilians, with a view to ensuring that all mission components and all levels of the chain of command are properly informed of and involved in the mission’s protection mandate and their relevant responsibilities. The Council welcomes progress made by the Secretary-General in elaborating a conceptual framework, outlining resource and capability requirements and developing operational tools for the implementation of protection of civilians mandates. The Council emphasizes the importance of improving predeployment training for peacekeeping personnel on the protection of civilians. The Council encourages troop- and police-contributing countries to make full use of and provide feedback on these important materials.

“The Council underlines that, in order to carry out their mandate, missions must communicate effectively with local communities and have the capacity to do so. The Council underlines, in this context, the importance of taking into account gender sensitivities and of making full use of all the tools available to the mission, in particular its public information and civil affairs components, such as civil affairs officers, community liaison interpreters and radio.

¹⁹⁸ *Official Records of the General Assembly, Sixty-fourth Session, Supplement No. 19 (A/64/19).*

“The Council reaffirms its practice of requiring benchmarks to measure and review progress made in the implementation of peacekeeping mandates, underlines the importance of clear benchmarks in the context of drawdown in peacekeeping missions, and stresses the importance of including indicators of progress regarding the protection of civilians in such benchmarks for relevant missions.

“The Council recognizes the need for systematic monitoring and reporting on progress in protecting civilians in armed conflict. The Council further reiterates its request to the Secretary-General to develop guidance for peacekeeping and other relevant missions on the reporting of the protection of civilians in armed conflict. The Council reiterates its request to the Secretary-General to include in his reports on country-specific situations more comprehensive and detailed information relating to the protection of civilians in armed conflict.

“The Council notes the practice of briefings to members of the Council by the Office for the Coordination of Humanitarian Affairs of the Secretariat on behalf of the United Nations humanitarian community.

“The Council takes note of the Montreux Document on pertinent international legal obligations and good practices for States related to operations of private military and security companies during armed conflict.¹⁹⁹

“The Council emphasizes that all civilians affected by armed conflict, including those suffering losses as a result of lawful acts under international law, deserve assistance and recognition in respect of their inherent dignity as human beings.

“The Council requests the Secretary-General to submit his next report on the protection of civilians by May 2012.

“Annex

“Protection of civilians in armed conflict

“Aide-memoire

“For the consideration of issues pertaining to the protection of civilians in armed conflict

“Enhancing the protection of civilians in armed conflict is at the core of the work of the Security Council for the maintenance of peace and security. In order to facilitate the Council’s consideration of protection of civilians concerns in a given context, including at the time of the establishment or renewal of peacekeeping mandates, in June 2001 members of the Council suggested that an aide-memoire, listing the relevant issues, be drafted in cooperation with the Council.²⁰⁰ On 15 March 2002, the Council adopted the aide-memoire as a practical guide for its consideration of protection of civilians issues and agreed to review and update its contents periodically.²⁰¹ It was subsequently updated and adopted as an annex to the presidential statement of 15 December 2003.²⁰²

“This is the fourth edition of the aide-memoire and is based on the previous deliberations of the Council on the protection of civilians, including resolutions 1265 (1999), 1296 (2000), 1674 (2006), 1738 (2006) and 1894 (2009). It is the result of consultation between the Council and the Office for the Coordination of Humanitarian Affairs, as well as between the Office and concerned United Nations departments and agencies, and other relevant humanitarian organizations.

¹⁹⁹ See S/2008/636, annex.

²⁰⁰ See S/2001/614.

²⁰¹ See S/PRST/2002/6.

²⁰² S/PRST/2003/27.

“The aide-memoire is intended to facilitate the Council’s consideration of issues relevant to the protection of civilians in armed conflict. To this end, it highlights primary objectives for Council action; offers, on the basis of the Council’s past practice, specific issues for consideration in meeting those objectives; and provides, in the addendum, a selection of agreed language from Council resolutions and presidential statements that refer to such concerns.

“Bearing in mind that each peacekeeping mandate has to be elaborated on a case-by-case basis, the aide-memoire is not intended as a blueprint for action. The relevance and practicality of the various measures described has to be considered and adapted to the specific conditions in each situation.

“Most frequently, civilians are caught in circumstances of dire need where a peacekeeping operation has not been established. Such situations may require urgent attention by the Council. The present aide-memoire may, therefore, also provide guidance in circumstances where the Council may wish to consider action outside the scope of a peacekeeping operation.

“I. General protection concerns pertaining to the conflict-affected population

“A. Protection of, and assistance to, the conflict-affected population

“Parties to armed conflict to take the necessary measures to protect and meet the basic needs of the conflict-affected population

“Issues for consideration:

- Stress the responsibility of parties to armed conflict to respect, protect and meet the basic needs of civilian populations within their effective control.
- Condemn, and call for the immediate cessation of, acts of violence or abuses committed against civilians in situations of armed conflict in violation of applicable international humanitarian law and human rights law.
- Call for strict compliance by parties to armed conflict with applicable international humanitarian law and human rights law, including with regard to:
 - The prohibition against violence to life and person, in particular murder, mutilation, cruel treatment and torture; enforced disappearances; outrages upon personal dignity; rape, sexual slavery, enforced prostitution, forced pregnancy, enforced sterilization, and any other form of sexual violence.
 - The prohibition against arbitrary deprivation of liberty; corporal punishment; collective punishment; and the passing of sentences and the carrying out of executions without previous judgment pronounced by a regularly constituted court, affording all judicial guarantees which are generally recognized as indispensable.
 - The prohibition against the taking of hostages.
 - The prohibition against ordering the displacement of the civilian population for reasons related to the conflict, unless the security of the civilians involved or imperative military reasons so demand.
 - The prohibition against the recruitment or the active use of children in hostilities by parties to armed conflict in violation of applicable international law.
 - The prohibition against slavery and the slave trade in all their forms and uncompensated or abusive forced labour.
 - The prohibition against wilfully impeding relief supplies as provided for under international humanitarian law.

- The prohibition of persecution on political, religious, racial or gender grounds.
 - The prohibition of any adverse distinction in the application of international humanitarian law and human rights law based on race, colour, sex, language, religion or belief, political or other opinion, national or social origin, wealth, birth or other status.
 - The obligation to respect and protect, to whichever party they belong, the wounded and sick, to take all possible measures, particularly after an engagement, to search for and collect the wounded and sick and to provide, to the fullest extent practicable and with the least possible delay, the medical care and attention required by their condition without distinction on any grounds other than medical ones.
- Call upon all parties to ensure access for relevant organizations, as applicable, to all prisons and places of detention.
 - Mandate United Nations peacekeeping and other relevant missions authorized by the Security Council, where appropriate and on a case-by-case basis, to contribute to the protection of the civilian population, particularly those under imminent threat of physical violence, within their zones of operation. In doing so, request:
 - That the protection of civilians is prioritized in decisions about the use of available capacity and resources, including information and intelligence resources, in the implementation of mandates.
 - The development of clear guidelines/directives as to what missions can do to protect civilians, including practical protection measures such as intensified and systematic patrolling in potential volatile areas, joint protection teams or early warning cells.
 - Systematic coordination, between the civil and military components of the mission and with humanitarian actors, in order to consolidate expertise on the protection of civilians.
 - That missions communicate with the civilian population to raise awareness and understanding about their mandate and activities and to collect reliable information on violations of international humanitarian law and human rights abuses perpetrated against civilians.
 - Request that United Nations peacekeeping and other relevant missions develop comprehensive protection strategies in consultation with United Nations country teams and other relevant actors.
 - Request that reports of the Secretary-General on country-specific situations include information on the protection of civilians.
 - Request that United Nations peacekeeping and other relevant missions develop benchmarks and indicators of progress regarding the protection of civilians to measure specific developments in the implementation of their protection mandates.
 - Request troop- and police-contributing countries to ensure the provision of appropriate training to heighten the awareness and responsiveness to protection concerns of their personnel participating in United Nations peacekeeping and other relevant missions authorized by the Security Council to protect civilians.
 - Urge relevant regional and/or subregional bodies to develop and implement policies, activities and advocacy for the benefit of civilians affected by armed conflict.

“B. Displacement

“Parties to armed conflict and other relevant actors to refrain from, and take the necessary measures to prevent and respond to, the displacement of the civilian population

“Issues for consideration:

- Condemn, and call for the immediate cessation of, displacement in violation of applicable international humanitarian law and human rights law.
- Call for strict compliance by parties to armed conflict with applicable international humanitarian law, human rights law and refugee law, including with regard to:
 - The prohibition against deportation, forcible transfer or displacement of the civilian population, in whole or in part, unless the security of the civilians concerned or imperative military reasons so demand.
 - The obligation, in case of displacement, to ensure to the greatest practicable extent that the civilians concerned are received under satisfactory conditions of shelter, hygiene, health, safety and nutrition and that members of the same family are not separated, and that basic needs are met during displacement.
 - The right to freedom of movement and to leave one’s country and seek asylum.
 - The right to non-refoulement under the Convention relating to the Status of Refugees,²⁰³ the protection of which does not extend to any person with respect to whom there are serious reasons for considering that she or he has been guilty of acts contrary to the purposes and principles of the United Nations.
- Underline the primary responsibility of States to respect and maintain the security and civilian character of camps for refugees and internally displaced persons, including disarming armed elements, separating combatants, curbing the flow of small arms in camps and preventing recruitment by armed groups in and around camps.
- Mandate United Nations peacekeeping and other relevant missions authorized by the Security Council to take all feasible measures to ensure security in and around such camps and for their inhabitants.
- Request that reports of the Secretary-General on country-specific situations include the protection of displaced persons as a specific aspect of the report.
- Urge relevant regional and/or subregional bodies to develop and implement policies, activities and advocacy for the benefit of internally displaced persons and refugees.

“Durable solutions for refugees and internally displaced persons, including safe, voluntary and dignified return and reintegration

“Issues for consideration:

- Call for strict compliance by parties to armed conflict with applicable international humanitarian law, refugee law and human rights law, including with regard to:
 - Respect for the right of refugees and displaced persons to voluntary return in safety and dignity to their homes.
 - Respect for the property rights of refugees and displaced persons, without adverse distinction on the basis of gender, age or other status.

²⁰³ United Nations, *Treaty Series*, vol. 189, No. 2545.

- Stress in relevant resolutions the importance of achieving durable solutions for refugees and displaced persons, including voluntary, safe and dignified return, and of ensuring their full participation in the planning and management of these solutions. Call upon all parties concerned to create the conditions conducive to allowing the voluntary, safe, dignified and sustainable return, local integration or resettlement of refugees and displaced persons.
- Call upon all parties concerned to ensure non-discriminatory treatment of returning refugees and internally displaced persons.
- Call upon all parties concerned to ensure the participation of refugees and internally displaced persons and inclusion of their needs, including their right to voluntary, safe and dignified return and reintegration, in all peace processes, peace agreements and post-conflict recovery and reconstruction planning and programmes.
- Encourage United Nations peacekeeping and other relevant missions authorized by the Security Council, as appropriate and on a case-by-case basis, to support domestic mechanisms for addressing housing, land and property issues or their establishment by national authorities.
- Encourage United Nations peacekeeping and other relevant missions authorized by the Security Council, as appropriate and on a case-by-case basis, to prevent the illegal appropriation and confiscation of land and property belonging to refugees and internally displaced persons and to ensure the protection of returning refugees and internally displaced persons.

“C. Humanitarian access and safety and security of humanitarian workers

“Parties to armed conflict to agree to and facilitate relief operations that are humanitarian and impartial in character and to allow and facilitate rapid and unimpeded passage of relief consignments, equipment and personnel

“Issues for consideration:

- Condemn, and call for the immediate removal of, impediments to humanitarian access in violation of applicable international humanitarian law.
- Call for strict compliance by parties to armed conflict with applicable international humanitarian law, including:
 - The prohibition against using starvation of civilians as a method of warfare by depriving them of objects indispensable to their survival, including wilfully impeding relief supplies as provided for under applicable international humanitarian law.
 - Agreeing to relief actions which are humanitarian and impartial in character and conducted without any adverse distinction.
- Call for strict compliance by parties to armed conflict and third States with their obligations under applicable international humanitarian law to allow and facilitate the rapid and unimpeded passage of relief consignments, equipment and personnel subject to their right to prescribe technical arrangements, including search, under which such passage is permitted.
- Mandate United Nations peacekeeping and other relevant missions authorized by the Security Council, where appropriate and as requested, to facilitate the provision of humanitarian assistance.

“Parties to armed conflict to respect and protect humanitarian workers and facilities

“Issues for consideration:

- Condemn, and call for the immediate cessation of, attacks deliberately targeting humanitarian workers.
- Call for strict compliance by parties to armed conflict with applicable international humanitarian law, including the duty to respect and protect relief personnel and installations, material, units and vehicles involved in humanitarian assistance.
- Mandate United Nations peacekeeping and other relevant missions authorized by the Security Council to contribute, as requested and within capabilities, to the creation of the security conditions necessary for the provision of humanitarian assistance.
- Encourage the Secretary-General to bring to the attention of the Security Council situations in which humanitarian assistance is denied as a consequence of violence directed against humanitarian personnel and facilities.
- Request that States include key provisions of the Convention on the Safety of United Nations and Associated Personnel²⁰⁴ and the Optional Protocol thereto,²⁰⁵ such as those regarding the prevention of attacks against members of United Nations operations, the criminalization of such attacks and the prosecution or extradition of offenders, in future as well as, if necessary, in existing status-of-forces, status-of-mission and host country agreements negotiated with the United Nations.

“D. Conduct of hostilities

“Parties to armed conflict to take all feasible precautions to spare civilians from the effects of hostilities

“Issues for consideration:

- Condemn, and call for the immediate cessation of, all acts of violence or abuses committed against civilians in violation of applicable international humanitarian law and human rights law.
- Call for strict compliance by parties to armed conflict with applicable international humanitarian law, including the prohibitions against:
 - Directing attacks against the civilian population or against individual civilians not taking a direct part in hostilities.
 - Directing attacks against civilian objects.
 - Launching an attack that is indiscriminate, i.e., of a nature to strike military objectives and civilians or civilian objects without distinction.
 - Launching an attack which may be expected to cause incidental loss of life or injury to civilians or damage to civilian objects or a combination thereof which would be excessive in relation to the concrete and direct military advantage anticipated.
 - Directing attacks against personnel, installations, material, units or vehicles involved in a humanitarian assistance or peacekeeping mission in accordance with the Charter of the United Nations, as long as they are entitled to the protection given to civilians or civilian objects under international humanitarian law.

²⁰⁴ Ibid., vol. 2051, No. 35457.

²⁰⁵ General Assembly resolution 60/42, annex.

- Utilizing the presence of a civilian or other protected person to render certain points, areas or military forces immune from military operations.
 - Rape and other forms of sexual violence.
 - Directing attacks against buildings dedicated to religion, education, art, science or charitable purposes, historical monuments, hospitals and places where the sick and wounded are collected, provided they are not military objectives.
 - Directing attacks against buildings, material, medical units and transport, and personnel using the distinctive emblems of the Geneva Conventions²⁰⁶ in conformity with international law.
 - Destroying or seizing the property of the adversary unless required by military necessity.
 - Using starvation of civilians as a method of warfare by depriving them of objects indispensable to their survival, including wilfully impeding relief supplies as provided for under applicable international humanitarian law.
- Request regular reporting by United Nations peacekeeping and other relevant missions authorized by the Security Council on concrete steps taken to ensure the protection of the civilian population in the conduct of hostilities and on measures to ensure accountability for violations of applicable international humanitarian law.

“E. Small arms and light weapons, mines and explosive remnants of war

“Protection of the civilian population through the control of, and reduction in the availability of, illicit small arms and light weapons

“Issues for consideration:

- Express concern at the detrimental impact of the proliferation of arms, in particular small arms, on the security of civilians by fuelling armed conflict, and request the mission to monitor the presence of arms among the civilian population.
- Request States and regional and subregional organizations to adopt measures to curb and reduce illicit trafficking in small arms and light weapons, such as voluntary collection and destruction; effective stockpile management; arms embargoes; sanctions; and legal measures against corporate actors, individuals and entities involved in such activities.
- Encourage strengthened practical cooperation between United Nations peacekeeping and other relevant missions authorized by the Security Council aimed at monitoring and preventing the cross-border movement of small arms and light weapons.
- Mandate United Nations peacekeeping and other relevant missions authorized by the Security Council to collect and dispose of or secure illicit and/or surplus small arms and light weapons as well as surplus ammunition stockpiles.
- Consider imposing arms embargoes and other measures aimed at preventing the sale or supply of arms and related materiel of all types to parties to armed conflict that commit violations of applicable international law.

²⁰⁶ United Nations, *Treaty Series*, vol. 75, Nos. 970–973.

- Encourage strengthened practical cooperation among relevant sanctions monitoring groups of the Security Council, peacekeeping and other relevant missions authorized by the Council and States.
- Request the establishment of a baseline arms inventory as well as arms marking and registration systems in situations where a United Nations arms embargo coincides with disarmament, demobilization and reintegration efforts.

“Protection of the civilian population through the marking, clearance, removal or destruction of mines and explosive remnants of war, including cluster munition remnants

“Issues for consideration:

- Call upon parties to armed conflict, after the cessation of active hostilities and as soon as feasible, to mark, clear, remove or destroy mines and explosive remnants of war in affected territories under their control, prioritizing areas affected by mines and explosive remnants of war which are assessed to pose serious humanitarian risk.
- Call upon parties to armed conflict to record and retain information on the use of mines and explosive ordnance or the abandonment of explosive ordnance, to facilitate rapid marking and clearance, removal or destruction of mines and explosive remnants of war and risk education, and to provide the relevant information to the party in control of, and civilian populations in, the territory.
- Call upon parties to armed conflict to take all feasible precautions in the territory under their control affected by mines and explosive remnants of war to protect the civilian population, in particular children, including issuing warnings, undertaking risk education, marking, fencing and monitoring territory affected by mines and explosive remnants of war.
- Call upon parties to armed conflict to protect United Nations peacekeeping and other relevant missions authorized by the Security Council, as well as humanitarian organizations, from the effects of mines and explosive remnants of war and to make available information on the location of mines and explosive remnants of war that they are aware of in the territory where the mission/organizations are or will be operating.
- Call upon parties to armed conflict, States and other relevant actors to provide technical, financial, material or human resources assistance to facilitate the marking, clearance, removal or destruction of mines and explosive remnants of war.
- Call upon parties to armed conflict, States and other relevant actors to provide assistance for the care, rehabilitation and economic and social reintegration of victims of explosive remnants of war and their families and communities.

“F. Compliance, accountability and the rule of law

“Compliance by parties to armed conflict with applicable international humanitarian law and human rights law

“Issues for consideration:

- Call upon parties to armed conflict to take appropriate measures to respect and ensure respect for international humanitarian law and human rights law, including by:
 - Enforcing appropriate military disciplinary measures and upholding the principle of command responsibility.

- Training troops on applicable international humanitarian law and human rights law.
- Vetting armed and security forces to ensure that personnel have a reliably attested record of not having been involved in violations of international humanitarian law or human rights law.
- Consider applying targeted and graduated measures against parties to armed conflict that commit violations of applicable international humanitarian law and human rights law.
- Stress that the support of United Nations peacekeeping and other relevant missions to military operations led by national armed forces is strictly conditioned on the compliance of those armed forces with international humanitarian, human rights and refugee law and on joint planning of such operations.
- Call upon United Nations peacekeeping and other relevant missions to intercede with national armed forces if elements of the latter receiving support from the mission are suspected of committing violations of international humanitarian, human rights and refugee law and, if the situation persists, to withdraw the mission's support.
- Request the mission to provide military training, including in the area of human rights, international humanitarian law, child protection and the prevention of gender-based and sexual violence, to the armed forces.

“Accountability for persons suspected of genocide, crimes against humanity, war crimes or serious violations of human rights law

“Issues for consideration:

- Stress the importance of ending impunity for criminal violations of applicable international humanitarian law and human rights law as part of a comprehensive approach to seeking sustainable peace, justice, truth and national reconciliation.
- Call upon States to comply with their obligations to investigate, search for, prosecute or extradite persons suspected of committing genocide, war crimes, crimes against humanity or other serious violations of human rights law.
- Stress the need for the exclusion of, and reject any form of, or endorsement of, amnesty for genocide, crimes against humanity, war crimes or other serious violations of human rights in conflict resolution processes and ensure that no such amnesty previously granted is a bar to prosecution before any United Nations-created or assisted court.
- Mandate United Nations peacekeeping and other relevant missions authorized by the Security Council to promote, in cooperation with relevant States, the establishment of effective arrangements for investigating and prosecuting violations of international humanitarian law or other serious violations of human rights law.
- Request the cooperation of States and United Nations peacekeeping and other relevant missions authorized by the Security Council in the apprehension and surrender of alleged perpetrators of genocide, crimes against humanity, war crimes or other serious violations of human rights law.

- Consider the establishment, in situations where local judicial mechanisms are overwhelmed, of ad hoc judicial mechanisms at the national or international level to investigate and prosecute war crimes and serious violations of human rights law.
- Consider the referral of situations involving genocide, crimes against humanity or war crimes to the International Criminal Court.

“Protection of civilians through the restoration and enforcement of the rule of law, disarmament, demobilization and reintegration programmes and security sector reforms

“Issues for consideration:

- Call upon States to ensure equal protection under the law and equal access to justice for victims of violations of international humanitarian law and human rights law, including women and children, and to take the necessary measures to ensure the protection of victims and witnesses.
- Mandate United Nations peacekeeping and other relevant missions authorized by the Security Council to support restoration of the rule of law, including the provision of assistance in monitoring, restructuring and reforming the justice sector.
- Request the rapid deployment of qualified and well-trained international civilian police, justice and corrections experts as a component of United Nations peacekeeping and other relevant missions authorized by the Security Council.
- Call upon States and regional and subregional organizations to provide technical assistance for local police, judiciary and penitentiaries (e.g., mentoring, legislative drafting).
- Stress the importance of permanently disarming, demobilizing and reintegrating former combatants of national and foreign armed groups and assisting the victims in conflict-affected communities.
- Stress the importance of security sector reform and urge all international partners to support the efforts to professionalize and ensure the civilian oversight of the national security forces and the police.

“Build confidence and enhance stability by promoting truth and reconciliation mechanisms

“Issues for consideration:

- Mandate the establishment of appropriate, locally adapted mechanisms for truth and reconciliation (e.g., technical assistance, funding and reintegration of civilians within communities).
- Request, where appropriate, the establishment by the Secretary-General of commissions of inquiry and similar measures with regard to situations involving genocide, war crimes, crimes against humanity or serious violations of human rights law.

“G. Media and information

“Protection of journalists, other media professionals and associated personnel

“Issues for consideration:

- Condemn, and call for the immediate cessation of, attacks against journalists, media professionals and associated personnel operating in situations of armed conflict.
- Call for compliance by parties to armed conflict with applicable international humanitarian law and respect for the civilian status of journalists, media professionals and associated personnel as well as their equipment and installations.
- Demand that States take all necessary steps to prosecute those responsible for attacks against journalists, media professionals and associated personnel in violation of applicable international humanitarian law.

“Counter occurrences of speech used to incite violence

“Issues for consideration:

- Condemn, and call for the immediate cessation of, incitements to violence against civilians in situations of armed conflict.
- Demand that States bring to justice individuals who incite or otherwise cause such violence.
- Impose targeted and graduated measures in response to media broadcasts inciting genocide, crimes against humanity, war crimes or other serious violations of human rights law.
- Mandate United Nations peacekeeping and other relevant missions authorized by the Security Council to promote the establishment of media monitoring mechanisms to ensure effective monitoring, reporting and documenting of any incidents, origins and contents that incite ‘hate media’.

“Promote and support accurate management of information on the conflict

“Issues for consideration:

- Urge parties to armed conflict to respect the professional independence of journalists, media professionals and associated personnel.
- Encourage United Nations peacekeeping and other relevant missions authorized by the Security Council to include a mass-media component that can disseminate information about international humanitarian law and human rights law while also giving objective information about the activities of the United Nations.
- Request relevant actors to provide technical assistance to States in drafting and enforcing anti-hate speech legislation.

“II. Specific protection concerns arising from Security Council discussions on children affected by armed conflict

“Parties to armed conflict to take the necessary measures to meet the specific protection, health, education and assistance needs of children

“Issues for consideration:

- Condemn, and call for the immediate cessation of, violations and abuses committed against children in situations of armed conflict, including the recruitment or active use in hostilities of children by parties to armed conflict in violation of applicable international law; the killing or maiming of children; rape and other grave sexual abuse of children; abduction of children; attacks against schools or hospitals; and denial of humanitarian access for children.
- Call for strict compliance by parties to armed conflict with applicable international humanitarian law and human rights law relating to children affected by armed conflict.
- Call upon relevant parties to develop and implement concrete time-bound action plans to halt recruitment and use of children, in close collaboration with United Nations peacekeeping missions, United Nations country teams and the Special Representative of the Secretary-General for Children and Armed Conflict.
- Call upon all parties concerned to implement the recommendations of the Security Council Working Group on Children and Armed Conflict.
- Include specific provisions for the protection of children in the mandates of United Nations peacekeeping and other relevant missions authorized by the Security Council.
- Request that reports of the Secretary-General on country-specific situations include the protection of children as a specific aspect of the report.
- Call upon all parties concerned to ensure that the protection, rights and well-being of children affected by armed conflict are specifically integrated into peace processes, peace agreements and post-conflict recovery and reconstruction planning and programmes, including measures for family tracing and reunification, the rehabilitation and reintegration of separated children, and the release and reintegration of children associated with armed forces and groups.
- Urge States, United Nations entities, regional and subregional organizations and other concerned parties to take appropriate measures to control illicit subregional and cross-border activities harmful to children, as well as other violations and abuses committed against children in situations of armed conflict in violation of applicable international law.
- Urge relevant regional and/or subregional bodies to develop and implement policies, activities and advocacy for the benefit of children affected by armed conflict.

“III. Specific protection concerns arising from Security Council discussions on women affected by armed conflict

“Parties to armed conflict and other relevant actors to refrain from, and take the necessary measures to prevent and respond to, sexual violence

“Issues for consideration:

- Condemn, and call for the immediate cessation of, acts of sexual violence committed in the context of, and associated with, armed conflict.

- Call for strict compliance by parties to armed conflict with the rules of international humanitarian law and human rights law prohibiting rape, sexual slavery, enforced prostitution, forced pregnancy, enforced sterilization or any other form of sexual violence.
- Call upon parties to armed conflict to take appropriate measures to refrain from, prevent and protect all persons from all forms of sexual violence, including by:
 - Enforcing appropriate military disciplinary measures and upholding the principle of command responsibility.
 - Training troops on the categorical prohibition of all forms of sexual violence.
 - Debunking myths that fuel sexual violence.
 - Vetting armed and security forces to ensure that personnel have a reliably attested record of not having been involved in the perpetration of rape and other forms of sexual violence.
 - Evacuating to safety civilians under imminent threat of sexual violence.
- Request that reports of the Secretary-General on country-specific situations include sexual violence as a specific aspect of the report, including, to the extent possible, disaggregated data as to gender and age of victims; and request the development of mission-specific strategies and plans of action for preventing and responding to sexual violence, as part of a broader protection of civilians strategy.
- Urge relevant regional and/or subregional bodies to develop and implement policies, activities and advocacy for the benefit of civilians affected by sexual violence.
- Request troop- and police-contributing countries to deploy higher numbers of women peacekeepers or police, and to ensure the provision of appropriate training to their personnel participating in United Nations peacekeeping and other relevant missions on the protection of civilians, including women and children, and the prevention of sexual violence in conflict and post-conflict situations.

“Parties to armed conflict to take the necessary measures to meet the specific protection, health and assistance needs of women and girls

“Issues for consideration:

- Condemn, and call for the immediate cessation of, violations and abuses committed against women and girls in situations of armed conflict.
- Call for strict compliance by parties to armed conflict with applicable international humanitarian law and human rights law relating to the protection of women and girls affected by armed conflict.
- Call upon all parties concerned to ensure that the protection, rights and well-being of women and girls affected by armed conflict are specifically integrated into all peace processes, peace agreements and post-conflict recovery and reconstruction planning and programmes.
- Include specific provisions for the protection of women and girls in the mandates of United Nations peacekeeping and other relevant missions authorized by the Security Council.
- Request that reports of the Secretary-General on country-specific situations include the protection of women and girls as a specific aspect of the report.
- Urge relevant regional and/or subregional bodies to develop and implement policies, activities and advocacy for the benefit of women and girls affected by armed conflict.

“Equal participation and full involvement of women in the prevention and resolution of armed conflict

“Issues for consideration:

- Urge States, United Nations entities, regional and subregional organizations and other concerned parties to ensure increased representation of women at all decision-making levels in national, regional and international institutions and mechanisms for the prevention, management and resolution of conflict.
- Call upon all actors involved in negotiating and implementing peace agreements to adopt a gender perspective, including by considering:
 - The needs of women and girls during repatriation and resettlement and for rehabilitation, reintegration and post-conflict reconstruction.
 - Measures that support local women’s peace initiatives and indigenous processes for conflict resolution, and that involve women in the implementation mechanisms of peace agreements.
 - Measures that ensure the protection of, and respect for, the human rights of women and girls, particularly as they relate to the constitution, the electoral system, the police and the judiciary.
- Urge the Secretary-General and his Special Envoys to ensure the participation of women in discussions pertinent to the prevention and resolution of conflict, the maintenance of peace and security, and post-conflict peacebuilding, and encourage all parties to such talks to facilitate the equal and full participation of women at all decision-making levels.
- Ensure that Security Council missions take into account gender considerations and the rights of women and girls, including through consultation with local and international women’s groups.
- Urge troop- and police-contributing countries to expand the role, numbers and contribution of women in United Nations operations, and especially among military observers and civilian police.

“Sexual exploitation and abuse

“Issues for consideration:

- Urge humanitarian and development organizations to take appropriate action to prevent sexual exploitation and abuse by their personnel, including predeployment and in-theatre awareness training and, in the case of United Nations actors, to promote and ensure compliance, including by civilian staff of United Nations peacekeeping and other relevant missions, with the Secretary-General’s bulletin on special measures for protection from sexual exploitation and sexual abuse.²⁰⁷
- Urge troop- and police-contributing countries to take appropriate action to prevent sexual exploitation and abuse by their personnel, including predeployment and in-theatre awareness training to promote and ensure compliance with the Secretary-General’s bulletin on special measures for protection from sexual exploitation and sexual abuse.
- Urge troop- and police-contributing countries to ensure full accountability in cases of sexual exploitation and abuse involving their personnel and to report to the Secretary-General on action taken.

²⁰⁷ ST/SGB/2003/13.

“Addendum: Selection of agreed language

I. GENERAL PROTECTION CONCERNS PERTAINING TO THE CONFLICT-AFFECTED POPULATION			
A. Protection of, and assistance to, the conflict-affected population			
Condemn, and call for the cessation of, violations of applicable international humanitarian law and human rights law	Remaining greatly concerned by the humanitarian and human rights situation in areas affected by armed conflicts, condemning, in particular, the targeted attacks against the civilian population, widespread sexual violence, the recruitment and use of child soldiers and extrajudicial executions.	Resolution 1925 (2010), eleventh preambular para.	See also, for example, resolutions 1925 (2010), para. 18; 1923 (2010), fourth preambular para.; 1919 (2010), twelfth preambular para. and para. 4; 1910 (2010), para. 16; 1906 (2009), sixth preambular para. and para. 10; 1674 (2006), paras.3, 11 and 26; 1574 (2004), para. 11; 1556 (2004), eighth preambular para.; 1493 (2003), para. 8; 1468 (2003), para. 2; and 1296 (2000), paras. 2 and 5.
	Condemning all and any violations of human rights and international humanitarian and human rights law, stressing the responsibility of all parties in [the affected country] to respect fully their obligations in this regard and to take appropriate measures to protect civilians, including women and children.	Resolution 1910 (2010), sixteenth preambular para.	
	Demands an end to violence by all sides, to attacks on civilians, peacekeepers and humanitarian personnel, and to other violations of human rights and international humanitarian law.	Resolution 1828 (2008), para. 11	
	Reaffirms ... its condemnation in the strongest terms of all acts of violence or abuses committed against civilians in situations of armed conflict in violation of applicable international obligations with respect, in particular, to (i) torture and other prohibited treatment, (ii) gender-based and sexual violence, (iii) violence against children, (iv) the recruitment and use of child soldiers, (v) trafficking in humans, (vi) forced displacement, and (vii) the intentional denial of humanitarian assistance, and demands that all parties put an end to such practices.	Resolution 1674 (2006), para. 5	
	Condemning all acts of violence and violations of human rights and international humanitarian law by all parties to the crisis ... including indiscriminate attacks on civilians, rapes, forced displacements and acts of violence, especially those with an ethnic dimension, and expressing its utmost concern at the consequences of the conflict ... on the civilian population, including women, children, internally displaced persons, and refugees.	Resolution 1556 (2004), eighth preambular para.	
Call for compliance with applicable international humanitarian law and human rights law	[C]alling upon all parties to comply with their obligations under international humanitarian and human rights law, emphasizing the need to bring to justice the perpetrators of such crimes, and urging the Government ... to comply with its obligations in this respect.	Resolution 1935 (2010), twelfth preambular para.	See also, for example, resolutions 1935 (2010), para. 9; 1906 (2009), third preambular para. and para. 11; 1891 (2009), eighth preambular para.; 1860 (2009), third and fourth preambular paras.; 1801 (2008), para. 13; 1794 (2007), fifth preambular para. and para. 7; 1790 (2007),
	Emphasizes the importance of ensuring access for relevant organizations, as applicable, to all prisons and places of detention in [the affected country], and calls for full respect for relevant international law, including humanitarian law and human rights law.	Resolution 1917 (2010), para. 21	

Resolutions adopted and decisions taken by the Security Council from 1 August 2010 to 31 July 2011

	Stressing the primary responsibility of the Government of [the affected country] for ensuring security in its territory and protecting its civilians with respect for the rule of law, human rights and international humanitarian law.	Resolution 1906 (2009), third preambular para.	eighteenth preambular para.; 1776 (2007), eleventh preambular para.; 1674 (2006), para. 6; 1574 (2004), para. 11; 1564 (2004), tenth preambular para.; 1493 (2003), para. 8; 307 (1971), para. 3; and presidential statement S/PRST/2004/46.
	Calls upon the States in the region to ensure that any military actions against armed groups are carried out in accordance with international humanitarian, human rights and refugee law and that they take appropriate measures to protect civilians and reduce the impact of military actions upon the civilian population, including through regular contacts with and early warning of the civilian population on potential attacks.	Resolution 1906 (2009), para. 17	
	[E]ncourages the ... authorities [of the affected country] to take full advantage of [the mission's] support, notably ... to address the issue of prolonged pretrial detentions and prison overcrowding, with special regard to children.	Resolution 1892 (2009), para. 15	
	Expressing its serious concern about the high number of civilian casualties, and calling for compliance with international humanitarian and human rights law and for all appropriate measures to be taken to ensure the protection of civilians.	Resolution 1890 (2009), fifteenth preambular para.	
	[R]eaffirming that all parties should continue to take all feasible steps and develop modalities to ensure the protection of affected civilians, including children, women and members of religious and ethnic minority groups.	Resolution 1883 (2009), eleventh preambular para.	
	Expressing its concern that serious crimes, in particular killing and maiming, have been committed against civilians and humanitarian staff in the ongoing conflict in [the affected country], and reaffirming the importance of the fight against impunity.	Resolution 1872 (2009), thirteenth preambular para.	
	[S]tresses the responsibility of all parties and armed groups in [the affected country] to take appropriate steps to protect the civilian population in the country, consistent with international humanitarian, human rights and refugee law, in particular by avoiding any indiscriminate or excessive use of force in populated areas.	Resolution 1863 (2009), para. 19	
	The Council recognizes the needs of civilians under foreign occupation and stresses ... in this regard, the responsibilities of the occupying Power.	Presidential statement S/PRST/2009/1	
	Deeply concerned at armed activities and banditry in [the region], which threaten the security of the civilian population, the conduct of humanitarian operations in those areas and the stability of those countries, and which result in serious violations of human rights and international humanitarian law.	Resolution 1861 (2009), fourth preambular para.	
Role of United Nations peacekeeping and other relevant missions and actors	Decides that [the mission] shall have the following mandate from the date of adoption of the present resolution: ... (e) Assistance in the field of human rights – To contribute to the promotion and protection of human rights in [the affected country], with special attention to violations committed against children and women and to all forms of sexual	Resolution 1933 (2010), para. 16	See also, for example, resolutions 1935 (2010), para. 2; 1906 (2009), para. 5; 1828 (2008), para. 7; 1794 (2007), para. 2; 1778 (2007), paras. 1, 2 and 6; 1769 (2007), para. 15; 1701 (2006), para. 12; 1674 (2006), para. 16; 1590 (2005),

<p>violence, to monitor, help to investigate and report on human rights and humanitarian law violations with a view to ending impunity, ... bring to the attention of the Council all individuals identified as perpetrators of serious human rights violations.</p>	<p>para. 4; and 1565 (2004), para. 4.</p>
<p>Emphasizes that the protection of civilians must be given priority in decisions about the use of available capacity and resources, and authorizes [the mission] to use all necessary means, within the limits of its capacity and in the areas where its units are deployed, to carry out its protection mandate.</p>	<p>Resolution 1925 (2010), para. 11</p>
<p>Decides that [the mission] shall have the following mandate in this order of priority:</p> <p><i>Protection of civilians</i></p> <p>(a) To ensure the effective protection of civilians, including humanitarian personnel and human rights defenders, under imminent threat of physical violence, in particular violence emanating from any of the parties engaged in the conflict;</p> <p>(b) To ensure the protection of United Nations personnel, facilities, installations and equipment;</p> <p>(c) To support the efforts of the Government of [the affected country] to ensure the protection of civilians from violations of international humanitarian law and human rights abuses, including all forms of sexual and gender-based violence, to promote and protect human rights and to fight impunity, including through the implementation of the Government's "zero-tolerance policy" with respect to discipline and human rights and humanitarian law violations committed by elements of the security forces, in particular the newly integrated elements.</p>	<p>Resolution 1925 (2010), para. 12</p>
<p>Calls upon [the mission] to collect information on potential threats against the civilian population as well as reliable information on violations of international humanitarian and human rights law, and to bring them to the attention of the authorities as appropriate.</p>	<p>Resolution 1925 (2010), para. 17</p>
<p>[U]nderscores the importance of [the mission] making full use of its authority and capabilities ... to take the action necessary to provide improved security to the civilian population, humanitarian and development actors and United Nations personnel under imminent threat of violence, and stresses that this mandate includes the protection of refugees, displaced persons, returnees and other civilians with regard to the activities of militias and armed groups.</p>	<p>Resolution 1919 (2010), para. 4</p>
<p>Reaffirms its practice of ensuring that mandates of United Nations peacekeeping and other relevant missions include, where appropriate and on a case-by-case basis, provisions regarding the protection of civilians, stresses that mandated protection activities must be given priority in decisions about the use of available capacity and resources, including information and intelligence resources, in the implementation of mandates; and recognizes that the protection of civilians when and as mandated requires a coordinated response from all relevant mission components.</p>	<p>Resolution 1894 (2009), para. 19</p>

Decides ... that [peacekeeping mission] shall have the mandate, within the limits of its capabilities and in its areas of deployment, to assist [the affected State] in establishing a stable security environment ... and, to that end:

Protection of civilians, humanitarian personnel and United Nations personnel and facilities

(a) To ensure the protection of civilians, including humanitarian personnel, under imminent threat of physical violence;

(b) To contribute to the improvement of the security conditions in which humanitarian assistance is provided, and assist in the voluntary return of refugees and internally displaced persons;

(c) To ensure the protection of United Nations personnel, facilities, installations and equipment;

(d) To ensure the security and freedom of movement of United Nations and associated personnel;

(e) To carry out joint patrols with the riot control units of the national police to improve security in the event of civil disturbance.

Recognizes the increasingly valuable role that regional organizations and other intergovernmental institutions play in the protection of civilians, and encourages the Secretary-General and the heads of regional and other intergovernmental organizations to continue their efforts to strengthen their partnership in this regard.

Decides that [regional organization force] is authorized to take all necessary measures, within its means and capabilities, to carry out the following tasks, in accordance with the agreement to be reached between [the regional organization] and the United Nations:

...
(b) To contribute to the protection of civilians under imminent threat of physical violence in the areas of its deployment, and without prejudice to the responsibility of [the affected State];

...
(e) To execute operations of limited character in order to extract individuals in danger.

Protection strategy and practical protection measures

Requests [the mission] in consultation with the United Nations country team to develop a comprehensive strategy for the achievement of the objectives set out in paragraph 2 [protection of civilians] above and requests [the mission] to maximize the use of its capabilities in [the affected region] in the implementation of that strategy.

Resolution 1935 (2010), para. 4

See also, for example, resolutions 1933 (2010), para. 16; 1919 (2010), paras. 6 and 10; 1894 (2009), para. 9; 1794 (2007), para. 18; and 1296 (2000), para. 24.

Decides that [the mission] shall have the following mandate in this order of priority:

Resolution 1925 (2010), para. 12

Protection of civilians

...
(f) To implement the United Nations system-wide protection strategy in [the affected country], operationalizing it with [the mission]'s

	<p>protection strategy built on best practices, and extend useful protection measures, such as the joint protection teams, community liaison interpreters, joint investigation teams, surveillance centres and women's protection advisers.</p>		
	<p>Requests [the mission] to build on best practices and extend successful protection measures on protection ... , in particular the establishment of joint protection teams, early warning centres, communications liaisons with local villages and other measures, to other areas.</p>	Resolution 1906 (2009), para. 9	
	<p>[R]equests the Secretary-General to ensure that all relevant peacekeeping missions with protection mandates incorporate comprehensive protection strategies into the overall mission implementation plans and contingency plans which include assessments of potential threats and options for crisis response and risk mitigation and establish priorities, actions and clear roles and responsibilities under the leadership and coordination of the Special Representative of the Secretary-General, with the full involvement of all relevant actors and in consultation with United Nations country teams.</p>	Resolution 1894 (2009), para. 24	
	<p>[C]alls upon [the mission] to strengthen its conflict management capacity by completing, as soon as possible, its integrated strategy to support local tribal conflict resolution mechanisms in order to maximize protection of civilians; welcomes the development of a comprehensive strategy on the protection of civilians and encourages [the mission] to continue and complete its work on the strategy in a timely manner; and calls again upon [the mission], consistent with its current mandate and capabilities, to proactively conduct patrols in areas at high risk of localized conflict.</p>	Resolution 1870 (2009), para. 15	
Reporting	<p>[R]equests the Secretary-General to provide a full report on the situation in [the affected country] and on the activities of [the mission] ... , in order to prepare the strategic review ... , and requests that this full report include:</p> <p>(a) Specific information on the challenges of [the mission]'s role in the protection of civilians, an assessment of existing protection mechanisms ... , and an assessment of special measures for protection from sexual violence.</p>	Resolution 1906 (2009), para. 41	See also, for example, resolutions 1933 (2010), para. 22; 1906 (2009), para. 40; 1833 (2008), para. 6; 1794 (2007), para. 7; 1790 (2007), para. 5; 1674 (2006), para. 25; and 1529 (2004), para. 9.
	<p>Recognizes the important role of the Secretary-General in providing timely information to the [Security] Council on protection of civilians in armed conflict, in particular through thematic and country-specific reports and through briefings.</p>	Resolution 1894 (2009), para. 31	
	<p>Requests the Secretary-General to include in his reports to the Council on country-specific situations more comprehensive and detailed information relating to the protection of civilians in armed conflict, including on protection-related incidents and actions taken by parties to armed conflict to implement their obligations to respect and protect the civilian population, including information specific to the protection needs of refugees, internally displaced persons, women, children and other vulnerable groups.</p>	Resolution 1894 (2009), para. 32	

Protection benchmarks	Stresses the importance of achievable and realistic targets against which the progress of United Nations peacekeeping operations can be measured, requests the Secretary-General to continue reporting to the [Security] Council every ninety days on progress made towards implementing the mandate of [the mission] across [the affected region], including on progress towards and obstacles to the implementation of the [protection] strategy . . . , also including an assessment of progress against the benchmarks set out in . . . the report of the Secretary-General.	Resolution 1935 (2010), para. 8	See also, for example, resolution 1925 (2010), para. 6.
	[S]tresses the importance of including indicators of progress regarding the protection of civilians in . . . benchmarks for relevant missions.	Resolution 1894 (2009), para. 27	
	Takes note of the commitment of the Government of [the affected country] . . . to assume full responsibility for the security and protection of the civilian population in [the area affected by violence], including refugees, internally displaced persons, returnees and host communities, with a particular focus on women and children, and United Nations and humanitarian personnel and assets, in accordance with its obligations under international humanitarian, human rights and refugee law, and underscores that in so doing, the Government [of the affected country] commits itself to carrying out the following tasks:	Resolution 1923 (2010), paras. 2 and 3	
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) To ensure the security and protection of civilians in danger, particularly refugees and internally displaced persons; (ii) To facilitate the delivery of humanitarian aid and the free movement of humanitarian personnel by improving security in [the affected region]; (iii) To ensure the security and freedom of movement of [the mission's] staff and United Nations and associated personnel. <p>Notes that, in this context, the Government of [the affected country] commits itself to working towards the achievement of the following benchmarks related to the protection of civilians and humanitarian workers, in accordance with international humanitarian law . . . :</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) Voluntary return and resettlement in secure and sustainable conditions of internally displaced persons; (ii) Demilitarization of refugee and internally displaced persons camps as evidenced by a decrease in arms, violence and human rights abuses; (iii) Improvement in the capacity of [national] authorities in [the area affected by violence], including national law enforcement agencies, the judiciary and the prison system, to provide the necessary security for refugees, internally displaced persons, civilians and humanitarian workers with respect for international human rights standards. 		
Requests the Government of [the affected country] and the Secretary-General to establish a joint Government . . ./United Nations High-level Working	Resolution 1923 (2010), para. 4		

Group to assess on a monthly basis the situation on the ground with respect to the protection of civilians, the measures adopted by the Government [of the affected country] . . . to progress towards meeting the [protection] benchmarks.

Relations between the mission, the United Nations country team and/or other stakeholders	<p>Recalls that the protection of civilians requires a coordinated response from all relevant [m]ission components, and encourages [the mission] to enhance interaction, under the authority of the Special Representative of the Secretary-General, between its civil and military components at all levels and humanitarian actors, in order to consolidate expertise on the protection of civilians.</p>	<p>Resolution 1906 (2009), para. 8</p>	<p>See also, for example, resolutions 1925 (2010), para. 16; and 1880 (2009), para. 28.</p>
	<p>Encourages [the mission] to enhance its interaction with the civilian population to raise awareness and understanding about its mandate and activities and to collect reliable information on violations of international humanitarian law and human rights abuses perpetrated against civilians.</p>	<p>Resolution 1906 (2009), para. 14</p>	
Training for peacekeeping personnel	<p>[R]equests the Secretary-General to ensure that technical support is provided, in predeployment and in theatre, to troop- and police-contributing countries of [the mission], to include guidance and training for military and police personnel on the protection of civilians from imminent threat and appropriate responses, including on human rights, sexual violence and gender issues.</p>	<p>Resolution 1906 (2009), para. 13</p>	<p>See also, for example, resolutions 1325 (2000), para. 6; and 1296 (2000), para. 19.</p>
	<p>Requests the Secretary-General, in consultation with relevant actors, to ensure that peacekeeping missions with protection of civilians mandates, in keeping with the strategic plans that guide their deployment, conduct mission-wide planning, predeployment training and senior leadership training on the protection of civilians and requests troop- and police-contributing countries to ensure the provision of appropriate training of their personnel participating in United Nations peacekeeping and other relevant missions to heighten the awareness and responsiveness to protection concerns, including training on HIV/AIDS and zero tolerance of sexual exploitation and abuse in United Nations peacekeeping missions.</p>	<p>Resolution 1894 (2009), para. 23</p>	
	<p>Requests the Secretary-General to ensure that United Nations personnel involved in peacemaking, peacekeeping and peacebuilding activities have appropriate training in international humanitarian, human rights and refugee law, including child and gender-related provisions, negotiation and communication skills, cultural awareness and civilian-military coordination, and urges States and relevant international and regional organizations to ensure that appropriate training is included in their programmes for personnel involved in similar activities.</p>	<p>Resolution 1265 (1999), para. 14</p>	

B. Displacement			
Protection of refugees and internally displaced persons, including prevention of forced displacement	Recalls the prohibition of the forcible displacement of civilians in situations of armed conflict under circumstances that are in violation of parties' obligations under international humanitarian law.	Resolution 1674 (2006), para. 12	
	Urges the international community to provide support and assistance to enable States to fulfil their responsibilities regarding the protection of refugees and other persons protected under international humanitarian law.	Resolution 1674 (2006), para. 13	
	Notes that the overwhelming majority of internally displaced persons and other vulnerable groups in situations of armed conflict are civilians and, as such, are entitled to the protection afforded to civilians under existing international humanitarian law.	Resolution 1296 (2000), para. 3	
Asylum and non-refoulement	Recalling also the right to seek and enjoy asylum reflected in article 14 of the Universal Declaration [of Human Rights] and the non-refoulement obligation of States under the Convention relating to the Status of Refugees adopted on 28 July 1951, together with its Protocol adopted on 31 January 1967 ("the Refugees Convention and its Protocol"), and also recalling that the protections afforded by the Refugees Convention and its Protocol shall not extend to any person with respect to whom there are serious reasons for considering that he has been guilty of acts contrary to the purposes and principles of the United Nations.	Resolution 1624 (2005), seventh preambular para.	
	The [Security] Council reaffirms the principle of non-refoulement of refugees, as provided for in relevant instruments of international law, welcomes recent efforts of countries neighbouring [the affected State] to support the voluntary repatriation of ... refugees in safety and dignity, and urges those host States to continue to provide international protection to [those] refugees in need of it. It encourages the international community to provide the necessary assistance in this regard.	Presidential statement S/PRST/2000/12	
	The [Security] Council is particularly concerned at the withdrawal of refugee status from and the consequent ending of assistance to many refugees from [the neighbouring State]... The decisions of [the affected State] in this regard may lead to the involuntary return of tens of thousands of people to an area that is neither safe nor prepared to receive them. The Council stresses the importance of the principle of non-refoulement set out in the 1951 Geneva Convention relating to the Status of Refugees, to which [the affected State] is a party. The Council urges [the affected State] to continue to provide asylum to all refugees regardless of their origin.	Presidential statement S/PRST/1995/49	
Civilian character of camps and settlements of refugees and internally displaced persons	Encourages [the mission] and the United Nations country team to continue to assist the Government ... to prevent the recruitment of refugees and children by armed groups and to maintain the civilian nature of refugee camps and internally displaced persons sites, in coordination with [national security forces] and the humanitarian community.	Resolution 1923 (2010), para. 23	See also, for example, resolutions 1834 (2008), twelfth preambular para.; 1778 (2007), twelfth preambular para. and para. 5; 1325 (2000), para. 12; 1286 (2000),

Resolutions adopted and decisions taken by the Security Council from 1 August 2010 to 31 July 2011

	<p>Calls upon all parties to armed conflicts to respect the civilian and humanitarian character of refugee camps and settlements and ensure the protection of all civilians inhabiting such camps, in particular women and girls, from all forms of violence, including rape and other sexual violence, and to ensure full, unimpeded and secure humanitarian access to them.</p>	<p>Resolution 1889 (2009), para. 12</p>	<p>para. 12; 1272 (1999), para. 12; and presidential statement S/PRST/1999/32.</p>
	<p>Emphasizing the need to respect international refugee law, preserve the civilian and humanitarian nature of refugee camps and internally displaced persons sites and prevent any recruitment of individuals, including children, which might be carried out in or around the camps and sites by armed groups.</p>	<p>Resolution 1861 (2009), thirteenth preambular para.</p>	
	<p>Reaffirms the need to maintain the security and civilian character of refugee and internally displaced person camps, stresses the primary responsibility of States in this regard, and encourages the Secretary-General where necessary and in the context of existing peacekeeping operations and their respective mandates, to take all feasible measures to ensure security in and around such camps and of their inhabitants.</p>	<p>Resolution 1674 (2006), para. 14</p>	
	<p>Invites the Secretary-General to bring to its attention situations where refugees and internally displaced persons are vulnerable to the threat of harassment or where their camps are vulnerable to infiltration by armed elements and where such situations may constitute a threat to international peace and security, expresses, in this regard, its willingness to consider such situations and, where necessary, adopt appropriate steps to help to create a secure environment for civilians endangered by conflicts, including by providing support to States concerned in this regard.</p>	<p>Resolution 1296 (2000), para. 14</p>	
	<p>Notes that a range of measures by the international community is needed to share the burden borne by African States hosting refugees and to support their efforts to ensure the security and civilian and humanitarian character of refugee camps and settlements, including in the areas of law enforcement, disarmament of armed elements, curtailment of the flow of arms in refugee camps and settlements, separation of refugees from other persons who do not qualify for international protection afforded refugees or otherwise do not require international protection, and demobilization and reintegration of former combatants.</p>	<p>Resolution 1208 (1998), para. 6</p>	
Durable solutions, including safe, voluntary and dignified return and reintegration	<p>Stresses the importance of achieving dignified and durable solutions for refugees and internally displaced persons and of ensuring their full participation in the planning and management of these solutions, and demands that all parties to the conflict in [the affected region] create the conditions conducive to allowing the voluntary, safe, dignified and sustainable return of refugees and internally displaced persons or their local integration.</p>	<p>Resolution 1935 (2010), para. 15</p>	<p>See also, for example, resolutions 1923 (2010), seventh preambular para.; 1917 (2010), paras. 38 and 39; 1895 (2009), eighth preambular para.; 1883 (2009), eleventh preambular para.; 1826 (2008), para. 8; 1812 (2008), para. 18; 1752 (2007), para. 6; 1747 (2007),</p>
	<p>Calling upon all parties concerned to create the conditions conducive to a voluntary, safe, dignified and sustainable return of refugees and internally displaced persons.</p>	<p>Resolution 1906 (2009), ninth preambular para.</p>	

Resolutions adopted and decisions taken by the Security Council from 1 August 2010 to 31 July 2011

	<p>Welcomes the progress made by [the actors involved] towards achieving dignified durable solutions for refugees living in [host country], and encourages a sustained effort with regard to the residual [affected country] refugee caseload.</p>	<p>Resolution 1902 (2009), para. 16</p>	<p>para. 27; 1716 (2006), para. 9; 1591 (2005), seventh preambular para.; 1564 (2004), para. 6; 1556 (2004), nineteenth preambular para.; 1545 (2004), thirteenth preambular para.; 1494 (2003), para. 15; 1272 (1999), para. 12; 1096 (1997), para. 8; and 849 (1993), para. 11.</p>
	<p>Calls upon all parties concerned to ensure that all peace processes, peace agreements and post-conflict recovery and reconstruction planning have regard for the special needs of women and children and include specific measures for the protection of civilians, including ... (iii) the creation of conditions conducive to the voluntary, safe, dignified and sustainable return of refugees and internally displaced persons.</p>	<p>Resolution 1674 (2006), para. 11</p>	
	<p>Reaffirms the unacceptability of the demographic changes resulting from the conflict, reaffirms also the inalienable rights of all refugees and internally displaced persons affected by the conflict, and stresses that they have the right to return to their homes in secure and dignified conditions.</p>	<p>Resolution 1615 (2005), para. 18</p>	
	<p>Welcomes the commitment of the parties to the right of all refugees and displaced persons freely to return to their homes of origin or to other places of their choice ... in safety ... and stresses the importance of facilitating the return or resettlement of refugees and displaced persons, which should be gradual and orderly and carried out through progressive, coordinated programmes that address the need for local security, housing and jobs.</p>	<p>Resolution 1088 (1996), para. 11</p>	
Housing, land and property	<p>Urges the signatories to the [peace agreement] to work towards a sustainable solution for the voluntary return, reinstallation, reintegration and security of displaced persons, including by addressing land tenure issues, with the support of the United Nations system, and to fulfil in this regard their commitments in accordance with the ... Agreement and their obligations under international law.</p>	<p>Resolution 1933 (2010), para. 14</p>	
	<p>The [Security] Council is deeply concerned that in spite of its previous requests there has been little progress on the issue of the return of [refugees from ethnic minority group] and urges [the Government] to adopt a comprehensive approach in order to facilitate the return of refugees ... to their homes of origin throughout [the affected State]. It deplores the continued failure by [the affected State] to safeguard effectively their property rights, especially the situation where many of those [ethnic minority refugees] who have returned to the former sectors have been unable to regain possession of their properties. The Council calls upon [the affected State] to apply immediately proper procedures to the question of property rights and to stop all forms of discrimination against the [minority population] in the provision of social benefits and reconstruction assistance.</p>	<p>Presidential statement S/PRST/1996/48</p>	
	<p>Reaffirms its support for the established principles that all declarations and actions made under duress, particularly those regarding land and ownership, are null and void, and that all displaced persons should be enabled to return in peace to their former homes.</p>	<p>Resolution 941 (1994), para. 3</p>	

Role of United Nations peacekeeping and other relevant missions and actors	Decides that [the mission] shall have the following mandate in this order of priority:	Resolution 1925 (2010), para. 12	See also, for example, resolutions 1812 (2008), para. 18; 1778 (2007), para. 1; 1756 (2007), para. 2; 1674 (2006), para. 16; 1565 (2004), para. 5; 1545 (2004), paras. 5 (f) and 13; 1509 (2003), para. 6; 1419 (2002), para. 11; 1244 (1999), para. 11; and 1145 (1997), para. 13.
	<i>Protection of civilians</i>		
	...		
	(g) To support the efforts of the Government ..., along with international partners and neighbouring countries, to create an environment conducive to the voluntary, safe and dignified return of internally displaced persons and refugees, or voluntary local integration or resettlement.		
	Decides to extend ... the multidimensional presence in [the affected countries] intended to help to create the security conditions conducive to a voluntary, secure and sustainable return of refugees and displaced persons, inter alia, by contributing to the protection of refugees, displaced persons and civilians in danger, by facilitating the provision of humanitarian assistance in [the affected region] and by creating favourable conditions for the reconstruction and economic and social development of those areas.	Resolution 1861 (2009), para. 1	
	Decides that [the mission] shall have the following mandate in [the affected country], in liaison with the United Nations country team ...:	Resolution 1861 (2009), para. 6	
	<i>Security and protection of civilians</i>		
	...		
	(c) To liaise with the Government [of the affected country] and the Office of the United Nations High Commissioner for Refugees in support of their efforts to relocate refugee camps which are in close proximity to the border, and to provide to the Office of the High Commissioner, on availability and on a cost-reimbursable basis, logistical assistance for that purpose;		
	...		
(e) To support the initiatives of national and local authorities in [the affected country] to resolve local tensions and promote local reconciliation efforts, in order to enhance the environment for the return of internally displaced persons.			
Acting under Chapter VII of the Charter of the United Nations... decides that [peacekeeping mission] shall have the following mandate:	Resolution 1542 (2004), para. 7, sect. III (b)		
...			
(b) To monitor and report on the human rights situation, in cooperation with the Office of the United Nations High Commissioner for Human Rights, including on the situation of returned refugees and displaced persons.			
Recalls that the [opposition group] bears a particular responsibility to protect the returnees and to facilitate the return of the remaining displaced population, and requests further measures to be undertaken [by United Nations agencies] to create conditions conducive to the return of refugees and internally displaced persons, ... to develop their skills and to increase their self-reliance, with full respect for their inalienable right to return to their homes in secure and dignified conditions.	Resolution 1494 (2003), para. 15		

C. Humanitarian access and safety and security of humanitarian workers			
Condemn, and call for the cessation of, attacks against humanitarian workers and the wilful impediment of humanitarian access	Concerned at armed activities and banditry in [the affected countries], which threaten the security of the civilian population, the conduct of humanitarian operations in those areas and the stability of those countries, and which result in serious violations of human rights and international humanitarian law.	Resolution 1923 (2010), fourth preambular para.	See also, for example, resolutions 1935 (2010), para. 10; 1917 (2010), fifteenth preambular para.; 1894 (2009), para. 6; 1872 (2009), eleventh preambular para.; 1840 (2008), para. 16; 1828 (2008), twelfth preambular para. and para. 8; 1780 (2007), para. 13; 1769 (2007), thirteenth preambular para. and para. 14; and 1265 (1999), paras. 8 and 9.
	Reiterating its serious concern at the worsening humanitarian situation in [the affected country], strongly condemning the targeting and obstruction of the delivery of humanitarian aid by armed groups in [the affected country], which has prevented the delivery of such aid in some areas, deploring the repeated attacks on humanitarian personnel, expressing its condemnation in the strongest terms of all acts of violence or abuses committed against civilians and humanitarian personnel, in violation of international humanitarian law and human rights law, and reaffirming the importance of the fight against impunity.	Resolution 1910 (2010), fourteenth preambular para.	
	[C]ondemning all attacks against United Nations peacekeepers and humanitarian personnel, regardless of the perpetrators, and emphasizing that those responsible for such attacks must be brought to justice.	Resolution 1906 (2009), fourteenth preambular para.	
	Condemns any attack against personnel or facilities of [the mission], and demands that no acts of intimidation or violence be directed against the United Nations and associated personnel or facilities or other actors engaged in humanitarian, development or peacekeeping work.	Resolution 1892 (2009), para. 14	
Call for compliance with applicable international humanitarian law	Reaffirms the obligation of all parties to implement fully the rules and principles of international humanitarian law, particularly those regarding the protection of humanitarian personnel, and furthermore requests all the parties involved to provide humanitarian personnel with immediate, free and unimpeded access to all persons in need of assistance, in accordance with applicable international law.	Resolution 1923 (2010), para. 22	See also, for example, resolutions 1828 (2008), para. 13; 1814 (2008), para. 12; 1794 (2007), para. 17; 1778 (2007), para. 17; 1769 (2007), para. 14; 1747 (2007), para. 24; 1674 (2006), paras. 8 and 22; 1574 (2004), para. 11; 1565 (2004), paras. 20 and 21; 1545 (2004), para. 12; 1533 (2004), para. 5; 1509 (2003), sixth preambular para. and para. 8; 1502 (2003), para. 4; 1497 (2003), para. 11; 1493 (2003), para. 12; 1296 (2000), paras. 12 and 15; and 1265 (1999), paras. 7-9.
	Stresses the importance for all, within the framework of humanitarian assistance, of upholding and respecting the humanitarian principles of humanity, neutrality, impartiality and independence.	Resolution 1894 (2009), para. 13	
	Calls for the unimpeded provision and distribution throughout [the affected territory] of humanitarian assistance, including food, fuel and medical treatment.	Resolution 1860 (2009), para. 2	
	Welcomes the initiatives aimed at creating and opening humanitarian corridors and other mechanisms for the sustained delivery of humanitarian aid.	Resolution 1860 (2009), para. 3	
	Calls upon all parties concerned to ensure that all peace processes, peace agreements and post-conflict recovery and reconstruction planning ... include	Resolution 1674 (2006), para. 11	

	specific measures for the protection of civilians, including . . . the facilitation of the provision of humanitarian assistance.		
	Urges all those concerned as set forth in international humanitarian law, including the Geneva Conventions and the Hague Regulations, to allow full and unimpeded access by humanitarian personnel to civilians in need of assistance in situations of armed conflict, and to make available, as far as possible, all necessary facilities for their operations, and to promote the safety, security and freedom of movement of humanitarian personnel and United Nations and associated personnel and their assets.	Resolution 1674 (2006), para. 22	
	Calls upon all Member States to ensure the free, unhindered and expeditious movement to [the affected State] of all personnel, as well as equipment, provisions, supplies and other goods, including vehicles and spare parts, which are for the exclusive and official use of [peacekeeping operation].	Resolution 1590 (2005), para. 8	
	Calls upon [the affected State to facilitate] international relief for the humanitarian disaster by means of a moratorium on all restrictions that might hinder the provision of humanitarian assistance and access to affected populations.	Resolution 1556 (2004), para. 1	
	Underlines the importance of safe and unimpeded access of humanitarian personnel to civilians in armed conflicts, calls upon all parties concerned, including neighbouring States, to cooperate fully with the United Nations Humanitarian Coordinator and United Nations agencies in providing such access, invites States and the Secretary-General to bring to its attention information regarding the deliberate denial of such access in violation of international law, where such denial may constitute a threat to international peace and security, and in this regard expresses its willingness to consider such information and, when necessary, to adopt appropriate steps.	Resolution 1296 (2000), para. 8	
	Expresses its intention, where appropriate, to call upon the parties to a conflict to make special arrangements to meet the protection and assistance requirements of women, children and other vulnerable groups, including through the promotion of “days of immunization” and other opportunities for the safe and unhindered delivery of basic necessary services.	Resolution 1296 (2000), para. 10	
Humanitarian assistance and preparedness	[N]oting the importance of contingency planning.	Resolution 1933 (2010), sixth preambular para.	See also, for example, resolution 1883 (2009), tenth preambular para.
	Stressing the ongoing importance of providing humanitarian and development assistance to the civilian populations throughout [the affected country], encouraging comprehensive preparedness efforts by the United Nations . . . including the need for increased humanitarian and development assistance . . . and the need for continued cooperation among the [parties to the peace	Resolution 1919 (2010), thirteenth preambular para.	

	agreement], the United Nations and humanitarian organizations, and urging donors to support implementation of the [peace agreement] and to honour all pledges of financial and material support.		
	Expressing its concern at the significant decline in humanitarian funding for [the affected country], and calling upon all Member States to contribute to current and future consolidated humanitarian appeals.	Resolution 1910 (2010), fifteenth preambular para.	
Role of United Nations peacekeeping and other relevant missions and actors	Expresses its intention:	Resolution 1894 (2009), para. 15	See also, for example, resolutions 1933 (2010), para. 16; 1894 (2009), paras. 12 and 14; 1778 (2007), para. 6; 1772 (2007), para. 9 (d); 1769 (2007), para. 15; 1756 (2007), para. 2; 1701 (2006), para. 12; 1674 (2006), para. 16; 1590 (2005), para. 16; 1565 (2004), paras. 4 and 5; 1542 (2004), para. 9; 1528 (2004), para. 6; 1509 (2003), para. 3 (k); 1502 (2003), para. 5 (a); 1492 (2003), para. 25; 1289 (2000), para. 12; and 1270 (1999), para. 14.
	(a) To call upon parties to armed conflict to comply with the obligations applicable to them under international humanitarian law to take all required steps to protect civilians and to facilitate the rapid and unimpeded passage of relief consignments, equipment and personnel;		
	(b) To mandate United Nations peacekeeping and other relevant missions, where appropriate, to assist in creating conditions conducive to safe, timely and unimpeded humanitarian assistance.		
	Invites the Secretary-General to continue the systematic monitoring and analysis of constraints on humanitarian access, to include, as appropriate, observations and recommendations in his briefings and country-specific reports to the Council.	Resolution 1894 (2009), para. 17	
	[U]nderlines, in particular, that [the mission] is authorized to take all necessary measures to provide security for key infrastructure and to contribute, as may be requested and within its capabilities and existing mandate, to the creation of the necessary security conditions for the provision of humanitarian assistance.	Resolution 1863 (2009), para. 2	
	Acting under Chapter VII of the Charter of the United Nations,	Resolution 1861 (2009), para. 7	
(a) Decides that [the mission] shall be authorized to take all necessary measures, within its capabilities and its area of operations ..., to fulfil the following functions, in liaison with the Government of [the affected country]:			
...			
(ii) To facilitate the delivery of humanitarian aid and the free movement of humanitarian personnel by helping to improve security in the area of operations.			
Reiterates its support for the contribution made by some States to protect the World Food Programme maritime convoys, calls upon States and regional organizations, in close coordination with each other and as notified in advance to the Secretary-General, and at the request of [the Government], to take action to protect shipping involved with the transportation and delivery of humanitarian aid ... and United Nations-authorized activities, calls upon [regional peacekeeping mission] troop-contributing countries, as appropriate, to provide support to this end, and requests the Secretary-General to provide his support to this effect.	Resolution 1814 (2008), para. 11		

Resolutions adopted and decisions taken by the Security Council from 1 August 2010 to 31 July 2011

Accountability for attacks against humanitarian workers	Condemning all attacks against United Nations peacekeepers and humanitarian personnel, regardless of the perpetrators, and emphasizing that those responsible for such attacks must be brought to justice.	Resolution 1925 (2010), fourteenth preambular para.	See also, for example, resolutions 1674 (2006), para. 23; and 1265 (1999), para. 10.
	Emphasizing that there are existing prohibitions under international law against attacks knowingly and intentionally directed against personnel involved in a humanitarian assistance or peacekeeping mission undertaken in accordance with the Charter [of the United Nations] which in situations of armed conflict constitute war crimes, and recalling the need for States to end impunity for such criminal acts.	Resolution 1502 (2003), fifth preambular para.	
	Expresses its strong condemnation of all forms of violence, including, inter alia, murder, rape and sexual assault, intimidation, armed robbery, abduction, hostage-taking, kidnapping, harassment and illegal arrest and detention, to which those participating in humanitarian operations are increasingly exposed, as well as attacks on humanitarian convoys and acts of destruction and looting of their property.	Resolution 1502 (2003), paras. 1 and 2	
	Urges States to ensure that crimes against such personnel do not remain unpunished.		
	Expresses its determination to take appropriate steps in order to ensure the safety and security of humanitarian personnel and United Nations and its associated personnel, including, inter alia, by:	Resolution 1502 (2003), para. 5 (a)	
	(a) Requesting the Secretary-General to seek the inclusion of, and requesting that host countries include, key provisions of the Convention on the Safety of United Nations and Associated Personnel ..., among others, those regarding the prevention of attacks against members of United Nations operations, the establishment of such attacks as crimes punishable by law and the prosecution or extradition of offenders, in future as well as, if necessary, in existing status-of-forces, status-of-mission and host country agreements negotiated between the United Nations and those countries, mindful of the importance of the timely conclusion of such agreements.		
Targeted and graduated measures as a response to the wilful impediment of humanitarian access and to attacks against humanitarian workers	Decides ... that the provisions [relating to travel bans and freezing of assets and economic resources] shall apply to individuals [and] entities, designated by the [sanctions committee]:	Resolution 1844 (2008), para. 8	See also, for example, resolutions 1894 (2009), paras. 4 and 17; 1727 (2006), para. 12; 1296 (2000), para. 5; and 1265 (1999), para. 10.
	... (c) As obstructing the delivery of humanitarian assistance to [the affected State], or access to, or distribution of, humanitarian assistance in [the affected State].		
	Expresses its determination to take appropriate steps in order to ensure the safety and security of humanitarian personnel and United Nations and associated personnel, including, inter alia, by:	Resolution 1502 (2003), para. 5 (b)	
	... (b) Encouraging the Secretary-General, in accordance with his prerogatives under the Charter of the United Nations, to bring to the attention of the		

Security Council situations in which humanitarian assistance is denied as a consequence of violence directed against humanitarian personnel and United Nations and associated personnel.

D. Conduct of hostilities			
Condemn, and call for the cessation of, violations of applicable international humanitarian law and human rights law	Expressing deep concern at the deterioration in the security situation in [the affected region], including ceasefire violations, attacks by rebel groups, aerial bombardment by the Government . . . , increased inter-tribal fighting, and attacks on humanitarian personnel and peacekeepers, which have restricted humanitarian access to conflict areas where vulnerable civilian populations reside . . . and calling upon all parties to cease hostilities and urgently facilitate humanitarian access.	Resolution 1935 (2010), eleventh preambular para.	See also, for example, resolutions 1868 (2009), para. 12; 1806 (2008), para. 12; 1674 (2006), para. 26; 1574 (2004), para. 11; 1493 (2003), para. 8; 1468 (2003), para. 2; and 1296 (2000), paras. 2 and 5.
	Condemning in the strongest terms all attacks, including improvised explosive device attacks, suicide attacks and abductions, targeting civilians and [members of the armed forces] and their deleterious effect on the stabilization, reconstruction and development efforts in [the affected country], and condemning further the use by the [illegal armed groups] of civilians as human shields.	Resolution 1890 (2009), thirteenth preambular para.	
	Condemns all violence and hostilities directed against civilians and all acts of terrorism.	Resolution 1860 (2009), para. 5	
	[Demands] an end to attacks on civilians, from any quarter, including by aerial bombing, and the use of civilians as human shields.	Resolution 1828 (2008), thirteenth preambular para.	
	Recalls that deliberately targeting civilians and other protected persons as such in situations of armed conflict is a flagrant violation of international humanitarian law, reiterates its condemnation in the strongest terms of such practices, and demands that all parties immediately put an end to such practices.	Resolution 1674 (2006), para. 3	
Call for compliance with applicable international humanitarian law and human rights law	[C]alls upon [armed forces] to continue to make robust efforts [to minimize the risk of civilian casualties], notably by the continuous review of tactics and procedures and the conduct of after-action reviews and investigations in cooperation with the Government [of the affected country] in cases where civilian casualties have occurred and when the Government [of the affected country] finds these joint investigations appropriate.	Resolution 1917 (2010), para. 20	See also, for example, resolutions 1828 (2008), thirteenth preambular para.; 1806 (2008), para. 13; 1801 (2008), para. 13; 1794 (2007), para. 7; 1776 (2007), eleventh preambular para.; 1574 (2004), para. 11; 1564 (2004), tenth preambular para.; 1493 (2003), para. 8; and 1265 (1999), para. 4.
	Reiterates . . . that the support of [the mission] to [the] military operations against . . . armed groups . . . is strictly conditioned on [the] compliance [of the armed forces] with international humanitarian, human rights and refugee law and on an effective joint planning of these operations, decides that the military leadership of [the mission] shall confirm, prior to providing any support to such operations, that sufficient joint planning has been undertaken, especially regarding the protection of the civilian population, calls upon [the mission] to intercede with the [armed forces] command if elements of a . . . unit receiving support from [the mission] are suspected of having committed grave violations of such laws, and if the situation persists, calls upon [the mission] to withdraw support from those units.	Resolution 1906 (2009), para. 22	

Recognizing additional efforts taken by [armed forces] to minimize the risk of civilian casualties, welcoming their intention to undertake continued enhanced efforts in this regard, including the increased focus on protecting the [civilian] population as a central element of the mission, and noting the importance of conducting continuous reviews of tactics and procedures and after-action reviews and investigations in cooperation with the Government [of the affected country] in cases where civilian casualties have occurred and when the Government [of the affected country] finds these joint investigations appropriate.

Resolution
1890 (2009),
sixteenth
preambular para.

[S]tresses the responsibility of all parties and armed groups in [the affected State] to take appropriate steps to protect the civilian population . . . , consistent with international humanitarian, human rights and refugee law, in particular by avoiding any indiscriminate attacks on populated areas.

Resolution
1814 (2008),
para. 17

Affirming the importance for all parties, including foreign forces, promoting the maintenance of security and stability in [the affected State] to act in accordance with international law, including relevant obligations under international humanitarian law, human rights law and refugee law, and to cooperate with the relevant international organizations . . . and underscoring that all parties, including foreign forces, should take all feasible steps to ensure the protection of affected civilians.

Resolution
1790 (2007),
eighteenth
preambular para.

Demands that all parties concerned comply strictly with the obligations applicable to them under international [humanitarian, human rights and refugee] law, in particular those contained in the Hague Conventions of 1899 and 1907 and in the Geneva Conventions of 1949 and the Additional Protocols thereto, of 1977, as well as the decisions of the Security Council.

Resolution
1674 (2006),
para. 6

E. Small arms and light weapons, mines and explosive remnants of war

Condemnation of illicit trade in and supply of small arms

Condemning the continuing illicit flow of weapons within and into [the affected State] in violation of resolutions [prescribing sanctions], declaring its determination to continue to monitor closely the implementation of the arms embargo and other measures set out in its resolutions concerning [the affected State].

Resolution
1896 (2009),
thirteenth
preambular para.

See also, for example, resolutions 1919 (2010), para. 15; 1296 (2000), para. 21; and 1265 (1999), para. 17.

Notes that the excessive accumulation and destabilizing effect of small arms and light weapons pose a considerable impediment to the provision of humanitarian assistance and have the potential to exacerbate and prolong conflicts, endanger civilians and undermine security and the confidence required for a return to peace and stability.

Resolution
1894 (2009),
para. 29

Recognizes the deleterious impact of the proliferation of arms, in particular small arms, on the security of civilians, including refugees and other vulnerable populations, particularly children, and, in this regard, recalls resolution 1209 (1998) of 19 November 1998.

Resolution
1261 (1999),
para. 14

Resolutions adopted and decisions taken by the Security Council from 1 August 2010 to 31 July 2011

Call for compliance with international measures on small arms	<p>Urges Member States, in accordance with the Programme of Action to Prevent, Combat and Eradicate the Illicit Trade in Small Arms and Light Weapons in All Its Aspects, to take effective action through, inter alia, conflict resolution and the development and implementation of national legislation, in a manner which is consistent with existing responsibilities of States under relevant international law, to control the illicit trade of small arms to parties in armed conflict that do not respect fully the relevant provisions of applicable international law relating to the rights and protection of children in armed conflict.</p> <p>Calls for effective international action to prevent the illegal flow of small arms into areas of conflict.</p> <p>Stresses the importance of all Member States, in particular States involved in manufacturing and marketing of weapons, restricting arms transfers which could provoke or prolong armed conflicts or aggravate existing tensions or conflicts.</p> <p>[S]tresses the need to implement the Programme of Action [to Prevent, Combat and Eradicate the Illicit Trade in Small Arms and Light Weapons in All Its Aspects] and the International Instrument to Enable States to Identify and Trace, in a Timely and Reliable Manner, Illicit Small Arms and Light Weapons, in order to make real progress in preventing, combating and eradicating the illicit trade in small arms and light weapons. In particular, States are encouraged to strengthen physical security and stockpile management, destroy surplus and obsolete small arms and light weapons, ensure that all small arms and light weapons are marked at the time of manufacture and import, and strengthen export and border controls and control brokering activities.</p>	<p>Resolution 1460 (2003), para. 7</p> <p>Resolution 1318 (2000), annex, sect. VI, first para.</p> <p>Resolution 1209 (1998), para. 3</p> <p>Presidential statement S/PRST/2007/24</p>	<p>See also, for example, resolution 1209 (1998), para. 3.</p>
Role of United Nations peacekeeping missions and other relevant actors in preventing the illicit trade in and supply of small arms	<p>Expresses deep concern over the persistent localized conflicts and violence and their effect on civilians, and the proliferation of arms, in particular small arms, and, in this regard, requests [the mission] to continue to support local conflict resolution mechanisms and to monitor whether any arms or related material are present in [the affected region].</p> <p>Recognizes the detrimental impact of the proliferation of arms, in particular small arms, on the security of civilians by fuelling armed conflict, encourages [the mission] to continue its efforts in providing assistance to the Government of [the affected area] with regard to the civilian disarmament process, in particular by strengthening the capacity of local authorities to deter inter-communal conflicts and by monitoring forced civilian disarmament initiatives in an effort to avert disarmament operations that could exacerbate insecurity in [the affected area].</p> <p>Requests the Secretary-General to continue to assist the ... Government in developing the transitional security institutions, including the ... Police Force</p>	<p>Resolution 1935 (2010), para. 17</p> <p>Resolution 1919 (2010), para. 15</p> <p>Resolution 1872 (2009), para. 9</p>	

and the National Security Force, and further requests the Secretary-General to support the . . . Government in developing a national security strategy, including plans for combating illicit arms trafficking, disarmament, demobilization and reintegration, justice and corrections capacities.

Decides that [peacekeeping mission] shall have the mandate, within the limits of its capabilities and in its areas of deployment, to assist [the affected State] in establishing a stable security environment in the country, and, to that end:

Resolution
1756 (2007),
para. 2 (*h*)

...

(*h*) To seize or collect, as appropriate, the arms and any related materiel whose presence in the territory of [the affected State] violates the measures imposed by [resolution imposing an arms embargo], and to dispose of such arms and related materiel as appropriate.

[D]ecides that [peacekeeping mission] shall have the following mandate . . .:

Resolution
1609 (2005),
para. 2

...

(*m*) To monitor the implementation of the measures imposed by [resolution], in cooperation with the Group of Experts . . . and, as appropriate, with the [peacekeeping missions in neighbouring States] and Governments concerned, including by inspecting, as they deem it necessary and without notice, the cargo of aircraft and of any transport vehicle using the ports, airports, airfields, military bases and border crossings of [the affected State];

(*n*) To collect, as appropriate, arms and any related materiel brought into [the affected State] in violation of the measures imposed by [resolution], and to dispose of such arms and related materiel as appropriate.

Targeted and graduated measures as a response to the illicit trade in and supply of small arms

Decides that all Member States shall immediately take the necessary measures to prevent the sale or supply to [the affected State], by their nationals or from their territories or using their flag vessels or aircraft, of arms and related materiel of all types, including weapons and ammunition, military vehicles and equipment, paramilitary equipment and spare parts for the aforementioned, and technical assistance, training, financial and other assistance related to military activities or to the provision, manufacture, maintenance or use of these items, whether or not originating in their territories.

Resolution
1907 (2009),
para. 5

See also, for example, resolutions 1907 (2009), para. 12; and 1521 (2003), para. 2 (*a*).

Decides that all States shall take the measures as previously imposed by [the Security Council's sanctions resolutions on certain illegal armed groups] and other individuals, groups, undertakings and entities associated with them . . .:

Resolution
1904 (2009),
para. 1

...

(*c*) Prevent the direct or indirect supply, sale or transfer to those individuals, groups, undertakings and entities, from their territories or by their nationals outside their territories, or using their flag vessels or aircraft, of arms and related materiel

	of all types, including weapons and ammunition, military vehicles and equipment, paramilitary equipment, and spare parts for the aforementioned, and technical advice, assistance, or training related to military activities.	
	[R]eaffirms its intention to consider imposing, through country-specific resolutions, targeted and graduated measures, such as, inter alia, a ban on the export and supply of small arms and light weapons and of other military equipment and on military assistance, against parties to situations of armed conflict which are on the agenda of the Security Council and are in violation of applicable international law relating to the rights and protection of children in armed conflict.	Resolution 1612 (2005), para. 9
	Expresses its intention to consider taking appropriate steps, in accordance with the Charter of the United Nations, to address the linkages between armed conflict and terrorism, the illicit trade in precious minerals, the illicit trafficking in small arms and light weapons, and other criminal activities, which can prolong armed conflict or intensify its impact on civilian populations, including children.	Resolution 1379 (2001), para. 6
International and regional cooperation in preventing the illicit trade in and supply of small arms	Urges that all parties and all States, particularly those in the region, including international, regional and subregional organizations, cooperate fully with the work of the Monitoring Group [on the arms embargo] and ensure the safety of its members, and unhindered access, in particular to persons, documents and sites that the Monitoring Group deems relevant to the execution of its mandate.	Resolution 1916 (2010), para. 12
	Calls upon all Member States to inspect, in their territories, including seaports and airports, in accordance with their national authorities and legislation, and consistent with international law, all cargo to and from [the affected States], if the State concerned has information that provides reasonable grounds to believe the cargo contains items, the supply, transfer or export of which is prohibited [by Security Council resolutions].	Resolution 1907 (2009), para. 7
	Requests the Governments of [the affected State] and of all States, particularly those in the region, the United Nations Organization Mission in [the affected State] and the Group of Experts to cooperate intensively, including by exchanging information regarding arms shipments, trading routes and strategic mines known to be controlled or used by armed groups, flights from the ... region to [the affected State] and from [the affected State] to the ... region, the illegal exploitation of and trafficking in natural resources, and activities of individuals and entities designated by the [sanctions] Committee pursuant to paragraph 4 of resolution 1857 (2008).	Resolution 1896 (2009), para. 10
	Further demands that all parties and all States ensure cooperation with the Group of Experts by individuals and entities within their jurisdiction or under their control, and in this regard requests all States to identify a focal point to the Committee in order to enhance cooperation and information-sharing with the Group of Experts.	Resolution 1896 (2009), para. 12

	<p>[C]alls upon the countries of the region to reinforce their cooperation with the Security Council Committee and with the Group of Experts ... in enforcing the arms embargo in [the affected State] and to combat cross-border trafficking in illicit small arms, light weapons and illicit natural resources as well as the movement of combatants, and reiterates its demand that [States in the region] take measures to prevent the use of their respective territories in support of the activities of armed groups present in the region.</p>	<p>Resolution 1653 (2006), para. 16</p>
	<p>Requests the Secretary-General to ensure that his [Special Representatives for neighbouring countries] coordinate the activities of [their respective missions], share military information at their disposal, in particular concerning cross-border movements of armed elements and arms trafficking, and pool their logistic and administrative resources, to an extent that does not affect the ability to carry out their respective mandates, in order to maximize efficiency and cost-effectiveness.</p>	<p>Resolution 1545 (2004), para. 20</p>
<p>Mine action and explosive remnants of war</p>	<p>Welcomes the achievements to date in the implementation of the Mine Action Programme [of the affected country], and encourages the Government of [the affected country], with the support of the United Nations and all the relevant actors, to continue its efforts towards the removal of anti-personnel landmines, anti-tank landmines and explosive remnants of war in order to reduce the threats posed to human life and peace and security in the country; and expresses the need to provide assistance for the care, rehabilitation and economic and social reintegration of victims, including persons with disabilities.</p>	<p>Resolution 1917 (2010), para. 19</p>
	<p>[C]alls upon parties to armed conflict to take all feasible precautions to protect the civilian population, including children, from the effects of landmines and other explosive remnants of war, and in this regard encourages the international community to support country efforts in clearing landmines and other explosive remnants of war and to provide assistance for the care, rehabilitation and economic and social reintegration of victims, including persons with disabilities.</p>	<p>Resolution 1894 (2009), para. 29</p>
	<p>Expressing its concern at the serious threat that anti-personnel mines, remnants of war and improvised explosive devices may pose to the civilian population, and stressing the need to refrain from the use of weapons and devices prohibited by international law.</p>	<p>Resolution 1868 (2009), eighteenth preambular para.</p>
	<p>Welcomes the continued contribution of [peacekeeping mission] to operational demining..., encourages further assistance in mine action by the United Nations to [the affected State] in support of both the continued development of its national mine action capacity and emergency demining activities ... commends donor countries for supporting these efforts through financial and in-kind contributions and encourages further</p>	<p>Resolution 1525 (2004), para. 9</p>

international contributions, takes note of the communication to [the affected State] and [peacekeeping mission] of maps and information on the location of mines, and stresses the necessity to provide [the affected State] and [peacekeeping mission] with any additional maps and records on the location of mines.

The [Security] Council expresses deepest worry at the presence in very high numbers of unexploded ordnance in [region of the affected country], including cluster munitions. It deplores the death and injury of dozens of civilians, as well as of several deminers, caused by those munitions since the cessation of hostilities. It supports in this context the request by the Secretary-General to [party to conflict] to provide to the United Nations detailed data on its use of cluster munitions in [territory of the affected State].

Presidential statement
S/PRST/2007/12

F. Compliance, accountability and the rule of law			
Dissemination of, and training on, international humanitarian law and human rights law standards	<p>Reiterates its call upon States that have not already done so to consider signing, ratifying or acceding to the relevant instruments of international humanitarian, human rights and refugee law, and to take appropriate legislative, judicial and administrative measures to implement their obligations under those instruments.</p> <p>Calls upon all parties concerned:</p> <p>(a) To ensure the widest possible dissemination of information about international humanitarian, human rights and refugee law;</p> <p>(b) To provide training for public officials, members of armed forces and armed groups, personnel associated with armed forces, civilian police and law enforcement personnel, and members of the judicial and legal professions, and to raise awareness among civil society and the civilian population on relevant international humanitarian, human rights and refugee law, as well as on the protection, special needs and human rights of women and children in conflict situations, to achieve full and effective compliance;</p> <p>...</p> <p>(d) To seek, where appropriate, support from United Nations peacekeeping and other relevant missions, as well as United Nations country teams and the International Committee of the Red Cross and, where appropriate, other members of the International Red Cross and Red Crescent Movement, on training and awareness-raising on international humanitarian, human rights and refugee law.</p>	<p>Resolution 1894 (2009), para. 5</p> <p>Resolution 1894 (2009), para. 7</p>	<p>See also, for example, resolution 1265 (1999), eighth preambular para. and para. 5.</p>
Promoting compliance through targeted and graduated measures	<p>Underlines that it is fully prepared to impose targeted measures against persons to be designated by the [sanctions] Committee who are determined to be, among other things:</p> <p>...</p> <p>(d) Responsible for serious violations of human rights and international humanitarian law committed in [the affected country];</p> <p>(e) Publicly inciting hatred and violence.</p>	<p>Resolution 1893 (2009), para. 20</p>	<p>See also, for example, resolution 1727 (2006), para. 12.</p>

[A]ll States shall take the necessary measures to prevent the entry into or transit through their territories of all persons designated by [the sanctions committee].

Resolution 1807 (2008), paras. 9, 11 and 13 (e)

Decides ... that all States shall, during the period of enforcement of the measures..., immediately freeze the funds, other financial assets and economic resources which are on their territories from the date of adoption of the present resolution, which are owned or controlled, directly or indirectly, by persons or entities designated by [the Committee], or that are held by entities owned or controlled, directly or indirectly, by them or by any persons or entities acting on their behalf or at their direction..., and decides that all States shall ensure that no funds, financial assets or economic resources are made available by their nationals or by any persons within their territories, to or for the benefit of such persons or entities.

Decides that [these] provisions shall apply to ... individuals operating in [the affected State] and committing serious violations of international law involving the targeting of children or women in situations of armed conflict, including killing and maiming, sexual violence, abduction and forced displacement.

Decides ... that those individuals ... who ... commit violations of international humanitarian or human rights law or other atrocities ... shall be subject to the [following] measures: that all States shall take the necessary measures to prevent entry into or transit through their territories of all persons as designated by [the sanctions committee]..., provided that nothing in the present paragraph shall obligate a State to refuse entry into its territory to its own nationals; that all States shall freeze all funds, financial assets and economic resources that are on their territories on the date of adoption of the present resolution or at any time thereafter, that are owned or controlled, directly or indirectly, by the persons designated by [the sanctions committee], or that are held by entities owned or controlled, directly or indirectly, by such persons or by persons acting on their behalf or at their direction, and decides also that all States shall ensure that no funds, financial assets or economic resources are made available by their nationals or by any persons within their territories to or for the benefit of such persons or entities.

Resolution 1591 (2005), paras. 3 (c)–(e)

Decides ... that all States shall take the necessary measures, for a period of twelve months, to prevent the entry into or transit through their territories of all persons ... who constitute a threat to the peace and national reconciliation process in [the affected State], [including] any other person determined to be responsible for serious violations of human rights and international humanitarian law... provided that nothing in the present paragraph shall oblige a State to refuse entry into its territory to its own nationals.

Resolution 1572 (2004), para. 9

Accountability

[U]rges the Government [of the affected country] to ensure the full implementation of its “zero-tolerance policy” with respect to discipline and human rights violations, including sexual and gender-based

Resolution 1906 (2009), para. 11

See also, for example, resolutions 1906 (2009), eighth preambular para.;

violence, committed by elements of the [armed forces], and further urges that all reports of such violations be thoroughly investigated, with the support of [the mission], and that all those responsible be brought to justice through a robust and independent process.

Affirms its strong opposition to impunity for serious violations of international humanitarian law and human rights law, and emphasizes in this context the responsibility of States to comply with their relevant obligations to end impunity and to thoroughly investigate and prosecute persons responsible for war crimes, genocide, crimes against humanity or other serious violations of international humanitarian law in order to prevent violations, avoid their recurrence and seek sustainable peace, justice, truth and reconciliation.

Reaffirms that ending impunity is essential if a society in conflict or recovering from conflict is to come to terms with past abuses committed against civilians affected by armed conflict and to prevent future such abuses.

Recalling ... the responsibilities of States to end impunity and to prosecute those responsible for genocide, crimes against humanity, war crimes and other egregious crimes perpetrated against civilians, and in this regard noting with concern that only limited numbers of perpetrators of sexual violence have been brought to justice, while recognizing that in conflict and in post-conflict situations national justice systems may be significantly weakened.

Reiterates its call upon the [national] authorities to put an end to impunity, including by bringing to justice without delay perpetrators of grave violations of human rights and of international humanitarian law, and to take into account, when they select candidates for official positions, including key posts in the armed forces, national police and other security services, the past actions of the candidates in terms of respect for international humanitarian law and human rights.

Strongly condemns the acts of violence systematically perpetrated against civilians, including the massacres, as well as other atrocities and violations of international humanitarian law and human rights, in particular sexual violence against women and girls, stresses the need to bring to justice those responsible, including those at the command level, and urges all parties, including [the affected State], to take all necessary steps to prevent further violations of human rights and international humanitarian law, in particular those committed against civilians.

Reaffirms that all parties to the conflict are bound to comply with their obligations under international humanitarian law and, in particular, the Geneva Conventions of 12 August 1949, and that persons who commit or order the commission of grave breaches of the Conventions are individually responsible in respect of such breaches.

Resolution
1894 (2009),
para. 10

Resolution
1674 (2006),
para. 7

Resolution
1888 (2009),
seventh
preambular para.

1902 (2009), eleventh
preambular para. and
para. 18; 1863 (2009),
tenth preambular para.;
1828 (2008), eighth
preambular para.;
1826 (2008), ninth
preambular para.;
1816 (2008), para. 16;
1769 (2007), twelfth
preambular para.;
1674 (2006), paras. 8
and 11; 1591 (2005),
fifth preambular para.;
1577 (2004), para. 2;
1565 (2004), para. 19;
1564 (2004), ninth
preambular para. and
para. 7; 1556 (2004),
tenth preambular para.
and para. 6;
1479 (2003), para. 8;
1468 (2003), para. 2;
1296 (2000), para. 17;
1291 (2000), para. 15;
and 1289 (2000),
para. 17.

Resolution
1756 (2007),
para. 12

Resolution
1493 (2003),
para. 8

Resolution
1193 (1998),
para. 12

Resolutions adopted and decisions taken by the Security Council from 1 August 2010 to 31 July 2011

Establishment of ad hoc judicial mechanisms and commissions of inquiry	Recalls that accountability for ... serious crimes must be ensured by taking measures at the national level, and by enhancing international cooperation in support of national mechanisms, draws attention to the full range of justice and reconciliation mechanisms to be considered, including national, international and "mixed" criminal courts and tribunals, and truth and reconciliation commissions, as well as national reparation programmes for victims and institutional reforms, and underlines the role of the [Security] Council in ending impunity.	Resolution 1894 (2009), para. 11	See also, for example, resolutions 1902 (2009), para. 17; 1888 (2009), eighth preambular para.; and 1674 (2006), para. 6.
	Recognizing the importance of transitional justice in promoting lasting reconciliation among all the people of [the affected State], and welcoming the process of national consultations on the establishment of transitional justice mechanisms.	Resolution 1902 (2009), ninth preambular para.	
	Requests that the Secretary-General rapidly establish an international commission of inquiry in order immediately to investigate reports of violations of international humanitarian law and human rights law ... by all parties, to determine also whether or not acts of genocide have occurred, and to identify the perpetrators of such violations with a view to ensuring that those responsible are held accountable, calls upon all parties to cooperate fully with such a commission.	Resolution 1564 (2004), para. 12	
	Emphasizes the responsibility of States to end impunity and to prosecute those responsible for genocide, crimes against humanity and serious violations of international humanitarian law, affirms the possibility, to this end, of using the International Fact-Finding Commission established by article 90 of Additional Protocol I to the Geneva Conventions.	Resolution 1265 (1999), para. 6	
	Decides hereby, having received the request of [the affected State], to establish an international tribunal for the sole purpose of prosecuting persons responsible for genocide and other serious violations of international humanitarian law committed in the territory [of the affected State] and citizens [of the affected State] responsible for genocide and other such violations committed in the territory of neighbouring States, between [dates].	Resolution 955 (1994), para. 1	
	Decides hereby to establish an international tribunal for the sole purpose of prosecuting persons responsible for serious violations of international humanitarian law committed in the territory of [the affected State] between [dates].	Resolution 827 (1993), para. 2	
Referral of situations involving genocide, crimes against humanity or war crimes to the International Criminal Court	Welcoming the commitments made by the Government of [the affected country] to hold accountable those responsible for atrocities in the country, noting the cooperation of the Government [of the affected country] with the International Criminal Court, and stressing the importance of actively seeking to hold accountable those responsible for war crimes and crimes against humanity in the country and of regional cooperation to this end.	Resolution 1925 (2010), twelfth preambular para.	See also, for example, resolution 1906 (2009), tenth preambular para.
	Acting under Chapter VII of the Charter of the United Nations, Decides to refer the situation ... to the Prosecutor of the International Criminal Court.	Resolution 1593 (2005), sixth preambular para. and paras. 1–3	

Decides ... that [the affected State] and all other parties to the conflict ... shall cooperate fully with and provide any necessary assistance to the International Criminal Court and the Prosecutor pursuant to the present resolution and, while recognizing that States not party to the Rome Statute of the Court have no obligation under the Statute, urges all States and concerned regional and other international organizations to cooperate fully.

Invites the Court and [relevant regional organization] to discuss practical arrangements that will facilitate the work of the Prosecutor and of the Court, including the possibility of conducting proceedings in the region, which would contribute to regional efforts in the fight against impunity.

Restoration of the rule of law	<p>Welcomes the steps taken towards the reform of rule of law institutions, requests [the mission] to continue to provide necessary support in this regard, and encourages the ... authorities [of the affected country] to take full advantage of that support, notably in modernizing key legislation and in the implementation of the justice reform plan, to take the necessary steps, including nominations, that will allow superior judicial institutions to function adequately and to address the issue of prolonged pretrial detentions and prison overcrowding, with special regard to children.</p>	<p>Resolution 1892 (2009), para. 15</p>	<p>See also, for example, resolutions 1917 (2010), para. 33; 1906 (2009), para. 3; 1896 (2009), eleventh preambular para.; 1892 (2009), seventh, ninth and sixteenth preambular paras.; and 1868 (2009), fifth preambular para. and para. 23.</p>
	<p>Stressing, in this context, the importance of further progress by the Government of [the affected country] in ending impunity and strengthening judicial institutions, the rule of law and respect for human rights within [the affected country], including for women and girls and in the reconstruction and reform of the prison sector in [the affected country].</p>	<p>Resolution 1890 (2009), eighteenth preambular para.</p>	
	<p>[I]nvites [the affected State], with the assistance of the international community, to continue to work towards the establishment of a fair and transparent justice system, including the reconstruction and reform of the correctional system, in order to strengthen the rule of law throughout the country and eliminate impunity.</p>	<p>Resolution 1746 (2007), para. 13</p>	
	<p>Urging [the affected State] to undertake, in coordination with the international community, a comprehensive reform of the police, judiciary and correctional systems, to promote and protect human rights and fundamental freedoms and to end impunity.</p>	<p>Resolution 1702 (2006), ninth preambular para.</p>	
	<p>Calls upon all parties concerned to ensure that all peace processes, peace agreements and post-conflict recovery and reconstruction planning ... include specific measures for the protection of civilians, including ... the re-establishment of the rule of law.</p>	<p>Resolution 1674 (2006), para. 11</p>	
Disarmament, demobilization and reintegration	<p>[S]tressing ... the urgency of implementing comprehensive security sector reform and of achieving, as appropriate, the disarmament, demobilization and reintegration of [national] armed groups, and the disarmament, demobilization, repatriation, resettlement and reintegration of foreign</p>	<p>Resolution 1925 (2010), fourth preambular para.</p>	

	armed groups for the long-term stabilization of [the affected country], considering the need to create the security conditions for ensuring sustainable economic development, and stressing the importance of the contribution made by international partners in these fields.		
	[S]tressing ... the importance ... of permanently disarming, demobilizing, resettling or repatriating, as appropriate, and reintegrating [national] and foreign armed groups for the long-term stabilization of [the affected country], and of the contribution made by international partners in this field.	Resolution 1906 (2009), third preambular para.	
	[U]rges the ... parties to make further progress to advance the reunification and disarmament processes, and encourages the international donors to continue to provide their support to them, as appropriate.	Resolution 1880 (2009), para. 13	
Security sector reform	Reiterates the importance of increasing, within a comprehensive framework, the functionality, professionalism and accountability of the [affected country's] security sector through appropriate vetting procedures, training, mentoring, equipping and empowerment efforts, for both women and men, in order to accelerate progress towards the goal of self-sufficient and ethnically balanced [affected country's] security forces providing security and ensuring the rule of law throughout the country.	Resolution 1917 (2010), para. 23	See also, for example, resolutions 1925 (2010), para. 5; 1906 (2009), third preambular para. and paras. 3 and 4; 1896 (2009), tenth preambular para.; and 1872 (2009), ninth preambular para.
	Requests the Secretary-General to continue ... to support the Government [of the affected country] ... in developing a national security strategy which reflects respect for the rule of law and the protection of human rights, including ... the legal and policy framework for the operation of its security forces including governance, vetting and oversight mechanisms.	Resolution 1910 (2010), para. 12	
	Reiterates its call upon the ... authorities [of the affected State], with the support of [the mission], to establish an effective vetting mechanism, in accordance with international standards, for the [armed forces] and the national security forces, to ensure the exclusion of those persons associated with violations of international humanitarian law and human rights abuses and to trigger the judicial process against such persons where appropriate.	Resolution 1906 (2009), para. 32	
	Underscores the importance of security sector reform and urges all international partners ... to support the efforts of the Government ... to professionalize and enhance the capacity of the national security services and the police, in particular in the fields of training in human rights and sexual and gender-based violence.	Resolution 1902 (2009), para. 14	
	Calls upon the ... Government to develop ... the legal and policy framework for the operation of its security forces including governance, vetting and oversight mechanisms, ensuring respect for the rule of law and the protection of human rights.	Resolution 1872 (2009), para. 10	

Role of United Nations peacekeeping missions and other relevant actors in restoring the rule of law and promoting accountability	Decides that [the mission] shall have the following mandate in this order of priority:	Resolution 1925 (2010), para. 12	See also, for example, resolutions 1923 (2010), para. 8; 1927 (2010), para. 6; 1906 (2009), para. 39; 1892 (2009), para. 10; 1890 (2009), para. 6; 1872 (2009), para. 9; 1868 (2009), para. 4; 1756 (2007), para. 3; 1589 (2005), para. 9; 1564 (2004), para. 9; 1547 (2004), para. 4; and 1528 (2004), para. 6.
	<i>Protection of civilians</i>		
	... (c) To support the efforts of the Government of [the affected country] to ensure the protection of civilians from violations of international humanitarian law and human rights abuses, including all forms of sexual and gender-based violence, to promote and protect human rights and to fight impunity, including through the implementation of the Government's "zero-tolerance policy" with respect to discipline and human rights and humanitarian law violations committed by elements of the security forces, in particular the newly integrated elements;		
	(d) To support national and international efforts to bring perpetrators to justice, including by establishing prosecution support cells to assist the military justice authorities ... in prosecuting persons arrested by the [military forces];		
	... <i>Stabilization and peace consolidation</i>		
	(l) Taking fully into account the leading role of the Government of [the affected country], to support, in close cooperation with other international partners, the efforts of the [national] authorities to strengthen and reform security and judicial institutions;		
	... (o) To develop and implement, in close consultation with the [national] authorities ..., a multi-year joint United Nations justice support programme in order to develop the criminal justice chain, the police, the judiciary and prisons in conflict-affected areas and a strategic programmatic support at the central level ...		
	(p) To support, in close cooperation with other international partners, the efforts of the Government of [the affected country] to consolidate State authority in the territory freed from armed groups through the deployment of trained [national police forces], and to develop rule of law institutions and territorial administration.		
	Requests [the mission] to continue to contribute ... to the promotion and protection of human rights in [the affected country], with special attention to violence committed against children and women, to monitor and help to investigate human rights violations with a view to ending impunity ..., and further requests the Secretary-General to continue to include in his reports to the [Security] Council relevant information on progress in this area.	Resolution 1880 (2009), para. 26	
	Decides that [peacekeeping mission], consistent with its existing mandate ... [shall] assist with the restructuring and maintenance of the rule of law, public safety and public order, shall provide assistance and advice to the [national authorities], in consultation with relevant actors, in monitoring, restructuring, reforming and strengthening the justice sector, including through technical assistance to review all relevant legislation, the provision of	Resolution 1702 (2006), para. 14	

	experts to serve as professional resources, the rapid identification and implementation of mechanisms to address prison overcrowding and prolonged pretrial detention and the coordination and planning of these activities, and invites [the affected State] to take full advantage of that assistance.		
	Underlines the importance of civilian police as a component of peacekeeping operations, recognizes the role of police in assuring the safety and well-being of civilians and in this regard acknowledges the need to enhance the capacity of the United Nations for the rapid deployment of qualified and well-trained civilian police.	Resolution 1265 (1999), para. 15	
Role of United Nations peacekeeping missions and other relevant actors in disarmament, demobilization and reintegration programmes and in security sector reforms	Decides that ... [the mission] shall have the following mandate ...: ... (k) Reform of the security sector – To advise the Government ..., as appropriate, on security sector reform and the organization of the future national army, including on establishing an effective vetting mechanism, in accordance with international standards; – To contribute, as appropriate, to the development by the ... authorities of the capacities of the police and gendarmerie, in particular through crowd control training, and to restoring their presence throughout [the affected country]. Decides that [the mission] shall have the following mandate in this order of priority: ... (i) To support, including through its political mediation efforts, the completion of activities of disarmament, demobilization and reintegration of [national] armed groups or their effective integration in the army, which would remain subject to prior adequate training and equipment; (j) To support activities of disarmament, demobilization, repatriation, resettlement and reintegration of members of foreign armed groups ... (m) In line with the relevant legislation on the reform of the [national armed forces] ..., assist the Government ..., along with international and bilateral partners, in strengthening its military capacity, including military justice and military police, in particular by harmonizing efforts and facilitating exchanges of information and lessons learned and, as the Government requests it, assist in the training of [national armed forces] and military police battalions, support military justice institutions and mobilize donors to provide equipment and other required resources; (n) To support the reform of the police led by the Government of [the affected country], including by providing training to battalions of the ... national police and mobilizing donors to provide basic supplies, recalling the urgent need for the ... authorities to adopt the appropriate legal framework.	Resolution 1933 (2010), para. 16	See also, for example, resolution 1880 (2009), para. 27.
		Resolution 1925 (2010), para. 12	

[E]ncourages [the mission] to work closely with the [national] Armed Forces ... to reinvigorate the disarmament, demobilization and reintegration process and to assist in voluntary disarmament and weapons collection and destruction efforts in implementation of ... disarmament, demobilization and reintegration ... and to ensure the timely provision of sustainable reintegration programmes, which will help to promote continued and enhanced funding support from donors for the reintegration phase, and to coordinate with local authorities and with the United Nations agencies, funds and programmes initiatives that strengthen disarmament, demobilization and reintegration with the creation of economic opportunities for reintegrated individuals, further urges donors to respond to calls for assistance to the disarmament, demobilization and reintegration process, in particular the reintegration phase, calls upon donors to honour all obligations and pledges of assistance, and takes note in this context of the need to also assist the victims in conflict-affected communities.

Resolution
1919 (2010),
para. 18

Encourages [the mission], consistent with its mandate, and within authorized levels of civilian police, to continue efforts to assist the parties to the [peace agreement] in promoting the rule of law, restructuring the police and corrections services throughout [the affected country], particularly in the south, owing to the lack of development of the police services, and assisting in the training of civilian police and corrections officers.

Resolution
1919 (2010),
para. 17

Requests the Secretary-General to continue to assist the Government [of the affected country] in developing the transitional security institutions, including the [national] police force, and the national security force, and to continue to support the Government [of the affected country] in developing a national security strategy which reflects respect for the rule of law and the protection of human rights, including plans for disarmament, demobilization and reintegration, justice and corrections capacities, as well as the legal and policy framework for the operation of its security forces, including governance, vetting and oversight mechanisms.

Resolution
1910 (2010),
para. 12

Further requests [the mission] to provide military training, including in the area of human rights, international humanitarian law, child protection and the prevention of gender-based and sexual violence, to the [armed forces] ..., as part of broader international efforts to support security sector reform.

Resolution
1906 (2009),
para. 31

[R]equests [the mission] ... to also continue to contribute ... to assist the Government of [the affected country] in restoring a civilian policing presence throughout [the affected country], and to advise the Government [of the affected country] on the restructuring of the internal security services, and in re-establishing the authority of the judiciary and the rule of law throughout [the affected country].

Resolution
1880 (2009),
para. 27

G. Media and information			
Protection of journalists	Calls for full respect for human rights and fundamental freedoms and international humanitarian law throughout [the affected country], notes with concern the restrictions on freedom of the media and attacks against journalists.	Resolution 1917 (2010), para. 34	See also resolution 1738 (2006), para. 7.
	Condemns intentional attacks against journalists, media professionals and associated personnel, as such, in situations of armed conflict, and calls upon all parties to put an end to such practices.	Resolution 1738 (2006), para. 1	
	Recalls ... that journalists, media professionals and associated personnel engaged in dangerous professional missions in areas of armed conflict shall be considered as civilians and shall be respected and protected as such, provided that they take no action adversely affecting their status as civilians. This is without prejudice to the right of war correspondents accredited to the armed forces to the status of prisoners of war provided for in article 4.A, paragraph 4, of the Third Geneva Convention.	Resolution 1738 (2006), para. 2	
	Recalls ... that media equipment and installations constitute civilian objects, and in this respect shall not be the object of attack or of reprisals, unless they are military objectives.	Resolution 1738 (2006), para. 3	
	Urges States and all other parties to an armed conflict to do their utmost to prevent violations of international humanitarian law against civilians, including journalists, media professionals and associated personnel.	Resolution 1738 (2006), para. 6	
Countering incitement to violence	Urges every [citizen of the affected State] to refrain from any call for hatred, intolerance and violence, notes with interest that in his report ... the Secretary-General encouraged the Security Council to impose targeted sanctions against media actors who fan political tension and incite violence, and reiterates that it is fully prepared to impose targeted measures ..., including against persons who are determined to be a threat to the peace and national reconciliation process in [the affected country] or to be publicly inciting hatred and violence.	Resolution 1933 (2010), para. 10	See also, for example, resolution 1727 (2006), para. 12.
	Reaffirms its condemnation of all incitements to violence against civilians in situations of armed conflict, further reaffirms the need to bring to justice, in accordance with applicable international law, individuals who incite such violence, and indicates its willingness, when authorizing missions, to consider, where appropriate, steps in response to media broadcasts inciting genocide, crimes against humanity and serious violations of international humanitarian law.	Resolution 1738 (2006), para. 4	
	Decides ... that all States shall take the necessary measures, for a period of twelve months, to prevent the entry into or transit through their territories of all persons ... who constitute a threat to the peace and national reconciliation process in [the affected State], [including] any other person who publicly incites hatred and violence ... provided that nothing in the present paragraph shall oblige a State to refuse entry into its territory to its own nationals.	Resolution 1572 (2004), para. 9	

	Reaffirms its condemnation of all incitements to violence against civilians in situations of armed conflict, also reaffirms the need to bring to justice individuals who incite or otherwise cause such violence, and indicates its willingness, when authorizing missions, to consider, where appropriate, steps in response to media broadcasts inciting genocide, crimes against humanity and serious violations of international humanitarian law.	Resolution 1296 (2000), para. 17	
Accurate management of information on the conflict	Urges all parties involved in situations of armed conflict to respect the professional independence and rights of journalists, media professionals and associated personnel as civilians.	Resolution 1738 (2006), para. 8	
	Affirms that, where appropriate, United Nations peacekeeping missions should include a mass-media component that can disseminate information about international humanitarian law and human rights law, including peace education and protection of children, while also giving objective information about the activities of the United Nations, and further affirms that, where appropriate, regional peacekeeping operations should be encouraged to include such mass-media components.	Resolution 1296 (2000), para. 18	
II. SPECIFIC PROTECTION CONCERNS ARISING FROM SECURITY COUNCIL DISCUSSIONS ON CHILDREN AFFECTED BY ARMED CONFLICT			
Condemn, and call for the cessation of, violations against children	Expresses its strong concern about the recruitment and use of children by [anti-government] forces in [the affected country] as well as the killing and maiming of children as a result of the conflict, reiterates its strong condemnation of the recruitment and use of child soldiers in violation of applicable international law and all other violations and abuses committed against children in situations of armed conflict, in particular attacks against schools and the use of children in suicide attacks, calls for those responsible to be brought to justice.	Resolution 1917 (2010), para. 22	See also, for example, resolutions 1840 (2008), para. 21; 1806 (2008), para. 14; 1780 (2007), para. 17; 1674 (2006), para. 5; 1539 (2004), para. 1; and 1493 (2003), para. 13.
	Strongly condemns the grave violations against children affected by armed violence, as well as widespread rape and other sexual abuse of women and girls.	Resolution 1892 (2009), para. 19	
	Strongly condemns all violations of applicable international law involving the recruitment and use of children by parties to armed conflict as well as their re-recruitment, killing and maiming, rape and other sexual violence, abductions, attacks against schools or hospitals and denial of humanitarian access by parties to armed conflict, and all other violations of international law committed against children in situations of armed conflict.	Resolution 1882 (2009), para. 1	
	[S]trongly condemns continuing forms of discrimination and violence against women and girls, in particular violence aimed at preventing girls from attending school.	Resolution 1868 (2009), para. 29	
	Strongly condemns the recruitment and use of child soldiers by parties to armed conflict in violation of international obligations applicable to them and all other violations and abuses committed against children in armed conflict.	Resolution 1612 (2005), para. 1	

Resolutions adopted and decisions taken by the Security Council from 1 August 2010 to 31 July 2011

Call for compliance with applicable international humanitarian law and human rights law	<p>Calling upon all parties to armed conflicts to comply strictly with the obligations applicable to them under international law for the protection of children in armed conflict, including those contained in the Convention on the Rights of the Child and the Optional Protocol thereto on the involvement of children in armed conflict, as well as the Geneva Conventions of 12 August 1949 and the Additional Protocols thereto, of 1977.</p> <p>[D]emands that all armed groups . . . immediately stop recruiting and using children and release all children associated with them.</p> <p>Calls upon all parties concerned to abide by the international obligations applicable to them relating to the protection of children affected by armed conflict as well as the concrete commitments they have made to the Special Representative of the Secretary-General for Children and Armed Conflict, the United Nations Children’s Fund and other agencies of the United Nations system and to cooperate fully with the United Nations peacekeeping missions and United Nations country teams . . . in the follow-up to and implementation of those commitments.</p> <p>[R]eiterates its call upon parties to armed conflict [listed in the relevant report of the Secretary-General] that have not already done so to prepare and implement, without further delay, concrete time-bound action plans to halt the recruitment and use of children in violation of applicable international law, and to address all violations and abuses against children in close cooperation with the Special Representative of the Secretary-General [for Children and Armed Conflict], as well as with the United Nations Children’s Fund and the United Nations country task forces on monitoring and reporting.</p>	<p>Resolution 1882 (2009), eighth preambular para.</p> <p>Resolution 1794 (2007), para. 3</p> <p>Resolution 1612 (2005), para. 15</p> <p>Presidential statement S/PRST/2008/6</p>	<p>See also, for example, resolutions 1923 (2010), para. 24; 1906 (2009), para. 15; 1868 (2009), para. 29; 1479 (2003), para. 15; and 1296 (2000), para. 10.</p>
Accountability for perpetrators of grave violations against children	<p>[C]alls upon concerned Member States to take decisive and immediate action against persistent perpetrators of violations and abuses against children in situations of armed conflict, and further calls upon them to bring to justice those responsible for such violations that are prohibited under applicable international law, including with regard to the recruitment and use of children, killing and maiming and rape and other sexual violence, through national justice systems, and where applicable, international justice mechanisms and mixed criminal courts and tribunals, with a view to ending impunity for those committing crimes against children.</p>	<p>Presidential statement S/PRST/2010/10</p>	
Role of United Nations peacekeeping and other relevant missions and actors	<p>[R]equests [the mission], consistent with its mandate and in coordination with the relevant parties and with particular emphasis on the protection, release and reintegration with their families of children recruited to and participating with armed forces and armed groups, to increase its support for the National Disarmament, Demobilization and Reintegration Coordination Council and the . . . Disarmament, Demobilization and Reintegration Commissions and to monitor the reintegration process.</p>	<p>Resolution 1919 (2010), para. 19</p>	<p>See also, for example, resolutions 1936 (2010), thirteenth preambular para.; 1923 (2010), para. 23; 1882 (2009), para. 12; 1828 (2008), para. 14; 1806 (2008), para. 14; 1780 (2007), para. 17; 1612 (2005), paras. 12</p>

Resolutions adopted and decisions taken by the Security Council from 1 August 2010 to 31 July 2011

[R]equests the Secretary-General to continue to strengthen the child protection component of [the mission], in particular through the appointment of child protection advisers.	Resolution 1917 (2010), para. 22	and 18; 1565 (2004), para. 5 (g); 1509 (2003), para. 3; 1460 (2003), para. 15; 1296 (2000), para. 9;
Stresses the responsibility of the United Nations country-level task forces on monitoring and reporting and United Nations country teams, consistent with their respective mandates, to ensure effective follow-up to [Security] Council resolutions on children and armed conflict, to monitor and report progress to the Secretary-General in close cooperation with his Special Representative for Children and Armed Conflict and to ensure a coordinated response to issues related to children and armed conflict.	Resolution 1882 (2009), para. 8	and 1265 (1999), para. 13.
Requests the Secretary-General to include more systematically in his reports on children and armed conflict specific information regarding the implementation of the recommendations of the [Security Council] Working Group [on Children and Armed Conflict].	Resolution 1882 (2009), para. 9	
Requests the Secretary-General to continue to take the necessary measures, including, where applicable, to bring the monitoring and reporting mechanism to its full capacity, to allow for prompt advocacy and effective response to all violations and abuses committed against children and to ensure that information collected and communicated by the mechanism is accurate, objective, reliable and verifiable.	Resolution 1882 (2009), para. 17	
Welcomes the efforts of the Department of Peacekeeping Operations . . . in mainstreaming child protection into peacekeeping missions, in line with the child protection policy directive recently adopted by the Department, encourages the deployment of child protection advisers to peacekeeping operations, as well as to relevant peacebuilding and political missions, and decides to continue the inclusion of specific provisions for the protection of children in such mandates.	Resolution 1882 (2009), para. 11	
Reiterates its request to the Secretary-General to ensure that, in all his reports on country-specific situations, the matter of children and armed conflict is included as a specific aspect of the report, and expresses its intention to give its full attention to the information provided therein, including the implementation of relevant [Security] Council resolutions and of the recommendations of [its] Working Group [on Children and Armed Conflict], when dealing with those situations on its agenda.	Resolution 1882 (2009), para. 10	
Welcomes recent initiatives by regional and subregional organizations and arrangements for the protection of children affected by armed conflict, and encourages continued mainstreaming of child protection into their advocacy, policies and programmes; development of peer review and monitoring and reporting mechanisms; establishment, within their secretariats, of child-protection mechanisms; inclusion of child-protection staff and training in their peace and	Resolution 1612 (2005), para. 13	

field operations; subregional and interregional initiatives to end activities harmful to children in times of conflict, in particular cross-border recruitment and abduction of children, illicit movement of small arms, and illicit trade in natural resources through the development and implementation of guidelines on children and armed conflict.

Urges all parties concerned, including Member States, United Nations entities and financial institutions, to support the development and strengthening of the capacities of national institutions and local civil society networks for advocacy, protection and rehabilitation of children affected by armed conflict to ensure the sustainability of local child-protection initiatives.

Resolution
1612 (2005),
para. 17

The [Security] Council reiterates the need for stronger focus by all parties concerned, including Governments and the donor community, on the long-term effects of armed conflict on children and the impediments to their full rehabilitation and reintegration into their families and communities, by, inter alia, addressing the need for providing appropriate health care, enhancing their exchange of information about programmes and best practices, and ensuring the availability of adequate resources, funding and technical assistance to support national strategies or action plans in the area of child protection and welfare, and community-based programmes, bearing in mind the Paris principles to protect children from unlawful recruitment by armed forces or groups, with a view to ensuring the long-term sustainability and success of their programmatic response to the release, rehabilitation and reintegration of all children associated with armed forces and armed groups.

Presidential
statement
S/PRST/2008/28

Action plans

Decides that [the mission] shall have the following mandate ...:

Resolution
1925 (2010),
para. 12

See also, for example, resolutions 1935 (2010), para. 19; and 1612 (2005), para. 16.

...
(e) To work closely with the Government ... to ensure the implementation of its commitments to address serious violations against children, in particular the finalization of the action plan to release children present in the [armed forces] and to prevent further recruitment, with the support of the monitoring and reporting mechanism.

Welcomes the adoption by the [armed group] of an action plan to release all children still associated with its forces by the end of [the year], and in order to achieve this goal, calls for timely implementation of this action plan.

Resolution
1919 (2010),
para. 19

While noting that some parties to armed conflict have responded to its call upon them to prepare and implement concrete time-bound action plans to halt the recruitment and use of children in violation of applicable international law:

Resolution
1882 (2009),
para. 5

(a) Reiterates its call upon parties to armed conflict listed in the annexes to the report of the Secretary-General on children and armed conflict that have not already done so to prepare and

implement, without further delay, action plans to halt the recruitment and use of children in violation of applicable international law;

(b) Calls upon those parties listed in the annexes to the report of the Secretary-General on children and armed conflict that commit, in contravention of applicable international law, killing and maiming of children and/or rape and other sexual violence against children in situations of armed conflict to prepare concrete time-bound action plans to halt those violations and abuses;

(c) Further calls upon all parties listed in the annexes to the report of the Secretary-General on children and armed conflict to address all other violations and abuses committed against children and undertake specific commitments and measures in this regard;

(d) Urges those parties listed in the annexes to the report of the Secretary-General on children and armed conflict to implement the provisions contained in the present paragraph in close cooperation with the Special Representative of the Secretary-General for Children and Armed Conflict and the United Nations country-level task forces on monitoring and reporting.

In this context, encourages Member States to devise ways, in close consultation with the United Nations country-level task forces on monitoring and reporting and United Nations country teams, to facilitate the development and implementation of time-bound action plans, and the review and monitoring by the United Nations country-level task forces of obligations and commitments relating to the protection of children in armed conflict. Resolution 1882 (2009), para. 6

Stresses that effective disarmament, demobilization and reintegration programmes for children, building on best practices identified by the United Nations Children's Fund and other relevant child protection actors, are crucial for the well-being of all children who, in contravention of applicable international law, have been recruited or used by armed forces and groups, and are a critical factor for durable peace and security, and urges national Governments and donors to ensure that these community-based programmes receive timely, sustained and adequate resources and funding. Resolution 1882 (2009), para. 13

Training for peacekeeping personnel	Further requests [the mission] to provide military training, including in the area of human rights, international humanitarian law, child protection and the prevention of gender-based and sexual violence, to the [armed forces] ... as part of broader international efforts to support security sector reform.	Resolution 1906 (2009), para. 31	See also, for example, resolutions 1325 (2000), para. 6; and 1265 (1999), para. 14.
	Reiterates the importance of compliance with relevant provisions of international humanitarian, human rights and refugee law and of providing appropriate training in such law, including child and gender-related provisions, as well as in negotiation and communications skills, cultural awareness, civil-military coordination and sensitivity in the	Resolution 1296 (2000), para. 19	

	<p>prevention of HIV/AIDS and other communicable diseases, to personnel involved in peacemaking, peacekeeping and peacebuilding activities, requests the Secretary-General to disseminate appropriate guidance and to ensure that such United Nations personnel have the appropriate training, and urges relevant Member States, as necessary and feasible, to disseminate appropriate instructions and to ensure that appropriate training is included in their programmes for personnel involved in similar activities.</p>		
Children and peace processes	<p>Calls upon Member States, United Nations entities, including the Peacebuilding Commission, and other parties concerned to ensure that the protection, rights, well-being and empowerment of children affected by armed conflict are integrated into all peace processes and that post-conflict recovery and reconstruction planning, programmes and strategies prioritize issues concerning children affected by armed conflict.</p>	<p>Resolution 1882 (2009), para. 15</p>	<p>See also, for example, resolutions 1826 (2008), para. 6; 1674 (2006), para. 11; and 1612 (2005), para. 14.</p>
	<p>Calls upon all concerned parties to ensure that the protection of children is addressed in the implementation of the [peace agreement], and requests the Secretary-General to ensure continued monitoring and reporting of the situation of children and continued dialogue with parties to the conflict toward the preparation of time-bound action plans to end the recruitment and use of child soldiers and other violations against children.</p>	<p>Resolution 1769 (2007), para. 17</p>	
Targeted and graduated measures as a response to violations of applicable international humanitarian law and human rights law obligations relating to children	<p>Reiterates its determination to ensure respect for its resolutions on children and armed conflict, and in this regard:</p> <p>(a) Welcomes the sustained activity and recommendations of the Security Council Working Group on Children and Armed Conflict as called for in paragraph 8 of resolution 1612 (2005), and invites the Working Group to continue reporting regularly to the Council;</p> <p>(b) Requests enhanced communication between the Working Group and relevant Security Council sanctions committees, including through the exchange of pertinent information on violations and abuses committed against children in armed conflict;</p> <p>(c) Reaffirms its intention to take action against persistent perpetrators in line with paragraph 9 of resolution 1612 (2005).</p>	<p>Resolution 1882 (2009), para. 7</p>	
	<p>[R]equests the Secretary-General also to include in the annexes to his reports on children and armed conflict those parties to armed conflict that engage, in contravention of applicable international law, in patterns of killing and maiming of children and/or rape and other sexual violence against children, in situations of armed conflict, bearing in mind all other violations and abuses against children, and notes that the present paragraph will apply to situations in accordance with the conditions set out in paragraph 16 of resolution 1379 (2001).</p>	<p>Resolution 1882 (2009), para. 3</p>	
	<p>All States shall take the necessary measures to prevent the entry into or transit through their territories of all persons designated by [the sanctions committee].</p>	<p>Resolution 1807 (2008), paras. 9, 11 and 13 (d) and (e)</p>	

Decides . . . that all States shall, during the period of enforcement of the measures . . . , immediately freeze the funds, other financial assets and economic resources which are on their territories from the date of adoption of the present resolution, which are owned or controlled, directly or indirectly, by persons or entities designated by [the sanctions committee], or that are held by entities owned or controlled, directly or indirectly, by them or by any persons or entities acting on their behalf or at their direction . . . , and decides that all States shall ensure that no funds, financial assets or economic resources are made available by their nationals or by any persons within their territories, to or for the benefit of such persons or entities.

[D]ecides that [these] provisions shall apply to . . . political and military leaders operating in [the affected State] and recruiting or using children in armed conflicts in violation of applicable international law; [and] individuals operating in [the affected State] and committing serious violations of international law involving the targeting of children.

III. SPECIFIC PROTECTION CONCERNS ARISING FROM SECURITY COUNCIL DISCUSSIONS ON WOMEN AFFECTED BY ARMED CONFLICT

Condemn, and call for the cessation of, violations against women and girls	Recognizes that, despite progress achieved on gender equality, enhanced efforts are necessary to secure the rights of women and girls, strongly condemns continuing forms of discrimination and violence against women and girls, in particular violence aimed at preventing girls from attending school, . . . welcomes the commitment of the Government of [the affected country] to strengthen the participation of women in all . . . governance institutions, including elected and appointed bodies and the civil service.	Resolution 1917 (2010), para. 35	See also, for example, resolutions 1882 (2009), para. 1; 1820 (2008), eighth preambular para.; and 1806 (2008), para. 28.
	Strongly condemns all violations of applicable international law committed against women and girls in situations of armed conflict and post-conflict situations, demands that all parties to conflicts cease such acts with immediate effect, and emphasizes the responsibility of all States to put an end to impunity and to prosecute those responsible for all forms of violence committed against women and girls in armed conflicts, including rape and other sexual violence.	Resolution 1889 (2009), para. 3	
	Reiterating its deep concern that, despite its repeated condemnation of violence against women and children, including all forms of sexual violence in situations of armed conflict, and despite its calls addressed to all parties to armed conflict for the cessation of such acts with immediate effect, such acts continue to occur, and in some situations have become systematic or widespread.	Resolution 1888 (2009), third preambular para.	
Call for compliance with applicable international humanitarian law and human rights law	Recalling that international humanitarian law affords general protection to women and children as part of the civilian population during armed conflicts and special protection due to the fact that they can be placed particularly at risk.	Resolution 1888 (2009), sixth preambular para.	See also, for example, resolutions 1889 (2009), para. 2; and 1888 (2009), tenth preambular para.
	Calls upon all parties to armed conflict to respect fully international law applicable to the rights and protection of women and girls, especially as civilians, in particular the obligations applicable to	Resolution 1325 (2000), para. 9	

them under the Geneva Conventions of 1949 and the Additional Protocols thereto of 1977, the 1951 Convention and the 1967 Protocol thereto, relating to the Status of Refugees, the 1979 Convention on the Elimination of All Forms of Discrimination against Women and the Optional Protocol thereto of ... 1999 and the Convention on the Rights of the Child of 1989 and the two Optional Protocols thereto of ... 2000, and to bear in mind the relevant provisions of the Rome Statute of the International Criminal Court.

Women and the prevention and resolution of conflict	Urges Member States and international and regional organizations to take further measures to improve the participation of women during all stages of peace processes, particularly in conflict resolution, post-conflict planning and peacebuilding, including by enhancing their engagement in political and economic decision-making at early stages of recovery processes, by, inter alia, promoting women's leadership and capacity to engage in aid management and planning, supporting women's organizations and countering negative societal attitudes about the capacity of women to participate equally.	Resolution 1889 (2009), para. 1	See also, for example, resolutions 1935 (2010), para. 3; 1889 (2009), para. 8; 1888 (2009), thirteenth and fourteenth preambular paras. and para. 7; 1880 (2009), twelfth preambular para.; 1826 (2008), para. 6; 1674 (2006), para. 11; and 1325 (2000), paras. 1 and 15.
	Encourages Member States in post-conflict situations, in consultation with civil society, including women's organizations, to specify in detail the needs and priorities of women and girls and to design concrete strategies, in accordance with their legal systems, to address those needs and priorities, which cover, inter alia, support for greater physical security and better socio-economic conditions, through education, income-generating activities, access to basic services, in particular health services, including sexual and reproductive health and reproductive rights and mental health, gender-responsive law enforcement and access to justice, as well as enhancing capacity to engage in public decision-making at all levels.	Resolution 1889 (2009), para. 10	
	Emphasizing the importance of addressing sexual violence issues from the outset of peace processes and mediation efforts, in order to protect populations at risk and promote full stability, in particular in the areas of pre-ceasefire humanitarian access and human rights agreements, ceasefires and ceasefire monitoring, disarmament, demobilization and reintegration and security sector reform arrangements, justice and reparations, and post-conflict recovery and development.	Resolution 1888 (2009), twelfth preambular para.	
	Calls upon all parties concerned to ensure that the protection of women and children is addressed in the implementation of the [peace agreement] as well as the post-conflict reconstruction and recovery phases, including continued monitoring and reporting of the situation of women and children, and that all reported abuses are investigated and those responsible brought to justice.	Resolution 1880 (2009), para. 14	
	Urges the Secretary-General and his Special Envoys to invite women to participate in discussions pertinent to the prevention and resolution of conflict, the maintenance of peace and security, and post-conflict peacebuilding, and encourages all parties to such talks to facilitate the equal and full participation of women at decision-making levels.	Resolution 1820 (2008), para. 12	

Resolutions adopted and decisions taken by the Security Council from 1 August 2010 to 31 July 2011

	<p>Calls upon all actors involved, when negotiating and implementing peace agreements, to adopt a gender perspective, including:</p> <p>(a) The special needs of women and girls during repatriation and resettlement, and for rehabilitation, reintegration and post-conflict reconstruction;</p> <p>(b) Measures that support local women's peace initiatives and indigenous processes for conflict resolution, and that involve women in all of the implementation mechanisms of the peace agreements;</p> <p>(c) Measures that ensure the protection of and respect for the human rights of women and girls, particularly as they relate to the constitution, the electoral system, the police and the judiciary.</p>	Resolution 1325 (2000), para. 8	
Role of United Nations peacekeeping and other relevant missions and actors	<p>Requests the Special Representative [of the Secretary-General] to identify women's protection advisers among the gender advisers and human rights protection units of [the mission] in line with [the mission's] comprehensive strategy against sexual violence.</p>	Resolution 1906 (2009), para. 18	See also, for example, resolutions 1889 (2009), fourteenth preambular para.; 1828 (2008), para.15; 1590 (2005), para. 15; 1528 (2004), para. 6 (n); 1325 (2000), paras. 5 and 7; and presidential statement S/PRST/2007/40.
	<p>Welcoming the inclusion of women in peacekeeping missions in civil, military and police functions, and recognizing that women and children affected by armed conflict may feel more secure working with and reporting abuse to women in peacekeeping missions and that the presence of women peacekeepers may encourage local women to participate in the national armed and security forces, thereby helping to build a security sector that is accessible and responsive to all, especially women.</p>	Resolution 1888 (2009), fifteenth preambular para.	
	<p>Decides to include specific provisions, as appropriate, for the protection of women and children from rape and other sexual violence in the mandates of United Nations peacekeeping operations, including, on a case-by-case basis, the identification of women's protection advisers.</p>	Resolution 1888 (2009), para. 12	
	<p>Requests the Secretary-General to develop effective guidelines and strategies to enhance the ability of relevant United Nations peacekeeping operations, consistent with their mandates, to protect civilians, including women and girls, from all forms of sexual violence and to systematically include in his written reports to the Council on conflict situations his observations concerning the protection of women and girls and recommendations in this regard.</p>	Resolution 1820 (2008), para. 9	
	<p>Requests the Secretary-General and relevant United Nations agencies, inter alia, through consultation with women and women-led organizations, as appropriate, to develop effective mechanisms for providing protection from violence, including, in particular, sexual violence, to women and girls in and around United Nations-managed refugee and internally displaced persons camps, as well as in all disarmament, demobilization and reintegration processes, and in justice and security sector reform efforts assisted by the United Nations.</p>	Resolution 1820 (2008), para. 10	
	<p>Urges all parties concerned, including Member States, United Nations entities and financial institutions, to support the development and</p>	Resolution 1820 (2008), para. 13	

	strengthening of the capacities of national institutions, in particular of judicial and health systems, and of local civil society networks in order to provide sustainable assistance to victims of sexual violence in armed conflict and post-conflict situations.		
	Urges appropriate regional and subregional bodies, in particular, to consider developing and implementing policies, activities, and advocacy for the benefit of women and girls affected by sexual violence in armed conflict.	Resolution 1820 (2008), para. 14	
	Requests [peacekeeping mission], in view of the scale and severity of sexual violence committed especially by armed elements in [country], to undertake a thorough review of its efforts to prevent and respond to sexual violence, and to pursue a comprehensive mission-wide strategy, in close cooperation with the United Nations country team and other partners, to strengthen prevention, protection and response to sexual violence, including through training for the [national] security forces in accordance with its mandate, and to regularly report, including in a separate annex if necessary, on actions taken in this regard, including factual data and trend analyses of the problem.	Resolution 1794 (2007), para. 18	
	Condemns in the strongest terms all sexual and other forms of violence committed against civilians in armed conflict, in particular women and children, and undertakes to ensure that all peace support operations employ all feasible measures to prevent such violence and to address its impact where it takes place.	Resolution 1674 (2006), para. 19	
	Decides that [peacekeeping mission] will ... assist in the promotion and protection of human rights, with particular attention to women, children and vulnerable persons, ... investigate human rights violations to put an end to impunity, and ... cooperate with efforts to ensure that those responsible for serious violations of human rights and international humanitarian law are brought to justice, while working closely with the relevant [United Nations] agencies.	Resolution 1565 (2004), para. 5 (g)	
	Also urges the Secretary-General to seek to expand the role and contribution of women in United Nations field-based operations, and especially among military observers, civilian police, and human rights and humanitarian personnel.	Resolution 1325 (2000), para. 4	
	Notes the importance of including in the mandates of peacemaking, peacekeeping and peacebuilding operations special protection and assistance provisions for groups requiring particular attention, including women and children.	Resolution 1265 (1999), para. 13	
Comprehensive strategies	Demands that the parties to the conflict immediately take appropriate measures to protect civilians, including women and children, from all forms of sexual violence, ... requests [the mission] to report on the implementation of its comprehensive strategy for providing protection to women and children from sexual violence and gender-based violence, as well as to assess progress towards the elimination of sexual and gender-based violence, and requests the	Resolution 1935 (2010), para. 18	See also, for example, resolutions 1889 (2009), para. 4; 1885 (2009), fourteenth preambular para.; 1881 (2009), para. 14; and 1880 (2009), para. 16.

Secretary-General to ensure that the relevant provisions of resolutions 1325 (2000), 1820 (2008), 1888 (2009) ... and 1889 (2009) ... are implemented by [the mission] and to include information on this in his reporting to the Council.

[C]alls upon all ... parties, with the continued support of [the mission], to ensure the protection of civilians, especially women, children and displaced persons, to fully implement the recommendations of the Security Council Working Group on Children and Armed Conflict in [the affected country], notably to adopt and implement a national action plan to address sexual violence, and to ensure that rule of law is strengthened and that all reported abuses are investigated and those responsible for such violations brought to justice, calls upon all parties to take appropriate measures to refrain from, prevent and protect civilians from all forms of sexual violence.

Resolution
1933 (2010),
para. 13

**Training for
peacekeeping
personnel**

Requests the Secretary-General to ensure that technical support is provided, in predeployment and in theatre, to troop- and police-contributing countries of [the mission], to include guidance and training for military and police personnel on the protection of civilians from imminent threat and appropriate responses, including on human rights, sexual violence and gender issues.

Resolution
1906 (2009),
para. 13

See also, for example, resolutions 1898 (2009), para. 10; 1296 (2000), para. 19; and 1265 (1999), para. 14.

Requests the Secretary-General, in consultation with the [Security] Council, the Special Committee on Peacekeeping Operations and its Working Group and relevant States, as appropriate, to develop and implement appropriate training programmes for all peacekeeping and humanitarian personnel deployed by the United Nations in the context of missions as mandated by the Council to help them to better prevent, recognize and respond to sexual violence and other forms of violence against civilians.

Resolution
1820 (2008),
para. 6

Encourages troop- and police-contributing countries, in consultation with the Secretary-General, to consider steps they could take to heighten awareness and the responsiveness of their personnel participating in United Nations peacekeeping operations to protect civilians, including women and children, and prevent sexual violence against women and girls in conflict and post-conflict situations, including, wherever possible, the deployment of a higher percentage of women peacekeepers or police.

Resolution
1820 (2008),
para. 8

Requests the Secretary-General to provide to Member States training guidelines and materials on the protection, rights and the particular needs of women, as well as on the importance of involving women in all peacekeeping and peacebuilding measures, invites Member States to incorporate these elements as well as HIV/AIDS awareness training into their national training programmes for military and civilian police personnel in preparation for deployment, and also requests the Secretary-General to ensure that civilian personnel of peacekeeping operations receive similar training.

Resolution
1325 (2000),
para. 6

Resolutions adopted and decisions taken by the Security Council from 1 August 2010 to 31 July 2011

Condemn, and call for the cessation of, sexual violence	Demands that the parties to the conflict immediately take appropriate measures to protect civilians, including women and children, from all forms of sexual violence, in line with resolution 1820 (2008).	Resolution 1935 (2010), para. 18	See also, for example, resolutions 1933 (2010), ninth preambular para. and para. 13; 1888 (2009), para. 2; 1828 (2008), para. 15; 1820 (2008), paras. 2 and 3; 1674 (2006), paras. 5 and 19; 1591 (2005), tenth preambular para.; 1545 (2004), eighth preambular para.; 1468 (2003), para. 2; and 1325 (2000), para. 10.
	Demands that all armed groups . . . immediately cease all forms of violence and human rights abuse against the civilian population in [the affected country], in particular gender-based violence, including rape and other forms of sexual abuse.	Resolution 1925 (2010), para. 18	
	Demands that all parties to armed conflict immediately take appropriate measures to protect civilians, including women and children, from all forms of sexual violence, including measures such as enforcing appropriate military disciplinary measures and upholding the principle of command responsibility, training troops on the categorical prohibition of all forms of sexual violence against civilians, debunking myths that fuel sexual violence and vetting candidates for national armies and security forces to ensure the exclusion of those associated with serious violations of international humanitarian and human rights law, including sexual violence.	Resolution 1888 (2009), para. 3	
	Calls upon all . . . parties to take appropriate measures to refrain from, prevent and protect civilians from all forms of sexual violence, which could include enforcing appropriate military disciplinary measures, upholding the principle of command responsibility, and training troops on the categorical prohibition of all forms of sexual violence.	Resolution 1880 (2009), para. 15	
Targeted and graduated measures as a response to violations of international humanitarian law and human rights law obligations relating to women	Affirms its intention, when establishing and renewing State-specific sanctions regimes, to take into consideration the appropriateness of targeted and graduated measures against parties to situations of armed conflict who commit rape and other forms of sexual violence against women and girls in situations of armed conflict.	Resolution 1820 (2008), para. 5	
	[A]ll States shall take the necessary measures to prevent the entry into or transit through their territories of all persons designated by [the sanctions committee].	Resolution 1807 (2008), paras. 9, 11 and 13 (e)	
	Decides . . . that all States shall, during the period of enforcement of the measures. . . , immediately freeze the funds, other financial assets and economic resources which are on their territories from the date of adoption of the present resolution, which are owned or controlled, directly or indirectly, by persons or entities designated by [the sanctions committee], or that are held by entities owned or controlled, directly or indirectly, by them or by any persons or entities acting on their behalf or at their direction. . . , and decides that all States shall ensure that no funds, financial assets or economic resources are made available by their nationals or by any persons within their territories, to or for the benefit of such persons or entities.		
	Decides . . . that [these] provisions shall apply to . . . [i]ndividuals operating in [the affected State] and committing serious violations of international law involving the targeting of children or women in situations of armed conflict.		

Resolutions adopted and decisions taken by the Security Council from 1 August 2010 to 31 July 2011

Accountability for the perpetrators of sexual violence	<p>Expresses, in particular, its concern at the continuing sexual and gender-based violence, and urges the Government . . . to continue to take the necessary steps to prevent further violations and to ensure that those responsible are brought to justice.</p> <p>Recognizing the need for civilian and military leaders, consistent with the principle of command responsibility, to demonstrate commitment and political will to prevent sexual violence and to combat impunity and enforce accountability, and that inaction can send a message that the incidence of sexual violence in conflicts is tolerated.</p> <p>Notes that rape and other forms of sexual violence can constitute a war crime, a crime against humanity, or a constitutive act with respect to genocide, stresses the need for the exclusion of sexual violence crimes from amnesty provisions in the context of conflict resolution processes, and calls upon Member States to comply with their obligations for prosecuting persons responsible for such acts and to ensure that all victims of sexual violence, particularly women and girls, have equal protection under the law and equal access to justice, and stresses the importance of ending impunity for such acts as part of a comprehensive approach to seeking sustainable peace, justice, truth and national reconciliation.</p> <p>Condemning, in particular, sexual violence perpetrated by [militias and armed groups as well as elements of the national armed and police forces] and other security and intelligence services, stressing the urgent need for [the affected State], in cooperation with [peacekeeping mission] and other relevant actors, to end such violence and bring the perpetrators, as well as the senior commanders under whom they serve, to justice, and calling upon Member States to assist in this regard and to continue to provide medical, humanitarian and other assistance to victims.</p>	<p>Resolution 1902 (2009), para. 19</p> <p>Resolution 1888 (2009), eleventh preambular para.</p> <p>Resolution 1820 (2008), para. 4</p> <p>Resolution 1794 (2007), fourteenth preambular para.</p>	<p>See also, for example, resolutions 1591 (2005), tenth preambular para.; 1493 (2003), para. 8; and 1468 (2003), para. 2.</p>
Sexual exploitation and abuse	<p>Requests the Secretary-General to continue to fully investigate the allegations of sexual exploitation and abuse by civilian and military personnel of [the mission], and to take the appropriate measures set out in the Secretary-General's bulletin on special measures for protection from sexual exploitation and sexual abuse.</p> <p>[R]equests the Secretary-General to continue and strengthen efforts to implement the policy of zero tolerance of sexual exploitation and abuse in United Nations peacekeeping operations; and urges troop- and police-contributing countries to take appropriate preventative action, including predeployment and in-theatre awareness training, and other action to ensure full accountability in cases of such conduct involving their personnel.</p> <p>Requests the Secretary-General to take the necessary measures to achieve actual compliance in [peacekeeping mission] with the United Nations zero-tolerance policy on sexual exploitation and abuse, including the development of strategies and</p>	<p>Resolution 1906 (2009), para. 12</p> <p>Resolution 1820 (2008), para. 7</p> <p>Resolution 1769 (2007), para. 16</p>	<p>See also, for example, resolutions 1840 (2008), para. 22; 1674 (2006), para. 20; 1565 (2004), para. 25; 1460 (2003), para. 10; and 1436 (2002), para. 15.</p>

appropriate mechanisms to prevent, identify and respond to all forms of misconduct, including sexual exploitation and abuse, and the enhancement of training for personnel to prevent misconduct and ensure full compliance with the United Nations code of conduct, and to further take all necessary action in accordance with the Secretary-General's bulletin on special measures for protection from sexual exploitation and sexual abuse and to keep the Council informed, and urges troop-contributing countries to take appropriate preventive action, including conducting predeployment awareness training and . . . post-deployment awareness training, and to take disciplinary action and other action to ensure full accountability in cases of such conduct involving their personnel.”

At its 6531st meeting, on 10 May 2011, the Council decided to invite the representatives of Armenia, Australia, Austria, Azerbaijan, Bangladesh, Botswana, Canada, Chile, Croatia, Cuba, Italy, Japan, Kenya, Liechtenstein, Mexico, Morocco, the Netherlands, Nicaragua, Norway, Peru, Qatar, the Republic of Korea, Slovenia, Sri Lanka, Switzerland, the Syrian Arab Republic, Turkey, Ukraine, the United Arab Emirates, Uruguay and Venezuela (Bolivarian Republic of) to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled “Protection of civilians in armed conflict”.

At the same meeting, in accordance with the understanding reached in its prior consultations, the Council also decided to extend invitations, under rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Ms. Valerie Amos, Under-Secretary-General for Humanitarian Affairs and Emergency Relief Coordinator, Mr. Alain Le Roy, Under-Secretary-General for Peacekeeping Operations, and Mr. Ivan Šimonović, Assistant Secretary-General for Human Rights and Head of the New York Office of the Office of the United Nations High Commissioner for Human Rights.

At the same meeting, the Council further decided to extend an invitation, under rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. Pedro Serrano, Acting Head of the Delegation of the European Union to the United Nations.

WOMEN AND PEACE AND SECURITY²⁰⁸

Decisions

At its 6411th meeting, on 26 October 2010, the Security Council decided to invite the representatives of Afghanistan, Argentina, Armenia, Australia, the Bahamas, Bangladesh, Belgium, Botswana, Burkina Faso, Burundi, Canada (Minister of International Cooperation), Chile, Colombia, Costa Rica, Croatia, Denmark, Egypt, El Salvador, Estonia, Fiji, Finland (Minister of the Interior), the Gambia (Minister of Tourism and Culture), Germany, Ghana, Honduras, Hungary, Iceland, India, Indonesia, Ireland (Minister of State for Equality, Integration and Human Rights), Israel, Italy (Minister for Equal Opportunities), Jamaica, Kazakhstan, Kenya, Liberia (Minister of Gender and Development), Liechtenstein, Luxembourg, Malawi, Monaco, Morocco, Namibia, Nepal, the Netherlands, New Zealand, Norway (Minister of Defence), Pakistan, Papua New Guinea, Peru, the Philippines, Portugal, Rwanda (Senator), Sierra Leone, Slovenia (Director-General of the Ministry of Foreign Affairs), Solomon Islands, South Africa (Deputy Minister for Social Development), Sri Lanka, the Sudan, Sweden (State Secretary for

²⁰⁸ Resolutions or decisions on this question were first adopted by the Security Council in 2000.

Foreign Affairs), Switzerland, Trinidad and Tobago, Tunisia, Ukraine, the United Republic of Tanzania, Uruguay and Viet Nam to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled:

“Women and peace and security

“Report of the Secretary-General on women and peace and security (S/2010/498)”.

At the same meeting, the Council also decided to extend an invitation to the Permanent Observer of Palestine to the United Nations, in response to his request dated 22 October 2010 to the President of the Council,²⁰⁹ in accordance with the provisional rules of procedure of the Council and its previous practice in that regard.

At the same meeting, in accordance with the understanding reached in its prior consultations, the Council further decided to extend invitations, under rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Ms. Michelle Bachelet, Under-Secretary-General for Gender Equality and the Empowerment of Women, Mr. Alain Le Roy, Under-Secretary-General for Peacekeeping Operations, and Mr. Hamidon Ali, President of the Economic and Social Council.

At the same meeting, the Council decided to extend an invitation, under rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. Pedro Serrano, Acting Head of the Delegation of the European Union to the United Nations, in response to his request dated 21 October 2010.

At the same meeting, the Council also decided to extend an invitation, under rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. Ramtane Lamamra, Commissioner for Peace and Security of the African Union Commission, in response to the request dated 19 October 2010 from the Permanent Representative of Gabon to the United Nations addressed to the President of the Council.²¹⁰

At the same meeting, in accordance with the understanding reached in its prior consultations, the Council further decided to extend an invitation, under rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. Walter Füllemann, Permanent Observer and Head of the Delegation of the International Committee of the Red Cross to the United Nations.

At the same meeting, the Council decided to extend an invitation, under rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Ms. Eirini Lemos-Maniati, North Atlantic Treaty Organization Civilian Liaison Officer to the United Nations, in response to the request dated 25 October 2010 from the Permanent Representative of Turkey to the United Nations addressed to the President of the Council.

At the same meeting, in accordance with the understanding reached in its prior consultations, the Council also decided to extend an invitation, under rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Ms. Thelma Awori of the Civil Society Advisory Group to the United Nations on Women, Peace and Security.

At the same meeting, following consultations among members of the Security Council, the President made the following statement on behalf of the Council:²¹¹

“The Security Council, meeting on the tenth anniversary of the adoption of its resolution 1325 (2000), reaffirms its commitment to the continuing and full implementation, in a mutually reinforcing manner, of resolutions 1325 (2000), 1612 (2005), 1674 (2006), 1820 (2008), 1882 (2009), 1888 (2009), 1889 (2009) and 1894 (2009) and all relevant statements by its President.

²⁰⁹ Document S/2010/549, incorporated in the record of the 6411th meeting.

²¹⁰ A statement on behalf of Mr. Lamamra was made by Mr. Tété António, Permanent Observer of the African Union to the United Nations.

²¹¹ S/PRST/2010/22.

“The Council welcomes the report of the Secretary-General on women and peace and security²¹² and the analysis it contains on progress in implementing resolution 1325 (2000).

“The Council welcomes General Assembly resolution 64/289 establishing the United Nations Entity for Gender Equality and the Empowerment of Women (UN-Women) that will be fully operational in January 2011. The Council invites UN-Women to regularly contribute to its work on women and peace and security and notes the valuable role that it will play in supporting women’s roles in peacebuilding and the prevention of sexual violence in conflict, including through coordination and coherence in policy and programming for women and girls. It welcomes the appointment of Ms. Michelle Bachelet as the head of UN-Women.

“The Council reiterates its strong condemnation of all violations of applicable international law committed against women and girls in situations of armed conflict and in post-conflict situations, including rape, other forms of sexual and gender-based violence and killing and maiming that contravene international law. The Council urges the complete cessation by all parties of such acts with immediate effect and also urges Member States to bring to justice those responsible for crimes of this nature. Their efforts to combat impunity must be matched with assistance and redress to victims. In this regard, it reiterates its support for the mandates of the Special Representative of the Secretary-General on Sexual Violence in Conflict and the Special Representative of the Secretary-General for Children and Armed Conflict and encourages them to continue to ensure full transparency, cooperation and coordination of their efforts.

“The Council notes that the fight against impunity for the most serious crimes of international concern committed against women and girls has been strengthened through the work of the International Criminal Court, ad hoc and mixed tribunals, as well as specialized chambers in national tribunals and takes note of the stocktaking of international criminal justice undertaken at the first Review Conference of the Rome Statute of the International Criminal Court, held in Kampala from 31 May to 11 June 2010. The Council intends to enhance its efforts to fight impunity and uphold accountability for serious crimes against women and girls with appropriate means and draws attention to the full range of justice and reconciliation mechanisms to be considered, including national, international and mixed criminal courts and tribunals, truth and reconciliation commissions, as well as national reparation programmes for victims, institutional reforms and traditional dispute resolution mechanisms.

“The Council recognizes the continuing challenges and welcomes the many efforts to implement resolution 1325 (2000) detailed in the report of the Secretary-General, in particular positive examples of efforts to engage with women’s civil society groups in conflict resolution and peacebuilding, and to protect women and girls from sexual and gender-based violence.

“The Council notes with grave concern that women and girls are disproportionately affected by conflict, and that women’s participation at all stages of peace processes and in the implementation of peace accords remains too low, despite the vital role of women in the prevention and resolution of conflicts and in rebuilding their societies. The Council recognizes the need to facilitate the full and effective participation of women in these areas and stresses that the full and effective participation of women is very important for the sustainability of peace processes.

“The Council welcomes the efforts of Member States to implement resolution 1325 (2000) at the national level, including the increase in the number of States that have formulated or revised national action plans and strategies, and encourages Member States to continue to pursue such implementation.

²¹² S/2010/498.

“The Council welcomes the concrete commitments made by a number of Member States at the present ministerial open debate on 26 October 2010 to increase their efforts to implement resolution 1325 (2000) and invites those Member States and any other Member States that wish to do so to regularly review implementation of this resolution and to report to the Council on progress made, as appropriate.

“The Council supports taking forward, including by relevant United Nations entities, the set of indicators contained in the annex to the report of the Secretary-General for use as an initial framework to track implementation of resolution 1325 (2000) in situations of armed conflict and in post-conflict and other situations relevant to the implementation of resolution 1325 (2000), as appropriate, and taking into account the specificity of each country.

“The Council recognizes the need for consistent implementation of resolution 1325 (2000) in its own work and for monitoring progress in implementation. In this regard the Council underlines the need for timely and systematic reporting on women and peace and security issues and urges the Secretary-General to ensure that reports and briefings on country-specific and relevant thematic issues provide information on women and peace and security issues and on the implementation of resolution 1325 (2000) using this set of indicators, as appropriate.

“The Council encourages Member States to take into account the set of indicators contained in the annex to the report of the Secretary-General, as appropriate, in implementing resolution 1325 (2000) and subsequent resolutions on women and peace and security.

“The Council reiterates its demand to all parties to armed conflict to immediately and completely cease all forms of violence against women and girls, including acts of sexual violence.

“The Council encourages Member States to deploy greater numbers of female military and police personnel to United Nations peacekeeping operations, and to provide all military and police personnel with adequate training to carry out their responsibilities. The Council requests the Secretary-General to continue and strengthen efforts to implement the policy of zero tolerance of sexual exploitation and abuse by United Nations peacekeeping and humanitarian personnel. The Council requests the Secretary-General to continue to provide and deploy guidance on addressing sexual violence for predeployment and induction training of military and police personnel, to assist missions in developing situation-specific procedures to address sexual violence at the field level and to ensure that technical support is provided to troop- and police-contributing countries in order to include guidance for military and police personnel on addressing sexual violence in predeployment and induction training. The Council welcomes the work of gender and women’s protection advisers appointed to peacekeeping missions. The Council looks forward to considering the annual report of the Secretary-General on the implementation of its resolution 1820 (2008).

“The Council requests the Secretary-General to continue to submit an annual report to it on the implementation of resolution 1325 (2000). The Council further requests the Secretary-General to propose in his next annual report a strategic framework to guide the implementation by the United Nations of the resolution in the next decade, which includes targets and indicators and takes account of relevant processes within the Secretariat. In this context, the Council requests the Secretary-General to include recommendations for policy and institutional reforms in the United Nations that will facilitate improved response by the Organization to women and peace and security issues.

“The Council reiterates its request to Member States and international, regional and subregional organizations to take measures to increase the participation of women in conflict prevention, conflict resolution and peacebuilding, including in decision-making

roles in post-conflict governance institutions, appointed and elected. The Council urges the Secretary-General to appoint more women as mediators and special representatives and envoys to pursue good offices on his behalf.

“The Council expresses its intention to convene a high-level review in five years to assess progress at the global, regional and national levels in implementing resolution 1325 (2000), renew commitments and address obstacles and constraints that have emerged in the implementation of resolution 1325 (2000).”

At its 6453rd meeting, on 16 and 17 December 2010, the Council decided to invite the representatives of Albania, Argentina, Armenia, Australia, Belgium, Benin, Bulgaria, Burkina Faso, Canada, Chile, Colombia, Costa Rica, Croatia, the Czech Republic, the Democratic Republic of the Congo, Denmark, Djibouti, Estonia, Finland, Georgia, Germany, Greece, Honduras, Hungary, Iceland, India, Ireland, Israel, Italy, Kenya, Liberia, Liechtenstein, Lithuania, Luxembourg, Malta, Monaco, Montenegro, the Netherlands, New Zealand, Norway, Panama, Papua New Guinea, Peru, Portugal, the Republic of Korea, Romania, Rwanda, Senegal, Sierra Leone, Slovakia, Slovenia, South Africa, Spain, Sweden, Switzerland, the former Yugoslav Republic of Macedonia, Timor-Leste and Ukraine to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled:

“Women and peace and security

“Report of the Secretary-General on the implementation of resolutions 1820 (2008) and 1888 (2009) (S/2010/604)”.

At the same meeting, in accordance with the understanding reached in its prior consultations, the Council also decided to extend invitations, under rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Ms. Margot Wallström, Special Representative of the Secretary-General on Sexual Violence in Conflict, Mr. Alain Le Roy, Under-Secretary-General for Peacekeeping Operations, and Lieutenant General Babacar Gaye, Military Adviser in the Office of Military Affairs of the Department of Peacekeeping Operations of the Secretariat.

At the same meeting, the Council further decided to extend an invitation, under rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. Pedro Serrano, Acting Head of the Delegation of the European Union to the United Nations, in response to his request dated 10 December 2010.²¹³

Resolution 1960 (2010) of 16 December 2010

The Security Council,

Reaffirming its commitment to the continuing and full implementation, in a mutually reinforcing manner, of resolutions 1325 (2000) of 31 October 2000, 1612 (2005) of 26 July 2005, 1674 (2006) of 28 April 2006, 1820 (2008) of 19 June 2008, 1882 (2009) of 4 August 2009, 1888 (2009) of 30 September 2009, 1889 (2009) of 5 October 2009 and 1894 (2009) of 11 November 2009, and all relevant statements by its President,

Welcoming the report of the Secretary-General of 24 November 2010,²¹⁴ but remaining deeply concerned over the slow progress on the issue of sexual violence in situations of armed conflict, in particular against women and children, and noting, as documented in the report of the Secretary-General, that sexual violence occurs in armed conflicts throughout the world,

²¹³ A statement on behalf of Mr. Serrano was made by Mr. Peter Schwaiger, Deputy Head of the Delegation of the European Union to the United Nations.

²¹⁴ S/2010/604.

Reiterating its deep concern that, despite its repeated condemnation of violence against women and children in situations of armed conflict, including sexual violence in situations of armed conflict, and despite its calls addressed to all parties to armed conflict for the cessation of such acts with immediate effect, such acts continue to occur, and in some situations have become systematic and widespread, reaching appalling levels of brutality,

Reiterating the necessity for all States and non-State parties to conflicts to comply fully with their obligations under applicable international law, including the prohibition on all forms of sexual violence,

Reiterating also the need for civilian and military leaders, consistent with the principle of command responsibility, to demonstrate commitment and political will to prevent sexual violence and to combat impunity and enforce accountability, and that inaction can send a message that the incidence of sexual violence in conflicts is tolerated,

Recalling the responsibilities of States to end impunity and to prosecute those responsible for genocide, crimes against humanity, war crimes and other egregious crimes perpetrated against civilians, and in this regard noting with concern that only limited numbers of perpetrators of sexual violence have been brought to justice, while recognizing that in conflict and in post-conflict situations national justice systems may be significantly weakened,

Welcoming the progress made in rendering operational the team of experts to assist national authorities to strengthen the rule of law in accordance with resolution 1888 (2009), reaffirming the importance of deploying it rapidly to situations of particular concern with respect to sexual violence in armed conflict, working through the United Nations presence on the ground and with the consent of the host Government, and in this regard appreciating the voluntary contributions to support its work,

Recognizing that States bear the primary responsibility to respect and ensure the human rights of all persons within their territory and subject to their jurisdiction as provided for by international law,

Reaffirming that parties to armed conflict bear the primary responsibility to take all feasible steps to ensure the protection of civilians,

Recalling that international humanitarian law affords general protection to women and children as part of the civilian population during armed conflicts and special protection due to the fact that they can be placed particularly at risk,

Reaffirming that ending impunity is essential if a society in conflict or recovering from conflict is to come to terms with past abuses committed against civilians affected by armed conflict and to prevent such abuses in the future, drawing attention to the full range of justice and reconciliation mechanisms to be considered, including national, international and “mixed” criminal courts and tribunals and truth and reconciliation commissions, and noting that such mechanisms can promote not only individual responsibility for serious crimes but also peace, truth, reconciliation and the rights of the victims,

Recalling the inclusion of a range of sexual violence offences in the Rome Statute of the International Criminal Court²¹⁵ and the statutes of the ad hoc international criminal tribunals,

Reaffirming the importance for States, with the support of the international community, to increase access to health care, psychosocial support, legal assistance and socio-economic reintegration services for victims of sexual violence, in particular in rural areas, and taking into account the specific needs of persons with disabilities,

²¹⁵ United Nations, *Treaty Series*, vol. 2187, No. 38544.

Welcoming the proposals, conclusions and recommendations included in the report of the Special Committee on Peacekeeping Operations²¹⁶ on the need for adequate capabilities and clear and appropriate guidelines to enable peacekeeping missions to carry out all their mandated tasks, including prevention of and response to sexual violence; stressing the importance of ensuring engagement by senior mission leadership on protection of civilians, including the prevention of and response to instances of sexual violence in armed conflict, with a view to ensuring that all mission components and all levels of the chain of command are properly informed of and involved in the mandate of the mission and their relevant responsibilities; welcoming progress made by the Secretary-General in developing operational tools for the implementation of protection of civilians mandates; and encouraging troop- and police-contributing countries to make full use of and provide feedback on these important materials,

Recognizing the efforts of the Secretary-General to address the underrepresentation of women in formal peace processes, the lack of mediators and ceasefire monitors with proper training in dealing with sexual violence, and the lack of women as chief or lead peace mediators in United Nations-sponsored peace talks, and encouraging further such efforts,

Welcoming the inclusion of women in peacekeeping missions in civil, military and police functions, recognizing that their presence may encourage women from local communities to report acts of sexual violence,

Having considered the report of the Secretary-General of 24 November 2010, and stressing that the present resolution does not seek to make any legal determination as to whether situations that are referred to in the report of the Secretary-General are or are not armed conflicts in the context of the Geneva Conventions of 1949²¹⁷ and the Additional Protocols thereto, of 1977,²¹⁸ nor does it prejudice the legal status of non-State parties involved in those situations,

1. *Reaffirms* that sexual violence, when used or commissioned as a tactic of war or as a part of a widespread or systematic attack against civilian populations, can significantly exacerbate and prolong situations of armed conflict and may impede the restoration of international peace and security, affirms in this regard that effective steps to prevent and respond to such acts of sexual violence can significantly contribute to the maintenance of international peace and security, and expresses its readiness, when considering situations on the agenda of the Security Council, to take, where necessary, appropriate steps to address widespread or systematic sexual violence in situations of armed conflict;

2. *Reiterates its demand* for the complete cessation with immediate effect by all parties to armed conflict of all acts of sexual violence;

3. *Encourages* the Secretary-General to include in his annual reports submitted pursuant to resolutions 1820 (2008) and 1888 (2009) detailed information on parties to armed conflict that are credibly suspected of committing or being responsible for acts of rape or other forms of sexual violence, and to list in an annex to these annual reports the parties that are credibly suspected of committing or being responsible for patterns of rape and other forms of sexual violence in situations of armed conflict on the Council agenda; and expresses its intention to use this list as a basis for more focused United Nations engagement with those parties, including, as appropriate, measures in accordance with the procedures of the relevant sanctions committees;

4. *Requests* the Secretary-General, in accordance with the present resolution and taking into account its specificity, to apply the listing and de-listing criteria for parties listed in his annual report on sexual violence in armed conflict consistent with paragraphs 175, 176, 178 and 180 of his report of 13 April 2010;²¹⁹

²¹⁶ *Official Records of the General Assembly, Sixty-fourth Session, Supplement No. 19 (A/64/19).*

²¹⁷ United Nations, *Treaty Series*, vol. 75, Nos. 970–973.

²¹⁸ *Ibid.*, vol. 1125, Nos. 17512 and 17513.

²¹⁹ S/2010/181.

5. *Calls upon* parties to armed conflict to make and implement specific and time-bound commitments to combat sexual violence, which should include, inter alia, the issuance of clear orders through chains of command prohibiting sexual violence and the prohibition of sexual violence in codes of conduct, military field manuals, or equivalent; and further calls upon those parties to make and implement specific commitments on timely investigation of alleged abuses in order to hold perpetrators accountable;

6. *Requests* the Secretary-General to track and monitor implementation of these commitments by parties to armed conflict on the Council agenda that engage in patterns of rape and other sexual violence, and to regularly update the Council in relevant reports and briefings;

7. *Reiterates its intention*, when adopting or renewing targeted sanctions in situations of armed conflict, to consider including, where appropriate, designation criteria pertaining to acts of rape and other forms of sexual violence; and calls upon all peacekeeping and other relevant United Nations missions and United Nations entities, in particular the Security Council Working Group on Children and Armed Conflict, the Special Representative of the Secretary-General for Children and Armed Conflict and the Special Representative of the Secretary-General on Sexual Violence in Conflict, to share with relevant Security Council sanctions committees, including through relevant sanctions committee monitoring groups and groups of experts, all pertinent information about sexual violence;

8. *Requests* the Secretary-General to establish monitoring, analysis and reporting arrangements on conflict-related sexual violence, including rape in situations of armed conflict and in post-conflict and other situations relevant to the implementation of resolution 1888 (2009), as appropriate, and taking into account the specificity of each country, that ensure a coherent and coordinated approach at the field level, and encourages the Secretary-General to engage with United Nations actors, national institutions, civil society organizations, health-care service providers and women's groups to enhance data collection and analysis of incidents, trends and patterns of rape and other forms of sexual violence to assist the consideration by the Council of appropriate actions, including targeted and graduated measures, while respecting fully the integrity and specificity of the monitoring and reporting mechanism implemented under Council resolutions 1612 (2005) and 1882 (2009) on children and armed conflict;

9. *Also requests* the Secretary-General to continue to ensure full transparency, cooperation and coordination of efforts between the Special Representative of the Secretary-General for Children and Armed Conflict and the Special Representative of the Secretary-General on Sexual Violence in Conflict;

10. *Welcomes* the work of gender advisers, looks forward to the appointment of more women's protection advisers to peacekeeping missions, in accordance with resolution 1888 (2009), and notes their potential contribution within the framework of the monitoring, analysis and reporting arrangements to be established pursuant to paragraph 8 of the present resolution;

11. *Also welcomes* the elaboration by the Secretary-General of scenario-based training materials on combating sexual violence for peacekeepers, and encourages Member States to use them as a reference for the preparation and deployment of United Nations peacekeeping operations;

12. *Underlines* that, in order to carry out their mandate, missions must communicate effectively with local communities, and encourages the Secretary-General to improve their capacity to do so;

13. *Expresses its intention* to give due consideration to sexual violence in mandate authorizations and renewals and to request the Secretary-General to include, as appropriate, gender expertise in technical assessment missions;

14. *Encourages* the entities comprising United Nations Action Against Sexual Violence in Conflict, as well as other relevant parts of the United Nations system, to continue to support the

work of the aforementioned Special Representative of the Secretary-General on Sexual Violence in Conflict and to enhance cooperation and information-sharing among all relevant stakeholders in order to reinforce coordination and avoid overlap at the Headquarters and country levels and to improve system-wide response;

15. *Encourages* Member States to deploy greater numbers of female military and police personnel to United Nations peacekeeping operations and to provide all military and police personnel with adequate training on sexual and gender-based violence, inter alia, to carry out their responsibilities;

16. *Requests* the Secretary-General to continue and strengthen efforts to implement the policy of zero tolerance of sexual exploitation and abuse by United Nations peacekeeping and humanitarian personnel, and further requests the Secretary-General to continue to provide and deploy guidance on addressing sexual violence for predeployment and induction training of military and police personnel, to assist missions in developing situation-specific procedures to address sexual violence at the field level and to ensure that technical support is provided to troop- and police-contributing countries in order to include guidance for military and police personnel on addressing sexual violence in predeployment and induction training;

17. *Invites* the Special Representative of the Secretary-General on Sexual Violence in Conflict to continue to provide briefings on sexual violence, in accordance with resolution 1888 (2009);

18. *Requests* the Secretary-General to continue to submit annual reports to the Council on the implementation of resolutions 1820 (2008) and 1888 (2009) and to submit by December 2011 his next report on the implementation of resolutions 1820 (2008) and 1888 (2009) and the present resolution, to include, inter alia:

(a) A detailed coordination and strategy plan on the timely and ethical collection of information;

(b) Information on progress made in the implementation of the monitoring, analysis and reporting arrangements mentioned in paragraph 8 above;

(c) Detailed information on parties to armed conflict that are credibly suspected of committing or being responsible for acts of rape or other forms of sexual violence, and an annex with a list of parties that are credibly suspected of committing or being responsible for patterns of rape and other forms of sexual violence in situations of armed conflict on the Council agenda;

(d) Updates on efforts by United Nations mission focal points on sexual violence to work closely with the Resident Coordinator/Humanitarian Coordinator, the United Nations country team, and, where appropriate, the Special Representative of the Secretary-General for Children and Armed Conflict and the Special Representative of the Secretary-General on Sexual Violence in Conflict and/or the team of experts, to address sexual violence;

19. *Decides* to remain actively seized of the matter.

Adopted unanimously at the 6453rd meeting.

Decisions

At its 6515th meeting, on 14 April 2011, the Security Council considered the item entitled “Women and peace and security”.

At the same meeting, in accordance with the understanding reached in its prior consultations, the Council decided to extend an invitation, under rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Ms. Margot Wallström, Special Representative of the Secretary-General on Sexual Violence in Conflict.

**BRIEFING BY THE PRESIDENT OF THE
INTERNATIONAL COURT OF JUSTICE²²⁰**

Decision

At its 6412th meeting, held in private on 27 October 2010, the Security Council decided to authorize its President to issue through the Secretary-General the following communiqué, in accordance with rule 55 of the provisional rules of procedure of the Council:

“At its 6412th meeting, held in private on 27 October 2010, the Security Council considered the item entitled ‘Briefing by the President of the International Court of Justice’.

“In accordance with the understanding reached in the Council’s prior consultations, the President extended an invitation under rule 39 of the provisional rules of procedure of the Council to Judge Hisashi Owada, President of the International Court of Justice.

“Members of the Council and Judge Owada had an exchange of views.”

**BRIEFING BY THE CHAIRPERSON-IN-OFFICE OF THE ORGANIZATION
FOR SECURITY AND COOPERATION IN EUROPE²²¹**

Decisions

At its 6481st meeting, on 15 February 2011, the Security Council considered the item entitled “Briefing by the Chairperson-in-Office of the Organization for Security and Cooperation in Europe”.

At the same meeting, in accordance with the understanding reached in its prior consultations, the Council decided to extend an invitation, under rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. Audronius Azubalis, Chairperson-in-Office of the Organization for Security and Cooperation in Europe and Minister for Foreign Affairs of Lithuania.

**MEETING OF THE SECURITY COUNCIL WITH THE TROOP- AND
POLICE-CONTRIBUTING COUNTRIES PURSUANT TO
RESOLUTION 1353 (2001), ANNEX II, SECTIONS A AND B²²¹**

A. United Nations Peacekeeping Force in Cyprus

Decisions

At its 6435th meeting, held in private on 6 December 2010, the Security Council decided to authorize its President to issue through the Secretary-General the following communiqué, in accordance with rule 55 of the provisional rules of procedure of the Council:

“On 6 December 2010, the Security Council, pursuant to sections A and B of annex II to resolution 1353 (2001) of 13 June 2001, held its 6435th meeting, in private with the troop- and police-contributing countries to the United Nations Peacekeeping Force in Cyprus.

²²⁰ Resolutions or decisions on this question were first adopted by the Security Council in 2000.

²²¹ Resolutions or decisions on this question were first adopted by the Security Council in 2001.

“The Council and the troop- and police-contributing countries heard a briefing under rule 39 of the provisional rules of procedure of the Council by Mr. Farid Zarif, Director of the Europe and Latin America Division of the Department of Peacekeeping Operations of the Secretariat.

“Members of the Council, Mr. Zarif and representatives of participating troop- and police-contributing countries had an exchange of views.”

At its 6550th meeting, held in private on 8 June 2011, the Council decided to authorize its President to issue through the Secretary-General the following communiqué, in accordance with rule 55 of the provisional rules of procedure of the Council:

“On 8 June 2011, the Security Council, pursuant to sections A and B of annex II to resolution 1353 (2001), held its 6550th meeting, in private with the troop- and police-contributing countries to the United Nations Peacekeeping Force in Cyprus.

“The Council and the troop- and police-contributing countries heard a briefing under rule 39 of the provisional rules of procedure of the Council by Ms. Lisa Buttenheim, Special Representative of the Secretary-General in Cyprus and Head of the United Nations Peacekeeping Force in Cyprus.

“Members of the Council, Ms. Buttenheim and representatives of participating troop- and police-contributing countries had an exchange of views.”

B. United Nations Disengagement Observer Force

Decisions

At its 6433rd meeting, held in private on 3 December 2010, the Security Council decided to authorize its President to issue through the Secretary-General the following communiqué, in accordance with rule 55 of the provisional rules of procedure of the Council:

“On 3 December 2010, the Security Council, pursuant to sections A and B of annex II to resolution 1353 (2001) of 13 June 2001, held its 6433rd meeting, in private with the troop-contributing countries to the United Nations Disengagement Observer Force.

“The Council and the troop-contributing countries heard a briefing under rule 39 of the provisional rules of procedure of the Council by Ms. Nina Lahoud, Principal Officer of the Asia and Middle East Division of the Department of Peacekeeping Operations of the Secretariat.”

At its 6558th meeting, held in private on 17 June 2011, the Council decided to authorize its President to issue through the Secretary-General the following communiqué, in accordance with rule 55 of the provisional rules of procedure of the Council:

“On 17 June 2011, the Security Council, pursuant to sections A and B of annex II to resolution 1353 (2001), held its 6558th meeting, in private with the troop- and police-contributing countries to the United Nations Disengagement Observer Force.

“The Council and the troop- and police-contributing countries heard a briefing under rule 39 of the provisional rules of procedure of the Council by Mr. Wolfgang Weisbrod-Weber, Director of the Asia and Middle East Division of the Department of Peacekeeping Operations of the Secretariat.

“Members of the Council, Mr. Weisbrod-Weber and representatives of participating troop- and police-contributing countries had an exchange of views.”

C. United Nations Interim Force in Lebanon

Decision

At its 6373rd meeting, held in private on 18 August 2010, the Security Council decided to authorize its President to issue through the Secretary-General the following communiqué, in accordance with rule 55 of the provisional rules of procedure of the Council:

“On 18 August 2010, the Security Council, pursuant to sections A and B of annex II to resolution 1353 (2001) of 13 June 2001, held its 6373rd meeting, in private with the troop- and police-contributing countries to the United Nations Interim Force in Lebanon.

“The Council and the troop- and police-contributing countries heard a briefing under rule 39 of the provisional rules of procedure of the Council by Mr. Atul Khare, Assistant Secretary-General for Peacekeeping Operations.

“Members of the Council, Mr. Khare and representatives of participating troop- and police-contributing countries had an exchange of views.”

D. United Nations Mission for the Referendum in Western Sahara

Decision

At its 6516th meeting, held in private on 18 April 2011, the Security Council decided to authorize its President to issue through the Secretary-General the following communiqué, in accordance with rule 55 of the provisional rules of procedure of the Council:

“On 18 April 2011, the Security Council, pursuant to sections A and B of annex II to resolution 1353 (2001) of 13 June 2001, held its 6516th meeting, in private with the troop- and police-contributing countries to the United Nations Mission for the Referendum in Western Sahara.

“The Council and the troop- and police-contributing countries heard a briefing under rule 39 of the provisional rules of procedure of the Council by Mr. Wolfgang Weisbrod-Weber, Director of the Asia and Middle East Division of the Department of Peacekeeping Operations of the Secretariat.”

E. United Nations Organization Stabilization Mission in the Democratic Republic of the Congo

Decisions

At its 6475th meeting, held in private on 3 February 2011, the Security Council decided to authorize its President to issue through the Secretary-General the following communiqué, in accordance with rule 55 of the provisional rules of procedure of the Council:

“On 3 February 2011, the Security Council, pursuant to sections A and B of annex II to resolution 1353 (2001) of 13 June 2001, held its 6475th meeting, in private with the troop- and police-contributing countries to the United Nations Organization Stabilization Mission in the Democratic Republic of the Congo.

“The Council and the troop- and police-contributing countries heard a briefing under rule 39 of the provisional rules of procedure of the Council by Mr. Roger Meece, Special Representative of the Secretary-General for the Democratic Republic of the Congo and Head of the United Nations Organization Stabilization Mission in the Democratic Republic of the Congo.

“Members of the Council, Mr. Meece, Lieutenant General Babacar Gaye, United Nations Military Adviser, and representatives of participating troop- and police-contributing countries had an exchange of views.”

At its 6543rd meeting, held in private on 3 June 2011, the Council decided to authorize its President to issue through the Secretary-General the following communiqué, in accordance with rule 55 of the provisional rules of procedure of the Council:

“On 3 June 2011, the Security Council, pursuant to sections A and B of annex II to resolution 1353 (2001), held its 6543rd meeting, in private with the troop- and police-contributing countries to the United Nations Organization Stabilization Mission in the Democratic Republic of the Congo.

“The Security Council and the troop- and police-contributing countries heard a briefing under rule 39 of the provisional rules of procedure of the Council by Mr. Roger Meece, Special Representative of the Secretary-General for the Democratic Republic of the Congo and Head of the United Nations Organization Stabilization Mission in the Democratic Republic of the Congo.

“Members of the Council, Mr. Meece and representatives of participating troop- and police-contributing countries had an exchange of views.”

F. United Nations Mission in Liberia

Decision

At its 6376th meeting, held in private on 3 September 2010, the Security Council decided to authorize its President to issue through the Secretary-General the following communiqué, in accordance with rule 55 of the provisional rules of procedure of the Council:

“On 3 September 2010, the Security Council, pursuant to sections A and B of annex II to resolution 1353 (2001) of 13 June 2001, held its 6376th meeting, in private with the troop- and police-contributing countries to the United Nations Mission in Liberia.

“The Council and the troop- and police-contributing countries heard a briefing under rule 39 of the provisional rules of procedure of the Council, via video teleconference, by Ms. Ellen Margrethe Løj, Special Representative of the Secretary-General for Liberia and Head of the United Nations Mission in Liberia.

“Members of the Council, Ms. Løj and representatives of participating troop- and police-contributing countries had an exchange of views.”

G. United Nations Operation in Côte d’Ivoire

Decisions

At its 6436th meeting, held in private on 7 December 2010, the Security Council decided to authorize its President to issue through the Secretary-General the following communiqué, in accordance with rule 55 of the provisional rules of procedure of the Council:

“On 7 December 2010, the Security Council, pursuant to sections A and B of annex II to resolution 1353 (2001) of 13 June 2001, held its 6436th meeting, in private with the troop- and police-contributing countries to the United Nations Operation in Côte d’Ivoire.

“The Council and the troop- and police-contributing countries heard a briefing under rule 39 of the provisional rules of procedure of the Council, via video teleconference, by Mr. Abou Moussa, Principal Deputy Special Representative of the Secretary-General for Côte d’Ivoire.

“Members of the Council, Mr. Moussa and representatives of participating troop- and police-contributing countries had an exchange of views.”

At its 6578th meeting, held in private on 11 July 2011, the Council decided to authorize its President to issue through the Secretary-General the following communiqué, in accordance with rule 55 of the provisional rules of procedure of the Council:

“On 11 July 2011, the Security Council, pursuant to sections A and B of annex II to resolution 1353 (2001), held its 6578th meeting, in private with the troop- and police-contributing countries to the United Nations Operation in Côte d’Ivoire.

“The Council and the troop- and police-contributing countries heard a briefing under rule 39 of the provisional rules of procedure of the Council by Mr. Edmond Mulet, Assistant Secretary-General for Peacekeeping Operations.

“Members of the Council, Mr. Mulet and representatives of participating troop- and police-contributing countries had an exchange of views.”

H. United Nations Stabilization Mission in Haiti

Decision

At its 6380th meeting, held in private on 9 September 2010, the Security Council decided to authorize its President to issue through the Secretary-General the following communiqué, in accordance with rule 55 of the provisional rules of procedure of the Council:

“On 9 September 2010, the Security Council, pursuant to sections A and B of annex II to resolution 1353 (2001) of 13 June 2001, held its 6380th meeting, in private with the troop- and police-contributing countries to the United Nations Stabilization Mission in Haiti.

“The Council and the troop- and police-contributing countries heard a briefing under rule 39 of the provisional rules of procedure of the Council by Mr. Farid Zarif, Director of the Europe and Latin America Division of the Department of Peacekeeping Operations of the Secretariat.

“Members of the Council, Mr. Zarif and representatives of participating troop- and police-contributing countries had an exchange of views.”

I. United Nations Mission in the Sudan

Decisions

At its 6420th meeting, held in private on 11 November 2010, the Security Council decided to authorize its President to issue through the Secretary-General the following communiqué, in accordance with rule 55 of the provisional rules of procedure of the Council:

“On 11 November 2010, the Security Council, pursuant to sections A and B of annex II to resolution 1353 (2001) of 13 June 2001, held its 6420th meeting, in private with the troop- and police-contributing countries to the United Nations Mission in the Sudan.

“The Council and the troop- and police-contributing countries heard briefings under rule 39 of the provisional rules of procedure of the Council, via video teleconference, by Mr. Haile Menkerios, Special Representative of the Secretary-General for the Sudan and Head of the United Nations Mission in the Sudan, and Major General Moses Bisong Obi, Force Commander of the United Nations Mission in the Sudan.

“Members of the Council, Mr. Menkerios, Major General Obi and representatives of participating troop- and police-contributing countries had an exchange of views.”

At its 6514th meeting, held in private on 14 April 2011, the Council decided to authorize its President to issue through the Secretary-General the following communiqué, in accordance with rule 55 of the provisional rules of procedure of the Council:

“On 14 April 2011, the Security Council, pursuant to sections A and B of annex II to resolution 1353 (2001), held its 6514th meeting, in private with the troop- and police-contributing countries to the United Nations Mission in the Sudan.

“The Council and the troop- and police-contributing countries heard a briefing under rule 39 of the provisional rules of procedure of the Council by Ms. Margaret Carey, Director of the Africa I Division of the Department of Peacekeeping Operations of the Secretariat.

“Members of the Council, Ms. Carey and representatives of participating troop- and police-contributing countries had an exchange of views.”

J. African Union-United Nations Hybrid Operation in Darfur

Decision

At its 6585th meeting, held in private on 18 July 2011, the Security Council decided to authorize its President to issue through the Secretary-General the following communiqué, in accordance with rule 55 of the provisional rules of procedure of the Council:

“On 18 July 2011, the Security Council, pursuant to sections A and B of annex II to resolution 1353 (2001) of 13 June 2001, held its 6585th meeting, in private with the troop- and police-contributing countries to the African Union-United Nations Hybrid Operation in Darfur.

“The Council and the troop- and police-contributing countries heard briefings under rule 39 of the provisional rules of procedure of the Council by Mr. Edmond Mulet, Assistant Secretary-General for Peacekeeping Operations, Major General Abhijit Guha, Deputy Military Adviser, and Mr. Andrew Carpenter, Acting Police Adviser.

“Members of the Council, Mr. Mulet, Major General Guha, Mr. Carpenter and representatives of participating troop- and police-contributing countries had an exchange of views.”

K. United Nations Mission in the Central African Republic and Chad

Decision

At its 6443rd meeting, held in private on 10 December 2010, the Security Council decided to authorize its President to issue through the Secretary-General the following communiqué, in accordance with rule 55 of the provisional rules of procedure of the Council:

“On 10 December 2010, the Security Council, pursuant to sections A and B of annex II to resolution 1353 (2001) of 13 June 2001, held its 6443rd meeting, in private with the troop- and police-contributing countries to the United Nations Mission in the Central African Republic and Chad.

“The Council and the troop- and police-contributing countries heard briefings under rule 39 of the provisional rules of procedure of the Council by Mr. Youssef Mahmoud, Special Representative of the Secretary-General for the Central African Republic and Chad and Head of the United Nations Mission in the Central African Republic and Chad and, via video teleconference, by Major General Elhadji Mouhamedou Kandji, Force Commander of the Mission, and Police Commissioner Mamadou Mountaga Diallo, head of the police component of the Mission.

“Members of the Council, Mr. Mahmoud, Major General Kandji, Police Commissioner Diallo and representatives of participating troop- and police-contributing countries had an exchange of views.”

**THREATS TO INTERNATIONAL PEACE AND SECURITY
CAUSED BY TERRORIST ACTS²²¹**

Decisions

At its 6390th meeting, on 27 September 2010, the Security Council considered the item entitled:

“Threats to international peace and security caused by terrorist acts

“Letter dated 1 September 2010 from the Permanent Representative of Turkey to the United Nations addressed to the Secretary-General (S/2010/462)”.

At the same meeting, following consultations among members of the Security Council, the President made the following statement on behalf of the Council:²²²

“The Security Council reaffirms its primary responsibility for the maintenance of international peace and security, in accordance with the Charter of the United Nations.

“The Council notes with concern that terrorism continues to pose a serious threat to international peace and security, the enjoyment of human rights and the social and economic development of all Member States and undermines global stability and prosperity, and that this threat has become more diffuse, with an increase, in various regions of the world, of terrorist acts, including those motivated by intolerance or extremism, and expresses its determination to combat this threat.

“The Council condemns terrorism in all its forms and manifestations, reaffirms that any terrorist acts are criminal and unjustifiable regardless of their motivations, whenever and by whomsoever committed, and reaffirms that terrorism cannot and should not be associated with any religion, nationality or ethnic group.

“The Council recognizes the important accomplishments made in the fight against terrorism and also acknowledges that gaps remain in the overall fight against this scourge, urges all Member States and the United Nations system to address them, and stresses the need to ensure that counter-terrorism remains a priority on the international agenda.

“The Council reaffirms the importance of all its resolutions and the statements by its President on terrorism, in particular resolutions 1373 (2001) and 1624 (2005), as well as other applicable international counter-terrorism instruments, stresses the need for their full implementation, and calls for enhanced cooperation in this regard.

“The Council renews its call upon all Member States to become parties, as a matter of urgency, to the relevant international conventions and protocols, whether or not they are parties to regional conventions on the matter, and to fully implement their obligations under those to which they are parties, and commends the technical assistance provided by the Terrorism Prevention Branch of the United Nations Office on Drugs and Crime in this regard.

“The Council recognizes that terrorism will not be defeated by military force, law enforcement measures and intelligence operations alone, and underlines the need to address the conditions conducive to the spread of terrorism, including but not limited to the need to strengthen efforts for the successful prevention and peaceful resolution of prolonged conflicts and the need to promote the rule of law, the protection of human rights and fundamental freedoms, good governance, tolerance and inclusiveness to offer a viable alternative to those who could be susceptible to terrorist recruitment and to radicalization leading to violence.

²²² S/PRST/2010/19.

“The Council recognizes in this regard that development, peace and security and human rights are interlinked and mutually reinforcing, and underlines the international effort to eradicate poverty and promote sustained economic growth, sustainable development and global prosperity for all.

“The Council emphasizes that continuing international efforts to enhance dialogue and broaden understanding among civilizations in an effort to prevent the indiscriminate targeting of different religions and cultures can help to counter the forces that fuel polarization and extremism and will contribute to strengthening the international fight against terrorism, and in this respect appreciates the positive role of the Alliance of Civilizations and other similar initiatives.

“The Council reaffirms its profound solidarity with the victims of terrorism and their families, stresses the importance of assisting victims of terrorism and providing them and their families with support to cope with their loss and grief, recognizes the important role that victims and survivor networks play in countering terrorism, including by bravely speaking out against violent and extremist ideologies, and in this regard welcomes and encourages the efforts and activities of Member States and the United Nations system, including the Counter-Terrorism Implementation Task Force, in this field.

“The Council reiterates its call upon Member States to enhance their cooperation and solidarity, particularly through bilateral and multilateral arrangements and agreements to prevent and suppress terrorist attacks, and encourages Member States to strengthen cooperation at the regional and subregional levels, particularly through regional and subregional mechanisms and coordination and cooperation at the operational level.

“The Council reaffirms that Member States must ensure that any measures taken to combat terrorism comply with all their obligations under international law, in particular international human rights, refugee and humanitarian law, underscores that effective counter-terrorism measures and respect for human rights, fundamental freedoms and the rule of law are complementary and mutually reinforcing and are an essential part of a successful counter-terrorism effort, and notes the importance of respect for the rule of law so as to effectively combat terrorism.

“The Council underlines that safe havens provided to terrorists continue to be a significant concern and recalls that all Member States must cooperate fully in the fight against terrorism in order to find, deny safe haven to and bring to justice, on the basis of the principle of extradite or prosecute, any person who supports, facilitates, participates or attempts to participate in the financing, planning, preparation or commission of terrorist acts or provides safe havens.

“The Council encourages Member States to develop and maintain an effective and rule of law-based national criminal system with provisions for judicial criminal cooperation regarding extradition and mutual legal assistance, in particular to expedite, simplify and give priority to extradition and mutual legal assistance requests in terrorism-related cases and to implement international and regional best practices in the field of extradition and mutual legal assistance, consistent with international law, in particular international human rights, refugee and humanitarian law.

“The Council reminds Member States of their obligation to ensure, in conformity with international law, that refugee status is not abused by the perpetrators, organizers or facilitators of terrorist acts.

“The Council reminds Member States of their obligation to prevent the movement of terrorist groups by, inter alia, effective border controls, and in this context calls upon Member States to exchange information expeditiously and improve cooperation among competent authorities to prevent the movement of terrorists and terrorist groups to and from their territories, the supply of weapons for terrorists and financing that would support terrorists.

“The Council reiterates the obligation of Member States to refrain from providing any form of support, active or passive, to entities or persons involved in or associated with terrorist acts, including by suppressing the recruitment of members of terrorist groups, consistent with international law, and eliminating the supply of weapons to terrorists.

“The Council also reiterates the obligations of Member States pursuant to resolution 1540 (2004), such as the obligation to refrain from providing any form of support to non-State actors that attempt to develop, acquire, manufacture, possess, transport, transfer or use nuclear, chemical or biological weapons and their means of delivery.

“The Council reiterates the obligation of Member States to prevent and suppress the financing of terrorist acts and criminalize the wilful provision or collection, by any means, directly or indirectly, of funds by their nationals or in their territories with the intention that the funds should be used, or in the knowledge that they are to be used, to carry out terrorist acts.

“The Council expresses concern at the increase in incidents of kidnapping and hostage-taking, in some areas of the world with a specific political context, with the aim of raising funds or gaining political concessions.

“The Council reiterates its condemnation in the strongest terms of the incitement to terrorist acts and its repudiation of attempts at the justification or glorification of terrorist acts that may incite further terrorist acts, and recognizes the importance that Member States act cooperatively to prevent terrorists from exploiting technology, communications and resources to incite support for terrorist acts.

“The Council considers sanctions an important tool in countering terrorism, remains committed to ensuring that fair and clear procedures exist for placing individuals and entities on sanctions lists and for removing them, as well as for granting humanitarian exemptions, and recalls in this context the adoption of resolutions 1822 (2008) and 1904 (2009), including the appointment of an Ombudsperson and other procedural improvements in the Al-Qaida and Taliban sanctions regime.

“The Council reiterates its concern regarding the increasing connection, in many cases, between terrorism and transnational organized crime, illicit drugs, money-laundering and illegal arms trafficking, emphasizes the need to enhance the coordination of efforts at the national, subregional, regional and international levels in order to strengthen a global response to this serious challenge and threat to international peace and security, and encourages the United Nations Office on Drugs and Crime to continue its work in this regard, in collaboration with other relevant United Nations entities.

“The Council recognizes the importance of the support of local communities, the private sector, civil society and the media for increasing awareness about the threats of terrorism and more effectively tackling them.

“The Council acknowledges the technical and other counter-terrorism-related capacity-building assistance that United Nations entities and subsidiary bodies have provided to Member States, recognizes that some Member States lack the capacity to implement the Council’s counter-terrorism and related resolutions and notes with concern that terrorist groups and other criminal organizations seek to exploit such lack of capacity.

“The Council underlines in this regard the importance of capacity-building and technical assistance with a view to increasing the capabilities of Member States for an effective implementation of its resolutions, encourages the Security Council Committee established pursuant to resolution 1373 (2001) concerning counter-terrorism (the Counter-Terrorism Committee) and its Executive Directorate to continue to work with Member States, at their request, to assess and facilitate technical assistance, in particular in close cooperation within the Counter-Terrorism Implementation Task Force, as well as with

all bilateral and multilateral technical assistance providers, and welcomes the focused and regional approach of the Counter-Terrorism Committee Executive Directorate aimed at addressing the counter-terrorism needs of each Member State and region.

“The Council reiterates the need to enhance the ongoing cooperation between the committees with counter-terrorism mandates established pursuant to its resolutions 1267 (1999), 1373 (2001) and 1540 (2004) and their respective groups of experts, notes the importance of the ongoing interaction and dialogue of the committees with all Member States for their effective cooperation, encourages the committees to continue to pursue a transparent approach, and recalls its resolution 1904 (2009), in which it requests the Secretary-General to make the necessary arrangements for the groups of experts to be co-located as soon as possible.

“The Council reiterates its strong support for the adoption by the General Assembly of the United Nations Global Counter-Terrorism Strategy of 8 September 2006²²³ and the institutionalization of the Counter-Terrorism Implementation Task Force, in accordance with Assembly resolution 64/235, to ensure overall coordination and coherence in the counter-terrorism efforts of the United Nations system, and the full participation, within their mandates, of relevant subsidiary bodies of the Council in the work of the Task Force and its working groups, and welcomes the adoption by the Assembly of resolution 64/297.

“The Council encourages Member States to make every effort to conclude the negotiations on the draft comprehensive convention on international terrorism.”

At its 6459th meeting, on 20 December 2010, the Council considered the item entitled:

“Threats to international peace and security caused by terrorist acts

“Letter dated 3 December 2010 from the Chairman of the Security Council Committee established pursuant to resolution 1373 (2001) concerning counter-terrorism addressed to the President of the Security Council (S/2010/616)”.

**Resolution 1963 (2010)
of 20 December 2010**

The Security Council,

Reaffirming that terrorism in all its forms and manifestations constitutes one of the most serious threats to international peace and security and that any acts of terrorism are criminal and unjustifiable regardless of their motivations, whenever and by whomsoever committed, and remaining determined to contribute further to enhancing the effectiveness of the overall effort to fight this scourge on a global level,

Reaffirming also that terrorism cannot and should not be associated with any religion, nationality, civilization or group,

Noting with concern that terrorism continues to pose a serious threat to international peace and security, the enjoyment of human rights and the social and economic development of all Member States and undermines global stability and prosperity, and that this threat has become more diffuse, with an increase, in various regions of the world, of terrorist acts, including those motivated by intolerance or extremism, expressing its determination to combat this threat, and stressing the need to ensure that counter-terrorism remains a priority on the international agenda,

Recognizing that terrorism will not be defeated by military force, law enforcement measures and intelligence operations alone, and underlining the need to address the conditions conducive to the spread of terrorism, as outlined in pillar I of the United Nations Global Counter-Terrorism Strategy,²²³ including but not limited to the need to strengthen efforts for the successful prevention

²²³ General Assembly resolution 60/288.

and peaceful resolution of prolonged conflict and the need to promote the rule of law, the protection of human rights and fundamental freedoms, good governance, tolerance and inclusiveness to offer a viable alternative to those who could be susceptible to terrorist recruitment and to radicalization leading to violence,

Expressing concern at the increase in incidents of kidnapping and hostage-taking committed by terrorist groups, in some areas of the world with a specific political context, with the aim of raising funds or gaining political concessions,

Reiterating the obligation of Member States to prevent and suppress the financing of terrorist acts and criminalize the wilful provision or collection, by any means, directly or indirectly, of funds by their nationals or in their territories with the intention that the funds should be used, or in the knowledge that they are to be used, to carry out terrorist acts,

Reaffirming the obligation of Member States to freeze without delay funds and other financial assets or economic resources of persons who commit or attempt to commit terrorist acts or participate in or facilitate the commission of terrorist acts, of entities owned or controlled directly or indirectly by such persons, and of persons and entities acting on behalf of or at the direction of such persons and entities, including funds derived or generated from property owned or controlled directly or indirectly by such persons and associated persons and entities,

Reaffirming also the obligation of Member States to prohibit their nationals or any persons and entities within their territories from making any funds, financial assets or economic resources or financial or other related services available, directly or indirectly, for the benefit of persons who commit or attempt to commit or facilitate or participate in the commission of terrorist acts, of entities owned or controlled, directly or indirectly, by such persons, and of persons and entities acting on behalf of or at the direction of such persons,

Reiterating the obligation of Member States to prevent the movement of terrorist groups by, inter alia, effective border controls and, in this context, to exchange information expeditiously and improve cooperation among competent authorities to prevent the movement of terrorists and terrorist groups to and from their territories, the supply of weapons for terrorists and financing that would support terrorists,

Underlining that safe havens provided to terrorists continue to be a significant concern and that all Member States must cooperate fully in the fight against terrorism in order to find, deny safe haven to and bring to justice, on the basis of the principle of extradite or prosecute, any person who supports, facilitates, participates or attempts to participate in the financing, planning, preparation or commission of terrorist acts or provides safe havens,

Recognizing that development, peace and security and human rights are interlinked and mutually reinforcing, and underlining the international effort to eradicate poverty and promote sustained economic growth, sustainable development and global prosperity for all,

Emphasizing that continuing international efforts to enhance dialogue and broaden understanding among civilizations in an effort to prevent the indiscriminate targeting of different religions and cultures can help to counter the forces that fuel polarization and extremism, and will contribute to strengthening the international fight against terrorism, and in this respect appreciating the positive role of the Alliance of Civilizations and other similar initiatives,

Reaffirming that Member States must ensure that any measures taken to combat terrorism comply with all their obligations under international law, in particular international human rights, refugee and humanitarian law,

Reaffirming its call upon all States to become parties to the international counter-terrorism conventions and protocols as soon as possible, whether or not they are parties to regional conventions on the matter, and to fully implement their obligations under those to which they are parties,

Reiterating its call upon Member States to enhance their cooperation and solidarity, particularly through bilateral and multilateral arrangements and agreements to prevent and suppress terrorist attacks, and encourages Member States to strengthen cooperation at the regional and subregional levels,

Expressing concern at the increased use, in a globalized society, by terrorists of new information and communication technologies, in particular the Internet, for the purposes of recruitment and incitement as well as for the financing, planning and preparation of their activities,

Recognizing the importance that Member States act cooperatively to prevent terrorists from exploiting technology, communications and resources to incite support for terrorist acts,

Recognizing also the importance of the support of local communities, the private sector, civil society and the media for increasing awareness about the threats of terrorism and more effectively tackling them,

Expressing its profound solidarity with the victims of terrorism and their families, stressing the importance of assisting victims of terrorism and providing them and their families with support to cope with their loss and grief, recognizing the important role that victims and survivor networks play in countering terrorism, including by bravely speaking out against violent and extremist ideologies, and in this regard welcoming and encouraging the efforts and activities of Member States and the United Nations system, including the Counter-Terrorism Implementation Task Force, in this field,

Recalling its resolution 1373 (2001) of 28 September 2001, by which it established the Counter-Terrorism Committee, and recalling also its resolution 1624 (2005) of 14 September 2005 and its other resolutions concerning threats to international peace and security caused by terrorist acts,

Recalling in particular its resolutions 1535 (2004) of 26 March 2004, 1787 (2007) of 10 December 2007 and 1805 (2008) of 20 March 2008, which pertain to the Counter-Terrorism Committee Executive Directorate,

Welcoming the efforts of the Counter-Terrorism Committee to pursue a more strategic and transparent approach to its work, to seek to raise the visibility of its work within the wider United Nations and counter-terrorism community and to streamline its working methods, all of which have led to increased effectiveness, and urging that these efforts be intensified,

Noting with appreciation the continuing emphasis of the Counter-Terrorism Committee Executive Directorate on the guiding principles of cooperation, transparency and even-handedness, and welcoming the increased regional and subregional approaches of the Executive Directorate to and thematic focus in its work, including in identifying and addressing technical assistance needs, as it continues to intensify its outreach efforts,

Underscoring the central role of the United Nations in the global fight against terrorism, and welcoming the adoption by the General Assembly of the United Nations Global Counter-Terrorism Strategy of 8 September 2006, the institutionalization of the Counter-Terrorism Implementation Task Force in accordance with Assembly resolution 64/235 of 24 December 2009, which will further enhance the efforts of the Task Force to ensure overall coordination and coherence in the counter-terrorism efforts of the United Nations system, including in the field, and the call for the enhanced engagement of Member States with the work of the Task Force,²²⁴

1. *Underlines* that the overarching goal of the Counter-Terrorism Committee is to ensure the full implementation of resolution 1373 (2001), and recalls the crucial role of the Counter-Terrorism Committee Executive Directorate in supporting the Committee in the fulfilment of its mandate;

²²⁴ See General Assembly resolution 64/297.

2. *Decides* that the Executive Directorate shall continue to operate as a special political mission under the policy guidance of the Counter-Terrorism Committee for the period ending 31 December 2013, and further decides to conduct an interim review by 30 June 2012;

3. *Welcomes and endorses* the recommendations contained in the report of the Counter-Terrorism Committee to the Security Council for its comprehensive consideration of the work of the Executive Directorate;²²⁵

4. *Urges* the Executive Directorate to continue to strengthen its role in facilitating technical assistance for the implementation of resolution 1373 (2001) aimed at increasing the capabilities of Member States and regions in the fight against terrorism by addressing their counter-terrorism needs, in close cooperation within the Counter-Terrorism Implementation Task Force, as well as with bilateral and multilateral assistance providers, and welcomes the focused and regional approach of the Executive Directorate to this work;

5. *Encourages* the Executive Directorate, in close cooperation within the Task Force and its relevant working groups, to focus increased attention on resolution 1624 (2005) in its dialogue with Member States to develop, in accordance with their obligations under international law, strategies which include countering incitement of terrorist acts motivated by extremism and intolerance and in facilitating technical assistance for its implementation, as called for in resolution 1624 (2005) and in the United Nations Global Counter-Terrorism Strategy;²²³

6. *Also encourages* the Executive Directorate to arrange meetings with Member States in various formats, with their consent, including for the purpose of considering advising, as appropriate, on the development of comprehensive and integrated national counter-terrorism strategies and the mechanisms to implement them that include attention to the factors that lead to terrorist activities, in accordance with their obligations under international law, and in close cooperation within the Task Force and its working groups, with a view to ensuring coherence and complementarity of efforts and to avoid any duplication;

7. *Further encourages* the Executive Directorate to interact, as appropriate and in consultation with the Counter-Terrorism Committee and relevant Member States, with civil society and other relevant non-governmental actors in the context of its efforts to support the efforts of the Committee to monitor the implementation of resolutions 1373 (2001) and 1624 (2005);

8. *Stresses* the importance of a tailored dialogue among the Executive Directorate, the Counter-Terrorism Committee and Member States, and encourages the Committee and the Executive Directorate to continue to arrange meetings involving counter-terrorism officials from Member States and relevant international, regional and subregional organizations, with a thematic or regional focus relevant to the implementation of resolutions 1373 (2001) and 1624 (2005);

9. *Urges* the Executive Directorate also to intensify its cooperation with relevant international, regional and subregional organizations with a view to enhancing the capacity of Member States to fully implement resolutions 1373 (2001) and 1624 (2005) and to facilitating the provision of technical assistance;

10. *Reminds* that effective counter-terrorism measures and respect for human rights are complementary and mutually reinforcing and are an essential part of a successful counter-terrorism effort, notes the importance of respect for the rule of law so as to effectively combat terrorism, and thus encourages the Executive Directorate to further develop its activities in this area, to ensure that all human rights issues relevant to the implementation of resolutions 1373 (2001) and 1624 (2005) are addressed consistently and even-handedly, including, as appropriate, on country visits that are organized with the consent of the Member State visited;

²²⁵ See S/2010/616.

11. *Highlights* the importance of the Counter-Terrorism Committee/Executive Directorate work programme, and in this context looks forward to the holding of a special meeting, open to the wider membership, to commemorate the tenth anniversary of the adoption of resolution 1373 (2001) and the establishment of the Committee;

12. *Directs* the Executive Directorate to produce an updated global implementation survey of resolution 1373 (2001) by 30 June 2011 and in advance of the above-mentioned meeting that, inter alia:

- Assesses the evolution of risks and threats and the impact of the implementation;
- Identifies gaps in the implementation;
- Proposes new practical ways to implement the resolution;

13. *Also directs* the Executive Directorate to produce a global implementation survey of resolution 1624 (2005) by 31 December 2011 that, inter alia:

- Assesses the evolution of risks and threats and the impact of the implementation;
- Identifies gaps in the implementation;
- Proposes new practical ways to implement the resolution;

14. *Requests* the Counter-Terrorism Committee to report orally, through its Chair, to the Security Council at least every one hundred and eighty days on the overall work of the Committee and the Executive Directorate and, as appropriate, in conjunction with the reports of the Chairs of the Security Council Committee established pursuant to resolution 1267 (1999) and the Security Council Committee established pursuant to resolution 1540 (2004), and urges the Chair of the Counter-Terrorism Committee to continue the practice of providing informal briefings, including with a regional or thematic focus, for all interested Member States;

15. *Encourages* the Executive Directorate to continue to report to the Counter-Terrorism Committee, on a regular basis or when the Committee so requests, through oral and/or written briefings on the work of the Executive Directorate, including its visits to Member States, the conduct of workshops and other activities;

16. *Reiterates* the need to enhance the ongoing cooperation between the Counter-Terrorism Committee, the Committee established pursuant to resolution 1267 (1999) and the Committee established pursuant to resolution 1540 (2004), as well as their respective groups of experts, including through, as appropriate, enhanced and systematized information-sharing, and coordination on visits to countries and participation in workshops, on technical assistance, on relations with international and regional organizations and agencies and on other issues of relevance to all three Committees, expresses its intention to provide guidance to the Committees on areas of common interest in order to better coordinate counter-terrorism efforts, and recalls its resolution 1904 (2009) of 17 December 2009, in which it requests the Secretary-General to make the necessary arrangements for the groups of experts to be co-located as soon as possible;

17. *Encourages* the Executive Directorate to continue joint activities, in cooperation with the Analytical Support and Sanctions Monitoring Team of the Committee established pursuant to resolution 1267 (1999), the group of experts of the Committee established pursuant to resolution 1540 (2004) and the United Nations Office on Drugs and Crime, to assist Member States in their efforts to comply with their obligations under the relevant resolutions, including by organizing regional and subregional workshops;

18. *Welcomes and encourages* the Executive Directorate's continued active participation in and support of all relevant activities under the United Nations Global Counter-Terrorism Strategy, including within the Counter-Terrorism Implementation Task Force and its working groups, established to ensure overall coordination and coherence in the counter-terrorism efforts of the United Nations system.

Adopted unanimously at the 6459th meeting.

Decisions

On 23 December 2010, the President of the Security Council addressed the following letter to the Secretary-General:²²⁶

“I have the honour to inform you that your letter dated 20 December 2010 concerning your intention to extend the appointment of Mr. Mike Smith, of Australia, as the Executive Director of the Counter-Terrorism Committee Executive Directorate until 31 December 2011²²⁷ has been brought to the attention of the members of the Security Council, who have taken note thereof.”

At its 6492nd meeting, on 28 February 2011, the Council considered the item entitled:

“Threats to international peace and security caused by terrorist acts

“Letter dated 21 January 2011 from the Ombudsperson addressed to the President of the Security Council (S/2011/29)”.

At the same meeting, following consultations among members of the Security Council, the President made the following statement on behalf of the Council:²²⁸

“The Security Council underlines that terrorism constitutes one of the most serious threats to international peace and security, the enjoyment of human rights and the social and economic development of all Member States and undermines global stability and prosperity, and emphasizes the importance of the Al-Qaida and Taliban sanctions regime as an essential tool in combating the threat posed by terrorist activity.

“The Council recalls its primary responsibility for the maintenance of international peace and security under the Charter of the United Nations and further recalls Article 103 of the Charter.

“The Council stresses the need for full implementation of all its resolutions and the statements by its President on terrorism, including resolution 1904 (2009).

“The Council recalls the establishment of the Office of the Ombudsperson pursuant to resolution 1904 (2009) to assist in considering de-listing requests submitted by, or on behalf of, an individual, group, undertaking or entity on the list created pursuant to resolutions 1267 (1999) and 1333 (2000) (“the Consolidated List”), underlines its commitment to ensuring that the Office is able to continue to carry out its role effectively, in accordance with its mandate, and in this regard undertakes to renew the mandate of the Office in June 2011.

“The Council welcomes the first report of the Ombudsperson submitted pursuant to annex II to resolution 1904 (2009)²²⁹ and the work of the Ombudsperson to date.

“The Council takes note of the observations in the report, to which it will respond in the context of the renewal of the mandate of the Ombudsperson in June 2011 in order to ensure that any necessary improvements to the Ombudsperson procedure are implemented.

“The Council underlines the improvements to the procedures of the Security Council Committee established pursuant to resolution 1267 (1999) (“the Committee”) and to the Consolidated List, and the seriousness with which the Committee undertakes its mandate to carry out regular and in-depth reviews of entries on the Consolidated List, and expresses its intention to continue efforts to ensure that procedures are fair and clear.

²²⁶ S/2010/665.

²²⁷ S/2010/664.

²²⁸ S/PRST/2011/5.

²²⁹ S/2011/29, annex.

“The Council underlines the important role of the Ombudsperson in ensuring fair and clear procedures for individuals designated pursuant to resolution 1267 (1999) and encourages individuals seeking de-listing from the Consolidated List to pursue their case through the Ombudsperson.

“The Council welcomes the observation by the Ombudsperson that States have been cooperative in responding to requests and providing information in the cases and looks forward to continued cooperation by Member States with the Office of the Ombudsperson.”

At its 6526th meeting, on 2 May 2011, the Council considered the item entitled “Threats to international peace and security caused by terrorist acts”.

At the same meeting, following consultations among members of the Security Council, the President made the following statement on behalf of the Council:²³⁰

“The Security Council recalls its resolutions regarding Osama bin Laden and its condemnation of the Al-Qaida network and other associated terrorist groups for the multiple criminal terrorist acts aimed at causing the deaths of numerous innocent civilians and the destruction of property.

“The Council also recalls the heinous terrorist attacks which took place on 11 September 2001 in New York, Washington, D.C., and Pennsylvania and the other numerous attacks perpetrated by the network throughout the world.

“In this regard, the Council welcomes the news on 1 May 2011 that Osama bin Laden will never again be able to perpetrate such acts of terrorism, and reaffirms that terrorism cannot and should not be associated with any religion, nationality, civilization or group.

“The Council recognizes this critical development and other accomplishments made in the fight against terrorism and urges all States to remain vigilant and intensify their efforts in the fight against terrorism.

“The Council expresses once again its deepest sympathy and condolences to the victims of terrorism and their families.

“The Council reaffirms the importance of all its resolutions and the statements by its President on terrorism, in particular resolutions 1267 (1999), 1373 (2001), 1624 (2005), 1904 (2009) and 1963 (2010), as well as other applicable international counter-terrorism instruments, stresses the need for their full implementation, and calls for enhanced cooperation in this regard.

“The Council further reaffirms its call upon all States to work together urgently to bring to justice the perpetrators, organizers and sponsors of terrorist attacks and its determination that those responsible for aiding, supporting or harbouring the perpetrators, organizers and sponsors of these acts will be held accountable.

“The Council reaffirms that Member States must ensure that any measures taken to combat terrorism comply with all their obligations under international law, in particular international human rights, refugee and humanitarian law.

“The Council stresses that no cause or grievance can justify the murder of innocent people and that terrorism will not be defeated by military force, law enforcement measures and intelligence operations alone, and can only be defeated by a sustained and comprehensive approach involving the active participation and collaboration of all States and relevant international and regional organizations and civil society to address the conditions conducive to the spread of terrorism and to impede, impair, isolate and incapacitate the terrorist threat.”

²³⁰ S/PRST/2011/9.

At its 6557th meeting, on 17 June 2011, the Council considered the item entitled “Threats to international peace and security caused by terrorist acts”.

**Resolution 1988 (2011)
of 17 June 2011**

The Security Council,

Recalling its previous resolutions on international terrorism and the threat it poses to Afghanistan, in particular resolutions 1267 (1999) of 15 October 1999, 1333 (2000) of 19 December 2000, 1363 (2001) of 30 July 2001, 1373 (2001) of 28 September 2001, 1390 (2002) of 16 January 2002, 1452 (2002) of 20 December 2002, 1455 (2003) of 17 January 2003, 1526 (2004) of 30 January 2004, 1566 (2004) of 8 October 2004, 1617 (2005) of 29 July 2005, 1624 (2005) of 14 September 2005, 1699 (2006) of 8 August 2006, 1730 (2006) of 19 December 2006, 1735 (2006) of 22 December 2006, 1822 (2008) of 30 June 2008 and 1904 (2009) of 17 December 2009, and the relevant statements by its President,

Recalling also its previous resolutions in which it extended until 23 March 2012 the mandate of the United Nations Assistance Mission in Afghanistan as established by resolution 1974 (2011) of 22 March 2011,

Reaffirming that the situation in Afghanistan still constitutes a threat to international peace and security, and expressing its strong concern about the security situation in Afghanistan, in particular the ongoing violent and terrorist activities by the Taliban, Al-Qaida, illegal armed groups, criminals and those involved in the narcotics trade, and the strong links between terrorism activities and illicit drugs, resulting in threats to the local population, including children, national security forces and international military and civilian personnel,

Reaffirming its strong commitment to the sovereignty, independence, territorial integrity and national unity of Afghanistan,

Stressing the importance of a comprehensive political process in Afghanistan to support reconciliation among all Afghans, and recognizing that there is no purely military solution that will ensure the stability of Afghanistan,

Recalling the Government of Afghanistan’s strong desire to seek national reconciliation, as set forth in the Bonn Agreement of 5 December 2001,²³¹ at the London Conference on Afghanistan, held on 28 January 2010,²³² and at the Kabul International Conference on Afghanistan, held on 20 July 2010,

Recognizing that the security situation in Afghanistan has evolved and that some members of the Taliban have reconciled with the Government of Afghanistan, have rejected the terrorist ideology of Al-Qaida and its followers and support a peaceful resolution to the continuing conflict in Afghanistan,

Recognizing also that, notwithstanding the evolution of the situation in Afghanistan and progress in reconciliation, the situation in Afghanistan remains a threat to international peace and security, and reaffirming the need to combat this threat by all means, in accordance with the Charter of the United Nations and international law, including applicable human rights, refugee and humanitarian law, stressing in this regard the important role that the United Nations plays in this effort,

Recalling that the conditions for reconciliation, open to all Afghans, set forth in the Kabul communiqué of 20 July 2010, supported by the Government of Afghanistan and the international

²³¹ Agreement on Provisional Arrangements in Afghanistan Pending the Re-establishment of Permanent Government Institutions (see S/2001/1154).

²³² See S/2010/65, annex II.

community, include the renunciation of violence, no links to international terrorist organizations, and respect for the Afghan Constitution, including the rights of women and persons belonging to minorities,

Stressing the importance of all individuals, groups, undertakings and entities participating, by any means, in the financing or support of acts or activities of those previously designated as the Taliban, as well as those individuals, groups, undertakings and entities associated with the Taliban in constituting a threat to the peace, stability and security of Afghanistan, accepting the Government of Afghanistan's offer of reconciliation,

Taking note of the request by the Government of Afghanistan that the Security Council support national reconciliation by removing Afghan names from the United Nations sanctions lists for those who respect the conditions for reconciliation and, therefore, have ceased to engage in or support activities that threaten the peace, stability and security of Afghanistan,

Welcoming the results of the Consultative Peace Jirga, held from 2 to 4 June 2010, in which 1,600 Afghan delegates, representing a broad cross-section of all Afghan ethnic and religious groups, government officials, religious scholars, tribal leaders, civil society and Afghan refugees residing in the Islamic Republic of Iran and Pakistan, discussed an end to insecurity and developed a plan for lasting peace in the country,

Welcoming also the establishment of the High Peace Council and its outreach efforts, both within and outside Afghanistan,

Stressing the central and impartial role that the United Nations continues to play in promoting peace, stability and security in Afghanistan, and expressing its appreciation and strong support for the ongoing efforts of the Secretary-General, his Special Representative for Afghanistan and the Mission's Salaam Support Group to assist the peace and reconciliation efforts of the High Peace Council,

Reiterating its support for the fight against the illicit production of and trafficking in drugs from, and chemical precursors to, Afghanistan, in neighbouring countries, countries on trafficking routes, drug destination countries and precursor-producing countries,

Expressing concern at the increase in incidents of kidnapping and hostage-taking with the aim of raising funds or gaining political concessions, and expressing the need for this issue to be addressed,

Reiterating the need to ensure that the present sanctions regime contributes effectively to ongoing efforts to combat the insurgency and support the work of the Government of Afghanistan to advance reconciliation in order to bring about peace, stability and security in Afghanistan, and considering the deliberations of the Security Council Committee established pursuant to resolution 1267 (1999) on the recommendation of its Analytical Support and Sanctions Monitoring Team, in its eleventh report to the Committee,²³³ that Member States treat listed Taliban and listed individuals and entities of Al-Qaida and its affiliates differently in promoting peace and stability in Afghanistan,

Reaffirming international support for Afghan-led reconciliation efforts, and expressing its intention to give due regard to lifting sanctions on those who reconcile,

Acting under Chapter VII of the Charter,

Measures

1. *Decides* that all States shall take the following measures with respect to individuals and entities designated prior to this date as the Taliban, and other individuals, groups, undertakings and entities associated with them, as specified in section A ("Individuals associated with the

²³³ See S/2011/245.

Taliban”) and section B (“Entities and other groups and undertakings associated with the Taliban”) of the Consolidated List of the Committee, established pursuant to resolutions 1267 (1999) and 1333 (2000) as of the date of adoption of the present resolution, as well as other individuals, groups, undertakings and entities associated with the Taliban in constituting a threat to the peace, stability and security of Afghanistan as designated by the Committee established pursuant to paragraph 30 below (hereinafter known as “the List”):

(a) Freeze without delay the funds and other financial assets or economic resources of those individuals, groups, undertakings and entities, including funds derived from property owned or controlled, directly or indirectly, by them or by persons acting on their behalf or at their direction, and ensure that neither these nor any other funds, financial assets or economic resources are made available, directly or indirectly, for the benefit of such persons by their nationals or by persons within their territories;

(b) Prevent the entry into or transit through their territories of those individuals, provided that nothing in the present paragraph shall oblige any State to deny entry into or require the departure from its territories of its own nationals and that the present paragraph shall not apply where entry or transit is necessary for the fulfilment of a judicial process, or the Committee determines on a case-by-case basis only that entry or transit is justified, including where this directly relates to supporting efforts by the Government of Afghanistan to promote reconciliation;

(c) Prevent the direct or indirect supply, sale or transfer to those individuals, groups, undertakings and entities, from their territories or by their nationals outside their territories, or using their flag vessels or aircraft, of arms and related materiel of all types, including weapons and ammunition, military vehicles and equipment, paramilitary equipment, and spare parts for the aforementioned, and technical advice, assistance or training related to military activities;

2. *Decides also* that those previously designated as the Taliban, and other individuals, groups, undertakings and entities associated with them, whose names were inscribed in section A (“Individuals associated with the Taliban”) and section B (“Entities and other groups and undertakings associated with the Taliban”) of the Consolidated List maintained by the Security Council Committee established pursuant to resolution 1267 (1999) concerning Al-Qaida and the Taliban and associated individuals and entities on the date of adoption of the present resolution shall no longer be a part of the Consolidated List, but shall henceforth be on the List described in paragraph 1 above, and decides further that all States shall take the measures set forth in paragraph 1 above against those listed individuals, groups, undertakings and entities;

3. *Decides further* that the acts or activities indicating that an individual, group, undertaking or entity is eligible for designation under paragraph 1 above include:

(a) Participating in the financing, planning, facilitating, preparing or perpetrating of acts or activities by, in conjunction with, under the name of, on behalf of, or in support of;

(b) Supplying, selling or transferring arms and related materiel to;

(c) Recruiting for; or

(d) Otherwise supporting acts or activities of those designated and other individuals, groups, undertakings and entities associated with the Taliban in constituting a threat to the peace, stability and security of Afghanistan;

4. *Affirms* that any undertaking or entity owned or controlled, directly or indirectly by, or otherwise supporting, such an individual, group, undertaking or entity on the List shall be eligible for designation;

5. *Notes* that such means of financing or support include but are not limited to the use of proceeds derived from illicit cultivation and production of and trafficking in narcotic drugs and their precursors originating in and transiting through Afghanistan;

6. *Confirms* that the requirements in paragraph 1 (a) above apply to financial and economic resources of every kind, including but not limited to those used for the provision of

Internet hosting or related services, used for the support of the Taliban on the List, and other individuals, groups, undertakings and entities associated with them, as well as other individuals, groups, undertakings and entities associated with the Taliban in constituting a threat to the peace, stability and security of Afghanistan and other individuals, groups, undertakings or entities associated with them;

7. *Confirms also* that the requirements in paragraph 1 (a) above shall also apply to the payment of ransoms to individuals, groups, undertakings or entities on the List;

8. *Decides* that Member States may permit the addition to accounts frozen pursuant to the provisions of paragraph 1 above of any payment in favour of listed individuals, groups, undertakings or entities, provided that any such payments continue to be subject to the provisions in paragraph 1 above and are frozen;

9. *Decides also* that all Member States may make use of the provisions set out in paragraphs 1 and 2 of resolution 1452 (2002), as amended by resolution 1735 (2006), regarding available exemptions with regard to the measures in paragraph 1 (a) above, and encourages their use by Member States;

Listing

10. *Encourages* all Member States to submit to the Committee established pursuant to paragraph 30 below (“the Committee”) for inclusion on the List names of individuals, groups, undertakings and entities participating, by any means, in the financing or support of acts or activities described in paragraph 3 above;

11. *Decides* that, when proposing names to the Committee for inclusion on the List, Member States shall provide the Committee with as much relevant information as possible on the proposed name, in particular sufficient identifying information to allow for the accurate and positive identification of individuals, groups, undertakings and entities, and to the extent possible, the information required by the International Criminal Police Organization (INTERPOL) to issue a Special Notice;

12. *Decides also* that, when proposing names to the Committee for inclusion on the List, Member States shall also provide a detailed statement of case, and that the statement of case shall be releasable, upon request, except for the parts that a Member State identifies as being confidential to the Committee, and may be used to develop the narrative summary of reasons for listing described in paragraph 13 below;

13. *Directs* the Committee, with the assistance of the Analytical Support and Sanctions Monitoring Team and in coordination with the relevant designating States, to make accessible on the Committee website, at the same time that a name is added to the List, a narrative summary of reasons for listing for the corresponding entry;

14. *Calls upon* all members of the Committee and the Monitoring Team to share with the Committee any information they may have available regarding a listing request from a Member State so that this information may help to inform the decision of the Committee on designation and provide additional material for the narrative summary of reasons for listing described in paragraph 13 above;

15. *Requests* the Secretariat to publish on the Committee website all relevant publicly releasable information, including the narrative summary of reasons for listing, immediately after a name is added to the List, and highlights the importance of making the narrative summary of reasons for listing available in all official languages of the United Nations in a timely manner;

16. *Calls upon* Member States, when considering the proposal of a new designation, to consult with the Government of Afghanistan on the designation prior to submission to the Committee, where appropriate, and encourages all Member States considering the proposal of a new designation to seek advice from the United Nations Assistance Mission in Afghanistan, where appropriate;

17. *Decides* that the Committee shall, after publication but within three working days after a name is added to the List, notify the Government of Afghanistan, the Permanent Mission of Afghanistan and the Permanent Mission of the State(s) where the individual or entity is believed to be located and, in the case of non-Afghan individuals or entities, the State(s) of which the person is believed to be a national;

De-listing

18. *Directs* the Committee to remove expeditiously on a case-by-case basis individuals and entities that no longer meet the listing criteria outlined in paragraph 3 above, and requests that the Committee give due regard to requests for removal of individuals who meet the reconciliation conditions agreed to by the Government of Afghanistan and the international community, which include the renunciation of violence, no links to international terrorist organizations, including Al-Qaida, or any cell, affiliate, splinter group or derivative thereof, and respect for the Afghan Constitution, including the rights of women and persons belonging to minorities;

19. *Calls upon* Member States to coordinate their de-listing requests, as appropriate, with the Government of Afghanistan to ensure coordination with the peace and reconciliation efforts of the Government;

20. *Decides* that individuals and entities seeking removal from the List without the sponsorship of a Member State are eligible to submit such requests to the Focal Point mechanism established in resolution 1730 (2006);

21. *Encourages* the Mission to support and facilitate cooperation between the Government of Afghanistan and the Committee to ensure that the Committee has sufficient information to consider de-listing requests, and directs the Committee established pursuant to paragraph 30 of the present resolution to consider de-listing requests in accordance with the following principles, where relevant:

(a) De-listing requests concerning reconciled individuals should, if possible, include a communication from the High Peace Council through the Government of Afghanistan confirming the reconciled status of the individual according to the reconciliation guidelines, or, in the case of individuals reconciled under the Strengthening Peace Programme, documentation attesting to their reconciliation under the previous programme, as well as current address and contact information;

(b) De-listing requests concerning individuals who formerly held positions in the Taliban regime prior to 2002 who no longer meet the listing criteria outlined in paragraph 3 of the present resolution should, if possible, include a communication from the Government of Afghanistan confirming that the individual is not an active supporter of, or participant in, acts that threaten the peace, stability and security of Afghanistan, as well as current address and contact information;

(c) De-listing requests for reportedly deceased individuals should include an official statement of death from the State of nationality, residence or other relevant State;

22. *Requests* all Member States, but particularly the Government of Afghanistan, to inform the Committee if they become aware of any information indicating that an individual, group, undertaking or entity that has been de-listed should be considered for designation under paragraph 1 of the present resolution, and further requests that the Government provide to the Committee an annual report on the status of reportedly reconciled individuals who have been de-listed by the Committee in the previous year;

23. *Directs* the Committee to consider expeditiously any information indicating that a de-listed individual has returned to activities set forth in paragraph 3 of the present resolution, including by engaging in acts inconsistent with the reconciliation conditions outlined in paragraph 18 of the present resolution, and requests the Government of Afghanistan or other Member States, where appropriate, to submit a request to add that individual's name back on the List;

24. *Decides* that the Secretariat shall, as soon as possible after the Committee has made a decision to remove a name from the List, transmit the decision to the Government of Afghanistan

and the Permanent Mission of Afghanistan for notification, and the Secretariat should also, as soon as possible, notify the Permanent Mission of the State(s) in which the individual or entity is believed to be located and, in the case of non-Afghan individuals or entities, the State(s) of nationality, and decides further that States receiving such notification shall take measures, in accordance with domestic laws and practices, to notify or inform the concerned individual or entity of the de-listing in a timely manner;

Review and maintenance of the List

25. *Recognizes* that the ongoing conflict in Afghanistan, and the urgency that the Government of Afghanistan and the international community attach to a peaceful political solution to the conflict, requires timely and expeditious modifications to the List, including the addition and removal of individuals and entities, urges the Committee to decide on de-listing requests in a timely manner, requests the Committee to review each entry on the List on a regular basis, including, as appropriate, by means of reviews of individuals considered to be reconciled, individuals whose entries lack identifiers, individuals reportedly deceased, and entities reported or confirmed to have ceased to exist, directs the Committee to establish guidelines for such reviews accordingly, and requests the Monitoring Team to circulate to the Committee every six months:

(a) A list of individuals on the List whom the Government of Afghanistan considers to be reconciled along with relevant documentation as outlined in paragraph 21 (a) above;

(b) A list of individuals and entities on the List whose entries lack identifiers necessary to ensure effective implementation of the measures imposed upon them; and

(c) A list of individuals on the List who are reportedly deceased and entities that are reported or confirmed to have ceased to exist, along with the documentation requirements outlined in paragraph 21 (c) above;

26. *Urges* the Committee to ensure that there are fair and clear procedures for the conduct of its work, and directs the Committee to establish guidelines accordingly, as soon as possible, in particular with respect to paragraphs 9, 10, 11, 12, 17, 20, 21, 24, 25 and 27 of the present resolution;

27. *Encourages* Member States and relevant international organizations to send representatives to meet with the Committee to share information and discuss any relevant issues, and welcomes periodic briefings from the Government of Afghanistan on the impact of targeted sanctions on deterring threats to the peace, stability and security of Afghanistan and supporting Afghan-led reconciliation;

Cooperation with the Government of Afghanistan

28. *Encourages* continued cooperation between the Committee, the Government of Afghanistan and the Mission, including by identifying and providing detailed information regarding individuals and entities participating in the financing or support of acts or activities set forth in paragraph 3 of the present resolution, and by inviting representatives of the Mission to address the Committee;

29. *Welcomes* the Government of Afghanistan's desire to assist the Committee in the coordination of listing and de-listing requests and in the submission of all relevant information to the Committee;

New sanctions committee

30. *Decides* to establish, in accordance with rule 28 of its provisional rules of procedure, a Committee of the Security Council consisting of all the members of the Council ("the Committee"), to undertake the following tasks:

(a) To consider listing requests, de-listing requests and proposed updates to the existing information relevant to the List referred to in paragraph 1 above;

- (b) To consider listing requests, de-listing requests and proposed updates to the existing information relevant to section A (“Individuals associated with the Taliban”) and section B (“Entities and other groups and undertakings associated with the Taliban”) of the Consolidated List that were pending before the Committee established pursuant to resolution 1267 (1999) concerning Al-Qaida and the Taliban and associated individuals and entities as of the date of adoption of the present resolution;
- (c) To update regularly the List referred to in paragraph 1 above;
- (d) To make accessible on the Committee website narrative summaries of reasons for listing for all entries on the List;
- (e) To review the names on the List;
- (f) To make periodic reports to the Council on information submitted to the Committee regarding the implementation of the present resolution, including regarding non-compliance with the measures imposed by the resolution;
- (g) To ensure that fair and clear procedures exist for placing individuals and entities on the List and for removing them as well as for granting humanitarian exemptions;
- (h) To examine the reports presented by the Monitoring Team;
- (i) To monitor implementation of the measures imposed in paragraph 1 above;
- (j) To consider requests for exemptions in accordance with paragraphs 1 and 9 above;
- (k) To establish such guidelines as may be necessary to facilitate the implementation of the measures imposed above;
- (l) To encourage a dialogue between the Committee and interested Member States, in particular those in the region, including by inviting representatives of such States to meet with the Committee to discuss implementation of the measures;
- (m) To seek from all States whatever information it may consider useful regarding the actions taken by them to implement effectively the measures imposed above;
- (n) To examine and take appropriate action on information regarding alleged violations or non-compliance with the measures contained in the present resolution;
- (o) To facilitate, through the Monitoring Team and specialized United Nations agencies, assistance in capacity-building for enhancing implementation of the measures, upon request by Member States; and
- (p) To cooperate with other relevant Security Council sanctions committees, in particular the Committee established pursuant to resolution 1267 (1999);

Monitoring Team

31. *Decides also*, in order to assist the Committee in fulfilling its mandate, that the Monitoring Team of the Committee established pursuant to resolution 1267 (1999), established pursuant to paragraph 7 of resolution 1526 (2004), shall also support the Committee for a period of eighteen months, with the mandate set forth in the annex to the present resolution, and requests the Secretary-General to make any necessary arrangements to this effect;

Coordination and outreach

32. *Recognizes* the need to maintain contact with relevant Security Council committees, international organizations and expert groups, including the Committee established pursuant to resolution 1267 (1999), the Committee established pursuant to resolution 1373 (2001) concerning counter-terrorism (the Counter-Terrorism Committee), the United Nations Office on Drugs and Crime, the Counter-Terrorism Committee Executive Directorate and the Committee established pursuant to resolution 1540 (2004), particularly given the continuing presence and negative influence on the Afghan conflict of Al-Qaida and any cell, affiliate, splinter group or derivative thereof;

33. *Encourages* the Mission to provide assistance to the High Peace Council, at its request, to encourage listed individuals to reconcile;

Reviews

34. *Decides* to review the implementation of the measures outlined in the present resolution in eighteen months and make adjustments, as necessary, to support peace and stability in Afghanistan;

35. *Decides also* to remain actively seized of the matter.

Adopted unanimously at the 6557th meeting.

Annex

In accordance with paragraph 31 of this resolution, the Monitoring Team shall operate under the direction of the Committee and shall have the following responsibilities:

(a) To submit, in writing, two comprehensive, independent reports to the Committee, the first by 31 March 2012 and the second by 31 October 2012, on implementation by Member States of the measures referred to in paragraph 1 of this resolution, including specific recommendations for improved implementation of the measures and possible new measures;

(b) To assist the Committee in regularly reviewing names on the List, including by undertaking travel and contact with Member States, with a view to developing the Committee's record of the facts and circumstances relating to a listing;

(c) To assist the Committee in following up on requests to Member States for information, including with respect to implementation of the measures referred to in paragraph 1 of this resolution;

(d) To submit a comprehensive programme of work to the Committee for its review and approval, as necessary, in which the Monitoring Team should detail the activities envisaged in order to fulfil its responsibilities, including proposed travel;

(e) To assist the Committee with its analysis of non-compliance with the measures referred to in paragraph 1 of this resolution by collating information collected from Member States and submitting case studies, both on its own initiative and upon the Committee's request, to the Committee for its review;

(f) To present to the Committee recommendations which could be used by Member States to assist them with the implementation of the measures referred to in paragraph 1 of this resolution and in preparing proposed additions to the List;

(g) To assist the Committee in its consideration of proposals for listing, including by compiling and circulating to the Committee information relevant to the proposed listing and preparing a draft narrative summary, referred to in paragraph 13 of this resolution;

(h) To bring to the attention of the Committee new or noteworthy circumstances that may warrant a de-listing, such as publicly reported information on a deceased individual;

(i) To consult with Member States in advance of travel to selected Member States, based on its programme of work as approved by the Committee;

(j) To encourage Member States to submit names and additional identifying information for inclusion on the List, as instructed by the Committee;

(k) To present to the Committee additional identifying and other information to assist the Committee in its efforts to keep the List as updated and accurate as possible;

(l) To collate, assess, monitor and report on and make recommendations regarding implementation of the measures, to pursue case studies, as appropriate, and to explore in depth any other relevant issues as directed by the Committee;

(m) To consult with Member States and other relevant organizations and bodies, including the United Nations Assistance Mission in Afghanistan, and engage in regular dialogue with representatives in New York and in capitals, taking into account their comments, especially regarding any issues that might be contained in the reports of the Monitoring Team referred to in paragraph (a) of this annex;

(n) To consult with Member States' intelligence and security services, including through regional forums, in order to facilitate the sharing of information and to strengthen enforcement of the measures;

(o) To consult with relevant representatives of the private sector, including financial institutions, to learn about the practical implementation of the assets freeze and to develop recommendations for the strengthening of that measure;

(p) To work with relevant international and regional organizations in order to promote awareness of, and compliance with, the measures;

(q) To work with INTERPOL and Member States to obtain photographs of listed individuals for possible inclusion in INTERPOL Special Notices;

(r) To assist other subsidiary bodies of the Security Council, and their expert panels, upon request, with enhancing their cooperation with INTERPOL, referred to in resolution 1699 (2006);

(s) To assist the Committee in facilitating assistance in capacity-building for enhancing implementation of the measures, upon request by Member States;

(t) To report to the Committee, on a regular basis or when the Committee so requests, through oral and/or written briefings on the work of the Monitoring Team, including its visits to Member States and its activities;

(u) To submit to the Committee within ninety days a written report and recommendations on linkages between those individuals, groups, undertakings and entities eligible for designation under paragraph 1 of this resolution and Al-Qaida, with a particular focus on entries that appear on both the Al-Qaida Sanctions List and the List referred to in paragraph 1 of this resolution, and thereafter submit such a report and recommendations periodically; and

(v) Any other responsibility identified by the Committee.

**Resolution 1989 (2011)
of 17 June 2011**

The Security Council,

Recalling its resolutions 1267 (1999) of 15 October 1999, 1333 (2000) of 19 December 2000, 1363 (2001) of 30 July 2001, 1373 (2001) of 28 September 2001, 1390 (2002) of 16 January 2002, 1452 (2002) of 20 December 2002, 1455 (2003) of 17 January 2003, 1526 (2004) of 30 January 2004, 1566 (2004) of 8 October 2004, 1617 (2005) of 29 July 2005, 1624 (2005) of 14 September 2005, 1699 (2006) of 8 August 2006, 1730 (2006) of 19 December 2006, 1735 (2006) of 22 December 2006, 1822 (2008) of 30 June 2008, 1904 (2009) of 17 December 2009 and 1988 (2011) of 17 June 2011, and the relevant statements by its President,

Reaffirming that terrorism in all its forms and manifestations constitutes one of the most serious threats to peace and security and that any acts of terrorism are criminal and unjustifiable regardless of their motivations, whenever and by whomsoever committed, and reiterating its unequivocal condemnation of Al-Qaida and other individuals, groups, undertakings and entities associated with it, for ongoing and multiple criminal terrorist acts aimed at causing the deaths of innocent civilians and other victims and the destruction of property and greatly undermining stability,

Reaffirming also that terrorism cannot and should not be associated with any religion, nationality or civilization,

Recalling the statement by the President of the Security Council of 2 May 2011,²³⁰ which notes that Osama bin Laden will no longer be able to perpetrate acts of terrorism,

Reaffirming the need to combat by all means, in accordance with the Charter of the United Nations and international law, including applicable international human rights, refugee and humanitarian law, threats to international peace and security caused by terrorist acts, stressing in this regard the important role that the United Nations plays in leading and coordinating this effort,

Expressing concern at the increase in incidents of kidnapping and hostage-taking by terrorist groups with the aim of raising funds or gaining political concessions, and expressing the need for this issue to be addressed,

Stressing that terrorism can only be defeated by a sustained and comprehensive approach involving the active participation and collaboration of all States and international and regional organizations to impede, impair, isolate and incapacitate the terrorist threat,

Emphasizing that sanctions are an important tool under the Charter in the maintenance and restoration of international peace and security, and stressing in this regard the need for robust implementation of the measures in paragraph 1 of the present resolution as a significant tool in combating terrorist activity,

Urging all Member States to participate actively in maintaining and updating the list created pursuant to resolutions 1267 (1999) and 1333 (2000) (“the Consolidated List”) by contributing additional information pertinent to current listings, by submitting de-listing requests when appropriate, and by identifying and nominating for listing additional individuals, groups, undertakings and entities which should be subject to the measures referred to in paragraph 1 of the present resolution,

Reminding the Security Council Committee established pursuant to resolution 1267 (1999) (“the Committee”) to remove expeditiously and on a case-by-case basis individuals and entities that no longer meet the criteria for listing outlined in the present resolution,

Recognizing the challenges, both legal and otherwise, to the measures implemented by Member States under paragraph 1 of the present resolution, welcoming improvements to the procedures of the Committee and the quality of the Consolidated List, and expressing its intention to continue efforts to ensure that procedures are fair and clear,

Welcoming in particular the successful completion of the review of all names on the Consolidated List pursuant to paragraph 25 of resolution 1822 (2008) and the significant progress made to enhance the integrity of the Consolidated List,

Welcoming the establishment of the Office of the Ombudsperson pursuant to resolution 1904 (2009) and the role it has performed since its establishment, noting the important role of the Ombudsperson in improving fairness and transparency, recalling the firm commitment of the Council to ensuring that the Office is able to continue to carry out its role effectively, in accordance with its mandate, and recalling also the statement by the President of the Council of 28 February 2011,²²⁸

Reiterating that the measures referred to in paragraph 1 of the present resolution are preventative in nature and are not reliant upon criminal standards set out under national law,

Welcoming the second review in September 2010 by the General Assembly of the United Nations Global Counter-Terrorism Strategy of 8 September 2006²²³ and the creation of the Counter-Terrorism Implementation Task Force to ensure overall coordination and coherence in the counter-terrorism efforts of the United Nations system,

Welcoming also the continuing cooperation between the Committee and the International Criminal Police Organization (INTERPOL), the United Nations Office on Drugs and Crime, in particular on technical assistance and capacity-building, and all other United Nations bodies, and encouraging further engagement with the Counter-Terrorism Implementation Task Force to ensure overall coordination and coherence in the counter-terrorism efforts of the United Nations system,

Recognizing the need to take measures to prevent and suppress the financing of terrorism and terrorist organizations, including from the proceeds of organized crime, inter alia, the illicit production of and trafficking in drugs and their chemical precursors, and the importance of continued international cooperation with that aim,

Noting with concern the continued threat to international peace and security posed by Al-Qaida and other individuals, groups, undertakings and entities associated with it, reaffirming its resolve to address all aspects of that threat, and considering the deliberations of the Committee on the recommendation of its Analytical Support and Sanctions Monitoring Team, in its eleventh report to the Committee,²³³ that Member States treat listed Taliban and listed individuals and entities of Al-Qaida and its affiliates differently,

Noting that, in some instances, certain individuals, groups, undertakings and entities that meet the criteria for listing set forth in paragraph 3 of resolution 1988 (2011) may also meet the criteria for listing set forth in paragraph 4 of the present resolution,

Acting under Chapter VII of the Charter,

Measures

1. *Decides* that all States shall take the following measures, as previously imposed by paragraph 8 (c) of resolution 1333 (2000) and paragraphs 1 and 2 of resolution 1390 (2002), with respect to Al-Qaida and other individuals, groups, undertakings and entities associated with it, including those referred to in section C (“Individuals associated with Al-Qaida”) and section D (“Entities and other groups and undertakings associated with Al-Qaida”) of the Consolidated List established pursuant to resolutions 1267 (1999) and 1333 (2000), as well as those designated after the date of adoption of the present resolution, which shall henceforth be known as “the Al-Qaida Sanctions List”:

(a) Freeze without delay the funds and other financial assets or economic resources of those individuals, groups, undertakings and entities, including funds derived from property owned or controlled, directly or indirectly, by them or by persons acting on their behalf or at their direction, and ensure that neither these nor any other funds, financial assets or economic resources are made available, directly or indirectly, for the benefit of such persons, by their nationals or by persons within their territories;

(b) Prevent the entry into or transit through their territories of those individuals, provided that nothing in the present paragraph shall oblige any State to deny entry into or require the departure from its territories of its own nationals and that the present paragraph shall not apply where entry or transit is necessary for the fulfilment of a judicial process or the Committee determines on a case-by-case basis only that entry or transit is justified;

(c) Prevent the direct or indirect supply, sale or transfer to those individuals, groups, undertakings and entities, from their territories or by their nationals outside their territories, or using their flag vessels or aircraft, of arms and related materiel of all types, including weapons and ammunition, military vehicles and equipment, paramilitary equipment, and spare parts for the aforementioned, and technical advice, assistance or training related to military activities;

2. *Notes* that, pursuant to resolution 1988 (2011), the Taliban and other individuals, groups, undertakings and entities associated with them, as previously included in section A (“Individuals associated with the Taliban”) and section B (“Entities and other groups and undertakings associated with the Taliban”) of the Consolidated List established pursuant to resolutions 1267 (1999) and 1333 (2000) are not governed by the present resolution, and decides that henceforth the Al-Qaida Sanctions List shall include only the names of those individuals, groups, undertakings and entities associated with Al-Qaida;

3. *Directs* the Committee to transmit to the Security Council Committee established pursuant to resolution 1988 (2011) all listing submissions, de-listing requests and proposed updates to the existing information relevant to section A (“Individuals associated with the

Taliban”) and section B (“Entities and other groups and undertakings associated with the Taliban”) of the Consolidated List that were pending before the Committee as of the date of adoption of the present resolution, so that the Committee established pursuant to resolution 1988 (2011) can consider those matters in accordance with resolution 1988 (2011);

4. *Reaffirms* that acts or activities indicating that an individual, group, undertaking or entity is associated with Al-Qaida include:

(a) Participating in the financing, planning, facilitating, preparing or perpetrating of acts or activities by, in conjunction with, under the name of, on behalf of, or in support of;

(b) Supplying, selling or transferring arms and related materiel to;

(c) Recruiting for; or otherwise supporting acts or activities of Al-Qaida or any cell, affiliate, splinter group or derivative thereof;

5. *Also reaffirms* that any undertaking or entity owned or controlled, directly or indirectly, by, or otherwise supporting, such an individual, group, undertaking or entity associated with Al-Qaida shall be eligible for designation;

6. *Confirms* that the requirements in paragraph 1 (a) above apply to financial and economic resources of every kind, including but not limited to those used for the provision of Internet hosting or related services, used for the support of Al-Qaida and other individuals, groups, undertakings or entities associated with it;

7. *Notes* that such means of financing or support include but are not limited to the use of proceeds derived from crime, including the illicit cultivation and production of and trafficking in narcotic drugs and their precursors;

8. *Confirms* that the requirements in paragraph 1 (a) above shall also apply to the payment of ransoms to individuals, groups, undertakings or entities on the Al-Qaida Sanctions List;

9. *Decides* that Member States may permit the addition to accounts frozen pursuant to the provisions of paragraph 1 above of any payment in favour of listed individuals, groups, undertakings or entities, provided that any such payments continue to be subject to the provisions in paragraph 1 above and are frozen;

10. *Encourages* Member States to make use of the provisions regarding available exemptions to the measures in paragraph 1 (a) above, set out in paragraphs 1 and 2 of resolution 1452 (2002), as amended by resolution 1735 (2006), and directs the Committee to review the procedures for exemptions as set out in the Committee guidelines to facilitate their use by Member States and to continue to ensure that exemptions are granted expeditiously and transparently;

11. *Directs* the Committee to cooperate with other relevant Security Council sanctions committees, in particular the Committee established pursuant to resolution 1988 (2011);

Listing

12. *Encourages* all Member States to submit to the Committee for inclusion on the Al-Qaida Sanctions List names of individuals, groups, undertakings and entities participating, by any means, in the financing or support of acts or activities of Al-Qaida and other individuals, groups, undertakings and entities associated with it, as described in paragraph 2 of resolution 1617 (2005) and reaffirmed in paragraph 4 above;

13. *Reaffirms* that, when proposing names to the Committee for inclusion on the Al-Qaida Sanctions List, Member States shall act in accordance with paragraph 5 of resolution 1735 (2006) and paragraph 12 of resolution 1822 (2008) and provide a detailed statement of case, and decides further that the statement of case shall be releasable, upon request, except for the parts that a Member State identifies as being confidential to the Committee, and may be used to develop the narrative summary of reasons for listing described in paragraph 16 below;

14. *Decides* that Member States proposing a new designation, as well as Member States that have proposed names for inclusion on the Al-Qaida Sanctions List before the adoption of the present resolution, shall specify whether the Committee, or the Ombudsperson, or the Secretariat or the Analytical Support and Sanctions Monitoring Team on behalf of the Committee, may make known the status of the Member State as a designating State; and strongly encourages designating States to respond positively to such a request;

15. *Decides also* that Member States, when proposing names to the Committee for inclusion on the Al-Qaida Sanctions List shall use the standard form for listing, and provide the Committee with as much relevant information as possible on the proposed name, in particular sufficient identifying information to allow for the accurate and positive identification of individuals, groups, undertakings and entities, and to the extent possible, the information required by INTERPOL to issue a Special Notice, and directs the Committee to update, as necessary, the standard form for listing in accordance with the provisions of the present resolution; and further directs the Monitoring Team to report to the Committee on further steps that could be taken to improve identifying information;

16. *Welcomes* efforts by the Committee, with the assistance of the Monitoring Team and in coordination with the relevant designating States, to make accessible on the Committee website, at the same time that a name is added to the Al-Qaida Sanctions List, a narrative summary of reasons for listing for the corresponding entry, and directs the Committee, with the assistance of the Monitoring Team and in coordination with the relevant designating States, to continue its efforts to make accessible on the Committee website narrative summaries of reasons for all listings;

17. *Encourages* Member States and relevant international organizations and bodies to inform the Committee of any relevant court decisions and proceedings so that the Committee can consider them when it reviews a corresponding listing or updates a narrative summary of reasons for listing;

18. *Calls upon* all members of the Committee and the Monitoring Team to share with the Committee any information they may have available regarding a listing request from a Member State so that this information may help to inform the decision of the Committee on designation and provide additional material for the narrative summary of reasons for listing described in paragraph 16 above;

19. *Reaffirms* that the Secretariat shall, after publication but within three working days after a name is added to the Al-Qaida Sanctions List, notify the permanent mission of the country or countries where the individual or entity is believed to be located and, in the case of individuals, the country of which the person is a national (to the extent this information is known), in accordance with paragraph 10 of resolution 1735 (2006), requests the Secretariat to publish on the Committee website all relevant publicly releasable information, including the narrative summary of reasons for listing, immediately after a name is added to the Al-Qaida Sanctions List, and highlights the importance of making the narrative summary of reasons for listing available in all official languages of the United Nations in a timely manner;

20. *Also reaffirms* the provisions in paragraph 17 of resolution 1822 (2008) regarding the requirement that Member States take all possible measures, in accordance with their domestic laws and practices, to notify or inform in a timely manner the listed individual or entity of the designation and to include with this notification the narrative summary of reasons for listing, a description of the effects of designation, as provided in the relevant resolutions, the procedures of the Committee for considering de-listing requests, including the possibility of submitting such a request to the Ombudsperson in accordance with paragraph 21 and annex II to the present resolution, and the provisions of resolution 1452 (2002) regarding available exemptions;

De-listing/Ombudsperson

21. *Decides* to extend the mandate of the Office of the Ombudsperson, established by resolution 1904 (2009), as reflected in the procedures outlined in annex II to the present resolution, for a period of eighteen months from the date of adoption of the present resolution, decides that

the Ombudsperson shall continue to receive requests from individuals, groups, undertakings or entities seeking to be removed from the Al-Qaida Sanctions List in an independent and impartial manner and shall neither seek nor receive instructions from any Government, and decides that the Ombudsperson shall present to the Committee observations and a recommendation on the de-listing of those individuals, groups, undertakings or entities that have requested removal from the Al-Qaida Sanctions List through the Office of the Ombudsperson, either a recommendation to retain the listing or a recommendation that the Committee consider de-listing;

22. *Decides also* that the requirement for States to take the measures described in paragraph 1 of the present resolution shall remain in place with respect to that individual, group, undertaking or entity where the Ombudsperson recommends retaining the listing in the comprehensive report of the Ombudsperson on a de-listing request pursuant to annex II to the present resolution;

23. *Decides further* that the requirement for States to take the measures described in paragraph 1 of the present resolution shall terminate with respect to that individual, group, undertaking or entity sixty days after the Committee completes consideration of a comprehensive report of the Ombudsperson, in accordance with annex II to the present resolution, including paragraph 6 (h) thereof, where the Ombudsperson recommends that the Committee consider de-listing, unless the Committee decides by consensus before the end of that sixty-day period that the requirement shall remain in place with respect to that individual, group, undertaking or entity; provided that, in cases where consensus does not exist, the Chair shall, on the request of a Committee member, submit the question of whether to de-list that individual, group, undertaking or entity to the Security Council for a decision within a period of sixty days; and provided further that, in the event of such a request, the requirement for States to take the measures described in paragraph 1 of the present resolution shall remain in force for that period with respect to that individual, group, undertaking or entity until the question is decided by the Council;

24. *Requests* the Secretary General to strengthen the capacity of the Office of the Ombudsperson to ensure its continued ability to carry out its mandate in an effective and timely manner;

25. *Strongly urges* Member States to provide all relevant information to the Ombudsperson, including providing any relevant confidential information, where appropriate, and confirms that the Ombudsperson must comply with any confidentiality restrictions that are placed on such information by Member States providing it;

26. *Requests* that Member States and relevant international organizations and bodies encourage individuals and entities that are considering challenging or are already in the process of challenging their listing through national and regional courts to seek removal from the Al-Qaida Sanctions List by submitting de-listing petitions to the Office of the Ombudsperson;

27. *Decides* that, when the designating State submits a de-listing request, the requirement for States to take the measures described in paragraph 1 of the present resolution shall terminate with respect to that individual, group, undertaking or entity after sixty days unless the Committee decides by consensus before the end of that sixty-day period that the measures shall remain in place with respect to that individual, group, undertaking or entity; provided that, in cases where consensus does not exist, the Chair shall, on the request of a Committee member, submit the question of whether to de-list that individual, group, undertaking or entity to the Security Council for a decision within a period of sixty days; and provided further that, in the event of such a request, the requirement for States to take the measures described in paragraph 1 of the present resolution shall remain in force for that period with respect to that individual, group, undertaking or entity until the question is decided by the Council;

28. *Decides also* that, for purposes of submitting a de-listing request in paragraph 27 above, consensus must exist between or among all designating States in cases where there are multiple designating States; and decides further that co-sponsors of listing requests shall not be considered designating States for purposes of paragraph 27 above;

29. *Strongly urges* designating States to allow the Ombudsperson to reveal their identities as designating States to those listed individuals and entities that have submitted de-listing petitions to the Ombudsperson;

30. *Directs* the Committee to continue to work, in accordance with its guidelines, to consider de-listing requests of Member States for the removal from the Al-Qaida Sanctions List of individuals, groups, undertakings and entities that are alleged to no longer meet the criteria established in the relevant resolutions, and set out in paragraph 4 of the present resolution, which shall be placed on the agenda of the Committee upon request of a member of the Committee, and encourages Member States to provide reasons for submitting their de-listing requests;

31. *Encourages* States to submit de-listing requests for individuals that are officially confirmed to be dead, particularly where no assets are identified, and for entities reported or confirmed to have ceased to exist, while at the same time taking all reasonable measures to ensure that the assets that had belonged to these individuals or entities have not been or will not be transferred or distributed to other individuals, groups, undertakings and entities on the Al-Qaida Sanctions List;

32. *Encourages* Member States, when unfreezing the assets of a deceased individual or an entity that is reported or confirmed to have ceased to exist as a result of a de-listing, to recall the obligations set forth in resolution 1373 (2001) and, in particular, to prevent unfrozen assets from being used for terrorist purposes;

33. *Calls upon* the Committee, when considering de-listing requests, to give due consideration to the opinions of the designating State(s), State(s) of residence, nationality, location or incorporation, and other relevant States as determined by the Committee, directs Committee members to provide their reasons for objecting to de-listing requests at the time the request is objected to, and calls upon the Committee to share its reasons with relevant Member States and national and regional courts and bodies, where appropriate;

34. *Encourages* all Member States, including designating States and States of residence and nationality, to provide all information to the Committee relevant to the review by the Committee of de-listing petitions, and to meet with the Committee, if requested, to convey their views on de-listing requests, and further encourages the Committee, where appropriate, to meet with representatives of national or regional organizations and bodies that have relevant information on de-listing petitions;

35. *Confirms* that the Secretariat shall, within three days after a name is removed from the Al-Qaida Sanctions List, notify the permanent mission of the State(s) of residence, nationality, location or incorporation (to the extent this information is known), and decides that States receiving such notification shall take measures, in accordance with their domestic laws and practices, to notify or inform the concerned individual or entity of the de-listing in a timely manner;

Review and maintenance of the Al-Qaida Sanctions List

36. *Encourages* all Member States, in particular designating States and States of residence or nationality, to submit to the Committee additional identifying and other information, along with supporting documentation, on listed individuals, groups, undertakings and entities, including updates on the operating status of listed entities, groups and undertakings, the movement, incarceration or death of listed individuals and other significant events, as such information becomes available;

37. *Requests* the Monitoring Team to circulate to the Committee every six months a list of individuals and entities on the Al-Qaida Sanctions List whose entries lack identifiers necessary to ensure effective implementation of the measures imposed upon them, and directs the Committee to review these listings to decide whether they remain appropriate;

38. *Reaffirms* that the Monitoring Team should circulate to the Committee every six months a list of individuals on the Al-Qaida Sanctions List who are reportedly deceased, along

with an assessment of relevant information, such as the certification of death, and to the extent possible, the status and location of frozen assets and the names of any individuals or entities that would be in a position to receive any unfrozen assets, directs the Committee to review these listings to decide whether they remain appropriate, and calls upon the Committee to remove listings of deceased individuals, where credible information regarding death is available;

39. *Also reaffirms* that the Monitoring Team should circulate to the Committee every six months a list of entities on the Al-Qaida Sanctions List that are reported or confirmed to have ceased to exist, along with an assessment of any relevant information, directs the Committee to review these listings to decide whether they remain appropriate, and calls upon the Committee to remove such listings where credible information is available;

40. *Directs* the Committee, in the light of the completion of the review described in paragraph 25 of resolution 1822 (2008), to conduct an annual review of all names on the Al-Qaida Sanctions List that have not been reviewed in three or more years (“the triennial review”), in which the relevant names are circulated to the designating States and States of residence, nationality, location or incorporation, where known, pursuant to the procedures set forth in the Committee guidelines, to ensure that the Al-Qaida Sanctions List is as updated and accurate as possible by identifying listings that no longer remain appropriate and confirming listings that remain appropriate, and notes that the consideration by the Committee of a de-listing request after the date of adoption of the present resolution, pursuant to the procedures set out in annex II to the present resolution, should be considered equivalent to a review conducted pursuant to paragraph 26 of resolution 1822 (2008);

Measures – implementation

41. *Reiterates* the importance of all States identifying, and if necessary introducing, adequate procedures to implement fully all aspects of the measures described in paragraph 1 above; and, recalling paragraph 7 of resolution 1617 (2005), strongly urges all Member States to implement the comprehensive international standards embodied in the Forty Recommendations on Money Laundering and the nine Special Recommendations on Terrorist Financing of the Financial Action Task Force,²³⁴ and encourages Member States to utilize the guidance provided in Special Recommendation III for effective implementation of targeted counter-terrorism sanctions;

42. *Directs* the Committee to continue to ensure that fair and clear procedures exist for placing individuals and entities on the Al-Qaida Sanctions List and for removing them as well as for granting exemptions as per resolution 1452 (2002), and directs the Committee to keep its guidelines under active review in support of these objectives;

43. *Also directs* the Committee, as a matter of priority, to review its guidelines with respect to the provisions of the present resolution, in particular paragraphs 10, 12, 14, 15, 17, 21, 23, 27, 28, 30, 33, 37 and 40;

44. *Encourages* Member States, including through their permanent missions, and relevant international organizations to meet with the Committee for in-depth discussion on any relevant issues;

45. *Requests* the Committee to report to the Council on its findings regarding implementation efforts by Member States, and to identify and recommend steps necessary to improve implementation;

46. *Directs* the Committee to identify possible cases of non-compliance with the measures pursuant to paragraph 1 above and to determine the appropriate course of action on each case, and requests the Chair of the Committee, in periodic reports to the Council pursuant to paragraph 55 below, to provide progress reports on the work of the Committee on this issue;

²³⁴ Available from www.fatf-gafi.org.

47. *Urges* all Member States, in their implementation of the measures set out in paragraph 1 above, to ensure that fraudulent, counterfeit, stolen and lost passports and other travel documents are invalidated and removed from circulation, in accordance with domestic laws and practices, as soon as possible, and to share information on those documents with other Member States through the INTERPOL database;

48. *Encourages* Member States to share with the private sector, in accordance with their domestic laws and practices, information in their national databases related to fraudulent, counterfeit, stolen and lost identity or travel documents pertaining to their own jurisdictions and, if a listed party is found to be using a false identity, including to secure credit or fraudulent travel documents, to provide the Committee with information in this regard;

49. *Confirms* that no matter should be left pending before the Committee for a period longer than six months, unless the Committee determines on a case-by-case basis that extraordinary circumstances require additional time for consideration, in accordance with the Committee guidelines;

50. *Encourages* designating States to inform the Monitoring Team whether a national court or other legal authority has reviewed an individual's case and whether any judicial proceedings have begun, and to include any other relevant information when it submits its standard form for listing;

51. *Requests* the Committee to facilitate, through the Monitoring Team or specialized United Nations agencies, assistance on capacity-building for enhancing implementation of the measures, upon request by Member States;

Coordination and outreach

52. *Reiterates* the need to enhance ongoing cooperation between the Committee, the Security Council Committee established pursuant to resolution 1373 (2001) concerning counter-terrorism (the Counter-Terrorism Committee) and the Security Council Committee established pursuant to resolution 1540 (2004), as well as their respective groups of experts, including through, as appropriate, enhanced information-sharing, and coordination on visits to countries within their respective mandates, on facilitating and monitoring technical assistance, on relations with international and regional organizations and agencies and on other issues of relevance to all three Committees, expresses its intention to provide guidance to the Committees on areas of common interest in order better to coordinate their efforts and facilitate such cooperation, and requests the Secretary-General to make the necessary arrangements for the groups of experts to be co-located as soon as possible;

53. *Encourages* the Monitoring Team and the United Nations Office on Drugs and Crime to continue their joint activities, in cooperation with the Counter-Terrorism Committee Executive Directorate and the experts of the Committee established pursuant to resolution 1540 (2004), to assist Member States in their efforts to comply with their obligations under the relevant resolutions, including by organizing regional and subregional workshops;

54. *Requests* the Committee to consider, where and when appropriate, visits to selected countries by the Chair and/or members of the Committee to enhance the full and effective implementation of the measures referred to in paragraph 1 above, with a view to encouraging States to comply fully with the present resolution and resolutions 1267 (1999), 1333 (2000), 1390 (2002), 1455 (2003), 1526 (2004), 1617 (2005), 1735 (2006), 1822 (2008) and 1904 (2009);

55. *Also requests* the Committee to report orally, through its Chair, at least every one hundred and eighty days to the Council on the state of the overall work of the Committee and the Monitoring Team and, as appropriate, in conjunction with the reports by the Chairs of the Counter-Terrorism Committee and the Committee established pursuant to resolution 1540 (2004), and further requests the Chair to hold periodic briefings for all interested Member States;

Monitoring Team

56. *Decides*, in order to assist the Committee in fulfilling its mandate, as well as to support the Ombudsperson, to extend the mandate of the current New York-based Monitoring Team and its members, established pursuant to paragraph 7 of resolution 1526 (2004), for a further period of eighteen months, under the direction of the Committee, with the responsibilities outlined in annex I to the present resolution, and requests the Secretary-General to make the necessary arrangements to this effect;

57. *Directs* the Monitoring Team to review the procedures of the Committee for granting exemptions pursuant to resolution 1452 (2002) and to provide recommendations on how the Committee can improve the process for granting such exemptions;

58. *Also directs* the Monitoring Team to keep the Committee informed of instances of non-compliance with the measures imposed in the present resolution, and further directs the Monitoring Team to provide recommendations to the Committee on actions taken to respond to non-compliance;

Reviews

59. *Decides* to review the measures described in paragraph 1 above with a view to their possible further strengthening in eighteen months, or sooner if necessary;

60. *Decides also* to remain actively seized of the matter.

Adopted unanimously at the 6557th meeting.

Annex I

In accordance with paragraph 56 of this resolution, the Monitoring Team shall operate under the direction of the Committee and shall have the following responsibilities:

(a) To submit, in writing, two comprehensive, independent reports to the Committee, the first by 31 March 2012 and the second by 31 October 2012, on implementation by Member States of the measures referred to in paragraph 1 of this resolution, including specific recommendations for improved implementation of the measures and possible new measures;

(b) To assist the Ombudsperson in carrying out his or her mandate as specified in annex II to this resolution;

(c) To assist the Committee in regularly reviewing names on the Al-Qaida Sanctions List, including by undertaking travel and contact with Member States, with a view to developing the Committee's record of the facts and circumstances relating to a listing;

(d) To analyse reports submitted pursuant to paragraph 6 of resolution 1455 (2003), the checklists submitted pursuant to paragraph 10 of resolution 1617 (2005) and other information submitted by Member States to the Committee, as instructed by the Committee;

(e) To assist the Committee in following up on requests to Member States for information, including with respect to implementation of the measures referred to in paragraph 1 of this resolution;

(f) To submit a comprehensive programme of work to the Committee for its review and approval, as necessary, in which the Monitoring Team should detail the activities envisaged in order to fulfil its responsibilities, including proposed travel, based on close coordination with the Counter-Terrorism Committee Executive Directorate and the group of experts of the Committee established pursuant to resolution 1540 (2004) to avoid duplication and reinforce synergies;

(g) To work closely and share information with the Counter-Terrorism Committee Executive Directorate and the group of experts of the Committee established pursuant to resolution 1540 (2004) to identify areas of convergence and overlap and to help to facilitate concrete coordination, including in the area of reporting, among the three Committees;

(h) To participate actively in and support all relevant activities under the United Nations Global Counter-Terrorism Strategy,²²³ including within the Counter-Terrorism Implementation Task Force established to ensure overall coordination and coherence in the counter-terrorism efforts of the United Nations system, in particular through its relevant working groups;

(i) To assist the Committee with its analysis of non-compliance with the measures referred to in paragraph 1 of this resolution by collating information collected from Member States and submitting case studies, both on its own initiative and upon the Committee's request, to the Committee for its review;

(j) To present to the Committee recommendations which could be used by Member States to assist them with the implementation of the measures referred to in paragraph 1 of this resolution and in preparing proposed additions to the Al-Qaida Sanctions List;

(k) To assist the Committee in its consideration of proposals for listing, including by compiling and circulating to the Committee information relevant to the proposed listing, and preparing a draft narrative summary, referred to in paragraph 16 of this resolution;

(l) To bring to the attention of the Committee new or noteworthy circumstances that may warrant a de-listing, such as publicly reported information on a deceased individual;

(m) To consult with Member States in advance of travel to selected Member States, based on its programme of work as approved by the Committee;

(n) To coordinate and cooperate with the national counter-terrorism focal point or similar coordinating body in the country of the visit, where appropriate;

(o) To encourage Member States to submit names and additional identifying information for inclusion on the Al-Qaida Sanctions List, as instructed by the Committee;

(p) To present to the Committee additional identifying and other information to assist the Committee in its efforts to keep the Al-Qaida Sanctions List as updated and accurate as possible;

(q) To study and report to the Committee on the changing nature of the threat of Al-Qaida and the best measures to confront it, including by developing a dialogue with relevant scholars and academic bodies, in consultation with the Committee;

(r) To collate, assess, monitor and report on and make recommendations regarding implementation of the measures, including implementation of the measure in paragraph 1 (a) of this resolution as it pertains to preventing the criminal misuse of the Internet by Al-Qaida and other individuals, groups, undertakings and entities associated with it; to pursue case studies, as appropriate; and to explore in depth any other relevant issues as directed by the Committee;

(s) To consult with Member States and other relevant organizations, including through regular dialogue with representatives in New York and in capitals, taking into account their comments, especially regarding any issues that might be contained in the reports of the Monitoring Team referred to in paragraph (a) of this annex;

(t) To consult with Member States' intelligence and security services, including through regional forums, in order to facilitate the sharing of information and to strengthen enforcement of the measures;

(u) To consult with relevant representatives of the private sector, including financial institutions, to learn about the practical implementation of the assets freeze and to develop recommendations for the strengthening of that measure;

(v) To work with relevant international and regional organizations in order to promote awareness of, and compliance with, the measures;

(w) To assist the Committee in facilitating assistance on capacity-building for enhancing implementation of the measures, upon request by Member States;

(x) To work with INTERPOL and Member States to obtain photographs of listed individuals for possible inclusion in INTERPOL Special Notices;

(y) To assist other subsidiary bodies of the Security Council, and their expert panels, upon request, with enhancing their cooperation with INTERPOL, referred to in resolution 1699 (2006);

(z) To report to the Committee, on a regular basis or when the Committee so requests, through oral and/or written briefings on the work of the Monitoring Team, including its visits to Member States and its activities;

(aa) To submit to the Committee within ninety days a written report and recommendations on linkages between Al-Qaida and those individuals, groups, undertakings or entities eligible for designation under paragraph 1 of resolution 1988 (2011), with a particular focus on entries that appear on both the Al-Qaida Sanctions List and the 1988 List, and thereafter to submit such a report and recommendations periodically; and

(bb) Any other responsibility identified by the Committee.

Annex II

In accordance with paragraph 21 of this resolution, the Office of the Ombudsperson shall be authorized to carry out the following tasks upon receipt of a de-listing request submitted by, or on behalf of, an individual, group, undertaking or entity on the Al-Qaida Sanctions List or by the legal representative or estate of such individual, group, undertaking or entity (“the petitioner”).

The Security Council recalls that Member States are not permitted to submit de-listing petitions on behalf of an individual, group, undertaking or entity to the Office of the Ombudsperson.

Information-gathering (four months)

1. Upon receipt of a de-listing request, the Ombudsperson shall:

(a) Acknowledge to the petitioner the receipt of the de-listing request;

(b) Inform the petitioner of the general procedure for processing de-listing requests;

(c) Answer specific questions from the petitioner about Committee procedures;

(d) Inform the petitioner in case the petition fails to properly address the original designation criteria, as set forth in paragraph 4 of this resolution, and return it to the petitioner for his or her consideration; and

(e) Verify if the request is a new request or a repeated request and, if it is a repeated request to the Ombudsperson and it does not contain any additional information, return it to the petitioner for his or her consideration.

2. For de-listing petitions not returned to the petitioner, the Ombudsperson shall immediately forward the de-listing request to the members of the Committee, designating State(s), State(s) of residence and nationality or incorporation, relevant United Nations bodies and any other States deemed relevant by the Ombudsperson. The Ombudsperson shall ask these States or relevant United Nations bodies to provide, within four months, any appropriate additional information relevant to the de-listing request. The Ombudsperson may engage in dialogue with these States to determine:

(a) The opinions of these States on whether the de-listing request should be granted; and

(b) Information, questions or requests for clarifications that these States would like to be communicated to the petitioner regarding the de-listing request, including any information or steps that might be taken by a petitioner to clarify the de-listing request.

3. The Ombudsperson shall also immediately forward the de-listing request to the Monitoring Team, which shall provide to the Ombudsperson, within four months:

(a) All information available to the Monitoring Team that is relevant to the de-listing request, including court decisions and proceedings, news reports and information that States or relevant international organizations have previously shared with the Committee or the Monitoring Team;

(b) Fact-based assessments of the information provided by the petitioner that is relevant to the de-listing request; and

(c) Questions or requests for clarifications that the Monitoring Team would like asked of the petitioner regarding the de-listing request.

4. At the end of this four-month period of information-gathering, the Ombudsperson shall present a written update to the Committee on progress to date, including details regarding which States have supplied information. The Ombudsperson may extend this period once for up to two months if he or she assesses that more time is required for information-gathering, giving due consideration to requests by Member States for additional time to provide information.

Dialogue (two months)

5. Upon completion of the information-gathering period, the Ombudsperson shall facilitate a two-month period of engagement, which may include dialogue with the petitioner. Giving due consideration to requests for additional time, the Ombudsperson may extend this period once for up to two months if he or she assesses that more time is required for engagement and the drafting of the comprehensive report described in paragraph 7 below. The Ombudsperson may shorten this time period if he or she assesses that less time is required.

6. During this period of engagement, the Ombudsperson:

(a) May ask the petitioner questions or request additional information or clarifications that may help the Committee's consideration of the request, including any questions or information requests received from relevant States, the Committee and the Monitoring Team;

(b) Should request from the petitioner a signed statement in which the petitioner declares that they have no ongoing association with Al-Qaida, or any cell, affiliate, splinter group or derivative thereof, and undertakes not to associate with Al-Qaida in the future;

(c) Should meet with the petitioner, to the extent possible;

(d) Shall forward replies from the petitioner back to relevant States, the Committee and the Monitoring Team and follow up with the petitioner in connection with incomplete responses by the petitioner;

(e) Shall coordinate with States, the Committee and the Monitoring Team regarding any further inquiries of, or response to, the petitioner;

(f) During the information-gathering or dialogue phase, the Ombudsperson may share with relevant States information provided by a State, including that State's position on the de-listing request, if the State which provided the information consents;

(g) In the course of the information-gathering and dialogue phases and in the preparation of the report, the Ombudsperson shall not disclose any information shared by a State on a confidential basis, without the express written consent of that State; and

(h) During the dialogue phase, the Ombudsperson shall give serious consideration to the opinions of designating States, as well as other Member States that come forward with relevant information, in particular those Member States most affected by acts or associations that led to the original designation.

7. Upon completion of the period of engagement described above, the Ombudsperson, with the help of the Monitoring Team, shall draft and circulate to the Committee a comprehensive report that will exclusively:

(a) Summarize and, as appropriate, specify the sources of, all information available to the Ombudsperson that is relevant to the de-listing request. The report shall respect confidential elements of Member States' communications with the Ombudsperson;

(b) Describe the activities of the Ombudsperson with respect to this de-listing request, including dialogue with the petitioner; and

(c) Based on an analysis of all the information available to the Ombudsperson and the recommendation of the Ombudsperson, lay out for the Committee the principal arguments concerning the de-listing request.

Committee discussion

8. After the Committee has had fifteen days to review the comprehensive report in all official languages of the United Nations, the Chair of the Committee shall place the de-listing request on the agenda of the Committee for consideration.

9. When the Committee considers the de-listing request, the Ombudsperson, aided by the Monitoring Team, as appropriate, shall present the comprehensive report in person and answer Committee members' questions regarding the request.

10. Committee consideration of the comprehensive report shall be completed no later than thirty days from the date the comprehensive report is submitted to the Committee for its review.

11. In cases where the Ombudsperson recommends retaining the listing, the requirement for States to take the measures in paragraph 1 of this resolution shall remain in place with respect to that individual, group, undertaking or entity, unless a Committee member submits a de-listing request, which the Committee shall consider under its normal consensus procedures.

12. In cases where the Ombudsperson recommends that the Committee consider de-listing, the requirement for States to take the measures described in paragraph 1 of this resolution shall terminate with respect to that individual, group, undertaking or entity sixty days after the Committee completes consideration of a comprehensive report of the Ombudsperson, in accordance with this annex, including paragraph 6 (*h*), unless the Committee decides by consensus before the end of that sixty-day period that the requirement shall remain in place with respect to that individual, group, undertaking or entity; provided that, in cases where consensus does not exist, the Chair shall, on the request of a Committee member, submit the question of whether to de-list that individual, group, undertaking or entity to the Security Council for a decision within a period of sixty days; and provided further that, in the event of such a request, the requirement for States to take the measures described in paragraph 1 of this resolution shall remain in force for that period with respect to that individual, group, undertaking or entity until the question is decided by the Council.

13. If the Committee decides to reject the de-listing request, then the Committee shall convey to the Ombudsperson its decision, setting out its reasons, and including any further relevant information about the decision of the Committee, and an updated narrative summary of reasons for listing.

14. After the Committee has informed the Ombudsperson that the Committee has rejected a de-listing request, then the Ombudsperson shall send to the petitioner, with an advance copy sent to the Committee, within fifteen days, a letter that:

(a) Communicates the decision of the Committee for continued listing;

(b) Describes, to the extent possible and drawing upon the comprehensive report of the Ombudsperson, the process and the publicly releasable factual information gathered by the Ombudsperson; and

(c) Forwards from the Committee all information about the decision provided to the Ombudsperson pursuant to paragraph 13 above.

15. In all communications with the petitioner, the Ombudsperson shall respect the confidentiality of Committee deliberations and confidential communications between the Ombudsperson and Member States.

Other tasks of the Office of the Ombudsperson

16. In addition to the tasks specified above, the Ombudsperson shall:

(a) Distribute publicly releasable information about Committee procedures, including Committee guidelines, fact sheets and other documents prepared by the Committee;

(b) Where their address is known, notify individuals or entities about the status of their listing, after the Secretariat has officially notified the permanent mission of the State or States, pursuant to paragraph 19 of this resolution; and

(c) Submit biannual reports summarizing the activities of the Ombudsperson to the Security Council.

Decisions

At its 6565th meeting, on 24 June 2011, the Security Council considered the item entitled:

“Threats to international peace and security caused by terrorist acts

“Briefing by the Executive Director of the United Nations Office on Drugs and Crime”.

At the same meeting, the Council decided to extend an invitation, under rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. Yury Fedotov, Executive Director of the United Nations Office on Drugs and Crime.

**BRIEFINGS BY CHAIRMEN OF SUBSIDIARY BODIES
OF THE SECURITY COUNCIL²³⁵**

Decisions

At its 6424th meeting, on 15 November 2010, the Security Council decided to invite the representatives of Afghanistan, Cuba, India, Iran (Islamic Republic of), Israel, Morocco, Norway, Pakistan, the Philippines, Spain, Sri Lanka, the Syrian Arab Republic and Venezuela (Bolivarian Republic of) to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled “Briefings by Chairmen of subsidiary bodies of the Security Council”.

At the same meeting, the Council also decided to extend an invitation, under rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. Pedro Serrano, Acting Head of the Delegation of the European Union to the United Nations, in response to his request dated 10 November 2010.

At its 6457th meeting, on 20 December 2010, the Council considered the item entitled “Briefings by Chairmen of subsidiary bodies of the Security Council”.

At its 6536th meeting, on 16 May 2011, the Council decided to invite the representatives of Costa Rica, Cuba, Indonesia, Iran (Islamic Republic of), Israel, Japan, Morocco, Pakistan, Spain,

²³⁵ Resolutions or decisions on this question were first adopted by the Security Council in 2002.

Switzerland, the Syrian Arab Republic, Turkey and Venezuela (Bolivarian Republic of) to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled “Briefings by Chairmen of subsidiary bodies of the Security Council”.

At the same meeting, the Council also decided to extend an invitation, under rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. Pedro Serrano, Acting Head of the Delegation of the European Union to the United Nations.

THE SITUATION IN CÔTE D’IVOIRE²³⁵

Decisions

On 17 September 2010, the President of the Security Council addressed the following letter to the Secretary-General:²³⁶

“I have the honour to inform you that your letter dated 14 September 2010 concerning raising, for a limited period of time prior to and after the elections in Côte d’Ivoire, the level of authorized military and police personnel of the United Nations Operation in Côte d’Ivoire²³⁷ has been brought to the attention of the members of the Security Council. They take note of the information contained in your letter and approve the course of action outlined therein.”

At its 6393rd meeting, on 29 September 2010, the Council decided to invite the representative of Côte d’Ivoire to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled:

“The situation in Côte d’Ivoire

“Letter dated 14 September 2010 from the Secretary-General addressed to the President of the Security Council (S/2010/485)

“Letter dated 17 September 2010 from the President of the Security Council addressed to the Secretary-General (S/2010/486)

“Letter dated 23 September 2010 from the Secretary-General addressed to the President of the Security Council (S/2010/493)”.

Resolution 1942 (2010) of 29 September 2010

The Security Council,

Recalling its previous resolution 1933 (2010) of 30 June 2010 concerning Côte d’Ivoire, and, in accordance with paragraph 20 thereof, recalling its intention to consider raising for a limited period of time, prior to and after the elections, the level of authorized military and police personnel up to a total of no more than 500 additional personnel,

Recalling also the letter dated 14 September 2010 from the Secretary-General to the President of the Security Council,²³⁷ in which the Secretary-General recommended a temporary increase of the authorized military and police personnel of the United Nations Operation in Côte d’Ivoire from 8,650 to 9,150,

²³⁶ S/2010/486.

²³⁷ S/2010/485.

Recalling further the letter dated 17 September 2010 from the President of the Security Council to the Secretary-General,²³⁶ in which the Council approved the course of action outlined in the above letter from the Secretary-General,

Taking note of the establishment of the final voters list, which was agreed upon by the Ivorian parties on 6 September 2010, and taking note also of the certification of this voters list by the Special Representative of the Secretary-General for Côte d'Ivoire on 24 September 2010 in Abidjan, as mentioned in the letter dated 23 September 2010 from the Secretary-General to the President of the Security Council,²³⁸

Acting under Chapter VII of the Charter of the United Nations,

1. *Decides* to authorize, as recommended by the Secretary-General in his letter dated 14 September 2010 to the President of the Security Council,²³⁷ a temporary increase of the authorized military and police personnel of the United Nations Operation in Côte d'Ivoire from 8,650 to 9,150;
2. *Authorizes* the immediate deployment of those additional capacities for a period of up to six months;
3. *Decides* to remain actively seized of the matter.

Adopted unanimously at the 6393rd meeting.

Decision

At its 6402nd meeting, on 15 October 2010, the Security Council decided to invite the representative of Côte d'Ivoire to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled "The situation in Côte d'Ivoire".

Resolution 1946 (2010) of 15 October 2010

The Security Council,

Recalling its previous resolutions and the statements by its President relating to the situation in Côte d'Ivoire, in particular resolutions 1880 (2009) of 30 July 2009, 1893 (2009) of 29 October 2009, 1911 (2010) of 28 January 2010 and 1933 (2010) of 30 June 2010,

Reaffirming its strong commitment to the sovereignty, independence, territorial integrity and unity of Côte d'Ivoire, and recalling the importance of the principles of good-neighbourliness, non-interference and regional cooperation,

Taking note of the report of the Secretary-General of 20 May 2010²³⁹ and of the reports of the Group of Experts on Côte d'Ivoire transmitted on 7 October 2009²⁴⁰ and 9 April 2010,²⁴¹

Emphasizing the continued contribution to Côte d'Ivoire's stability, in particular in the context of the planned presidential elections, of the measures imposed by resolutions 1572 (2004) of 15 November 2004 and 1643 (2005) of 15 December 2005, and stressing that these measures aim at supporting the peace process in Côte d'Ivoire,

Welcoming the conclusions of the most recent meeting of the Permanent Consultative Framework, held in Ouagadougou on 21 September 2010 under the aegis of the Facilitator, President Blaise Compaoré of Burkina Faso, welcoming also the establishment and the certification of the voters list, taking note of the commitments of the Ivorian stakeholders to hold

²³⁸ S/2010/493.

²³⁹ S/2010/245.

²⁴⁰ See S/2009/521.

²⁴¹ See S/2010/179, annex.

the first round of the presidential elections on 31 October 2010, and urging them to ensure that elections take place as scheduled and to complete this electoral process in open, free, fair and transparent conditions, within the time frame fixed by the Independent Electoral Commission,

Noting with concern, in spite of the sustained improvement in the overall human rights situation, the persistence of reported human rights and humanitarian law violations against civilians in different parts of the country, including acts of sexual violence, stressing that the perpetrators must be brought to justice, reiterating its firm condemnation of all violations of human rights and international humanitarian law in Côte d'Ivoire, and recalling its resolutions 1325 (2000) of 31 October 2000, 1820 (2008) of 19 June 2008, 1888 (2009) of 30 September 2009 and 1889 (2009) of 5 October 2009 on women and peace and security, its resolutions 1612 (2005) of 26 July 2005 and 1882 (2009) of 4 August 2009 on children and armed conflict and its resolutions 1674 (2006) of 28 April 2006 and 1894 (2009) of 11 November 2009 on the protection of civilians in armed conflict,

Determining that the situation in Côte d'Ivoire continues to pose a threat to international peace and security in the region,

Acting under Chapter VII of the Charter of the United Nations,

1. *Decides* to renew until 30 April 2011 the measures on arms and the financial and travel measures imposed by paragraphs 7 to 12 of resolution 1572 (2004) and the measures preventing the importation by any State of all rough diamonds from Côte d'Ivoire imposed by paragraph 6 of resolution 1643 (2005);

2. *Decides also* to review the measures renewed in paragraph 1 above in the light of the progress achieved in the electoral process and in the implementation of the key steps of the peace process, as referred to in resolution 1933 (2010), by the end of the period mentioned in paragraph 1 above, and decides further to carry out during the period mentioned in paragraph 1 above a review of the measures renewed in paragraph 1 above no later than three months after the holding of open, free, fair and transparent presidential elections in accordance with international standards, with a view to possibly modifying, lifting or maintaining the sanctions regime, in accordance with progress in the peace process;

3. *Calls upon* the Ivorian parties to the Ouagadougou Political Agreement²⁴² and all States, in particular those in the subregion, to fully implement the measures renewed in paragraph 1 above, including, as appropriate, by making the necessary rules and regulations, calls upon the United Nations Operation in Côte d'Ivoire to bring its full support, within its capacities and its mandate, and calls upon the French forces to support the United Nations Operation in Côte d'Ivoire in this regard, within the limits of their deployment and their capabilities;

4. *Demands* that the Ivorian parties to the Ouagadougou Political Agreement, in particular the Ivorian authorities, provide unhindered access, particularly to the Group of Experts on Côte d'Ivoire first established pursuant to paragraph 7 of resolution 1584 (2005) of 1 February 2005, to equipment, sites and installations referred to in paragraph 2 (a) of resolution 1584 (2005) and to all weapons, ammunition and related materiel, regardless of location, when appropriate without notice and including those under the control of Republican Guard units, and demands further that they provide access under the same conditions to the United Nations Operation in Côte d'Ivoire in order to enable it to carry out its mandate and to the French forces supporting it, as set out in resolutions 1739 (2007) of 10 January 2007, 1880 (2009) and 1933 (2010);

5. *Decides*, in line with paragraph 27 of resolution 1933 (2010) and in addition to the provisions of paragraph 8 of resolution 1572 (2004), that the arms embargo shall not apply to the supplies of non-lethal equipment intended solely to enable the Ivorian security forces to use only appropriate and proportionate force while maintaining public order, as approved in advance by the Security Council Committee established pursuant to resolution 1572 (2004);

²⁴² S/2007/144, annex.

6. *Underlines* that it is fully prepared to impose targeted measures against persons to be designated by the Committee in accordance with paragraphs 9, 11 and 14 of resolution 1572 (2004) who are determined to be, among other things:

(a) A threat to the peace and national reconciliation process in Côte d'Ivoire, in particular by blocking the implementation of the peace process, as referred to in the Ouagadougou Political Agreement;

(b) Attacking or obstructing the action of the United Nations Operation in Côte d'Ivoire, the French forces supporting it, the Special Representative of the Secretary-General for Côte d'Ivoire, the Facilitator, or his Special Representative in Côte d'Ivoire;

(c) Responsible for obstacles to the freedom of movement of the United Nations Operation in Côte d'Ivoire and the French forces supporting it;

(d) Responsible for serious violations of human rights and international humanitarian law committed in Côte d'Ivoire;

(e) Publicly inciting hatred and violence;

(f) Acting in violation of the measures imposed by paragraph 7 of resolution 1572 (2004);

7. *Notes with concern* the media monitoring reports of the United Nations Operation in Côte d'Ivoire and the media outlets referenced therein for inciting violence and a resumption of internal conflict, and stresses that it remains ready to impose sanctions against those who obstruct the electoral process, specifically the action of the Independent Electoral Commission and all other operators involved, and the proclamation and certification of the results of the presidential and parliamentary elections;

8. *Requests* all States concerned, in particular those in the subregion, to cooperate fully with the Committee, and authorizes the Committee to request whatever further information it may consider necessary;

9. *Decides* to extend the mandate of the Group of Experts, as set out in paragraph 7 of resolution 1727 (2006) of 15 December 2006, until 30 April 2011, and requests the Secretary-General to take the necessary administrative measures;

10. *Decides also* that the report referred to in paragraph 7 (e) of resolution 1727 (2006) may include, as appropriate, any information and recommendations relevant to the possible additional designation by the Committee of the individuals and entities described in paragraphs 9 and 11 of resolution 1572 (2004), and further recalls the report of the Informal Working Group of the Security Council on General Issues of Sanctions on best practices and methods,²⁴³ including paragraphs 21, 22 and 23 thereof, which discuss possible steps for clarifying methodological standards for monitoring mechanisms;

11. *Requests* the Group of Experts to submit a report as well as recommendations to the Council, through the Committee, fifteen days before the end of its mandated period, on the implementation of the measures imposed by paragraphs 7, 9 and 11 of resolution 1572 (2004) and paragraph 6 of resolution 1643 (2005);

12. *Requests* the Secretary-General to communicate, as appropriate, to the Council, through the Committee, information gathered by the United Nations Operation in Côte d'Ivoire and, where possible, reviewed by the Group of Experts, concerning the supply of arms and related materiel to Côte d'Ivoire;

13. *Requests* the Government of France to communicate, as appropriate, to the Council, through the Committee, information gathered by the French forces and, where possible, reviewed by the Group of Experts, concerning the supply of arms and related materiel to Côte d'Ivoire;

²⁴³ See S/2006/997, annex.

14. *Requests* the Kimberley Process to communicate, as appropriate, to the Council, through the Committee, information which, where possible, has been reviewed by the Group of Experts, concerning the production and illicit export of diamonds from Côte d'Ivoire, and further decides to renew the exemptions set out in paragraphs 16 and 17 of resolution 1893 (2009) with regard to the securing of samples of rough diamonds for scientific research purposes coordinated by the Kimberley Process;

15. *Urges* all States, relevant United Nations bodies and other organizations and interested parties to cooperate fully with the Committee, the Group of Experts, the United Nations Operation in Côte d'Ivoire and the French forces, in particular by supplying any information at their disposal on possible violations of the measures imposed by paragraphs 7, 9 and 11 of resolution 1572 (2004) and paragraph 6 of resolution 1643 (2005) and reiterated in paragraph 1 above; and further requests the Group of Experts to coordinate its activities, as appropriate, with all actors involved to promote the political process in Côte d'Ivoire;

16. *Urges*, in this context, that all Ivorian parties and all States, particularly those in the region, ensure:

- The safety of the members of the Group of Experts;
- Unhindered access by the Group of Experts, in particular to persons, documents and sites, in order for the Group of Experts to execute its mandate;

17. *Decides* to remain actively seized of the matter.

Adopted unanimously at the 6402nd meeting.

Decisions

At its 6415th meeting, on 3 November 2010, the Security Council decided to invite the representative of Côte d'Ivoire to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled:

“The situation in Côte d'Ivoire

“Progress report of the Secretary-General on the United Nations Operation in Côte d'Ivoire (S/2010/537)”.

At the same meeting, in accordance with the understanding reached in its prior consultations, the Council also decided to extend an invitation, under rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. Choi Young-Jin, Special Representative of the Secretary-General for Côte d'Ivoire and Head of the United Nations Operation in Côte d'Ivoire.

At its 6431st meeting, on 24 November 2010, the Council decided to invite the representative of Côte d'Ivoire to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled:

“The situation in Côte d'Ivoire

“Letter dated 22 November 2010 from the Secretary-General addressed to the President of the Security Council (S/2010/601)”.

Resolution 1951 (2010) of 24 November 2010

The Security Council,

Recalling its previous resolutions and the statements by its President relating to the situation in Côte d'Ivoire and in the subregion,

Taking note of the letter dated 22 November 2010 from the Secretary-General to the President of the Security Council concerning the planned run-off elections scheduled to take place in Côte d'Ivoire on 28 November 2010,²⁴⁴

²⁴⁴ S/2010/601.

Recalling the inter-mission cooperation arrangements provided for in paragraphs 4 to 6 of its resolution 1609 (2005) of 24 June 2005,

Mindful of the need to support the ability of the United Nations Mission in Liberia to carry out its mandate,

Determining that the situation in Côte d'Ivoire continues to pose a threat to international peace and security in the region,

Acting under Chapter VII of the Charter of the United Nations,

1. *Decides* to authorize the Secretary-General to temporarily redeploy from the United Nations Mission in Liberia to the United Nations Operation in Côte d'Ivoire for a period of no more than four weeks a maximum of 3 infantry companies and 1 aviation unit comprising 2 military utility helicopters;

2. *Decides also* to remain actively seized of the matter.

Adopted unanimously at the 6431st meeting.

Decisions

At its 6437th meeting, on 7 December 2010, the Security Council decided to invite the representative of Côte d'Ivoire to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled:

“The situation in Côte d'Ivoire

“Twenty-sixth progress report of the Secretary-General on the United Nations Operation in Côte d'Ivoire (S/2010/600)”.

At the same meeting, in accordance with the understanding reached in its prior consultations, the Council also decided to extend an invitation, under rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. Choi Young-Jin, Special Representative of the Secretary-General for Côte d'Ivoire and Head of the United Nations Operation in Côte d'Ivoire.

At its 6458th meeting, on 20 December 2010, the Council decided to invite the representative of Germany to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled:

“The situation in Côte d'Ivoire

“Twenty-sixth progress report of the Secretary-General on the United Nations Operation in Côte d'Ivoire (S/2010/600)”.

Resolution 1962 (2010) of 20 December 2010

The Security Council,

Recalling its previous resolutions, in particular resolutions 1893 (2009) of 29 October 2009, 1911 (2010) of 28 January 2010, 1924 (2010) of 27 May 2010, 1933 (2010) of 30 June 2010, 1942 (2010) of 29 September 2010, 1946 (2010) of 15 October 2010 and 1951 (2010) of 24 November 2010, and the statements by its President relating to the situation in Côte d'Ivoire, and its resolution 1938 (2010) of 15 September 2010 on the situation in Liberia,

Reaffirming its strong commitment to the sovereignty, independence, territorial integrity and unity of Côte d'Ivoire, and recalling the importance of the principles of good-neighbourliness, non-interference and regional cooperation,

Congratulating the Ivorian people for the holding of the two rounds of the presidential election on 31 October and 28 November 2010 with a massive and peaceful participation,

Condemning in the strongest possible terms the attempts to usurp the will of the people and undermine the integrity of the electoral process and any progress in the peace process in Côte d'Ivoire,

Expressing grave concern at the risk of escalation of violence, recalling that the Ivorian leaders bear primary responsibility for ensuring peace and protecting the civilian population in Côte d'Ivoire, and demanding that all stakeholders and parties to conflict act with maximum restraint to prevent a recurrence of violence and ensure the protection of civilians,

Welcoming the decisions taken at the Extraordinary Session of the Authority of Heads of State and Government of the Economic Community of West African States on Côte d'Ivoire, held in Abuja on 7 December 2010, and the decisions of the two hundred and fifty-second meeting of the Peace and Security Council of the African Union, held in Addis Ababa on 9 December 2010,²⁴⁵

Taking note of the decision of the Economic Community of West African States, taken on 7 December 2010, to apply the provisions of article 45 of the Economic Community of West African States Protocol on Democracy and Good Governance relating to the imposition of sanctions on Côte d'Ivoire, including the suspension from all decision-making bodies of the Economic Community until further notice,

Taking note also of the communiqué of the Chairperson of the African Union of 6 December 2010 and the decision of the Peace and Security Council of the African Union, taken on 9 December 2010, to suspend the participation of Côte d'Ivoire in all African Union activities, until the democratically elected President effectively assumes State power,

Recalling that it endorsed the agreement signed at Ouagadougou on 4 March 2007 ("the Ouagadougou Political Agreement"),²⁴² and that it welcomed the four subsequent supplementary agreements,

Paying tribute to President Blaise Compaoré of Burkina Faso ("the Facilitator") for his critical role to support the peace process and the holding and completion of the presidential election,

Commending the constructive role of the Secretary-General in Côte d'Ivoire, and reaffirming its full support for his Special Representative for Côte d'Ivoire in carrying out his mandate,

Commending also the continuing efforts of the African Union and the Economic Community of West African States to promote peace and stability in Côte d'Ivoire, and reiterating its full support for them,

Stressing the need for the Security Council to pursue a rigorous, strategic approach to peacekeeping deployments, the substantial engagement in which is more likely to lead to a sustainable peace when the parties to a conflict abide by their commitments and obligations, welcoming the intention of the Secretary-General to keep all peacekeeping operations under close review, and noting the importance of contingency planning,

Expressing its appreciation to troop- and police-contributing countries for their ongoing support to the peace process in Côte d'Ivoire,

Mindful of the inter-mission cooperation arrangements between the United Nations Operation in Côte d'Ivoire and the United Nations Mission in Liberia and the need to support the ability of the United Nations Mission in Liberia to carry out its mandate,

²⁴⁵ See S/2010/697, annex.

Reiterating its strong condemnation of any attempt to destabilize the peace process in Côte d'Ivoire, in particular by force, and expressing its intention to address without delay the situation should any such attempt take place,

Having taken note of the report of the Secretary-General of 23 November 2010,²⁴⁶

Recalling its resolutions 1325 (2000) of 31 October 2000, 1820 (2008) of 19 June 2008, 1888 (2009) of 30 September 2009 and 1889 (2009) of 5 October 2009 on women and peace and security, its resolutions 1612 (2005) of 26 July 2005 and 1882 (2009) of 4 August 2009 on children and armed conflict and its resolutions 1674 (2006) of 28 April 2006 and 1894 (2009) of 11 November 2009 on the protection of civilians in armed conflict,

Determining that the situation in Côte d'Ivoire continues to pose a threat to international peace and security in the region,

Acting under Chapter VII of the Charter of the United Nations,

1. *Urges* all the Ivorian parties and stakeholders to respect the will of the people and the outcome of the election in view of the recognition by the Economic Community of West African States and the African Union of Mr. Alassane Dramane Ouattara as President-elect of Côte d'Ivoire and representative of the freely expressed voice of the Ivorian people as proclaimed by the Independent Electoral Commission;

2. *Requests* the Secretary-General, including through his Special Representative for Côte d'Ivoire, to facilitate, as appropriate, political dialogue between the Ivorian stakeholders in order to ensure peace in Côte d'Ivoire and respecting the outcome of the presidential election as recognized by the Economic Community of West African States and the African Union;

3. *Decides* to renew the mandate of the United Nations Operation in Côte d'Ivoire, as set out in resolution 1933 (2010), until 30 June 2011;

4. *Decides also* that the United Nations Operation in Côte d'Ivoire shall maintain its total authorized strength at 8,650 personnel, including a maximum of 7,200 troops and staff officers and 192 military observers, and a maximum of 1,250 police personnel and 8 seconded customs officers, as authorized by resolution 1933 (2010), until 30 June 2011;

5. *Decides further* to authorize the Secretary-General, further to resolution 1942 (2010), to extend until 31 March 2011 the temporary deployment of up to 500 additional personnel;

6. *Decides* to authorize the Secretary-General, further to resolution 1951 (2010), to extend by up to four additional weeks the temporary redeployment from the United Nations Mission in Liberia to the United Nations Operation in Côte d'Ivoire of a maximum of 3 infantry companies and 1 aviation unit comprising 2 military utility helicopters;

7. *Affirms its intention* to consider authorizing the Secretary-General to redeploy further troops, as may be needed, between the United Nations Mission in Liberia and the United Nations Operation in Côte d'Ivoire on a temporary basis, in accordance with the provisions of its resolution 1609 (2005) of 24 June 2005, and calls upon troop-contributing countries to support the efforts of the Secretary-General in this regard;

8. *Stresses* the importance of continued support by the United Nations Operation in Côte d'Ivoire to the Ivorian peace process in accordance with its mandate, especially the completion of the unfinished tasks, including the legislative elections, the reunification of the country, the restoration of State authority throughout the country, the disarmament, demobilization and reintegration of ex-combatants, the dismantling of militias, the strengthening of rule of law institutions, the reform of the security sector and the promotion and protection of human rights, with particular attention to the situation of children and women;

²⁴⁶ S/2010/600.

9. *Condemns* the persistence of reported human rights and humanitarian law violations against civilians in different parts of the country, including numerous acts of sexual violence met with impunity, calls upon all Ivorian parties, with the continued support of the United Nations Operation in Côte d'Ivoire, to ensure the protection of civilians, especially women, children and displaced persons, stresses that the perpetrators must be brought to justice, calls upon all parties to take appropriate measures to refrain from, prevent and protect civilians from all forms of sexual violence, and reaffirms paragraphs 14 to 17 of its resolution 1880 (2009) of 30 July 2009;

10. *Urges* all parties to cooperate fully with the operations of the United Nations Operation in Côte d'Ivoire and the French forces supporting it, in particular by ensuring their safety, security and freedom of movement, with unhindered and immediate access throughout the territory of Côte d'Ivoire, including the administrative and State bodies, to enable them to fully carry out their mandates;

11. *Requests* the United Nations Operation in Côte d'Ivoire to support, in coordination with the Ivorian authorities, the provision of security for the Government of Côte d'Ivoire and key political stakeholders;

12. *Urges* all the relevant Ivorian stakeholders to restore without delay the broadcasting of all non-governmental media in Côte d'Ivoire, and further urges them to allow equitable and broader access to media and, in particular, to State media and to refrain from using it to incite the population to hatred, intolerance and violence;

13. *Stresses* the importance for the United Nations Operation in Côte d'Ivoire to continue to observe and monitor the continued compliance by the parties with the comprehensive ceasefire agreement of 3 May 2003 in order to prevent a resumption of hostilities;

14. *Recalls* its authorization given to the United Nations Operation in Côte d'Ivoire to use all necessary means to carry out its mandate, within its capabilities and its areas of deployment;

15. *Reiterates* the importance for the United Nations Operation in Côte d'Ivoire to implement its protection of civilians mandate, particularly in the light of the current risks for human rights and civilians in the country;

16. *Reaffirms its readiness* to impose measures, including targeted sanctions, against persons who, among other things, threaten the peace process and national reconciliation, including by seeking to undermine the outcome of the electoral process, obstruct the work of the United Nations Operation in Côte d'Ivoire and other international actors and commit serious violations of human rights and international humanitarian law, as set out in resolution 1946 (2010);

17. *Decides* to extend until 30 June 2011 the authorization that the Security Council provided to the French forces in order to support the United Nations Operation in Côte d'Ivoire, within the limits of their deployment and their capabilities;

18. *Requests* the Secretary-General to provide to the Council a midterm report, no later than 31 March 2011, on the situation on the ground, to include an assessment of the need to extend the temporary personnel deployments authorized by resolution 1942 (2010) and a full report, no later than 31 May 2011, on the situation on the ground and the implementation of the present resolution;

19. *Also requests* the Secretary-General to deploy a technical assessment mission to Côte d'Ivoire, following legislative elections due to take place in early 2011, that will focus on the evolving security situation, as well as the prospects of consolidating the stability of the country following the completion of the electoral cycle, and further requests the Secretary-General to submit to the Council recommendations on possible adjustments in the structure and strength of the United Nations Operation in Côte d'Ivoire, as appropriate, in the final report referred to in paragraph 18 above;

20. *Decides* to remain seized of the matter.

Adopted unanimously at the 6458th meeting.

Decision

At its 6469th meeting, on 19 January 2011, the Security Council decided to invite the representative of Côte d'Ivoire to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled:

“The situation in Côte d'Ivoire

“Letter dated 7 January 2011 from the Secretary-General addressed to the President of the Security Council (S/2011/5)”.

Resolution 1967 (2011) of 19 January 2011

The Security Council,

Recalling its previous resolutions, in particular resolutions 1933 (2010) of 30 June 2010, 1942 (2010) of 29 September 2010, 1946 (2010) of 15 October 2010, 1951 (2010) of 24 November 2010 and 1962 (2010) of 20 December 2010, and the statements by its President relating to the situation in Côte d'Ivoire and in the subregion,

Recalling also the letter dated 7 January 2011 from the Secretary-General to the President of the Security Council,²⁴⁷ in which the Secretary-General recommended the temporary deployment of an additional 2,000 military personnel to the United Nations Operation in Côte d'Ivoire, until 30 June 2011, in addition to the temporary military and police capabilities authorized by resolution 1942 (2010),

Recalling further the inter-mission cooperation arrangements provided for in paragraphs 4 to 6 of its resolution 1609 (2005) of 24 June 2005 and in paragraph 6 of its resolution 1938 (2010) of 15 September 2010, and recalling paragraph 7 of resolution 1962 (2010) and its intention to consider authorizing the Secretary-General to redeploy further troops, as may be needed, between the United Nations Mission in Liberia and the United Nations Operation in Côte d'Ivoire on a temporary basis,

Commending the initiatives of the Secretary-General, and reaffirming its full support for his Special Representative for Côte d'Ivoire in carrying out his mandate in view of resolving the situation peacefully,

Expressing deep concern over the continued violence and human rights violations in Côte d'Ivoire, including against United Nations peacekeepers and civilians, and stressing that those responsible for crimes against United Nations personnel and civilians must be held accountable,

Acting under Chapter VII of the Charter of the United Nations,

1. *Decides* to authorize, as recommended by the Secretary-General in his letter dated 7 January 2011 to the President of the Security Council,²⁴⁷ the deployment of an additional 2,000 military personnel to the United Nations Operation in Côte d'Ivoire until 30 June 2011;

2. *Decides also* to authorize, as recommended by the Secretary-General in his letter dated 7 January 2011, the extension, until 30 June 2011, of the temporary additional military and police capabilities authorized by resolution 1942 (2010);

3. *Decides further* to authorize the Secretary-General, further to resolution 1951 (2010) and paragraph 6 of resolution 1962 (2010), to extend by up to four additional weeks the temporary redeployment from the United Nations Mission in Liberia to the United Nations Operation in Côte d'Ivoire of 3 infantry companies and 1 aviation unit comprising 2 military utility helicopters;

²⁴⁷ S/2011/5.

4. *Decides* to authorize the transfer, on a temporary basis and pursuant to paragraphs 4 and 6 of resolution 1609 (2005), of 3 armed helicopters with crews from the United Nations Mission in Liberia to the United Nations Operation in Côte d'Ivoire for a period of four weeks, as recommended by the Secretary-General in his letter dated 7 January 2011, and requests the Secretary-General to keep the Council informed of efforts made in this regard;

5. *Decides also* to authorize the deployment of 60 formed police unit personnel to meet threats posed by unarmed crowds, as recommended by the Secretary-General in his letter dated 7 January 2011, who will replace 60 United Nations police officers;

6. *Requests* the Secretary-General to include a review of the temporary personnel deployments as set out in paragraphs 1, 2 and 5 above in his midterm review, due no later than 31 March 2011;

7. *Decides* to authorize the immediate deployment of the additional capacities as set out in paragraphs 1, 4 and 5 above, and requests the support of troop- and police-contributing countries in that regard;

8. *Reiterates its authorization and its full support* given to the Special Representative of the Secretary-General for Côte d'Ivoire to use all means necessary to carry out the mandate of the United Nations Operation in Côte d'Ivoire, including protection of civilians, and to ensure its freedom of movement, within its capabilities and its areas of deployment;

9. *Demands* that all parties abide scrupulously by their obligation to respect the safety of the United Nations Operation in Côte d'Ivoire and other United Nations personnel and ensure that the freedom of movement of the United Nations Operation in Côte d'Ivoire and the French forces supporting it is fully respected, with unhindered and immediate access throughout the territory of Côte d'Ivoire, including to all the administrative and State bodies, and further urges that the ongoing blockade around the Golf Hotel be lifted without delay;

10. *Demands also*, without prejudice to freedom of expression, an immediate halt to the use of media, especially Radiodiffusion Télévision Ivoirienne, to propagate false information and to incite hatred and violence, including against the United Nations and particularly the United Nations Operation in Côte d'Ivoire;

11. *Reiterates its readiness* to impose measures, including targeted sanctions against those who obstruct the work of the United Nations Operation in Côte d'Ivoire, as underlined in resolutions 1946 (2010) and 1962 (2010);

12. *Decides* to remain actively seized of the matter.

Adopted unanimously at the 6469th meeting.

Decision

At its 6482nd meeting, on 16 February 2011, the Security Council decided to invite the representative of Côte d'Ivoire to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled "The situation in Côte d'Ivoire".

Resolution 1968 (2011) of 16 February 2011

The Security Council,

Recalling its previous resolutions, in particular resolutions 1933 (2010) of 30 June 2010, 1942 (2010) of 29 September 2010, 1946 (2010) of 15 October 2010, 1951 (2010) of 24 November 2010, 1962 (2010) of 20 December 2010 and 1967 (2011) of 19 January 2011, and the statements by its President relating to the situation in Côte d'Ivoire and in the subregion,

Recalling also the inter-mission cooperation arrangements provided for in paragraphs 4 to 6 of its resolution 1609 (2005) of 24 June 2005 and in paragraph 6 of its resolution 1938 (2010) of 15 September 2010, and recalling further paragraph 7 of resolution 1962 (2010) and paragraphs 3 and 4 of resolution 1967 (2011),

Recalling its intention to consider authorizing the Secretary-General to redeploy further troops, as may be needed, between the United Nations Mission in Liberia and the United Nations Operation in Côte d'Ivoire on a temporary basis, and mindful of the need to support the ability of the United Nations Mission in Liberia to carry out its mandate,

Recalling the letter dated 7 January 2011 from the Secretary-General to the President of the Security Council stressing the essential role played by the assets deployed from the United Nations Mission in Liberia to the United Nations Operation in Côte d'Ivoire in the current challenging circumstances in Côte d'Ivoire,²⁴⁷

Reaffirming its full support to the Special Representative of the Secretary-General for Côte d'Ivoire in carrying out his mandate,

Acting under Chapter VII of the Charter of the United Nations,

1. *Decides* to authorize the Secretary-General, further to paragraphs 4 and 6 of resolution 1609 (2005), resolution 1951 (2010), paragraph 6 of resolution 1962 (2010) and paragraphs 3 and 4 of resolution 1967 (2011), to extend for up to three months the temporary redeployment from the United Nations Mission in Liberia to the United Nations Operation in Côte d'Ivoire of 3 infantry companies, 1 aviation unit comprising 2 military utility helicopters and 3 armed helicopters with crews;

2. *Requests* the support of troop- and police-contributing countries in that regard;

3. *Decides* to remain actively seized of the matter.

Adopted unanimously at the 6482nd meeting.

Decisions

On 14 March 2011, the President of the Security Council addressed the following letter to the Secretary-General.²⁴⁸

"I have the honour to inform you that your letter dated 11 March 2011 concerning your intention to appoint Major General Gnakoudè Béréna, of Togo, as Force Commander of the United Nations Operation in Côte d'Ivoire²⁴⁹ has been brought to the attention of the members of the Security Council, who take note of that intention, as expressed therein."

At its 6506th meeting, on 25 March 2011, the Council decided to invite the representative of Côte d'Ivoire to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled "The situation in Côte d'Ivoire".

At the same meeting, in accordance with the understanding reached in its prior consultations, the Council also decided to extend an invitation, under rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. Atul Khare, Assistant Secretary-General for Peacekeeping Operations.

At its 6508th meeting, on 30 March 2011, the Council decided to invite the representative of Côte d'Ivoire to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled "The situation in Côte d'Ivoire".

²⁴⁸ S/2011/135.

²⁴⁹ S/2011/134.

**Resolution 1975 (2011)
of 30 March 2011**

The Security Council,

Recalling its previous resolutions, in particular resolutions 1572 (2004) of 15 November 2004, 1893 (2009) of 29 October 2009, 1911 (2010) of 28 January 2010, 1924 (2010) of 27 May 2010, 1933 (2010) of 30 June 2010, 1942 (2010) of 29 September 2010, 1946 (2010) of 15 October 2010, 1951 (2010) of 24 November 2010, 1962 (2010) of 20 December 2010, 1967 (2011) of 19 January 2011 and 1968 (2011) of 16 February 2011, and the statements by its President relating to the situation in Côte d'Ivoire, and its resolution 1938 (2010) of 15 September 2010 on the situation in Liberia,

Reaffirming its strong commitment to the sovereignty, independence, territorial integrity and unity of Côte d'Ivoire, and recalling the importance of the principles of good-neighbourliness, non-interference and regional cooperation,

Reiterating its strong desire that the post-electoral crisis in Côte d'Ivoire be resolved peacefully and that it requires an overall political solution that preserves democracy and peace and promotes lasting reconciliation among all Ivorians,

Commending the constructive efforts of the African Union High-Level Panel for the Resolution of the Crisis in Côte d'Ivoire, and reiterating its support for the African Union and the Economic Community of West African States for their commitment to resolve the crisis in Côte d'Ivoire,

Welcoming the decision of the Peace and Security Council of the African Union adopted at its two hundred and sixty-fifth meeting, held at the level of Heads of State and Government in Addis Ababa on 10 March 2011,²⁵⁰ which reaffirms all its previous decisions on the rapidly deteriorating post-electoral crisis facing Côte d'Ivoire since the second round of the presidential election, on 28 November 2010, which recognize the election of Mr. Alassane Dramane Ouattara as the President of Côte d'Ivoire,

Welcoming also the political initiatives and noting the communiqué and the resolution on Côte d'Ivoire adopted by the Authority of Heads of State and Government of the Economic Community of West African States on 24 March 2011,²⁵¹

Expressing grave concern about the recent escalation of violence in Côte d'Ivoire and the risk of relapse into civil war, and urging all parties to show utmost restraint to prevent such outcome and to resolve their differences peacefully,

Condemning unequivocally all provocative action and statements that constitute incitement to discrimination, hostility, hatred and violence made by any party,

Condemning the serious abuses and violations of international law in Côte d'Ivoire, including humanitarian, human rights and refugee law, reaffirming the primary responsibility of each State to protect civilians, and reiterating that parties to armed conflicts bear the primary responsibility to take all feasible steps to ensure the protection of civilians and facilitate the rapid and unimpeded passage of humanitarian assistance and the safety of humanitarian personnel, recalling its resolutions 1325 (2000) of 31 October 2000, 1820 (2008) of 19 June 2008, 1888 (2009) of 30 September 2009 and 1889 (2009) of 5 October 2009 on women and peace and security, its resolutions 1612 (2005) of 26 July 2005 and 1882 (2009) of 4 August 2009 on children and armed conflict and its resolutions 1674 (2006) of 28 April 2006 and 1894 (2009) of 11 November 2009 on the protection of civilians in armed conflict,

²⁵⁰ See S/2011/180, annex II.

²⁵¹ S/2011/182, annex.

Welcoming Human Rights Council resolution 16/25 of 25 March 2011,²⁵² including the decision to dispatch an independent international commission of inquiry to investigate the facts and circumstances surrounding the allegations of serious abuses and violations of human rights committed in Côte d'Ivoire following the presidential election of 28 November 2010,

Stressing that those responsible for such serious abuses and violations, including by forces under their control, must be held accountable,

Reaffirming that it is the responsibility of Côte d'Ivoire to promote and protect all human rights and fundamental freedoms, to investigate alleged violations of human rights and international law and to bring to justice those responsible for such acts,

Considering that the attacks currently taking place in Côte d'Ivoire against the civilian population could amount to crimes against humanity and that perpetrators of such crimes must be held accountable under international law, and noting that the International Criminal Court may decide on its jurisdiction over the situation in Côte d'Ivoire on the basis of article 12, paragraph 3, of the Rome Statute of the Court,²⁵³

Determining that the situation in Côte d'Ivoire continues to constitute a threat to international peace and security,

Acting under Chapter VII of the Charter of the United Nations,

1. *Urges* all the Ivorian parties and other stakeholders to respect the will of the people and the election of Mr. Alassane Dramane Ouattara as President of Côte d'Ivoire, as recognized by the Economic Community of West African States, the African Union and the rest of the international community, expresses its concern at the recent escalation of violence, and demands an immediate end to the violence against civilians, including women, children and internally displaced persons;

2. *Calls upon* all parties to pursue the overall political solution of the African Union, and in this regard welcomes the decision of the Peace and Security Council of the African Union, taken at its summit of 10 March 2011, to appoint a High Representative for the implementation of the overall political solution,²⁵⁰ and calls upon all parties to fully cooperate with him;

3. *Condemns* the decision of Mr. Laurent Gbagbo not to accept the overall political solution proposed by the High-Level Panel for the Resolution of the Crisis in Côte d'Ivoire put in place by the African Union,²⁵⁴ and urges him to immediately step aside;

4. *Urges* all Ivorian State institutions, including the Defence and Security Forces of Côte d'Ivoire, to yield to the authority vested by the Ivorian people in President Alassane Dramane Ouattara, condemns the attacks, threats, and acts of obstruction and violence perpetrated by the Defence and Security Forces, militias and mercenaries against United Nations personnel, obstructing them from protecting civilians and monitoring and helping to investigate human rights violations and abuses, stresses that those responsible for such crimes under international law must be held accountable, and calls upon all parties, in particular Mr. Laurent Gbagbo's supporters and forces, to fully cooperate with the United Nations Operation in Côte d'Ivoire and to cease interfering with its activities in implementation of its mandate;

5. *Reiterates its firm condemnation* of all violence committed against civilians, including women, children, internally displaced persons and foreign nationals, and other violations and abuses of human rights, in particular enforced disappearances, extrajudicial killings, killing and maiming of children and rapes and other forms of sexual violence;

²⁵² See *Official Records of the General Assembly, Sixty-sixth Session, Supplement No. 53 (A/66/53)*, chap. I.

²⁵³ United Nations, *Treaty Series*, vol. 2187, No. 38544.

²⁵⁴ See S/2011/180, annex III, enclosure.

6. *Recalls its authorization and stresses its full support* given to the United Nations Operation in Côte d'Ivoire, while impartially implementing its mandate, to use all means necessary to carry out its mandate to protect civilians under imminent threat of physical violence, within its capabilities and its areas of deployment, including to prevent the use of heavy weapons against the civilian population, and requests the Secretary-General to keep it urgently informed of measures taken and efforts made in this regard;

7. *Calls upon* all parties to cooperate fully in the operation of the United Nations Operation in Côte d'Ivoire and the French forces supporting it, in particular by guaranteeing their safety, security and freedom of movement, with unhindered and immediate access throughout the territory of Côte d'Ivoire, to enable them to fully carry out their mandate;

8. *Also calls upon* all parties to fully cooperate with the independent international commission of inquiry put in place by the Human Rights Council on 25 March 2011 to investigate the facts and circumstances surrounding the allegations of serious abuses and violations of human rights committed in Côte d'Ivoire following the presidential election of 28 November 2010,²⁵² and requests the Secretary-General to transmit this report to the Security Council and other relevant international bodies;

9. *Condemns* the use of Radiodiffusion Télévision Ivoirienne and other media to incite discrimination, hostility, hatred and violence, including against the United Nations Operation in Côte d'Ivoire, as well as acts of intimidation and violence against journalists, and calls for the lifting of all restrictions placed on the exercise of the right to freedom of expression in Côte d'Ivoire;

10. *Expresses deep concern* about the increasing number of internally displaced persons and Ivorian refugees, especially in Liberia, caused by the crisis in Côte d'Ivoire, and calls upon all Ivorian parties to cooperate fully with United Nations agencies and other actors working to enhance access to humanitarian aid to refugees and internally displaced persons;

11. *Reiterates its longstanding demand* that Mr. Laurent Gbagbo lift the siege of the Golf Hotel without delay;

12. *Decides* to adopt targeted sanctions against those individuals who meet the criteria set out in resolution 1572 (2004) and subsequent resolutions, including those individuals who obstruct peace and reconciliation in Côte d'Ivoire, obstruct the work of the United Nations Operation in Côte d'Ivoire and other international actors in Côte d'Ivoire and commit serious violations of human rights and international humanitarian law, and decides, therefore, that the individuals listed in the annex to the present resolution shall be subject to the financial and travel measures imposed by paragraphs 9 and 11 of resolution 1572 (2004), and reaffirms its intention to consider further measures, as appropriate, including targeted sanctions against media actors who meet the relevant sanctions criteria, including by publicly inciting hatred and violence;

13. *Decides also* to remain actively seized of the matter.

Adopted unanimously at the 6508th meeting.

Annex

Targeted sanctions

1. Laurent Gbagbo

Date of birth: 31 May 1945

Place of birth: Gagnoa, Côte d'Ivoire

Former President of Côte d'Ivoire: obstruction of the peace and reconciliation process, rejection of the results of the presidential election.

2. Simone Gbagbo
Date of birth: 20 June 1949
Place of birth: Moossou, Grand-Bassam, Côte d'Ivoire
Chairperson of the Parliamentary Group of the Ivorian Popular Front (FPI): obstruction of the peace and reconciliation process, public incitement to hatred and violence.
3. Désiré Tagro
Passport number: PD – AE 065FH08
Date of birth: 27 January 1959
Place of birth: Issia, Côte d'Ivoire
Secretary-General in the so-called “presidency” of Mr. Gbagbo: participation in the illegitimate government of Mr. Gbagbo, obstruction of the peace and reconciliation process, rejection of the results of the presidential election, participation in violent repressions of popular movements.
4. Pascal Affi N'Guessan
Passport number: PD – AE 09DD00013
Date of birth: 1 January 1953
Place of birth: Bouadriko, Côte d'Ivoire
Chairman of the Ivorian Popular Front (FPI): obstruction of the peace and reconciliation process, incitement to hatred and violence.
5. Alcide Djédjé
Date of birth: 20 October 1956
Place of birth: Abidjan, Côte d'Ivoire
Close advisor to Mr. Gbagbo: participation in the illegitimate government of Mr. Gbagbo, obstruction of the peace and reconciliation process, public incitement to hatred and violence.

Decisions

At its 6513th meeting, on 13 April 2011, the Security Council decided to invite the representative of Côte d'Ivoire to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled:

“The situation in Côte d'Ivoire

“Twenty-seventh progress report of the Secretary-General on the United Nations Operation in Côte d'Ivoire (S/2011/211)”.

At the same meeting, in accordance with the understanding reached in its prior consultations, the Council also decided to extend invitations, under rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. Choi Young-Jin, Special Representative of the Secretary-General for Côte d'Ivoire and Head of the United Nations Operation in Côte d'Ivoire, Ms. Valerie Amos, Under-Secretary-General for Humanitarian Affairs and Emergency Relief Coordinator, and Ms. Navanethem Pillay, United Nations High Commissioner for Human Rights.

On 14 April 2011, the President of the Security Council addressed the following letter to the Secretary-General:²⁵⁵

“I have the honour to inform you that your letter dated 12 April 2011 concerning a temporary reconfiguration of the police component of the United Nations Operation in Côte d’Ivoire²⁵⁶ has been brought to the attention of the members of the Security Council. They take note of the recommendation contained in your letter and approve the course of action outlined therein.”

At its 6525th meeting, on 28 April 2011, the Council decided to invite the representative of Côte d’Ivoire to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled:

“The situation in Côte d’Ivoire

“Letter dated 20 April 2011 from the Chair of the Security Council Committee established pursuant to resolution 1572 (2004) concerning Côte d’Ivoire addressed to the President of the Security Council (S/2011/271)

“Letter dated 20 April 2011 from the Chair of the Security Council Committee established pursuant to resolution 1572 (2004) concerning Côte d’Ivoire addressed to the President of the Security Council (S/2011/272)”.

Resolution 1980 (2011) of 28 April 2011

The Security Council,

Recalling its previous resolutions and the statements by its President relating to the situation in Côte d’Ivoire, in particular resolutions 1880 (2009) of 30 July 2009, 1893 (2009) of 29 October 2009, 1911 (2010) of 28 January 2010, 1933 (2010) of 30 June 2010, 1946 (2010) of 15 October 2010, 1962 (2010) of 20 December 2010 and 1975 (2011) of 30 March 2011,

Reaffirming its strong commitment to the sovereignty, independence, territorial integrity and unity of Côte d’Ivoire, and recalling the importance of the principles of good-neighbourliness, non-interference and regional cooperation,

Taking note of the report of the Secretary-General of 30 March 2011²⁵⁷ and of the final report of 2010 of the Group of Experts on Côte d’Ivoire²⁵⁸ and the 2011 report of the Group of Experts,²⁵⁹

Emphasizing the continued contribution to the stability in Côte d’Ivoire of the measures imposed by resolutions 1572 (2004) of 15 November 2004, 1643 (2005) of 15 December 2005 and 1975 (2011), and stressing that these measures aim at supporting the peace process in Côte d’Ivoire,

Welcoming the fact that President Alassane Dramane Ouattara of Côte d’Ivoire is now able to assume all his responsibilities as Head of State, in accordance with the will of the Ivorian people expressed at the presidential election of 28 November 2010 and as recognized by the international community,

Emphasizing the imperative of sustained efforts by all Ivorians to promote national reconciliation and the consolidation of peace through dialogue and consultation, and welcoming the assistance of the African Union and the Economic Community of West African States in this regard,

²⁵⁵ S/2011/248.

²⁵⁶ S/2011/247.

²⁵⁷ S/2011/211.

²⁵⁸ See S/2011/271, annex.

²⁵⁹ See S/2011/272.

Recalling its resolutions 1325 (2000) of 31 October 2000, 1820 (2008) of 19 June 2008, 1888 (2009) of 30 September 2009, 1889 (2009) of 5 October 2009 and 1960 (2010) of 16 December 2010 on women and peace and security, its resolutions 1612 (2005) of 26 July 2005 and 1882 (2009) of 4 August 2009 on children and armed conflict and its resolutions 1674 (2006) of 28 April 2006 and 1894 (2009) of 11 November 2009 on the protection of civilians in armed conflict,

Reiterating its firm condemnation of all violations of human rights and international humanitarian law in Côte d'Ivoire, condemning all violence committed against civilians, including women, children, internally displaced persons and foreign nationals, and other violations and abuses of human rights, in particular enforced disappearances, extrajudicial killings, killing and maiming of children and rapes and other forms of sexual violence, and stressing that the perpetrators must be brought to justice,

Stressing the importance for the Group of Experts, originally established pursuant to paragraph 7 of resolution 1584 (2005) of 1 February 2005, to be provided with sufficient resources for the implementation of its mandate,

Determining that the situation in Côte d'Ivoire continues to pose a threat to international peace and security in the region,

Acting under Chapter VII of the Charter of the United Nations,

1. *Decides* to renew until 30 April 2012 the measures on arms and the financial and travel measures imposed by paragraphs 7 to 12 of resolution 1572 (2004), paragraph 5 of resolution 1946 (2010) and paragraph 12 of resolution 1975 (2011), and further decides to renew until 30 April 2012 the measures preventing the importation by any State of all rough diamonds from Côte d'Ivoire imposed by paragraph 6 of resolution 1643 (2005);

2. *Decides also* to review the measures renewed in paragraph 1 above in the light of the progress achieved in the stabilization throughout the country, the holding of the parliamentary elections and the implementation of the key steps of the peace process, as referred to in resolution 1933 (2010), by the end of the period mentioned in paragraph 1 above, and decides further to carry out a midterm review of the measures renewed in paragraph 1 above no later than 31 October 2011, with a view to possibly modifying, lifting or maintaining, ahead of 30 April 2012, all or part of the measures of the sanctions regime, in accordance with progress in the peace process, the developments related to human rights violations and the developments related to the parliamentary elections;

3. *Calls upon* all Member States, in particular those in the subregion, to fully implement the measures renewed in paragraph 1 above, including, as appropriate, by enforcing the necessary rules and regulations, calls upon the United Nations Operation in Côte d'Ivoire to lend its full support within its capacities and its mandate, and calls upon the French forces to support the United Nations Operation in Côte d'Ivoire in this regard, within the limits of their deployment and their capabilities;

4. *Urges* all illegal armed combatants to lay down their arms immediately, encourages the United Nations Operation in Côte d'Ivoire, within its mandate and the limits of its capabilities and its areas of deployment, to continue to assist the Government of Côte d'Ivoire in collecting and storing those arms, and calls upon the Ivorian authorities, including the National Commission to Fight against the Proliferation and Illicit Traffic of Small Arms and Light Weapons, to ensure that those arms are neutralized or are not illegally disseminated, in accordance with the Economic Community of West African States Convention on Small Arms and Light Weapons, Their Ammunition and Other Related Materials;²⁶⁰

²⁶⁰ See United Nations Institute for Disarmament Research, *Disarmament Forum*, No. 4, 2008, *The Complex Dynamics of Small Arms in West Africa*. Available from www.unidir.org.

5. *Recalls* that the United Nations Operation in Côte d'Ivoire is mandated, within the monitoring of the arms embargo, to collect, as appropriate, arms and any related materiel brought into Côte d'Ivoire in violation of the measures imposed by paragraph 7 of resolution 1572 (2004), and to dispose of such arms and related materiel as appropriate;

6. *Expresses its deep concern* about the presence of mercenaries in Côte d'Ivoire, notably from neighbouring countries, and calls upon the authorities of Côte d'Ivoire and Liberia to coordinate their action to solve this issue, and further encourages the United Nations Operation in Côte d'Ivoire and the United Nations Mission in Liberia, within their respective mandates, capabilities and areas of deployment, to assist respectively the Governments of Côte d'Ivoire and Liberia in monitoring their border, with particular attention to any cross-border movement of combatants or transfer of arms;

7. *Reiterates* the necessity for the Ivorian authorities to provide unhindered access to the Group of Experts on Côte d'Ivoire, as well as the United Nations Operation in Côte d'Ivoire and the French forces supporting it, to equipment, sites and installations referred to in paragraph 2 (a) of resolution 1584 (2005), and to all weapons, ammunition and related materiel of all armed security forces, regardless of location, including the arms issued from the collection referred to in paragraph 4 above, when appropriate without notice, as set out in its resolutions 1739 (2007) of 10 January 2007, 1880 (2009), 1933 (2010) and 1962 (2010);

8. *Decides* that the supply of vehicles to the Ivorian security forces shall be subject to the measures imposed by paragraph 7 of resolution 1572 (2004);

9. *Decides also* that the exemption procedure set out in paragraph 8 (e) of resolution 1572 (2004) shall apply only to arms and related materiel, vehicles and the provision of technical training and assistance in support of the Ivorian process of security sector reform, pursuant to a formal request by the Government of Côte d'Ivoire and approved in advance by the Security Council Committee established pursuant to resolution 1572 (2004);

10. *Underlines* that it is fully prepared to impose targeted measures against persons to be designated by the Committee in accordance with paragraphs 9, 11 and 14 of resolution 1572 (2004) who are determined to be, among other things:

(a) A threat to the peace and national reconciliation process in Côte d'Ivoire, in particular by blocking the implementation of the peace process, as referred to in the Ouagadougou Political Agreement;²⁴²

(b) Attacking or obstructing the action of the United Nations Operation in Côte d'Ivoire, the French forces supporting it and the Special Representative of the Secretary-General for Côte d'Ivoire;

(c) Responsible for obstacles to the freedom of movement of the United Nations Operation in Côte d'Ivoire and the French forces supporting it;

(d) Responsible for serious violations of human rights and international humanitarian law committed in Côte d'Ivoire;

(e) Publicly inciting hatred and violence;

(f) Acting in violation of the measures imposed by paragraph 1 above;

11. *Reiterates its readiness* to impose sanctions against those who obstruct the electoral process, specifically the action of the Independent Electoral Commission and all other operators involved, and the proclamation and certification of the results of the parliamentary elections;

12. *Requests* all States concerned, in particular those in the subregion, to cooperate fully with the Committee, and authorizes the Committee to request whatever further information it may consider necessary;

13. *Decides* to extend the mandate of the Group of Experts as set out in paragraph 7 of resolution 1727 (2006) of 15 December 2006 until 30 April 2012, and requests the Secretary-General to take the measures necessary to support its action;

14. *Requests* the Group of Experts to submit a midterm report to the Committee by 15 October 2011 and to submit a final report, as well as recommendations, to the Council, through the Committee, fifteen days before the end of its mandated period, on the implementation of the measures imposed by paragraphs 7, 9 and 11 of resolution 1572 (2004), paragraph 6 of resolution 1643 (2005) and paragraph 12 of resolution 1975 (2011);

15. *Decides* that the report of the Group of Experts, as referred to in paragraph 7 (e) of resolution 1727 (2006), may include, as appropriate, any information and recommendations relevant to the possible additional designation by the Committee of the individuals and entities described in paragraphs 9 and 11 of resolution 1572 (2004), and further recalls the report of the Informal Working Group of the Security Council on General Issues of Sanctions on best practices and methods,²⁴³ including paragraphs 21, 22 and 23 thereof, which discuss possible steps for clarifying methodological standards for monitoring mechanisms;

16. *Requests* the Secretary-General to communicate, as appropriate, to the Council, through the Committee, information gathered by the United Nations Operation in Côte d'Ivoire and, where possible, reviewed by the Group of Experts, concerning the supply of arms and related materiel to Côte d'Ivoire;

17. *Requests* the Government of France to communicate, as appropriate, to the Council, through the Committee, information gathered by the French forces and, where possible, reviewed by the Group of Experts, concerning the supply of arms and related materiel to Côte d'Ivoire;

18. *Requests* the Kimberley Process to communicate, as appropriate, to the Council, through the Committee, information which, where possible, has been reviewed by the Group of Experts, concerning the production and illicit export of diamonds from Côte d'Ivoire, and further decides to renew the exemptions set out in paragraphs 16 and 17 of resolution 1893 (2009) with regard to the securing of samples of rough diamonds for scientific research purposes coordinated by the Kimberley Process;

19. *Encourages* the Ivorian authorities to work with the Kimberley Process Certification Scheme²⁶¹ to conduct a review and assessment of Côte d'Ivoire's internal controls system for trade in rough diamonds and a comprehensive geologic study of Côte d'Ivoire's potential diamond resources and production capacity, with a view to possibly modifying or lifting, as appropriate, the measures imposed by paragraph 6 of resolution 1643 (2005);

20. *Also encourages* the Ivorian authorities to deploy customs and border control officials throughout the country, particularly in the north and the west, and encourages the United Nations Operation in Côte d'Ivoire, within its mandate, to assist the Ivorian authorities in the re-establishment of normal customs and border control operation;

21. *Urges* all States, relevant United Nations bodies and other organizations and interested parties to cooperate fully with the Committee, the Group of Experts, the United Nations Operation in Côte d'Ivoire and the French forces, in particular by supplying any information at their disposal on possible violations of the measures imposed by paragraphs 7, 9 and 11 of resolution 1572 (2004), paragraph 6 of resolution 1643 (2005) and paragraph 12 of resolution 1975 (2011) as reiterated in paragraph 1 above; and further requests the Group of Experts to coordinate its activities, as appropriate, with all political actors;

22. *Recalls* paragraph 7 of resolution 1960 (2010) and paragraph 7 (b) of resolution 1882 (2009) regarding sexual and gender-based violence and children in armed conflict, and

²⁶¹ See A/57/489.

welcomes the information-sharing between the Committee and the Special Representatives of the Secretary-General for Children and Armed Conflict and on Sexual Violence in Conflict, in accordance with their respective mandates and as appropriate;

23. *Urges*, in this context, that all Ivorian parties and all States, particularly those in the region, ensure:

- The safety of the members of the Group of Experts;
- Unhindered access by the Group of Experts, in particular to persons, documents and sites, in order for the Group of Experts to execute its mandate;

24. *Decides* to remain actively seized of the matter.

Adopted unanimously at the 6525th meeting.

Decisions

On 12 May 2011, the President of the Security Council addressed the following letter to the Secretary-General:²⁶²

“I have the honour to inform you that your letter dated 9 May 2011 concerning the issuance of the report requested by the Security Council in paragraph 18 of its resolution 1962 (2010) concerning the United Nations Operation in Côte d’Ivoire²⁶³ has been brought to the attention of the members of the Council.

“The members of the Council have taken note of the request contained in your letter that the time frame for the issuance of the report be extended, and they look forward to the submission of the report by 30 June 2011.”

At its 6535th meeting, on 13 May 2011, the Council decided to invite the representative of Côte d’Ivoire to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled:

“The situation in Côte d’Ivoire

“Letter dated 11 May 2011 from the Secretary-General addressed to the President of the Security Council (S/2011/297)”.

Resolution 1981 (2011) of 13 May 2011

The Security Council,

Recalling its previous resolutions, in particular resolutions 1933 (2010) of 30 June 2010, 1942 (2010) of 29 September 2010, 1951 (2010) of 24 November 2010, 1962 (2010) of 20 December 2010, 1967 (2011) of 19 January 2011, 1968 (2011) of 16 February 2011, 1975 (2011) of 30 March 2011 and 1980 (2011) of 28 April 2011, and the statements by its President relating to the situation in Côte d’Ivoire and in the subregion,

Recalling also the inter-mission cooperation arrangements provided for in paragraphs 4 to 6 of its resolution 1609 (2005) of 24 June 2005 and in paragraph 6 of its resolution 1938 (2010) of 15 September 2010, and recalling further paragraph 7 of resolution 1962 (2010), paragraphs 3 and 4 of resolution 1967 (2011) and paragraph 1 of resolution 1968 (2011),

Recalling its intention to consider authorizing the Secretary-General to redeploy further troops, as may be needed, between the United Nations Mission in Liberia and the United Nations Operation in Côte d’Ivoire on a temporary basis, and mindful of the need to support the ability of the United Nations Mission in Liberia to carry out its mandate,

²⁶² S/2011/296.

²⁶³ S/2011/295.

Recalling the letter dated 11 May 2011 from the Secretary-General to the President of the Security Council stressing the essential role played by the assets deployed from the United Nations Mission in Liberia to the United Nations Operation in Côte d'Ivoire in the current challenging circumstances in Côte d'Ivoire,²⁶⁴

Recalling also the letter dated 9 May 2011 from the Secretary-General to the President of the Security Council stressing the need to postpone the publication of his final report from 31 May to 30 June 2011 and the subsequent need for a technical rollover of the mandate of the United Nations Operation in Côte d'Ivoire to 31 July 2011, following the delay in the deployment of the assessment mission to Côte d'Ivoire,²⁶³

Acting under Chapter VII of the Charter of the United Nations,

1. *Decides* to extend until 31 July 2011 the mandate of the United Nations Operation in Côte d'Ivoire as set out in resolutions 1933 (2010), 1962 (2010) and 1975 (2011);

2. *Requests* the Secretary-General to submit to the Security Council the final report referred to in paragraphs 18 and 19 of resolution 1962 (2010), including the findings and recommendations on the mandate of the United Nations Operation in Côte d'Ivoire following the assessment mission deployed to Côte d'Ivoire, no later than 30 June 2011;

3. *Decides* to authorize the Secretary-General, further to paragraphs 4 and 6 of resolution 1609 (2005), resolution 1951 (2010), paragraph 6 of resolution 1962 (2010), paragraphs 3 and 4 of resolution 1967 (2011) and paragraph 1 of resolution 1968 (2011), to extend until 30 June 2011 the temporary redeployment from the United Nations Mission in Liberia to the United Nations Operation in Côte d'Ivoire of 3 infantry companies, 1 aviation unit comprising 2 military utility helicopters and 3 armed helicopters with crews, and further requests the Secretary-General to provide the Council with an updated analysis and recommendations on the inter-mission cooperation arrangements by 15 June 2011;

4. *Requests* the support of troop- and police-contributing countries in that regard;

5. *Requests* the Secretary-General, further to paragraph 6 of resolution 1980 (2011), to keep the Council informed by 30 June 2011, in the final report referred to in paragraph 2 above and further in his next relevant reports on the United Nations Operation in Côte d'Ivoire and the United Nations Mission in Liberia, of developments, measures taken and efforts made in the coordination of the United Nations Operation in Côte d'Ivoire and the United Nations Mission in Liberia to assist respectively the Governments of Côte d'Ivoire and Liberia in monitoring their border and surrounding areas, including on how the redeployed assets are assisting in this effort, with particular attention to any cross-border movement of combatants or transfer of arms, and in this regard encourages the United Nations Operation in Côte d'Ivoire and the United Nations Mission in Liberia, within their mandates and limits of capabilities and areas of deployment, to assist respectively the Governments of Côte d'Ivoire and of Liberia jointly in disarming those endangering national reconciliation and the consolidation of peace;

6. *Decides* to remain actively seized of the matter.

Adopted unanimously at the 6535th meeting.

Decision

At its 6570th meeting, on 29 June 2011, the Security Council decided to invite the representative of Côte d'Ivoire to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled:

“The situation in Côte d'Ivoire

“Letter dated 10 June 2011 from the Secretary-General addressed to the President of the Security Council (S/2011/351)”.

²⁶⁴ S/2011/297.

**Resolution 1992 (2011)
of 29 June 2011**

The Security Council,

Recalling its previous resolutions, in particular resolutions 1933 (2010) of 30 June 2010, 1942 (2010) of 29 September 2010, 1951 (2010) of 24 November 2010, 1962 (2010) of 20 December 2010, 1967 (2011) of 19 January 2011, 1968 (2011) of 16 February 2011, 1975 (2011) of 30 March 2011, 1980 (2011) of 28 April 2011 and 1981 (2011) of 13 May 2011, and the statements by its President relating to the situation in Côte d'Ivoire and in the subregion,

Recalling also the inter-mission cooperation arrangements provided for in paragraphs 4 to 6 of its resolution 1609 (2005) of 24 June 2005 and in paragraph 6 of its resolution 1938 (2010) of 15 September 2010, and recalling further paragraph 7 of resolution 1962 (2010), paragraphs 3 and 4 of resolution 1967 (2011) and paragraph 1 of resolution 1968 (2011),

Recalling further the letter dated 10 June 2011 from the Secretary-General to the President of the Security Council stressing the fragile security situation in Côte d'Ivoire and on the border with Liberia, the essential role played by the assets deployed from the United Nations Mission in Liberia to the United Nations Operation in Côte d'Ivoire in the current challenging circumstances in Côte d'Ivoire and the need to support the ability of the United Nations Mission in Liberia to carry out its mandate in view of the elections,²⁶⁵

Welcoming the joint operations planning implemented by the United Nations Operation in Côte d'Ivoire and the United Nations Mission in Liberia around the Côte d'Ivoire and Liberia border, taking note of the agreement set out between the two missions to maintain the temporary redeployment from the United Nations Mission in Liberia to the United Nations Operation in Côte d'Ivoire of 3 armed helicopters with crews, and taking note also of the arrangements made by the United Nations Operation in Côte d'Ivoire to task these assets mainly in western Côte d'Ivoire,

Recalling paragraph 1 of resolution 1981 (2011), by which it extended until 31 July 2011 the mandate of the United Nations Operation in Côte d'Ivoire as set out in resolutions 1933 (2010), 1962 (2010) and 1975 (2011),

Acting under Chapter VII of the Charter of the United Nations,

1. *Decides* to authorize the Secretary-General, further to paragraphs 4 and 6 of resolution 1609 (2005), paragraph 1 of resolution 1951 (2010), paragraph 6 of resolution 1962 (2010), paragraphs 3 and 4 of resolution 1967 (2011) and paragraph 1 of resolution 1968 (2011), to extend until 30 September 2011 the redeployment from the United Nations Mission in Liberia to the United Nations Operation in Côte d'Ivoire of 3 armed helicopters with crews;

2. *Requests* the Secretary-General to provide the Security Council with an updated analysis and recommendations on the inter-mission cooperation arrangements by 15 September 2011;

3. *Decides* to extend the deployment of an additional 2,000 military personnel to the United Nations Operation in Côte d'Ivoire, as set out in resolution 1967 (2011), as well as the temporary additional military and police capabilities authorized by resolution 1942 (2010), until 31 July 2011;

4. *Requests* the support of troop- and police-contributing countries in that regard;

5. *Decides* to remain actively seized of the matter.

Adopted unanimously at the 6570th meeting.

²⁶⁵ S/2011/351.

Decisions

At its 6584th meeting, on 18 July 2011, the Security Council decided to invite the representative of Côte d'Ivoire to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled:

“The situation in Côte d'Ivoire

“Twenty-eighth report of the Secretary-General on the United Nations Operation in Côte d'Ivoire (S/2011/387)”.

At the same meeting, in accordance with the understanding reached in its prior consultations, the Council also decided to extend an invitation, under rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. Choi Young-Jin, Special Representative of the Secretary-General for Côte d'Ivoire and Head of the United Nations Operation in Côte d'Ivoire.

At its 6591st meeting, on 27 July 2011, the Council decided to invite the representative of Côte d'Ivoire to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled:

“The situation in Côte d'Ivoire

“Twenty-eighth report of the Secretary-General on the United Nations Operation in Côte d'Ivoire (S/2011/387)”.

Resolution 2000 (2011) of 27 July 2011

The Security Council,

Recalling its previous resolutions, in particular resolutions 1933 (2010) of 30 June 2010, 1942 (2010) of 29 September 2010, 1951 (2010) of 24 November 2010, 1962 (2010) of 20 December 2010, 1967 (2011) of 19 January 2011, 1968 (2011) of 16 February 2011, 1975 (2011) of 30 March 2011, 1980 (2011) of 28 April 2011, 1981 (2011) of 13 May 2011 and 1992 (2011) of 29 June 2011, and the statements by its President relating to the situation in Côte d'Ivoire, and its resolution 1938 (2010) of 15 September 2010 on the situation in Liberia,

Reaffirming its strong commitment to the sovereignty, independence, territorial integrity and unity of Côte d'Ivoire, and recalling the importance of the principles of good-neighbourliness, non-interference and regional cooperation,

Welcoming the report of the Secretary-General of 24 June 2011,²⁶⁶ and taking note of the recommendations contained therein, including those of the assessment mission that deployed to Côte d'Ivoire from 1 to 14 May 2011,

Welcoming also the progress towards restoring stability and peace in Côte d'Ivoire following the inauguration of Mr. Alassane Dramane Ouattara as President of Côte d'Ivoire on 21 May 2011,

Commending President Ouattara's commitment and initiatives to promote dialogue, justice and reconciliation, including the establishment of the Dialogue, Truth and Reconciliation Commission, and calling upon all Ivorian actors to work together in their efforts for the stabilization and reconstruction of the country,

Taking note of the fact that the Prosecutor of the International Criminal Court has requested authorization from the Pre-Trial Chamber to open an investigation into war crimes and crimes against humanity in Côte d'Ivoire since 28 November 2010, on the basis of the declaration lodged

²⁶⁶ S/2011/387.

by Côte d'Ivoire accepting the jurisdiction of the Court, pursuant to article 12, paragraph 3, of the Rome Statute of the Court,²⁵³

Taking note also of President Ouattara's request that President Blaise Compaoré of Burkina Faso ("the Facilitator"), continue to assist the Government of Côte d'Ivoire in implementing the unfinished aspects of the peace process and the Ouagadougou Agreements,

Expressing its concern about the continuing precarious and volatile security situation, and recalling that the Government of Côte d'Ivoire bears primary responsibility for ensuring peace, stability and the protection of the civilian population in Côte d'Ivoire,

Taking note of the establishment of the Republican Forces of Côte d'Ivoire by a decree issued by President Ouattara on 17 March 2011, replacing the former Defence and Security Forces of Côte d'Ivoire, and stressing the need for an inclusive process of security sector reform,

Taking note also of the remaining high risk of a relapse into renewed armed conflict and attacks against the civilian population, notably by ex-Republican Guard soldiers, militias, mercenaries, escaped prisoners and other illegal armed elements as referred to in the report of the Secretary-General,

Recalling that the last legislative elections were held on 10 December 2000, and emphasizing that the holding of credible, free and fair legislative elections is critical for the full restoration of constitutional order in Côte d'Ivoire, national reconciliation and inclusive governance,

Stressing the importance of an inclusive participation of Ivorian civil society, men and women alike, in the electoral process and of ensuring the equal protection of and respect for the human rights of all Ivorian stakeholders as they relate to the electoral system, and, in particular, respect for freedom of opinion and expression,

Strongly condemning the atrocities, serious human rights abuses and violations as well as violations of international humanitarian law that occurred throughout the post-election crisis, including extrajudicial killing, maiming, arbitrary arrest and abduction of civilians, enforced disappearances, acts of revenge, sexual and gender-based violence, including against children, and the alleged recruitment and use of children in the conflict throughout the country and particularly in Abidjan and the west,

Strongly condemning also the attacks and harassment against United Nations personnel that occurred during the post-election crisis, and reiterating that these acts constitute violations of international law,

Stressing the importance of investigating alleged human rights abuses and violations committed by all parties, further reaffirming that those responsible for such abuses and violations, regardless of their affiliation, must be held accountable, and welcoming President Ouattara's commitment in this regard,

Taking note of the report and recommendations of the independent international commission of inquiry²⁶⁷ established pursuant to Human Rights Council resolution 16/25 of 25 March 2011,²⁵²

Commending the African Union and the Economic Community of West African States for their efforts during the post-election crisis, and encouraging them to remain committed in support of the stabilization of the situation in Côte d'Ivoire and the implementation of the outstanding tasks of the peace process,

Commending also the contribution of troop- and police-contributing countries and donors to the United Nations Operation in Côte d'Ivoire,

²⁶⁷ A/HRC/17/48.

Recalling its resolutions 1325 (2000) of 31 October 2000, 1820 (2008) of 19 June 2008, 1888 (2009) of 30 September 2009, 1889 (2009) of 5 October 2009 and 1960 (2010) of 16 December 2010 on women and peace and security, its resolutions 1612 (2005) of 26 July 2005, 1882 (2009) of 4 August 2009 and 1998 (2011) of 12 July 2011 on children and armed conflict and its resolutions 1674 (2006) of 28 April 2006 and 1894 (2009) of 11 November 2009 on the protection of civilians in armed conflict, and reiterating the vital role of women in conflict resolution and peacebuilding and their key role in re-establishing the fabric of societies recovering from conflict,

Determining that the situation in Côte d'Ivoire continues to pose a threat to international peace and security in the region,

Acting under Chapter VII of the Charter of the United Nations,

1. *Decides* to extend the mandate of the United Nations Operation in Côte d'Ivoire until 31 July 2012;

2. *Decides also* that the authorized strength of the military component of the United Nations Operation in Côte d'Ivoire shall remain at 9,792 personnel, comprising 9,600 troops and staff officers, including 2,400 additional troops authorized by resolutions 1942 (2010) and 1967 (2011), and 192 military observers;

3. *Decides further* that the authorized strength of the police component of the United Nations Operation in Côte d'Ivoire shall remain at 1,350 personnel, and decides to maintain the 8 customs officers previously authorized;

4. *Decides* to authorize an increase of the individual police personnel by 205 advisers, with the appropriate skills, who should be experts in the specialized areas identified in the report of the Secretary-General,²⁶⁶ to be accommodated through appropriate adjustments to the military and police strength of the United Nations Operation in Côte d'Ivoire, within its authorized strength of military and police personnel;

5. *Decides also* that the additional 2,000 troops authorized by resolution 1967 (2011) and the additional 400 troops and 100 police authorized by resolution 1942 (2010) are necessary for the stabilization of Côte d'Ivoire, including the establishment of a security environment conducive to the legislative elections;

6. *Reiterates* that, pursuant to paragraph 4 of resolution 1933 (2010) and previous resolutions, the Special Representative of the Secretary-General for Côte d'Ivoire shall certify that all stages of the upcoming legislative elections provide all the necessary guarantees for open, free, fair and transparent elections, in accordance with international standards and the agreed criteria;

7. *Decides* that the United Nations Operation in Côte d'Ivoire shall have the following mandate:

Protection and security

(a) Protection of civilians

- To protect, without prejudice to the primary responsibility of the Ivorian authorities, the civilian population from imminent threat of physical violence, within its capabilities and areas of deployment;
- To revise the comprehensive strategy for the protection of civilians and coordinate it with the United Nations protection of civilians strategy in liaison with the United Nations country team, to take into account the new realities on the ground and the specific needs of vulnerable groups, and to include measures to prevent gender-based violence pursuant to resolutions 1960 (2010) and 1882 (2009);
- To work closely with humanitarian agencies, particularly in relation to areas of tension and areas of return of displaced persons, to collect information on and identify

potential threats against the civilian population, as well as reliable information on violations of international humanitarian and human rights law, to bring them to the attention of the Ivorian authorities, as appropriate, and to take appropriate action in accordance with the United Nations system-wide protection strategy in harmonization with the protection strategy of the United Nations Operation in Côte d'Ivoire;

- To monitor and report on violations and abuses against vulnerable populations, including children, in line with resolutions 1612 (2005), 1882 (2009) and 1998 (2011) and contribute to efforts to prevent such violations and abuses;

(b) Addressing remaining security threats and border-related challenges

- To continue to support, within its existing authorities, capabilities and areas of deployment, the national authorities in stabilizing the security situation in the country;
- To continue to monitor and deter the activities of militias, mercenaries and other illegal armed groups consistent within its existing mandate to protect civilians, and to keep the Security Council regularly informed of developments in this regard;
- To support the Government of Côte d'Ivoire in monitoring and addressing cross-border security and other challenges along the borders and in border areas, notably with Liberia, with particular attention to the cross-border movement of armed elements and weapons and, to this end, to coordinate closely with the United Nations Mission in Liberia with a view to further inter-mission cooperation, such as undertaking joint patrols and contingency planning, where appropriate and within their mandates and capabilities;
- To liaise with the Republican Forces of Côte d'Ivoire in order to promote mutual trust among all elements composing the Republican Forces;
- To support, in coordination with the Government of Côte d'Ivoire, the provision of security for members of the Government and key political stakeholders, including in view of the preparation and the holding of the upcoming legislative elections;

(c) Monitoring of the arms embargo

- To monitor the implementation of the measures imposed by paragraph 7 of resolution 1572 (2004) of 15 November 2004, in cooperation with the Group of Experts on Côte d'Ivoire established pursuant to resolution 1584 (2005) of 1 February 2005, including by inspecting, as they deem it necessary and when appropriate without notice, all weapons, ammunition and related materiel regardless of location, consistent with resolution 1980 (2011);
- To collect, as appropriate, arms and any related materiel brought into Côte d'Ivoire in violation of the measures imposed by paragraph 7 of resolution 1572 (2004), and to dispose of such arms and related materiel as appropriate;

(d) Collection of weapons

- To continue to assist the national authorities, including the National Commission to Fight against the Proliferation and Illicit Traffic of Small Arms and Light Weapons, in collecting, registering, securing and disposing of weapons and in clearing explosive remnants of war, as appropriate, in accordance with resolution 1980 (2011);
- To support the Government of Côte d'Ivoire in coordination with other partners to develop and implement community weapons collection programmes, which should be linked to community violence reduction and reconciliation;

- To coordinate with the Government of Côte d'Ivoire in ensuring that the collected weapons are not disseminated or reutilized outside a comprehensive national security strategy, as referred to in point (f) below;
- (e) *Disarmament, demobilization and reintegration programme*
- To assist the Government of Côte d'Ivoire, in close coordination with other international and bilateral partners, in developing and implementing without delay a new national programme for the disarmament, demobilization and reintegration of combatants and the dismantling of militias and self-defence groups that includes clear individual criteria and is tailored to the new context, taking into account the rights and needs of the different categories of persons to be disarmed, demobilized and reintegrated, including children and women;
 - To continue to support the registration and screening of former combatants;
 - To support the disarmament and repatriation of foreign armed elements, where relevant in cooperation with the United Nations Mission in Liberia and United Nations country teams in the region;
- (f) *Reconstitution and reform of security and rule of law institutions*
- To assist the Government of Côte d'Ivoire in conducting, without delay and in close coordination with other international partners, a sector-wide review of the security institutions and in developing a comprehensive national security strategy and plans for their reform, taking also into account the national disarmament, demobilization and reintegration programme;
 - Under the leadership of the Government of Côte d'Ivoire and in close cooperation with international stakeholders, to support effective coordination, transparency and harmonization of efforts, as well as a clear division of tasks and responsibilities, by all international partners involved in assisting the security sector reform process, and to report to the Security Council, when appropriate, on developments in the security sector reform process;
 - To advise the Government of Côte d'Ivoire, as appropriate, on security sector reform and the organization of the future national army, to facilitate the provision, within its current resources, as requested by the Government and in close coordination with other international partners, of training in human rights, child protection and protection from sexual and gender-based violence to the security and law enforcement institutions, as well as support for capacity development through technical assistance, co-location and mentoring programmes for the police, gendarmerie, and justice and corrections officers, to contribute to restoring their presence throughout Côte d'Ivoire and to offer support with regard to the development of a sustainable vetting mechanism for personnel that will be absorbed in security sector institutions;
 - To support the development and implementation by the Government of Côte d'Ivoire of a national justice sector strategy as well as the development and implementation of a multi-year joint United Nations justice support programme in order to develop the police, judiciary, prisons and access to justice in Côte d'Ivoire, as well as the initial emergency rehabilitation of relevant infrastructure and the provision of equipment, within existing resources and in coordination with international partners;
 - To support, within its current resources and in collaboration with the broader United Nations system, reconciliation, including the establishment and functioning of mechanisms to prevent, mitigate or resolve conflict, in particular at the local level, as well as to foster social cohesion;

(g) *Support for efforts to promote and protect human rights*

- To contribute to the promotion and protection of human rights in Côte d'Ivoire, with special attention to grave violations and abuses committed against children and women, notably sexual and gender-based violence, in close coordination with the independent expert whose mandate was established pursuant to Human Rights Council resolution 17/21 of 17 June 2011,²⁵²
- To monitor, help to investigate, and report publicly and to the Security Council on human rights and humanitarian law violations with a view to preventing violations, developing a protecting environment and ending impunity, and to this end to strengthen its human rights monitoring, investigation and reporting capacity;
- To bring to the attention of the Security Council all individuals identified as perpetrators of serious human rights violations and to keep the Security Council Committee established pursuant to resolution 1572 (2004) regularly informed of developments in this regard;
- To support the efforts of the Government of Côte d'Ivoire in combating sexual and gender-based violence, including by contributing to the development of a nationally owned multisectoral strategy in cooperation with United Nations Action against Sexual Violence in Conflict entities, to appoint women's protection advisers and to ensure gender expertise and training, as appropriate and from within existing resources, in accordance with resolutions 1888 (2009), 1889 (2009) and 1960 (2010);

(h) *Support for humanitarian assistance*

- To continue to facilitate unhindered humanitarian access and to help to strengthen the delivery of humanitarian assistance to conflict-affected and vulnerable populations, notably by contributing to enhancing security conducive to this delivery;
- To support the Ivorian authorities in preparing for the voluntary, safe and sustainable return of refugees and displaced persons in cooperation with relevant humanitarian organizations, and in creating security conditions conducive to it;

Peace and electoral process

(i) *Support for the organization and conduct of open, timely, free, fair and transparent legislative elections*

- To promote an inclusive political process and support the creation of a political environment conducive to the upcoming elections, including in coordination with efforts undertaken by the Economic Community of West African States and the African Union;
- To support the organization and conduct of open, free, fair and transparent legislative elections, provide appropriate logistical and technical assistance and assist the Government of Côte d'Ivoire to put in place effective security arrangements;
- To provide technical and logistical support to assist the Independent Electoral Commission in completing outstanding tasks prior to the holding of the legislative elections and to facilitate, as required, consultations between all political stakeholders as well as with the Commission to this end;
- To undertake the coordination of international observers and to contribute to their security, within its capabilities and areas of deployment;

- To provide the Special Representative of the Secretary-General with the assistance necessary to fulfil his role of certifying the legislative elections consistent with paragraph 6 above, taking into account the specificity of legislative elections;

(j) *Public information*

- To continue to closely monitor the Ivorian media and continue to facilitate providing assistance, as appropriate, to media and regulatory bodies, consistent with its mandate;
- To continue to use the broadcasting capacity of the United Nations Operation in Côte d'Ivoire, through ONUCI FM, to contribute to the overall effort to create a peaceful environment, including for the legislative elections;
- To encourage the Ivorian mass media and the main political actors to fully implement the Code of Good Conduct for Elections that the Ivorian parties have signed under the auspices of the Secretary-General as well as to sign and adhere to the Code of Good Conduct for the Media;
- To monitor any public incidents of incitement to hatred, intolerance and violence and bring to the attention of the Security Council all individuals identified as instigators of political violence, and to keep the Committee established pursuant to resolution 1572 (2004) regularly informed of developments in this regard;

(k) *Redeployment of State administration and the extension of State authority throughout the country*

- To support the Ivorian authorities in extending and re-establishing effective State administration and strengthening public administration in key areas throughout the country, at the national and local levels, as well as the implementation of the unfinished aspects of the Ouagadougou Agreements as they relate to the reunification of the country;

(l) *Facilitation*

- To coordinate with the Facilitator and his Special Representative in Abidjan, to assist the Government of Côte d'Ivoire in the implementation of the outstanding tasks of the peace process, as needed and within available means, including by providing logistical support to the office of the Special Representative, as appropriate;

(m) *Protection of United Nations personnel*

- To protect United Nations personnel, installations and equipment and ensure the security and freedom of movement of United Nations personnel;

8. *Decides* to continue its authorization given to the United Nations Operation in Côte d'Ivoire to use all means necessary to carry out its mandate, within its capabilities and its areas of deployment, pursuant to resolutions 1933 (2010) and 1962 (2010);

9. *Welcomes* the establishment of the Dialogue, Truth and Reconciliation Commission by a decree issued by President Ouattara on 13 May 2011, encourages the Government of Côte d'Ivoire to ensure that the Commission becomes fully operational as soon as possible, and further calls upon the United Nations system to support its work, with a view to ensuring that it will function in a manner consistent with Côte d'Ivoire's international obligations;

10. *Calls upon* the Government of Côte d'Ivoire to take the steps necessary to re-establish and reinforce relevant institutions, including the judiciary and the police and corrections services, and further to ensure the effective protection of human rights and accountability for all perpetrators of human rights violations and abuses in Côte d'Ivoire;

11. *Also calls upon* the Government of Côte d'Ivoire to ensure that the conditions of protection and detention of the former President, Mr. Laurent Gbagbo, his wife, former officials and any other detainees are in line with international obligations, including with regard to access by relevant organizations with a mandate to monitor detention centres, and to fulfil their prosecutions and trials in accordance with international obligations relating to due process and fair trial requirements;

12. *Calls upon* the United Nations Operation in Côte d'Ivoire, where consistent with its existing authorities and responsibilities, to support national and international efforts to bring to justice perpetrators of grave violations of human rights and international humanitarian law in Côte d'Ivoire;

13. *Urges* all parties to cooperate fully with the operations of the United Nations Operation in Côte d'Ivoire and the French Forces supporting it, in particular by ensuring their safety, security and freedom of movement with unhindered and immediate access throughout the territory of Côte d'Ivoire to enable them to fully carry out their mandates;

14. *Calls upon* the United Nations country team to contribute to the planning and the implementation of microprojects, in consultation with the Government of Côte d'Ivoire and in close collaboration with the United Nations Development Programme and interested international partners, to provide sustainable alternative livelihoods for some former combatants, as part of the socio-economic reintegration component of the national disarmament, demobilization and reintegration programme;

15. *Encourages* the Economic Community of West African States to develop, with the support of the United Nations Office for West Africa, a subregional strategy to address the threat of the cross-border movements of armed groups and weapons as well as illicit trafficking, with the assistance of the United Nations Operation in Côte d'Ivoire and the United Nations Mission in Liberia, as appropriate;

16. *Calls upon* the Government of Côte d'Ivoire and all international partners, including private companies, involved in assisting the Government in the reform of the security sector, to comply with the provisions of resolution 1980 (2011) and to coordinate their efforts with a view to promoting transparency and a clear division of labour among all international partners;

17. *Decides* to extend until 31 July 2012 the authorization that the Council provided to the French forces in order to support the United Nations Operation in Côte d'Ivoire, within the limits of their deployment and their capabilities;

18. *Requests* the Secretary-General to provide to the Council a midterm report no later than 31 December 2011 and a final report no later than 30 June 2012 on the situation on the ground and the implementation of the present resolution, and further requests the Secretary-General to regularly brief and inform the Council on the significant events of the electoral process, including on support by the United Nations Operation in Côte d'Ivoire to this process;

19. *Also requests* the Secretary-General to submit to the Council, through the midterm report referred to in paragraph 18 above or through a special report, no later than 31 March 2012, taking into account the holding of the upcoming legislative elections as well as the prevailing security challenges and progress in rebuilding national capacities, recommendations on possible adjustments in the structure and strength of the United Nations Operation in Côte d'Ivoire;

20. *Decides* to remain seized of the matter.

Adopted unanimously at the 6591st meeting.

Decision

On 28 July 2011, the President of the Security Council addressed the following letter to the Secretary-General:²⁶⁸

“I have the honour to inform you that your letter dated 26 July 2011 concerning your intention to appoint Mr. Albert Gerard Koenders, of the Netherlands, as your Special Representative for Côte d’Ivoire and Head of the United Nations Operation in Côte d’Ivoire²⁶⁹ has been brought to the attention of the members of the Security Council. They take note of the intention expressed in your letter.”

SECURITY COUNCIL MISSION²⁷⁰

Decisions

In a letter dated 4 October 2010, the President of the Security Council informed the Secretary-General that the Council had decided to send a mission to Uganda and the Sudan.²⁷¹

At its 6397th meeting, on 14 October 2010, the Council considered the item entitled:

“Security Council mission

“Briefing by the Security Council mission to Africa (4 to 10 October 2010)”.

In a letter dated 18 May 2011, the President of the Security Council informed the Secretary-General that the Council had decided to send a mission to Ethiopia, the Sudan and Kenya.²⁷²

At its 6546th meeting, on 6 June 2011, the Council considered the item entitled:

“Security Council mission

“Briefing by the Security Council mission to Africa (19 to 26 May 2011)”.

THE PROMOTION AND STRENGTHENING OF THE RULE OF LAW IN THE MAINTENANCE OF INTERNATIONAL PEACE AND SECURITY²⁷³

Decision

On 27 June 2011, the President of the Security Council addressed the following letter to the Secretary-General:²⁷⁴

“I have the honour to inform you that your letter dated 23 June 2011²⁷⁵ concerning the issuance of the report, requested in the statement by the President of the Security Council

²⁶⁸ S/2011/469.

²⁶⁹ S/2011/468.

²⁷⁰ Resolutions or decisions on this question were first adopted by the Security Council in 2003.

²⁷¹ The letter, which was issued as a Security Council document under the symbol S/2010/509, has been reproduced on page 298 of the present volume. The mission took place from 4 to 10 October 2010 (see S/2011/7).

²⁷² The letter, which was issued as a Security Council document under the symbol S/2011/319, has been reproduced on page 314 of the present volume. The mission took place from 19 to 26 May 2011.

²⁷³ Resolutions or decisions on this question were first adopted by the Security Council in 2003.

²⁷⁴ S/2011/397.

²⁷⁵ S/2011/396.

adopted on 29 June 2010,²⁷⁶ on the rule of law and transitional justice in conflict and post-conflict situations has been brought to the attention of the members of the Council.

“The members of the Council have taken note of the request conveyed in your letter for the time frame for the issuance of the report to be extended, and they look forward to the submission of the report by 1 November 2011.”

CENTRAL AFRICAN REGION²⁷⁷

Decisions

On 30 August 2010, the President of the Security Council addressed the following letter to the Secretary-General:²⁷⁸

“I have the honour to inform you that your letter dated 11 December 2009 concerning your intention to establish a United Nations regional office for Central Africa in Libreville²⁷⁹ has been brought to the attention of the members of the Security Council.

“They take note of the information contained in your letter and welcome the intention expressed therein. They believe that it would be appropriate for the proposed office to be established for an initial period of two years, with a review of its mandate after 18 months. They would welcome regular information from you about the activities of the office, once established, and its impact on the ground. They would also welcome receiving an initial report six months after the office becomes fully operational.”

On 14 March 2011, the President of the Security Council addressed the following letter to the Secretary-General:²⁸⁰

“I have the honour to inform you that your letter dated 11 March 2011 concerning your intention to appoint Mr. Abou Moussa, of Chad, as your Special Representative for Central Africa and Head of the United Nations Regional Office for Central Africa²⁸¹ has been brought to the attention of the members of the Security Council. They take note of the intention expressed in your letter.”

NON-PROLIFERATION OF WEAPONS OF MASS DESTRUCTION²⁸²

Decision

At its 6518th meeting, on 20 April 2011, the Security Council considered the item entitled “Non-proliferation of weapons of mass destruction”.

²⁷⁶ S/PRST/2010/11.

²⁷⁷ Resolutions or decisions on this question were first adopted by the Security Council in 2003.

²⁷⁸ S/2010/457.

²⁷⁹ S/2009/697.

²⁸⁰ S/2011/131.

²⁸¹ S/2011/130.

²⁸² Resolutions or decisions on this question were first adopted by the Security Council in 2004.

**Resolution 1977 (2011)
of 20 April 2011**

The Security Council,

Reaffirming its resolutions 1540 (2004) of 28 April 2004, 1673 (2006) of 27 April 2006 and 1810 (2008) of 25 April 2008,

Reaffirming also that the proliferation of nuclear, chemical and biological weapons, as well as their means of delivery, constitutes a threat to international peace and security,

Reaffirming further the need for all Member States to comply fully with their obligations and fulfil their commitments in relation to arms control, disarmament and the non-proliferation in all its aspects of all weapons of mass destruction and their means of delivery,

Reaffirming that prevention of the proliferation of nuclear, chemical and biological weapons should not hamper international cooperation in materials, equipment and technology for peaceful purposes, while goals of peaceful utilization should not be misused for proliferation purposes,

Remaining gravely concerned by the threat of terrorism and the risk that non-State actors may acquire, develop, traffic in or use nuclear, chemical and biological weapons and their means of delivery,

Reaffirming its resolve to take appropriate and effective actions against any threat to international peace and security caused by the proliferation of nuclear, chemical and biological weapons and their means of delivery, in conformity with its primary responsibilities, as provided for in the Charter of the United Nations,

Reaffirming its decision that none of the obligations in resolution 1540 (2004) shall be interpreted so as to conflict with or alter the rights and obligations of States parties to the Treaty on the Non-Proliferation of Nuclear Weapons,²⁸³ the Convention on the Prohibition of the Development, Production, Stockpiling and Use of Chemical Weapons and on Their Destruction²⁸⁴ and the Convention on the Prohibition of the Development, Production and Stockpiling of Bacteriological (Biological) and Toxin Weapons and on Their Destruction²⁸⁵ or alter the responsibilities of the International Atomic Energy Agency or the Organization for the Prohibition of Chemical Weapons,

Noting that international cooperation between States, in accordance with international law, is required to counter the illicit trafficking by non-State actors in nuclear, chemical and biological weapons, their means of delivery and related materials,

Recognizing the need to enhance the coordination of efforts at the national, subregional, regional and international levels, as appropriate, in order to strengthen a global response to the serious challenge and threat to international peace and security posed by the proliferation of weapons of mass destruction and their means of delivery,

Emphasizing the need for States to take all appropriate national measures in accordance with their national authorities and legislation, and consistent with international law, to strengthen export controls, to control access to intangible transfers of technology and to information that could be used for weapons of mass destruction and their means of delivery, to prevent proliferation financing and shipments, and to secure sensitive materials,

Endorsing the work already carried out by the Security Council Committee established pursuant to resolution 1540 (2004) (hereinafter “the 1540 Committee”), in accordance with its programmes of work, including the establishment of the working groups for facilitating the implementation of the programme of work,

²⁸³ United Nations, *Treaty Series*, vol. 729, No. 10485.

²⁸⁴ *Ibid.*, vol. 1974, No. 33757.

²⁸⁵ *Ibid.*, vol. 1015, No. 14860.

Recognizing States' progress in implementing resolution 1540 (2004), while noting that States have taken fewer measures in some of its areas,

Endorsing the valuable activities of the 1540 Committee with relevant international, regional and subregional organizations,

Taking note of international efforts towards full implementation of resolution 1540 (2004), including on preventing the financing of proliferation-related activities, and taking into consideration the guidance of the framework of the Financial Action Task Force,

Noting that not all States have submitted to the 1540 Committee their national reports on implementation of resolution 1540 (2004),

Noting also that the full implementation of resolution 1540 (2004) by all States, including the adoption of national laws and measures to ensure implementation of these laws, is a long-term task that will require continuous efforts at the national, regional and international levels,

Recognizing, in that regard, the importance of dialogue between the 1540 Committee and Member States, and stressing that direct contact is an effective means of such dialogue,

Recognizing also that many States continue to require assistance in implementing resolution 1540 (2004), emphasizing the importance of providing States, in response to their requests, with effective assistance that meets their needs, and welcoming the coordinating and facilitating role of the 1540 Committee in this regard,

Stressing, in that regard, the need for enhanced assistance and collaboration among States, between the 1540 Committee and States, and between the Committee and relevant international, regional and subregional organizations in assisting States to implement resolution 1540 (2004),

Recognizing the importance of progress towards achieving the goals and objectives of the Nuclear Security Summit, held in Washington, D.C., on 12 and 13 April 2010, as a contribution to the effective implementation of resolution 1540 (2004),

Calling upon States to work together urgently to prevent and suppress acts of nuclear terrorism, including through increased cooperation and full implementation of the relevant international conventions and through appropriate measures to reinforce the existing legal framework with a view to ensuring that those committing offences of nuclear terrorism are effectively held accountable,

Endorsing the 2009 comprehensive review of the status of implementation of resolution 1540 (2004), and taking note of the findings and recommendations contained in its final document,²⁸⁶

Acting under Chapter VII of the Charter,

1. *Reiterates* its decisions taken in, and the requirements of, resolution 1540 (2004), and re-emphasizes the importance for all States to implement fully that resolution;

2. *Decides* to extend the mandate of the 1540 Committee for a period of ten years, until 25 April 2021;

3. *Decides also* that the 1540 Committee shall conduct a comprehensive review on the status of implementation of resolution 1540 (2004), both after five years and prior to the renewal of its mandate, including, if necessary, recommendations on adjustments to the mandate, and that it shall submit to the Security Council a report on the conclusions of those reviews, and decides that, accordingly, the first review shall be held before December 2016;

4. *Again decides* that the 1540 Committee shall submit an annual programme of work to the Council before the end of May of each year, and decides that the next programme of work shall be prepared before 31 May 2011;

²⁸⁶ S/2010/52, annex.

5. *Decides* to continue to provide the 1540 Committee with the assistance of experts, and to this end:

(a) Requests the Secretary-General to establish, in consultation with the 1540 Committee, a group of up to eight experts (“group of experts”), acting under the direction and purview of the Committee, composed of individuals with the appropriate experience and knowledge to provide the Committee with expertise, to assist the Committee in carrying out its mandate under resolutions 1540 (2004), 1673 (2006), 1810 (2008) and the present resolution, including through facilitation of assistance to improve implementation of resolution 1540 (2004);

(b) Requests, in that regard, the 1540 Committee to consider recommendations for the Committee and the group of experts on expertise requirements, broad geographical representation, working methods, modalities and structure, including consideration of the feasibility of a coordination and leadership position of the group of experts, and to present these recommendations to the Council no later than 31 August 2011;

Implementation

6. *Again calls upon* all States that have not yet submitted a first report on steps they have taken or intend to take to implement resolution 1540 (2004) to submit such a report to the 1540 Committee without delay;

7. *Again encourages* all States that have submitted such reports to provide, when appropriate or upon the request of the 1540 Committee, additional information on their implementation of resolution 1540 (2004), including, voluntarily, on States’ effective practices;

8. *Encourages* all States to prepare, on a voluntary basis, national implementation action plans, with the assistance of the 1540 Committee as appropriate, mapping out their priorities and plans for implementing the key provisions of resolution 1540 (2004) and to submit those plans to the Committee;

9. *Decides* that the 1540 Committee shall continue to intensify its efforts to promote the full implementation by all States of resolution 1540 (2004), through its programme of work, which includes the compilation and general examination of information on the status of implementation by States of resolution 1540 (2004) as well as efforts by States at outreach, dialogue, assistance and cooperation; and which addresses, in particular, all aspects of paragraphs 1 to 3 of that resolution, which encompasses (a) accountability, (b) physical protection, (c) border controls and law enforcement efforts, and (d) national export and trans-shipment controls, including controls on providing funds and services such as financing to such exports and trans-shipments; and includes, as necessary, specific priorities for its work, taking into account its annual review on the implementation of resolution 1540 (2004), prepared with the assistance of the group of experts before the end of December of each year;

10. *Urges* the 1540 Committee to continue to engage actively with States and relevant international, regional and subregional organizations to promote the sharing of experience, lessons learned and effective practices in the areas covered by resolution 1540 (2004), drawing, in particular, on information provided by States as well as examples of successful assistance, and to liaise on the availability of programmes which might facilitate the implementation of resolution 1540 (2004), while bearing in mind that customized assistance is useful for the effective implementation of resolution 1540 (2004) at the national level;

11. *Encourages*, in that regard, the 1540 Committee, with the support of necessary relevant expertise, to actively engage in dialogue with States on the implementation of resolution 1540 (2004), including through visits to States at their invitation;

12. *Requests* the 1540 Committee, with the support of the group of experts, to identify effective practices, templates and guidance with a view to developing a compilation, as well as to consider preparing a technical reference guide about resolution 1540 (2004) to be used by States

on a voluntary basis in implementing resolution 1540 (2004), and in that regard encourages the Committee, at its discretion, to draw also on relevant expertise, including civil society and the private sector, with, as appropriate, their State's consent;

Assistance

13. *Encourages* States that have requests for assistance to convey them to the 1540 Committee, and encourages them to make use of the Committee's assistance template to that effect;

14. *Urges* States and relevant international, regional and subregional organizations to inform the 1540 Committee, as appropriate, of areas in which they are able to provide assistance; and calls upon States and such organizations, if they have not done so previously, to provide the Committee with a point of contact for assistance by 31 August 2011;

15. *Urges* the 1540 Committee to continue strengthening the role of the Committee in facilitating technical assistance for the implementation of resolution 1540 (2004), in particular by engaging actively, with the support of the group of experts, in matching offers and requests for assistance, through such means as visits to States, at the invitation of the State concerned, assistance templates, action plans or other information submitted to the Committee;

16. *Supports* the continued efforts of the 1540 Committee to secure a coordinated and transparent assistance process that provides timely and ready availability of information for States seeking assistance and for States prepared to provide assistance;

17. *Encourages* meetings on assistance issues, with the participation of the 1540 Committee, between States prepared to offer assistance, States requesting assistance, other interested States and relevant international, regional and subregional organizations;

Cooperation with international, regional and subregional organizations

18. *Calls upon* relevant international, regional and subregional organizations to designate and provide the 1540 Committee by 31 August 2011 with a point of contact or coordinator for the implementation of resolution 1540 (2004), and encourages them to enhance cooperation and information-sharing with the Committee on technical assistance and all other issues of relevance for the implementation of resolution 1540 (2004);

19. *Reiterates* the need to continue to enhance ongoing cooperation between the 1540 Committee, the Security Council Committee established pursuant to resolution 1267 (1999) concerning Al-Qaida and the Taliban and associated individuals and entities and the Security Council Committee established pursuant to resolution 1373 (2001) concerning counter-terrorism, including through, as appropriate, enhanced information-sharing, and coordination on visits to States, within their respective mandates, technical assistance and other issues of relevance to all three Committees; and expresses its intention to provide guidance to the Committees on areas of common interest in order to better coordinate their efforts;

Transparency and outreach

20. *Requests* the 1540 Committee to continue to institute transparency measures and activities, inter alia, by making the fullest possible use of the Committee website, and urges the Committee to conduct, with the participation of the group of experts, regular meetings open to all Member States on the activities of the Committee and the group of experts related to the aforementioned objectives;

21. *Also requests* the 1540 Committee to continue to organize and participate in outreach events on the implementation of resolution 1540 (2004) at the international, regional, subregional and, as appropriate, national levels, and to promote the refinement of these outreach efforts to focus on specific thematic and regional issues related to implementation;

Administration and resources

22. *Recognizes* that the implementation of the mandate of the 1540 Committee requires sustained support and adequate resources, and to that end:

(a) Endorses the existing administrative and logistics support to the 1540 Committee from the Office for Disarmament Affairs of the Secretariat, and decides that the Committee should report to the Council by January 2012 on the possibility of strengthening this support, including through the strengthening of the regional capacity of the Office to support the implementation of the resolution at the regional, subregional and national levels;

(b) Calls upon the Secretariat to provide and maintain sufficient expertise to support activities of the 1540 Committee as outlined in the present resolution;

(c) Encourages States that are able to do so to provide resources to the Office of Disarmament Affairs to assist States in implementing their obligations under resolution 1540 (2004) and to make available to the 1540 Committee “in-kind” contributions or cost-free training and expertise to help the group of experts to meet requests for assistance in a timely and effective manner;

(d) Invites the 1540 Committee to consider developing, in close cooperation with relevant international, regional and subregional organizations and other United Nations bodies, ways to utilize and maintain expertise, including, in particular, of former experts of the group, that could be made available for specific missions and assistance needs regarding the implementation of resolution 1540 (2004);

(e) Urges the 1540 Committee to continue to encourage and take full advantage of voluntary financial contributions to assist States in identifying and addressing their needs for the implementation of resolution 1540 (2004), and requests the Committee, at its discretion, to promote the efficient and effective use of the existing funding mechanisms within the United Nations system;

23. *Decides* to remain seized of the matter.

Adopted unanimously at the 6518th meeting.

REPORTS OF THE SECRETARY-GENERAL ON THE SUDAN²⁸⁷

Decisions

On 21 September 2010, the President of the Security Council addressed the following letter to the Secretary-General:²⁸⁸

“I have the honour to inform you that your letter dated 17 September 2010²⁸⁹ concerning your intention to establish a three-member panel to monitor and assess the forthcoming referendum processes for Southern Sudan and the Abyei Area in line with the Comprehensive Peace Agreement²⁹⁰ has been brought to the attention of the members of the Security Council. They take note of the intention, expressed in your letter, to appoint Mr. Benjamin Mkapa, former President of the United Republic of Tanzania, to head the

²⁸⁷ Resolutions or decisions on this question were first adopted by the Security Council in 2004.

²⁸⁸ S/2010/492.

²⁸⁹ S/2010/491.

²⁹⁰ S/2005/78, annex.

panel and to designate Mr. António Monteiro, former Minister for Foreign Affairs of Portugal, and Mr. Bhojraj Pokharel, former Chair of the Election Commission of Nepal, as the other two members of the panel.”

On 4 October 2010, the President of the Security Council addressed the following letter to the Secretary-General.²⁹¹

“I have the honour to inform you that the members of the Security Council have agreed to send a mission to Uganda and the Sudan from 4 to 10 October 2010. The mission will be led by Ambassador Ruhakana Rugunda of Uganda (Uganda), Ambassador Mark Lyall Grant of the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland (El Fasher) and Ambassador Susan Rice of the United States of America (Juba). Ambassador Rice and Ambassador Grant will co-lead the mission visit to Khartoum. The members of the Council have agreed on the terms of reference of the mission, which are annexed hereto.

“The composition of the mission is as follows:

“Uganda (Ambassador Ruhakana Rugunda), co-head of mission

“United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland (Ambassador Mark Lyall Grant), co-head of mission

“United States of America (Ambassador Susan Rice), co-head of mission

“Austria (Ambassador Christian Ebner)

“Bosnia and Herzegovina (Ambassador Ivan Barbalčić)

“Brazil (Ambassador Maria Luiza Ribeiro Viotti)

“China (Ambassador Li Baodong)

“France (Minister Counsellor Martin Briens)

“Gabon (Ambassador Alfred Moungara Moussotsi)

“Japan (Ambassador Tsuneo Nishida)

“Lebanon (Ambassador Nawaf Salam)

“Mexico (Ambassador Claude Heller)

“Nigeria (Minister Bulus Paul Zom Lolo)

“Russian Federation (Ambassador Vitaly Churkin)

“Turkey (Ambassador Ertuğrul Apakan)

“I should be grateful if you could have the present letter and its annex circulated as a document of the Security Council.

“**Annex**

“**Security Council mission to Uganda and the Sudan, 4 to 10 October 2010**

“**Terms of reference for Kampala**

“*Led by Ambassador Ruhakana Rugunda (Uganda)*

“1. To reiterate the support of the Security Council for the improvement of relations among the countries of the region and to encourage them to strengthen cooperation in all fields.

²⁹¹ S/2010/509.

“2. To emphasize the support of the Council for action against armed groups in the region, particularly the Lord’s Resistance Army.

“3. To reiterate the support of the Council for the Djibouti peace process and for the African Union Mission in Somalia in the stabilization of Somalia.

“4. To stress the firm commitment of the Council to the cause of peace in the Sudan, the full implementation of the Comprehensive Peace Agreement²⁹⁰ and the successful negotiation of a comprehensive and inclusive peace agreement for Darfur.

“5. To examine the important contribution of the Regional Service Centre at Entebbe, Uganda, to the work of United Nations missions in the region.

“Terms of reference for the Sudan

“Led by Ambassadors Susan Rice (United States of America) and Mark Lyall Grant (United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland)

“1. To reaffirm the commitment of the Security Council to and the support of the international community for the full and timely implementation by the Sudanese parties of the Comprehensive Peace Agreement,²⁹⁰ and to encourage a peaceful, comprehensive and inclusive resolution to the situation in Darfur. To reaffirm the support of the Council for the Sudanese parties in working to make unity attractive and in respecting the right to self-determination of the people of Southern Sudan through credible, peaceful, free and timely referendums on 9 January 2011 that reflect the will of the Sudanese people of these areas and to hold popular consultations, in accordance with the terms of the Agreement, and for all parties and States to respect the outcome.

“2. To emphasize the importance of the partnership between the United Nations and the African Union for the international support to the Sudanese peace processes. To express support for the work of the African Union High-level Implementation Panel on the Sudan and the engagement of other regional and international partners of the Sudan.

“3. To stress that full and successful implementation of the Comprehensive Peace Agreement is essential to sustainable peace and stability throughout the Sudan, including Darfur, and in the region, and to encourage increased cooperation between the National Congress Party and the Sudan People’s Liberation Movement in carrying out their responsibilities to fully implement the Agreement, including through successful and timely completion of negotiations on post-referendum arrangements.

“4. To assess ongoing preparations for the referendums, and to reiterate that, regardless of the results, both parties to the Comprehensive Peace Agreement will need to work cooperatively to resolve critical issues and that the United Nations will continue to play an important role in supporting and promoting this dialogue, including through the recently designated Secretary-General’s Panel on the Referenda in the Sudan to be led by President Benjamin Mkapa.

“5. To reiterate the support of the Council for the United Nations Mission in the Sudan, to assess its performance and review the assistance provided by the Mission, within its current mandate and capabilities, to the implementation of the Comprehensive Peace Agreement and the contingency planning being developed by the Mission in view of the upcoming referendums, as well as the planning developed for its post-referendum presence in the Sudan, and to underline the importance of full and unhindered access for the Mission to all sites within its area of responsibility.

“6. To emphasize the importance of addressing the challenges faced by Southern Sudan, including insecurity, humanitarian and development needs and capacity-building, irrespective of the outcome of the referendum.

“7. To emphasize the importance of continuing efforts to support the people of the Sudan, democratic governance, the rule of law, accountability, equality, respect for human rights, justice and the establishment of the conditions for conflict-affected communities to build strong, sustainable livelihoods.

“8. To stress the responsibility of all central and local authorities of the Sudan for the safety of members of peacekeeping missions, humanitarian workers and all working under local contracts.

“9. To express the deep concern of the Council about the upsurge in violence in Darfur, the number of civilian casualties and victims of sexual and gender-based violence, the recruitment of children by armed groups, the illegal arms flow into Darfur and the continued restrictions on humanitarian access. To underline its concern for the security of civilians, humanitarian aid workers and peacekeepers in Darfur and to reiterate the vital importance of the protection of civilians and of maintaining full, safe and unhindered access for humanitarian workers to the population in need of assistance.

“10. To reiterate the support of the Council for the African Union-United Nations-led peace process and the work of the Joint African Union-United Nations Chief Mediator for Darfur, Mr. Djibril Bassolé, including the principles guiding the negotiations, and the urgent need for achieving substantive progress. To urge all rebel groups to join the Doha peace process without preconditions or further delay and to call upon all parties to immediately cease hostilities and engage constructively in negotiations with a view to finding a lasting peace in Darfur.

“11. To reiterate the support of the Council for the African Union-United Nations Hybrid Operation in Darfur and its personnel, and to reiterate its call upon the Government of the Sudan and all relevant parties to cooperate fully with the Operation; to assess the performance of the Operation and to review the challenges it faces in carrying out its mandate, giving priority to the protection of civilians and the facilitation of humanitarian delivery, as well as the priority given to the continuing efforts of the Operation to promote the engagement of all Darfurian stakeholders in support of and to complement the African Union-United Nations political process in Darfur.

“12. To welcome improved relations between the Governments of the Sudan and Chad following the agreement of 15 January 2010 to normalize their bilateral relations and the establishment of a joint border monitoring mechanism, and to encourage continued cooperation and strengthening of relations.

“13. To underline the need to ensure that Council resolutions are implemented.”

At its 6401st meeting, on 14 October 2010, the Council considered the item entitled “Reports of the Secretary-General on the Sudan”.

**Resolution 1945 (2010)
of 14 October 2010**

The Security Council,

Recalling its previous resolutions and the statements by its President concerning the Sudan,

Reaffirming its commitment to the cause of peace throughout the Sudan, to the sovereignty, independence, unity and territorial integrity of the Sudan, to the full and timely implementation of the final phase of the Comprehensive Peace Agreement,²⁹⁰ including efforts to make unity attractive and a referendum to determine the future status of the people of Southern Sudan in exercise of their right to self-determination, and recalling the importance of the principles of good-neighbourliness, non-interference and cooperation in the relations among States in the region,

Welcoming the communiqué issued after the high-level meeting on the Sudan, held in New York on 24 September 2010,²⁹²

Reiterating its full support for efforts to reach a comprehensive and inclusive solution to the conflict in Darfur, and bearing in mind the Darfur Peace Agreement and the need for the completion of the political process and an end to the violence and abuses in Darfur,

Reiterating the need for a lasting political solution and sustained security in Darfur, and urging all parties that continue to abstain from the peace process to join the Doha negotiations without preconditions or further delays and all parties to engage fully and constructively in the process and cooperate with the African Union-United Nations Joint Chief Mediator for Darfur, Mr. Djibril Bassolé,

Welcoming the agreement of 15 January 2010 between the Governments of Chad and the Sudan to normalize their relations, and strongly encouraging Chad and the Sudan to continue to implement this agreement and to refrain from supporting rebel forces and all other armed groups,

Noting with deep concern the increase in violence, and rising inter-tribal fighting, as well as ongoing sexual and gender-based violence and impunity, reiterating its deep concern about attacks on humanitarian personnel and peacekeepers, and the security of civilians, and calling upon all parties in Darfur to cease offensive actions immediately and to refrain from further violent attacks causing a consequent poor humanitarian aid situation and restricted humanitarian access to populations in need,

Demanding that the parties to the conflict exercise restraint and cease military action of all kinds, including aerial bombardments,

Demanding also an immediate and complete cessation by all parties to armed conflict of all acts of sexual violence against civilians, in line with resolutions 1325 (2000) of 31 October 2000, 1820 (2008) of 19 June 2008, 1888 (2009) of 30 September 2009 and 1889 (2009) of 5 October 2009, the recruitment and use of children, in line with resolutions 1612 (2005) of 26 July 2005 and 1882 (2009) of 4 August 2009, and indiscriminate attacks on civilians, in line with resolution 1894 (2009) of 11 November 2009,

Commending the efforts of, and reiterating its full support for, the African Union-United Nations Hybrid Operation in Darfur, the African Union-United Nations Joint Chief Mediator for Darfur, the United Nations Secretary-General, the League of Arab States, the African Union High-level Implementation Panel on the Sudan and the leaders of the region to promote peace and stability in Darfur, and expressing its strong support for the political process under the African Union-United Nations-led mediation,

Welcoming the enhanced cooperation and information-sharing between the African Union-United Nations Hybrid Operation in Darfur and the Panel of Experts on the Sudan facilitated by the guidelines of the Department of Peacekeeping Operations of the Secretariat and the decision of the Operation to establish a focal point to facilitate information-sharing with the Panel of Experts regarding the arms embargo,

Recalling the midterm report of 2 July 2010 of the Panel of Experts appointed by the Secretary-General pursuant to paragraph 3 (b) of resolution 1591 (2005) of 29 March 2005, whose mandate was extended by subsequent resolutions, taking note of the final report of the Panel of Experts,²⁹³ and expressing its intention to study, through the Security Council Committee established pursuant to paragraph 3 (a) of resolution 1591 (2005) (hereinafter “the Committee”), the recommendations of the Panel of Experts and to consider appropriate next steps,

²⁹² SG/2165.

²⁹³ See S/2011/111, annex.

While noting some positive developments, *expressing concern* over the obstacles that have been imposed on the work of the Panel of Experts during the course of its last mandate, including obstacles to freedom of movement,

Emphasizing the need to respect the provisions of the Charter of the United Nations concerning privileges and immunities and the Convention on the Privileges and Immunities of the United Nations,²⁹⁴ as applicable to United Nations operations and persons engaged in such operations,

Determining that the situation in the Sudan continues to constitute a threat to international peace and security in the region,

Acting under Chapter VII of the Charter,

1. *Decides* to extend until 19 October 2011 the mandate of the Panel of Experts on the Sudan originally appointed pursuant to resolution 1591 (2005), previously extended by resolutions 1651 (2005) of 21 December 2005, 1665 (2006) of 29 March 2006, 1713 (2006) of 29 September 2006, 1779 (2007) of 28 September 2007, 1841 (2008) of 15 October 2008 and 1891 (2009) of 13 October 2009, and requests the Secretary-General to take the necessary administrative measures as expeditiously as possible;

2. *Recalls* the report of the Informal Working Group on General Issues of Sanctions on best practices and methods,²⁹⁵ including paragraphs 21, 22 and 23 thereof, which discuss possible steps for clarifying methodological standards for monitoring mechanisms, including the Panel of Experts;

3. *Requests* the Panel of Experts to provide, no later than 31 March 2011, a midterm briefing on its work and, no later than ninety days after the adoption of the present resolution, an interim report to the Committee and a final report to the Security Council, no later than thirty days prior to the termination of its mandate, with its findings and recommendations;

4. *Also requests* the Panel of Experts to coordinate its activities, as appropriate, with the operations of the African Union-United Nations Hybrid Operation in Darfur and with international efforts to promote the political process in Darfur, and to assess in its interim and final reports progress towards reducing violations by all parties of the measures imposed by paragraphs 7 and 8 of resolution 1556 (2004) of 30 July 2004 and paragraph 7 of resolution 1591 (2005) and progress towards removing impediments to the political process, threats to stability in Darfur and the region, violations of international humanitarian or human rights law or other atrocities, including sexual and gender-based violence, and other violations of the above-mentioned resolutions;

5. *Urges* all States, relevant United Nations bodies, the African Union and other interested parties to cooperate fully with the Committee and the Panel of Experts, in particular by supplying any information at their disposal on implementation of the measures imposed by resolutions 1556 (2004) and 1591 (2005);

6. *Urges* all States, in particular those in the region, to report to the Committee on the actions they have taken to implement the measures imposed by resolutions 1556 (2004) and 1591 (2005), including the imposition of targeted measures;

7. *Reminds* all States, particularly States in the region, of the obligations contained in resolutions 1556 (2004) and 1591 (2005), in particular those obligations relating to arms and related materiel;

8. *Reiterates* paragraph 7 of resolution 1591 (2005), which provides for exceptions to the measures imposed by paragraphs 7 and 8 of resolution 1556 (2004) for:

(a) Supplies and related technical assistance listed in paragraph 9 of resolution 1556 (2004);

²⁹⁴ General Assembly resolution 22 A (I).

²⁹⁵ See S/2006/997, annex.

(b) Assistance and supplies provided in support of implementation of the Comprehensive Peace Agreement;²⁹⁰ or

(c) Movements of military equipment and supplies into the Darfur region that are approved in advance by the Committee upon a request by the Government of the Sudan;

9. *Decides* that all States, including the Sudan, when relying on the exception contained in paragraph 7 of resolution 1591 (2005), shall notify the Committee in advance of providing assistance and supplies into the Darfur region in support of the implementation of the Comprehensive Peace Agreement in the states of Northern Darfur, Southern Darfur and Western Darfur;

10. *Decides also* that all States shall ensure that any sale or supply of arms and related materiel to the Sudan not prohibited by resolutions 1556 (2004) and 1591 (2005) are made conditional upon the necessary end-user documentation so that States may ascertain that any such sale or supply is conducted consistent with the measures imposed by those resolutions;

11. *Expresses its intention*, following the midterm report, to review the state of implementation, including obstacles to full and effective implementation of the measures imposed in resolution 1591 (2005), with a view to ensuring full compliance;

12. *Reaffirms* the mandate of the Committee to encourage dialogue with interested Member States, in particular those in the region, including by inviting representatives of such States to meet with the Committee to discuss implementation of the measures, and further encourages the Committee to continue its dialogue with the African Union-United Nations Hybrid Operation in Darfur;

13. *Welcomes* the work of the Committee, which has drawn on the reports of the Panel of Experts and taken advantage of the work done in other forums, to draw attention to the responsibilities of private sector actors in conflict-affected areas;

14. *Decides* to remain actively seized of the matter.

*Adopted at the 6401st meeting
by 14 votes to none, with 1 abstention
(China).*

Decisions

At its 6410th meeting, on 25 October 2010, the Security Council decided to invite the representative of the Sudan to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled:

“Reports of the Secretary-General on the Sudan

“Report of the Secretary-General on the African Union-United Nations Hybrid Operation in Darfur (S/2010/543)

“Report of the Secretary-General on the Sudan (S/2010/528)”.

At the same meeting, in accordance with the understanding reached in its prior consultations, the Council also decided to extend an invitation, under rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. Alain Le Roy, Under-Secretary-General for Peacekeeping Operations.

At its 6425th meeting, on 16 November 2010, the Council decided to invite the representative of the Sudan (Minister for Foreign Affairs) to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled “Reports of the Secretary-General on the Sudan”.

At the same meeting, in accordance with the understanding reached in its prior consultations, the Council also decided to extend an invitation, under rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. Pagan Amum, Secretary-General of the Sudan People’s Liberation Movement.

At the same meeting, in accordance with the understanding reached in its prior consultations, the Council further decided to extend an invitation, under rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. Thabo Mbeki, Chairperson of the African Union High-level Implementation Panel on the Sudan.

At the same meeting, following consultations among members of the Security Council, the President made the following statement on behalf of the Council:²⁹⁶

“The Security Council emphasizes that the situation in the Sudan represents one of the most urgent challenges facing the Council.

“The Council reaffirms its strong commitment to the sovereignty, independence, peace and stability of the Sudan and to a peaceful and prosperous future for all Sudanese people, and underlines its support for the full and timely implementation by the Sudanese parties of the Comprehensive Peace Agreement,²⁹⁰ including the holding of the referendums on the self-determination of the people of Southern Sudan and on the status of Abyei and of the popular consultations in Southern Kordofan and Blue Nile, and for a peaceful, comprehensive and inclusive resolution of the situation in Darfur.

“The Council recalls that the Sudanese parties have full responsibility for the implementation of the Comprehensive Peace Agreement, reaffirms its support for and encourages their further efforts to that end and welcomes the leadership of the African Union and the support provided by the African Union High-level Implementation Panel on the Sudan, under the leadership of President Thabo Mbeki, and by the Intergovernmental Authority on Development. The Council recognizes the commitment of the parties to the implementation of the Agreement, remains actively seized of the matter and expresses its readiness to act as necessary in support of full implementation of the Agreement by the parties. The Council underlines the importance of close coordination between international actors involved in assisting the Sudanese peace processes.

“The Council urges the parties to the Comprehensive Peace Agreement, while working to make unity attractive and recognizing the right to self-determination of the people of Southern Sudan, to take urgent action to implement their commitment, reaffirmed at the high-level meeting on the Sudan, held in New York on 24 September 2010, to ensure peaceful, credible, timely and free referendums that reflect the will of the people of Southern Sudan and Abyei, as provided for in the Agreement. In this regard, the Council welcomes the start of registration for the Southern Sudan referendum on 15 November 2010 and encourages further efforts to ensure that the referendums are held on 9 January 2011 in accordance with the Agreement and as scheduled in the timeline published for the Southern Sudan referendum by the Southern Sudan Referendum Commission. The Council is concerned by the continued delays in releasing to the Commission the full funding needed for preparations to continue to move forward. The Council calls upon the parties and all Member States to respect the outcome of credible referendums, held in accordance with the Agreement, that reflect the will of the people of Southern Sudan and Abyei. It requests all parties to refrain from unilateral action and to implement the Agreement.

“The Council underlines the importance of the parties to the Comprehensive Peace Agreement making rapid progress on a way forward for Abyei’s referendum, on outstanding Agreement issues and on resolving critical post-referendum issues in a peaceful, mutually beneficial manner, including the border, security, citizenship, debts, assets, currency and natural resources. In this context, the Council welcomes progress in the negotiations, led by President Mbeki, towards a ‘Framework for Resolving Outstanding Issues Relating to the Implementation of the Comprehensive Peace Agreement and the Future Relations of North and South Sudan’, on which agreement was

²⁹⁶ S/PRST/2010/24.

reached on 13 November 2010. The Council urges the parties to resume negotiations on Abyei expeditiously and to reach agreement on all outstanding issues without further delay.

“The Council underlines the need for the parties to the Comprehensive Peace Agreement to promote calm, including by providing immediate and ongoing reassurance to people of all nationalities in the Sudan, including Southerners in the North and Northerners in the South, that their rights, safety and property will be respected whatever the outcome of the referendums. The Council calls for an immediate end to statements threatening the security of vulnerable populations. The Council also emphasizes that the protection of civilians is primarily the responsibility of the Sudanese authorities. The Council urges the parties to work actively with local leaders to mitigate tensions in Abyei and other border areas.

“The Council reaffirms its support for the United Nations Mission in the Sudan and reiterates its call for all parties to cooperate fully with the Mission in the discharge of its mandate in this crucial period, in particular by ensuring full, unhindered access and freedom of movement for Mission personnel and equipment, and for the delivery of materials for the referendums. The Council welcomes and encourages the work of the United Nations in contingency planning around the referendums and calls upon Member States to support the efforts of the Mission.

“The Council reaffirms its support for the Secretary-General’s Panel on the Referenda in the Sudan, led by President Benjamin Mkapa. The Council underlines the importance of close coordination between the Panel and all domestic and international observation missions.

“The Council underlines that, whatever the outcome of the referendums, continued cooperation between the parties to the Comprehensive Peace Agreement will remain essential for managing the transition process, implementing the post-referendum arrangements and maintaining peace and prosperity, and stresses the mutual benefits of partnership in this regard. The Council encourages the international community to support these efforts. The Council urges the parties to the Agreement to respect their obligations.

“The Council reaffirms its support for the African Union-United Nations-led peace process for Darfur, hosted by Qatar, the work of the African Union-United Nations Joint Chief Mediator for Darfur, Mr. Djibril Bassolé, and the principles guiding the negotiations. The Council strongly urges all rebel movements to join the peace process without further delay or preconditions, and all parties immediately to cease hostilities and engage constructively in negotiations with a view to finding a lasting peace in Darfur. The Council expresses concern about attacks on civilians by militias and calls for all support to such groups to cease. The Council expresses its willingness to consider measures against any party whose actions undermine peace in Darfur.

“The Council expresses deep concern about the increase in violence and insecurity in Darfur, including ceasefire violations, attacks by rebel groups, aerial bombardment by the Government of the Sudan, increased inter-tribal fighting, and attacks on humanitarian personnel and peacekeepers, which have restricted humanitarian access to conflict areas where vulnerable populations reside. In this context, the Council calls upon all parties to protect civilians and maintain full, safe and unhindered access for humanitarian workers to the population in need of assistance. The Council notes the need to support efforts to halt arms flows into Darfur in contravention of the arms embargo strengthened by resolution 1945 (2010). The Council recalls the importance it attaches to an end to impunity, and to justice for crimes committed in Darfur.

“The Council reaffirms its support for the African Union-United Nations Hybrid Operation in Darfur and reiterates its call upon the Government of the Sudan and all relevant parties to cooperate fully with the Operation in discharging its mandate and to provide full unhindered access and freedom of movement, as well as its call for an end to impunity for those who attack peacekeepers and humanitarian workers.

“The Council welcomes improved relations between the Sudan and Chad and encourages them to cooperate further in order to contribute to peace and stability in Darfur and the wider region.

“The Council encourages full implementation of the Eastern Sudan Peace Agreement, including the provisions regarding rehabilitation, recovery and development, and welcomes the initiative of the Government of Kuwait to hold a conference on investment and development in Eastern Sudan in December 2010.

“The Council calls for respect for international law, international human rights law and international humanitarian law; the protection of freedom of expression; humanitarian access across the Sudan, including in the border areas; and an end to all harassment of civil society. The Council underlines the importance of increased participation of women in the Sudanese peace processes.

“The Council notes the considerable humanitarian, early recovery and peacebuilding needs of the Sudan and encourages the Sudanese authorities and international donors to fulfil their pledges to address them.

“The Council underlines that full and timely implementation of the Comprehensive Peace Agreement is essential to peace and stability in the Sudan and the region and to future cooperation between the Sudan and the international community, and recognizes that enduring cooperation between the parties will be essential for the benefit of all Sudanese people. The Council affirms that the core objective of the international community and all stakeholders in the Sudan is the peaceful coexistence of the people of the Sudan, democratic governance, the rule of law, accountability, equality, respect, human rights, justice and economic development, in particular the establishment of the conditions for conflict-affected communities to build strong, sustainable livelihoods.”

At its 6440th meeting, on 9 December 2010, the Council considered the item entitled “Reports of the Secretary-General on the Sudan”.

At the same meeting, in accordance with the understanding reached in its prior consultations, the Council decided to extend an invitation, under rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. Luis Moreno-Ocampo, Prosecutor of the International Criminal Court.

At its 6441st meeting, held in private on 9 December 2010, the Council decided to authorize its President to issue through the Secretary-General the following communiqué, in accordance with rule 55 of the provisional rules of procedure of the Council:

“At its 6441st meeting, held in private on 9 December 2010, the Security Council considered the item entitled ‘Reports of the Secretary-General on the Sudan’.

“The President, with the consent of the Council, invited the representatives of Argentina, Australia, Bahrain, Belgium, Canada, the Czech Republic, Denmark, Egypt, Estonia, Finland, Hungary, Indonesia, Iran (Islamic Republic of), Iraq, Ireland, Italy, Kenya, Liechtenstein, the Netherlands, New Zealand, Norway, Oman, Poland, Serbia, Seychelles, Slovakia, the Sudan, Sweden, the United Arab Emirates and Zimbabwe, at their request, to participate in the consideration without the right to vote, in accordance with the relevant provisions of the Charter of the United Nations and rule 37 of the provisional rules of procedure of the Council.

“Pursuant to the decision taken at the 6440th meeting, the President recognized the presence of Mr. Luis Moreno-Ocampo, Prosecutor of the International Criminal Court, at the Council table, in accordance with rule 39 of the provisional rules of procedure of the Council.

“The members of the Council and Mr. Moreno-Ocampo had an exchange of views.”

At its 6452nd meeting, on 16 December 2010, the Council decided to invite the representative of the Sudan (State Minister at the Ministry of Humanitarian Affairs) to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled “Reports of the Secretary-General on the Sudan”.

At the same meeting, in accordance with the understanding reached in its prior consultations, the Council also decided to extend invitations, under rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. Alain Le Roy, Under-Secretary-General for Peacekeeping Operations, and Mr. Benjamin Mkapa, Chair of the Secretary-General's Panel on the Referenda in the Sudan.

At the same meeting, in accordance with the understanding reached in its prior consultations, the Council further decided to extend an invitation, under rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. Pagan Amum, Secretary General of the Sudan People's Liberation Movement.

At the same meeting, following consultations among members of the Security Council, the President made the following statement on behalf of the Council:²⁹⁷

“The Security Council welcomes the reaffirmations by the Sudanese parties of their commitment to full and timely implementation of the Comprehensive Peace Agreement,²⁹⁰ and reaffirms its strong support for the efforts of the parties in this regard. The Council welcomes the conclusion of a peaceful registration process for the Southern Sudan referendum in the Sudan, and encourages the parties to continue this forward momentum towards peaceful and credible referendums on 9 January 2011 that reflect the will of the people. The Council strongly urges the parties to the Agreement to promptly fulfil their remaining commitments to finance the Southern Sudan Referendum Commission and the Southern Sudan Referendum Bureau.

“The Council reaffirms its support for the Secretary-General's Panel on the Referenda in the Sudan led by President Benjamin Mkapa, and welcomes its work, including its statement of 9 December 2010 noting that the registration process provides the basis for a credible referendum. The Council extends its appreciation for the efforts of international and domestic observers.

“The Council notes with deep concern the absence of an agreement on Abyei. The Council strongly urges the parties to calm rising tensions in Abyei, to urgently reach agreement on Abyei and other outstanding Comprehensive Peace Agreement issues, and to resolve critical post-referendum issues, including the border, security, citizenship, debts, assets, currency and natural resources. The Council welcomes the work of the African Union High-level Implementation Panel on the Sudan led by the former President of South Africa, Mr. Thabo Mbeki, and its continuing efforts in this regard.

“The Council reiterates its call for all parties to cooperate fully with the United Nations Mission in the Sudan in the discharge of its mandate, specifically with respect to the protection of civilians and to granting unhindered access and freedom of movement.

“The Council reiterates the urgent need for the parties to provide immediate and ongoing reassurance to people of all nationalities in the Sudan, so that their rights, safety and property will be respected whatever the outcome of the referendums, and the urgent need to focus on the security and protection of minorities, including Southerners in the North and Northerners in the South. The Council urges the parties to ensure that citizenship and residency arrangements are in accordance with applicable international obligations and refrain from arbitrarily depriving an individual of citizenship. The Council urges the parties to the Comprehensive Peace Agreement to respect their obligations.

“The Council stresses the importance of inclusive, timely and credible popular consultations processes in Blue Nile and Southern Kordofan States, in accordance with the Comprehensive Peace Agreement. The Council also stresses the need for Southern Kordofan state-level elections to be held in accordance with the timeline established by the National Elections Commission.

²⁹⁷ S/PRST/2010/28.

“The Council underlines that, whatever the outcome of the referendums, continued cooperation between the parties to the Comprehensive Peace Agreement will remain essential. The Council stresses the importance of the parties abiding by the commitments recorded in the statement by the African Union High-level Implementation Panel of 15 November 2010, including to find peaceful solutions to all outstanding matters, to never to resort to war again, and that neither party should take any action, or support any group, that would undermine the security of the other. The Council is deeply concerned about the recent military incidents in the Kiir River Valley and the subsequent displacement of civilians, and urges all parties to exercise restraint, avoiding escalation.

“The Council reaffirms its support for the African Union-United Nations-led peace process for Darfur, hosted by the Government of Qatar. The Council strongly urges all rebel movements to join the peace process without further delay or preconditions. The Council reiterates the importance of increased participation of women in the Sudanese peace processes. The Council reiterates its deep concern about the increase in violence and insecurity in Darfur, including recently in Khor Abeche, such as ceasefire violations, attacks by rebel groups, increased inter-tribal fighting, attacks on humanitarian personnel and peacekeepers and aerial bombardment by the Government of the Sudan. The Council recalls the importance it attaches to an end to impunity, and to justice for crimes committed in Darfur. The Council reiterates its willingness to consider measures against any party whose actions undermine peace in the Sudan.”

At its 6468th meeting, on 18 January 2011, the Council decided to invite the representative of the Sudan to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled “Reports of the Secretary-General on the Sudan”.

At the same meeting, in accordance with the understanding reached in its prior consultations, the Council also decided to extend invitations, under rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. Haile Menkerios, Special Representative of the Secretary-General for the Sudan, and Mr. Benjamin Mkapa, Chair of the Secretary-General’s Panel on the Referenda in the Sudan.

At its 6474th meeting, on 26 January 2011, the Council considered the item entitled:

“Reports of the Secretary-General on the Sudan

“Report of the Secretary-General on the Sudan (S/2010/681)

“Report of the Secretary-General on the African Union-United Nations Hybrid Operation in Darfur (S/2011/22)”.

At the same meeting, in accordance with the understanding reached in its prior consultations, the Council decided to extend invitations, under rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. Ibrahim Gambari, Joint African Union-United Nations Special Representative for Darfur, and Mr. Atul Khare, Assistant Secretary-General for Peacekeeping Operations.

At its 6478th meeting, on 9 February 2011, the Council decided to invite the representative of the Sudan to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled “Reports of the Secretary-General on the Sudan”.

At the same meeting, in accordance with the understanding reached in its prior consultations, the Council also decided to extend invitations, under rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. Haile Menkerios, Special Representative of the Secretary-General for the Sudan, and Mr. Benjamin Mkapa, Chair of the Secretary-General’s Panel on the Referenda in the Sudan.

At the same meeting, in accordance with the understanding reached in its prior consultations, the Council further decided to extend an invitation, under rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. Mahmoud Kane, Head of the African Union Liaison Office in the Sudan, on behalf of the Chairperson of the African Union High-level Implementation Panel on the Sudan.

At the same meeting, in accordance with the understanding reached in its prior consultations, the Council decided to extend an invitation, under rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. Deng Alor Kuol, Minister of Regional Cooperation of the Government of Southern Sudan.

At the same meeting, following consultations among members of the Security Council, the President made the following statement on behalf of the Council:²⁹⁸

“The Security Council welcomes the announcement on 7 February 2011 by the Southern Sudan Referendum Commission of the final results of the referendum on self-determination for the people of Southern Sudan, which showed that 98.83 per cent of voters chose independence. The Council calls upon the international community to lend its full support to all Sudanese people as they build a peaceful and prosperous future.

“The Council congratulates the parties to the Comprehensive Peace Agreement²⁹⁰ and the people of the Sudan on a peaceful and successful referendum, and commends the United Nations Mission in the Sudan for its contribution to the process.

“The Council warmly welcomes the statements of President Omar al-Bashir and Vice President Salva Kiir on 7 February 2011, in which they accept the final results of the referendum. The Council calls upon all Member States to respect the outcome of the referendum and looks forward to welcoming an independent South Sudan as a new member of the international community after 9 July 2011.

“The Council welcomes the work of the Secretary-General’s Panel on the Referenda in the Sudan led by former President Benjamin Mkapa. The Council praises the parties to the Comprehensive Peace Agreement for their commitment to the Agreement, as illustrated by their support for a timely and credible referendum process. The Council underlines that full and timely implementation of the Agreement is essential to peace and stability in the Sudan and the region and to future cooperation between northern and southern Sudan and the international community.

“The Council further acknowledges that the process mandated by the Comprehensive Peace Agreement represents an exceptional case and does not by itself set a precedent.

“The Council reaffirms its support for the work of the African Union High-level Implementation Panel on the Sudan and its Chairperson, President Thabo Mbeki, and notes the commitments made by the parties to the Comprehensive Peace Agreement at the Presidency meeting of 27 January 2011, and encourages them to continue to strive for a timely agreement on the implementation of outstanding Agreement issues. The Council urges the parties to reach quickly an agreement on Abyei and other critical issues, including border demarcation, security arrangements, citizenship, debts, assets, currency, wealth-sharing and natural resource management. The Council welcomes the start of the popular consultation process in Blue Nile State and stresses the importance of inclusive, timely and credible popular consultations processes in Blue Nile and Southern Kordofan States, in accordance with the Agreement.

“The Council deeply regrets the loss of life in violence in Upper Nile State from 3 to 5 February 2011.

“The Council underlines the need for the parties to the Comprehensive Peace Agreement to prevent further clashes and promote calm, including by providing immediate and ongoing reassurance to people of all nationalities in the Sudan, including Southerners in the North and Northerners in the South, that their rights, safety and property will continue to be respected. The Council urges the parties to the Agreement to respect their obligations.

²⁹⁸ S/PRST/2011/3.

“The Council reiterates its deep concern over the increase in violence and insecurity in Darfur, including ceasefire violations, attacks by rebel groups and aerial bombardment by the Sudanese Armed Forces, which recently displaced approximately 43,000 civilians, and the kidnapping on 13 January 2011 of three members of the United Nations Humanitarian Air Service. The Council recalls the importance it attaches to an end to impunity, and to justice for crimes committed in Darfur. The Council reaffirms its support for the African Union-United Nations Hybrid Operation in Darfur and urges all parties to ensure full and unhindered access for the Operation throughout the mission area and to allow humanitarian workers to provide assistance to all populations in need.

“The Council reaffirms its support for the African Union-United Nations-led peace process for Darfur, hosted by Qatar, the work of the Joint African Union-United Nations Chief Mediator for Darfur, Mr. Djibril Bassolé, and the principles guiding the negotiations. The Council welcomes the presence of the Justice and Equality Movement and the Liberation and Justice Movement in Doha, and strongly urges all other rebel movements to join the peace process without further delay or preconditions, and all parties to engage with a view to concluding urgently a comprehensive agreement.

“The Council requests the Secretary-General to report to the Council by the end of February 2011 on issues related to the Darfur-based political process, including an assessment of the enabling environment.

“The Council reiterates the importance of increased participation of women in the Sudanese peace processes.

“The Council will continue to follow closely developments in the Sudan, including in Darfur.”

At its 6499th meeting, held in private on 21 March 2011, the Council decided to authorize its President to issue through the Secretary-General the following communiqué, in accordance with rule 55 of the provisional rules of procedure of the Council:

“At its 6499th meeting, held in private on 21 March 2011, the Security Council considered the item entitled ‘Reports of the Secretary-General on the Sudan’.

“The President, with the consent of the Council, invited the representative of the Sudan, at his request, to participate in the consideration without the right to vote, in accordance with the relevant provisions of the Charter of the United Nations and rule 37 of the provisional rules of procedure of the Council.

“In accordance with the understanding reached in the Council’s prior consultations, the President extended an invitation under rule 39 of the provisional rules of procedure of the Council to Mr. Pagan Amum, Secretary General of the Sudan People’s Liberation Movement.

“The Council heard a briefing under rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure by Mr. Atul Khare, Assistant Secretary-General for Peacekeeping Operations.

“The Council heard a statement by the representative of the Sudan.

“The Council heard a statement by Mr. Amum.

“The members of the Council, the representative of the Sudan, Mr. Amum and Mr. Khare had an exchange of views.”

At its 6517th meeting, on 20 April 2011, the Council decided to invite the representative of the Sudan to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled:

“Reports of the Secretary-General on the Sudan

“Report of the Secretary-General on the Sudan (S/2011/239)”.

At the same meeting, in accordance with the understanding reached in its prior consultations, the Council also decided to extend an invitation, under rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. Atul Khare, Assistant Secretary-General for Peacekeeping Operations.

At its 6519th meeting, on 20 April 2011, the Council decided to invite the representative of the Sudan to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled:

“Reports of the Secretary-General on the Sudan

“Report of the Secretary-General on the African Union-United Nations Hybrid Operation in Darfur (S/2011/244)”.

At the same meeting, in accordance with the understanding reached in its prior consultations, the Council also decided to extend an invitation, under rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. Atul Khare, Assistant Secretary-General for Peacekeeping Operations.

At its 6521st meeting, on 21 April 2011, the Council considered the item entitled “Reports of the Secretary-General on the Sudan”.

At the same meeting, following consultations among members of the Security Council, the President made the following statement on behalf of the Council:²⁹⁹

“The Security Council reaffirms its support for the continued negotiations between the parties to the Comprehensive Peace Agreement,²⁹⁰ including under the auspices of the African Union High-level Implementation Panel on the Sudan and its Chairperson, President Thabo Mbeki. Noting that the conclusion of the Comprehensive Peace Agreement interim period on 9 July 2011 is soon approaching, the Council urges the parties, meeting at the highest level, as necessary, to reach agreement on outstanding Agreement issues and post-Agreement arrangements. The Council also encourages the parties to engage with the United Nations on the future of the United Nations presence in the Sudan.

“The Council reiterates its deep concern over increased tensions, violence and displacement in the Abyei Area. The Council calls upon both parties to implement and adhere to recent security agreements by withdrawing from the Abyei Area all forces other than the Joint Integrated Units and Joint Integrated Police Units allowed under those agreements and to urgently reach an agreement on Abyei’s post-Comprehensive Peace Agreement status. The Council affirms that it is the responsibility of the parties to the Agreement, including during their negotiations under the auspices of the African Union High-level Implementation Panel and its Chairperson, President Thabo Mbeki, to reach agreement on the status of Abyei. In this regard, the Council acknowledges the ruling of 22 July 2009 by the Permanent Court of Arbitration at The Hague, which defines the borders of Abyei.

“The Council welcomes the start of the popular consultations process in Blue Nile State and the rescheduled gubernatorial and state assembly elections on 2 to 4 May 2011 in Southern Kordofan State. The Council expresses its concern about recent violence in Southern Kordofan and underscores the responsibility of all parties to avoid inflammatory rhetoric and to ensure peaceful and credible elections. The Council also stresses the importance of inclusive, timely and credible popular consultations processes, in accordance with the Comprehensive Peace Agreement. The Council urges both parties to reach a security agreement regarding the future of the tens of thousands of troops from the Sudan People’s Liberation Army from Southern Kordofan and Blue Nile States. The Council also urges the parties to reach agreement on security arrangements and to determine the future status of Southerners currently serving in the Sudanese Armed Forces.

²⁹⁹ S/PRST/2011/8.

“The Council is deeply concerned about recent violence between the Sudan People’s Liberation Army and local militias, specifically in Jonglei, Upper Nile and Unity States. The Council calls upon the leaders of the Government of Southern Sudan and the Sudan People’s Liberation Army to find peaceful solutions to the violence, prevent further clashes and restore calm.

“The Council underlines the need for the parties to the Comprehensive Peace Agreement to promote calm, including by providing immediate and ongoing reassurance to people of all nationalities in the Sudan, including Southerners in the North and Northerners in the South, that their rights, safety and property will be respected. The Council urges the parties to the Agreement to respect their obligations in this regard.

“The Council reiterates in the strongest terms that any obstruction to the freedom of movement of the United Nations Mission in the Sudan is unacceptable and that the Mission requires full and unfettered access throughout the mission area.

“The Council will not tolerate any support to proxy militias by either party to the Comprehensive Peace Agreement.

“The Council reiterates its deep concern over the serious increase in violence and insecurity in Darfur, including ceasefire violations, restrictions on access to vulnerable populations throughout Darfur by the African Union-United Nations Hybrid Operation in Darfur and the humanitarian community, attacks by rebel groups, aerial bombardment by the Sudanese Armed Forces and the ongoing displacement of civilians. The Council expresses its deep condolences to the family of the peacekeeper killed on 5 April 2011 and urges the Operation and the Government of the Sudan to conduct a full and thorough investigation into the incident.

“The Council reaffirms its support for the African Union-United Nations Hybrid Operation in Darfur, including the increasingly full implementation of its Chapter VII mandate to deliver its core tasks to protect civilians and assure humanitarian access, as defined in resolution 1769 (2007) of 31 July 2007, and recalls the priority given to its efforts in support of the African Union-United Nations-led political process for Darfur. The Council demands that the Government of the Sudan and the armed movements cease hostilities and ensure full and unhindered access, by land and by air, for the Operation throughout the mission area and allow humanitarian workers to provide assistance to all populations in need. The Council notes the statement made by the Permanent Representative of the Sudan to the United Nations before the Council on 20 April 2011 that his Government would issue all outstanding 1,117 visas for Operation personnel,³⁰⁰ and urgently calls upon the Government of the Sudan to do so.

“The Council reaffirms its support for the African Union-United Nations-led peace process for Darfur, hosted by Qatar, and the work of the Joint African Union-United Nations Chief Mediator for Darfur, Mr. Djibril Bassolé. The Council further reaffirms its support for the principles guiding the negotiations. The Council strongly urges all other rebel movements to join the peace process without further delay or preconditions. The Council urges the parties in Doha to make the necessary concessions to quickly reach a ceasefire and political agreement and looks forward to the outcome of the upcoming All Darfur Stakeholders Conference in Doha. The Council believes this conference should be fully representative of all of Darfur’s populations and interest groups. The Council reiterates the importance of increased participation of women in the Sudanese peace processes.

“The Council recognizes the potential complementary role that a Darfur-based political process could play to ensure the participation and support of the people of Darfur and better enable them to be involved in the implementation of the outcome of the Doha

³⁰⁰ See S/PV.6519.

peace process. The Council is nonetheless concerned that important aspects of the enabling environment necessary for a Darfur-based political process are not in place, including (1) the civil and political rights of participants such that they can exercise their views without fear of retribution, (2) freedom of speech and assembly to permit open consultations, (3) freedom of movement of participants and the African Union-United Nations Hybrid Operation in Darfur, (4) proportional participation among Darfurians, (5) freedom from harassment, arbitrary arrest and intimidation, and (6) freedom from interference by the Government or armed movements. The Council calls upon the Government of the Sudan and the armed movements to contribute to the creation of such an enabling environment for a Darfur-based political process, working closely with the Operation as appropriate, and, in particular, calls upon the Government to fulfil its stated commitment to lift the state of emergency in Darfur.

“The Council also calls upon the Government of the Sudan to release all political detainees, to allow free expression and to undertake effective efforts to ensure accountability for serious violations of human rights and international humanitarian law, by whomsoever perpetrated.”

At its 6522nd meeting, on 27 April 2011, the Council decided to invite the representative of the Sudan to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled:

“Reports of the Secretary-General on the Sudan

“Report of the Secretary-General on the Sudan (S/2011/239)”.

At the same meeting, in accordance with the understanding reached in its prior consultations, the Council also decided to extend an invitation, under rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. David Buom Choat, Political, United Nations and Congressional Affairs Officer of Southern Sudan.

Resolution 1978 (2011) of 27 April 2011

The Security Council,

Recalling all its previous resolutions and the statements by its President concerning the situation in the Sudan,

Considering the results of the referendum of Southern Sudan, announced on 7 February 2011 by the Southern Sudan Referendum Commission, and considering the request by the Government of Southern Sudan for a continued United Nations presence in South Sudan,

Determining that the situation in the region continues to constitute a threat to international peace and security,

1. *Decides* to extend until 9 July 2011 the mandate of the United Nations Mission in the Sudan as set out in resolution 1590 (2005) of 24 March 2005;
2. *Announces its intent* to establish a mission to succeed the United Nations Mission in the Sudan;
3. *Requests* the Secretary-General to continue to consult with the parties to the Comprehensive Peace Agreement²⁹⁰ in this regard and to submit a report by 16 May 2011;
4. *Authorizes* the United Nations Mission in the Sudan to utilize its assets to prepare for the establishment of the above-mentioned successor mission;
5. *Decides* to remain actively seized of the matter.

Adopted unanimously at the 6522nd meeting.

Decision

At its 6537th meeting, on 17 May 2011, the Security Council considered the item entitled “Reports of the Secretary-General on the Sudan”.

Resolution 1982 (2011) of 17 May 2011

The Security Council,

Recalling its previous resolutions and the statements by its President concerning the Sudan,

Recalling also the interim report of 30 March 2011 of the Panel of Experts on the Sudan appointed by the Secretary-General pursuant to paragraph 3 (b) of resolution 1591 (2005) of 29 March 2005, whose mandate was extended by subsequent resolutions,

Determining that the situation in the Sudan continues to constitute a threat to international peace and security in the region,

Acting under Chapter VII of the Charter of the United Nations,

1. *Reaffirms* the importance of the measures set out in previous resolutions, including resolution 1945 (2010) of 14 October 2010;

2. *Decides* to extend until 19 February 2012 the mandate of the Panel of Experts on the Sudan originally appointed pursuant to resolution 1591 (2005), previously extended by resolutions 1651 (2005) of 21 December 2005, 1665 (2006) of 29 March 2006, 1713 (2006) of 29 September 2006, 1779 (2007) of 28 September 2007, 1841 (2008) of 15 October 2008, 1891 (2009) of 13 October 2009 and 1945 (2010), and requests the Secretary-General to take the necessary administrative measures as expeditiously as possible;

3. *Requests* the Panel of Experts to provide a final report no later than thirty days prior to the termination of its mandate to the Security Council, with findings and recommendations;

4. *Decides* to remain actively seized of the matter.

Adopted unanimously at the 6537th meeting.

Decisions

On 18 May 2011, the President of the Security Council addressed the following letter to the Secretary-General:³⁰¹

“I have the honour to inform you that the members of the Security Council have decided to send a mission to Ethiopia, the Sudan and Kenya from 19 to 26 May 2011. The Addis Ababa segment of the mission will be led by Ambassador Gérard Araud of France. The Khartoum, Abyei and Juba segment of the mission will be co-led by Ambassador Susan Rice of the United States of America and Ambassador Vitaly Churkin of the Russian Federation, and the Nairobi segment will be co-led by Ambassador Mark Lyall Grant of the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland and Ambassador Baso Sangqu of South Africa. The members of the Council have agreed to the attached terms of reference for the mission (see annex).

The composition of the mission is as follows:

“Bosnia and Herzegovina (Ambassador Ivan Barbačić)

“Brazil (Ambassador Maria Luiza Ribeiro Viotti)

“China (Counsellor Tian Lin)

³⁰¹ S/2011/319.

“Colombia (Ambassador Néstor Osorio)

“France (Ambassador Gérard Araud)

“Gabon (Ambassador Nelson Messone)

“Germany (Ambassador Peter Wittig)

“India (Ambassador Hardeep Singh Puri)

“Lebanon (Ambassador Nawaf Salam)

“Nigeria (Ambassador Raff Bukun-Olu Wole Onemola)

“Portugal (Ambassador João Maria Cabral)

“Russian Federation (Ambassador Vitaly Churkin)

“South Africa (Ambassador Baso Sangqu)

“United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland (Ambassador Mark Lyall Grant)

“United States of America (Ambassador Susan Rice)

“I should be grateful if you would have the text of the present letter and its annex circulated as a document of the Security Council.

“**Annex**

“**Security Council mission to Africa (May 2011)**

“**Terms of reference**

“**Mission to the African Union, Addis Ababa**

“*Led by Ambassador Gérard Araud (France)*

“1. To continue to develop an effective partnership and enhance cooperation between the African Union and the United Nations through an exchange of views on issues of interest to both the United Nations Security Council and the African Union Peace and Security Council.

“2. To exchange views on situations of interest to both the United Nations Security Council and the African Union Peace and Security Council, which include but are not limited to the following:

“2.1 A brief overview of the peace and security situation in Africa;

“2.2 Situation in the Sudan:

- African Union-United Nations Hybrid Operation in Darfur:
 - Humanitarian and security situation/implementation of the mandate of the African Union-United Nations Hybrid Operation in Darfur;
 - Peace process;
- Comprehensive Peace Agreement/United Nations Mission in the Sudan:
 - Remaining Comprehensive Peace Agreement issues/implementation of the mandate of the United Nations Mission in the Sudan;
 - Situation in Abyei;
 - Security situation in South Sudan;
 - Prospects for South Sudan;

“2.3 Situation in Somalia:

- Humanitarian and security situation/progress made by the African Union Mission in Somalia and Transitional Federal Government forces;
- Status of implementation of transitional tasks and of the process on post-transitional agreements;
- Piracy/implementation of resolution 1976 (2011);

“2.4 Situation in Libya:

- Challenges of establishing a ceasefire and a political process: strengthening coordination between the United Nations and regional initiatives;
- Humanitarian situation in Libya;

“2.5 Situation in Côte d’Ivoire:

- Political and security developments;
- Challenges to stabilization and national reconciliation;
- Coordination between the United Nations, the African Union and the Economic Community of West African States to solve the crisis and help the reconstruction.

“**Mission to the Sudan**

“*Led by Ambassadors Susan Rice (United States of America) and Vitaly Churkin (Russian Federation)*

“1. To congratulate the parties to the Comprehensive Peace Agreement²⁹⁰ and the people of the Sudan for a peaceful and successful referendum.

“2. To reaffirm the Security Council’s commitment to and the international community’s support for the full implementation of the Comprehensive Peace Agreement and the continued negotiations between the parties to the Agreement, including under the auspices of the African Union High-level Implementation Panel on the Sudan and its Chairperson, President Thabo Mbeki. To emphasize that the conclusion of the Comprehensive Peace Agreement interim period, on 9 July 2011, is soon approaching; thus, the parties need to meet at the highest level, as necessary, to reach agreement on outstanding Agreement issues and post-Agreement arrangements, and to engage with the United Nations on the future of the presence of the Organization in the Sudan.

“3. To assess ongoing preparations for independence in Southern Sudan and to emphasize the importance of addressing the challenges faced by Southern Sudan, including security, humanitarian and development needs and capacity-building. To emphasize the importance of continued cooperation between the parties to the Comprehensive Peace Agreement after the independence of Southern Sudan, to recall both parties’ commitment not to take any action or to support any group that would undermine the security of the other and to underline that the Council will not tolerate any support to proxy militias by either party.

“4. To reiterate the importance of the parties to the Comprehensive Peace Agreement reaching an agreement on Abyei’s post-Agreement status and to acknowledge that it is the responsibility of the parties, including during their negotiations under the auspices of the African Union High-level Implementation Panel and its Chairperson, President Thabo Mbeki, to reach agreement on the status of Abyei. In this regard, the Council acknowledges the ruling of 22 July 2009 by the Permanent Court of Arbitration, which defines the borders of Abyei.

“5. To reiterate the importance of increased participation of women at all stages of the Sudanese peace process and the need for effective and appropriate means to engage women in Sudanese public life. To stress the importance the Council attaches to the protection of

civilians and to reiterate the need for the parties to fulfil their responsibility to respect and ensure the human rights of all individuals and to take all feasible steps to meet their basic needs. In this regard, to call upon the parties to give attention to the specific needs of women and children — especially regarding their protection against sexual violence — refugees and internally displaced persons, as well as other civilians who may have specific vulnerabilities, including persons with disabilities and older persons.

“6. To underline the need for the parties to the Comprehensive Peace Agreement to promote calm, including by providing immediate and ongoing assurance to people of all nationalities in the Sudan, including Southerners in the North and Northerners in the South, that their rights, safety and property will be respected. To urge the parties to the Agreement to respect their obligations in this regard.

“7. To reiterate the Council’s support for the United Nations Mission in the Sudan, to underline the importance of the Governments of the Sudan and of Southern Sudan and all relevant parties providing full and unhindered access, including to Abyei, to assess its performance, within its current mandate and capabilities, and to consider options for configuring the United Nations presence in the Sudan after 9 July 2011. To express concern about recent violence between the Sudan People’s Liberation Army and local militias in Southern Sudan, specifically in Jonglei, Upper Nile and Unity States, and to call upon the Government of Southern Sudan to find peaceful solutions to the violence, prevent further clashes and restore calm.

“8. To emphasize the importance of continuing efforts to support the people of the Sudan, democratic governance, the rule of law, accountability, equality, respect for human rights, justice and economic development, in particular the establishment of the conditions for conflict-affected communities to build strong, sustainable livelihoods.

“9. To stress the responsibility of all central and local authorities of the Sudan for the safety of members of peacekeeping missions, humanitarian workers and all those working under local contracts.

“10. To express the Council’s deep concern about the level of violence over the past several months in Darfur, including ceasefire violations, attacks by rebel groups and aerial bombardment by the Sudanese Armed Forces; the number of civilian casualties and displacements; the illegal arms flow into Darfur; and the continued restrictions on humanitarian access.

“11. To reiterate the Council’s support for the African Union-United Nations Hybrid Operation in Darfur, including the increasingly full implementation of its Chapter VII mandate. To reiterate its demand that the Government of the Sudan and the armed movements cease hostilities and ensure full and unhindered access, by land and by air, for the Operation and humanitarian workers.

“12. To reiterate the Council’s support for the African Union-United Nations-led peace process, hosted by Qatar, to strongly urge all other rebel movements to join the peace process without further delay or preconditions and to underline the importance of all parties in Doha making the necessary concessions urgently to conclude a ceasefire and political agreement. To emphasize the potential complementary role that a Darfur-based political process could play to ensure the participation and support of the people of Darfur and better enable them to be involved in the outcome of the Doha peace process, and to express concern that important aspects of the enabling environment necessary for a Darfur-based political process, including those set out in the statement by the President of the Security Council of 21 April 2011²⁹⁹ are not in place. To underline the importance of the Government of the Sudan and the armed movements contributing to the creation of such an enabling environment for a Darfur-based political process, working closely with the African Union-United Nations Hybrid Operation in Darfur, as appropriate, and to call, in particular, upon the Government of the Sudan to fulfil its stated commitment to lift the state of emergency in Darfur.

“13. To call upon the Government of the Sudan to release all political detainees, to allow free expression and to undertake effective efforts to ensure accountability for serious violations of human rights and international humanitarian law, by whomsoever the acts are perpetrated.

“14. To underline the need to ensure that Council resolutions are implemented.

“Mission to Nairobi

“Led by Ambassadors Mark Lyall Grant (United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland) and Baso Sangqu (South Africa)

“1. To reiterate the Security Council’s grave concern at the continued instability in Somalia, which has led to a multitude of problems, including terrorism, acts of piracy and armed robbery at sea off the coast of Somalia, hostage-taking and a dire humanitarian situation, and to reiterate the need for a comprehensive strategy to encourage the establishment of peace and stability in Somalia through the collaborative efforts of all stakeholders.

“2. To reaffirm the Council’s support for the Djibouti Agreement as the basis for the resolution of the conflict in Somalia; to reiterate the importance of political outreach, reconciliation and the development of broad-based, representative institutions reached through a political process ultimately inclusive of all.

“3. To reaffirm the Council’s support for the work of Mr. Augustine P. Mahiga, Special Representative of the Secretary-General for Somalia, the United Nations and the African Union to promote peace and reconciliation in Somalia. To encourage an increased United Nations presence in Mogadishu and other parts of Somalia and to call upon the United Nations to work in a coordinated manner.

“4. To reiterate the Council’s support for the work of the Special Representative to facilitate the consultative process among Somalis in their efforts to reach agreement on post-transitional arrangements, in consultation with the international community, including the United Nations, the African Union and the Intergovernmental Authority on Development, and within the framework of the Djibouti Agreement. To urge the transitional federal institutions to engage fully, constructively and without further delay in the consultative process facilitated by the Special Representative, and to stress the importance of wide participation by Somali stakeholders in this process, including the upcoming consultative meeting to be held in Mogadishu.

“5. To reiterate the primary responsibility of Somalis to achieve peace, security and reconciliation in Somalia. To urge the transitional federal institutions to refrain from further unilateral action regarding their mandates. To emphasize the importance of the transitional federal institutions focusing on implementing reforms to build their legitimacy, representativeness and credibility, and to reach agreement as soon as possible on the holding of elections for the positions of President and Speaker of Parliament, without which there can be no extension.

“6. To urge the transitional federal institutions to demonstrate tangible results on the completion of the core transitional tasks before the end of the transition, prioritizing progress on reconciliation, the constitution and the delivery of basic services. To note the Council’s intention to keep the situation under review and to note that its future support to the transitional federal institutions will be contingent upon the delivery of tangible results.

“7. To express concern at the discord between the transitional federal institutions and its impact on the political process and the security situation. To encourage the transitional federal institutions to ensure cohesion, unite and focus on the completion of the transitional tasks set out in the Djibouti Agreement and the Transitional Federal Charter.

“8. To stress the need for the international community to support further stabilization, peacebuilding and socio-economic reconstruction in Somalia, particularly in areas of relative stability throughout Somalia.

“9. To reiterate the Council’s full support for the African Union Mission in Somalia, to strongly commend the progress made by the Mission and the Somali National Security Forces in the consolidation of security and stability in Mogadishu, and to commend the contribution of the Mission to lasting peace and stability in Somalia. To stress the need for the international community to make contributions urgently and without caveats to the United Nations trust fund for the Mission or directly in support of the Mission and to stress the importance of predictable, reliable and timely resources for the Mission in order for it to better fulfil its mandate. To note the recommendations on Somalia of 15 October 2010 of the African Union Peace and Security Council³⁰² and to underline its intention to keep the situation under review.

“10. To emphasize the importance of strengthening the Somali security forces, including the development of effective command and control, and to stress the need for assistance and support to the Somali security forces by the international community.

“11. To express the Security Council’s condemnation of all attacks, including terrorist attacks on the Transitional Federal Government, the Mission and the civilian population by armed opposition groups, and foreign fighters, particularly Al-Shabaab.

“12. To express serious concern about the worsening humanitarian situation in Somalia and the impact of the current drought; to stress the need for the international community to support the United Nations consolidated appeal and other appeals urgently; and to express its condemnation of the targeting and obstruction of the delivery of humanitarian aid by Al-Shabaab and other armed groups in Somalia.

“13. To stress the responsibility of all parties and armed groups in Somalia to comply with their obligations to protect the civilian populations from the effects of hostilities, in particular by avoiding any indiscriminate or excessive use of force.

“14. To reiterate the importance of increased participation of women at all stages of the Somali peace process and the need for effective and appropriate means to engage women in the public life of Somalia.

“15. To express deep concern about the continuing violations and abuses committed against children in Somalia by parties to the conflict and to urge the immediate implementation of all conclusions of the Security Council Working Group on Children and Armed Conflict on children and armed conflict in Somalia.

“16. To recognize that the ongoing instability in Somalia contributes to the problem of piracy and armed robbery, to stress the need for a comprehensive response to tackle piracy and its underlying causes, and to note the importance of cooperation between Member States on the issue of hostage-taking.

“17. To underline the importance of enhancing work to address the problems caused by the limited capacity of the judicial system of Somalia and other States in the region to effectively prosecute, detain and deter suspected pirates.

“18. To emphasize the need to ensure effective coordination of anti-piracy efforts and, in that regard, to recall the request by the Council to the Secretary-General to strengthen the United Nations Political Office for Somalia as the United Nations focal point for counter-piracy, including the Kampala process.

³⁰² See S/2010/539, enclosure.

“19. The Council calls upon all States, particularly those in the region, to fully implement the Somalia and Eritrea arms embargoes, bearing in mind that strict enforcement of the embargoes will improve the overall security situation in the region.”

At its 6542nd meeting, on 31 May 2011, the Council decided to invite the representative of the Sudan to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled:

“Reports of the Secretary-General on the Sudan

“Special report of the Secretary-General on the Sudan (S/2011/314)”.

At the same meeting, in accordance with the understanding reached in its prior consultations, the Council also decided to extend invitations, under rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. Alain Le Roy, Under-Secretary-General for Peacekeeping Operations, and Mr. Haile Menkerios, Special Representative of the Secretary-General for the Sudan.

At the same meeting, in accordance with the understanding reached in its prior consultations, the Council further decided to extend an invitation, under rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. Ezekiel Lol Gatkuoth.

At its 6544th meeting, on 3 June 2011, the Council considered the item entitled “Reports of the Secretary-General on the Sudan”.

At the same meeting, following consultations among members of the Security Council, the President made the following statement on behalf of the Council:³⁰³

“The Security Council expresses grave concern about the ongoing violence and rapidly deteriorating situation in Abyei since the Council addressed the issue in its press statement of 22 May 2011,³⁰⁴ in which the Council condemned the attack by Southern forces against a United Nations Mission in the Sudan convoy escorting Sudanese Armed Forces elements of Joint Integrated Units in Abyei on 19 May 2011, and also condemned the escalatory military operations being undertaken by the Sudanese Armed Forces, which have taken control of the area in and around Abyei town.

“The Council strongly condemns the Government of the Sudan’s taking and continued maintenance of military control over the Abyei Area and the resulting displacement of tens of thousands of residents of Abyei. The Council calls upon the Sudanese Armed Forces to ensure an immediate halt to all looting, burning and illegal resettlement. The Council stresses that all those responsible for violations of international law, including humanitarian and human rights law, as well as those who ordered those acts, will be held accountable. The Council expresses grave concern about the deteriorating humanitarian situation in the area and praises the efforts of the humanitarian community to deliver emergency assistance, including food, health care, shelter and water, to those affected by the conflict, despite continued insecurity in the region and despite severe limitations on access.

“The Council condemns the fact that two of the three main supply routes from the North to the South have been blocked and that the Banton Bridge in Southern Abyei was destroyed by the Sudanese Armed Forces, which impedes needed trade and makes the return of civilians to Abyei more difficult. The Council calls for immediate measures to restore full access through all routes.

“The Council calls upon all parties to respect humanitarian principles and allow all humanitarian personnel timely and unfettered access to vulnerable individuals and communities affected by the fighting. The Council further calls for conditions to be created that would allow the prompt and safe return of those displaced from their homes.

³⁰³ S/PRST/2011/12.

³⁰⁴ SC/10262.

“The Council strongly condemns all attacks against the Mission, including those of 19 and 24 May 2011, which are criminal acts against a United Nations mission and its personnel and which threaten to undermine the commitment of the parties to avoid a return to war.

“The Council recalls the commitments made by Vice President Ali Osman Taha and First Vice President Salva Kiir that both parties shall remove any unconditional claims to Abyei in their draft national constitutions and urges the parties to avoid inflammatory rhetoric, especially from the leadership, which undermines the mutual commitment of the parties to resolve all remaining Comprehensive Peace Agreement²⁹⁰ and post-Agreement issues peacefully through negotiation. The Council again urges both parties to honor these commitments.

“The Council expresses grave concern following the reports about the unusual, sudden influx of thousands of Misseriya into Abyei town and its environs that could force significant changes in the ethnic composition of the area. The Council condemns all unilateral actions meant to create facts on the ground that would prejudice the outcome of negotiations. The Council expresses its determination that the future status of Abyei shall be resolved by negotiations between the parties in a manner consistent with the Comprehensive Peace Agreement and not by the unilateral actions of either party.

“The Council reiterates that the continued military operations of the Government of the Sudan and militia activities in Abyei constitute a serious violation of the Comprehensive Peace Agreement and the Kadugli agreements. The Council demands that the Government of the Sudan withdraw immediately from the Abyei Area. The Council further demands the immediate withdrawal of all military elements from Abyei. The Council demands that the Government of the Sudan and the Government of Southern Sudan cooperate fully with the Special Representative of the Secretary-General for the Sudan and Head of the United Nations Mission in the Sudan and the African Union High-Level Implementation Panel on the Sudan led by President Thabo Mbeki to establish immediately a viable security arrangement for Abyei, supported by the Mission, in which all Sudanese Armed Forces, Sudan People’s Liberation Army and allied forces withdraw from the Abyei Area. The Council notes that the Mission remains ready to assist in the implementation of all relevant agreements reached by the parties. The Council underscores that failure by the Government of the Sudan to comply with and to fulfil the Comprehensive Peace Agreement jeopardizes the benefits that could flow from such compliance.

“Given the ongoing insecurity in Abyei, the Council believes that the security and prosperity of both parties would benefit from a continuing United Nations-mandated presence in Abyei after 9 July 2011, as well as from United Nations assistance for the parties’ management of their border after the independence of South Sudan. In this context, the Council urges the parties to reach agreement on a continuing United Nations-mandated presence.

“The Council stresses that both parties will have much to gain if they show restraint and choose the path of dialogue, including ongoing high-level negotiations between the parties and negotiations under the auspices of the African Union High-level Implementation Panel and its Chairperson, President Thabo Mbeki, instead of resorting to violence or provocations.

“The Council expresses deep concern about tensions in Blue Nile and Southern Kordofan States. The Council calls for discussions about post-Comprehensive Peace Agreement political and security arrangements for Blue Nile and Southern Kordofan States to resume immediately and for all parties to refrain from unilateral action pending the outcome of those negotiations. The Council stresses that Agreement structures intended to stabilize the security situation in Blue Nile and Southern Kordofan States, specifically the deployment of Joint Integrated Units, should continue until their expiration on 9 July 2011. The Council calls upon both parties to work to reduce tensions and promote calm in this sensitive region. The Council further underscores the need for the parties to respect the mandate of the Mission.

“The Council underscores the responsibility of the parties to protect civilians, and to respect the Chapter VII mandate of the Mission for the protection of civilians under imminent threat of physical violence in Abyei. In this regard, the Council condemns in the strongest terms ongoing threats and intimidation against elements of the Mission. The Council expresses its strong ongoing support for the Mission, under the able leadership of the Special Representative of the Secretary-General, Mr. Haile Menkerios.

“The Council will remain seized of this matter and will meet to review the implementation of the present statement in the coming days.”

At its 6548th meeting, on 8 June 2011, the Council considered the item entitled “Reports of the Secretary-General on the Sudan”.

At the same meeting, in accordance with the understanding reached in its prior consultations, the Council decided to extend an invitation, under rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. Luis Moreno-Ocampo, Prosecutor of the International Criminal Court.

At its 6549th meeting, held in private on 8 June 2011, the Council decided to authorize its President to issue through the Secretary-General the following communiqué, in accordance with rule 55 of the provisional rules of procedure of the Council:

“At its 6549th meeting, held in private on 8 June 2011, the Security Council considered the item entitled ‘Reports of the Secretary-General on the Sudan’.

“The President, with the consent of the Council, invited the representatives of Argentina, Armenia, Austria, Bahrain, Belgium, Burkina Faso, Chile, Costa Rica, Croatia, Cyprus, the Czech Republic, Denmark, Egypt, Ethiopia, Finland, Greece, Hungary, Ireland, Italy, Japan, Kazakhstan, Kuwait, Liechtenstein, Malaysia, Mexico, the Netherlands, Norway, Poland, Romania, Saudi Arabia, Serbia, Slovakia, Slovenia, Spain, the Sudan, Sweden and Turkey, at their request, to participate in the consideration without the right to vote, in accordance with the relevant provisions of the Charter of the United Nations and rule 37 of the provisional rules of procedure of the Council.

“Pursuant to the decision taken at the 6548th meeting, the President recognized the presence of Mr. Luis Moreno-Ocampo, Prosecutor of the International Criminal Court, at the Council table, in accordance with rule 39 of the provisional rules of procedure of the Council.

“The members of the Council had an exchange of views.”

On 15 June 2011, the President of the Security Council addressed the following letter to the Secretary-General:³⁰⁵

“I have the honour to inform you that your letter dated 13 June 2011 concerning your intention to appoint Ms. Hilde Frafjord Johnson, of Norway, as your Special Representative for South Sudan and Head of the new mission in South Sudan³⁰⁶ has been brought to the attention of the members of the Security Council, who have taken note thereof.”

At its 6559th meeting, on 20 June 2011, the Council decided to invite the representative of the Sudan to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled “Reports of the Secretary-General on the Sudan”.

At the same meeting, in accordance with the understanding reached in its prior consultations, the Council also decided to extend an invitation, under rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. Haile Menkerios, Special Representative of the Secretary-General for the Sudan.

³⁰⁵ S/2011/362.

³⁰⁶ S/2011/361.

At the same meeting, in accordance with the understanding reached in its prior consultations, the Council further decided to extend an invitation, under rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. Thabo Mbeki, Chairperson of the African Union High-level Implementation Panel on the Sudan.

At the same meeting, in accordance with the understanding reached in its prior consultations, the Council decided to extend an invitation, under rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. Ezekiel Lol Gatkuoth.

At its 6567th meeting, on 27 June 2011, the Council considered the item entitled “Reports of the Secretary-General on the Sudan”.

**Resolution 1990 (2011)
of 27 June 2011**

The Security Council,

Recalling its previous resolutions and the statements by its President on the situation in the Sudan, and noting the priority it attaches to the implementation of the Comprehensive Peace Agreement,²⁹⁰

Reaffirming its commitment to the principles of sovereignty and territorial integrity and to peace, stability and security throughout the region,

Reaffirming its previous resolutions 1674 (2006) of 28 April 2006 and 1894 (2009) of 11 November 2009 on the protection of civilians in armed conflict, its resolution 1882 (2009) of 4 August 2009 on children and armed conflict, its resolution 1502 (2003) of 26 August 2003 on the protection of humanitarian and United Nations personnel, and its resolutions 1325 (2000) of 31 October 2000, 1820 (2008) of 19 June 2008, 1888 (2009) of 30 September 2009 and 1889 (2009) of 5 October 2009 on women and peace and security,

Welcoming the Agreement between the Government of the Sudan and the Sudan People’s Liberation Movement on Temporary Arrangements for the Administration and Security of the Abyei Area, reached on 20 June 2011 in Addis Ababa,³⁰⁷

Commending the assistance provided to the parties by the African Union High-Level Implementation Panel on the Sudan and its Chairperson, President Thabo Mbeki, the Prime Minister of Ethiopia, Mr. Meles Zenawi, and the Special Representative of the Secretary-General for the Sudan, Mr. Haile Menkerios,

Noting the Government of the Sudan and the Sudan People’s Liberation Movement’s request for the assistance of the Government of Ethiopia with regard to this matter,

Noting also the readiness of the United Nations and the international community to assist the parties in establishing and implementing mutual security arrangements in support of the objectives of the Comprehensive Peace Agreement,

Bearing in mind the importance of coherence of United Nations assistance in the region,

Deeply concerned by the current situation in the Abyei Area, and by all acts of violence committed against civilians in violation of international humanitarian law and human rights law, including the killing and displacement of significant numbers of civilians,

Reaffirming the importance of full and urgent implementation of the Comprehensive Peace Agreement by both parties,

Calling upon all parties involved to provide humanitarian personnel with full and unimpeded access to civilians in need of assistance and all facilities necessary for their operations, in accordance with international humanitarian law,

³⁰⁷ S/2011/384, annex.

Urging all parties to facilitate the rapid return of internally displaced persons,

Noting the intent of the parties to establish a special unit of the Abyei Police Service which shall deal with particular issues related to nomadic migration,

Welcoming and encouraging efforts by the United Nations to sensitize peacekeeping personnel in the prevention and control of HIV/AIDS and other communicable diseases in all of its peacekeeping operations,

Calling upon all parties to engage constructively in negotiations towards the final agreement on the status of Abyei,

Recognizing that the current situation in Abyei demands an urgent response and constitutes a threat to international peace and security,

1. *Decides* to establish, for a period of six months, the United Nations Interim Security Force for Abyei, taking into account the Agreement between the Government of the Sudan and the Sudan People's Liberation Movement on Temporary Arrangements for the Administration and Security of the Abyei Area,³⁰⁷ and further decides that the Force shall comprise a maximum of 4,200 military personnel, 50 police personnel and appropriate civilian support;

2. *Decides* that the Force shall have the following mandate, in addition to tasks set out in paragraph 3:

(a) Monitor and verify the redeployment of any Sudanese Armed Forces and the Sudan People's Liberation Army or its successor, from the Abyei Area as defined by the Permanent Court of Arbitration; henceforth, the Abyei Area shall be demilitarized from any forces other than the Force and the Abyei Police Service;

(b) Participate in relevant Abyei Area bodies as stipulated in the Agreement;

(c) Provide, in cooperation with other international partners in the mine action sector, demining assistance and technical advice;

(d) Facilitate the delivery of humanitarian aid and the free movement of humanitarian personnel in coordination with relevant Abyei Area bodies as defined by the Agreement;

(e) Strengthen the capacity of the Abyei Police Service by providing support, including the training of personnel, and coordinate with the Abyei Police Service on matters of law and order; and

(f) When necessary and in cooperation with the Abyei Police Service, provide security for oil infrastructure in the Abyei Area;

3. *Acting* under Chapter VII of the Charter of the United Nations, authorizes the Force, within its capabilities and its area of deployment, to take the actions necessary:

(a) To protect Force personnel, facilities, installations and equipment;

(b) To protect United Nations personnel, facilities, installations and equipment;

(c) To ensure the security and freedom of movement of United Nations personnel, humanitarian personnel and members of the Joint Military Observation Committee and Joint Military Observer Teams;

(d) Without prejudice to the responsibilities of the relevant authorities, to protect civilians in the Abyei Area under imminent threat of physical violence;

(e) To protect the Abyei Area from incursions by unauthorized elements, as defined in the Agreement; and

(f) To ensure security in the Abyei Area;

4. *Requests* that the Secretary-General and the Government of the Sudan, in consultation with the Government of Southern Sudan or its successor, conclude a status-of-forces agreement immediately after the adoption of the present resolution, taking into consideration General

Assembly resolution 64/77 of 7 December 2009 on the safety and security of humanitarian personnel and protection of United Nations personnel, and, acting under Chapter VII of the Charter, decides that, until such an agreement is concluded, the status-of-forces agreement for the United Nations Mission in the Sudan shall apply *mutatis mutandis* in respect of the Force;

5. *Calls upon* all Member States to ensure the free, unhindered and expeditious movement to and from Abyei of all personnel, as well as equipment, provisions, supplies and other goods, including vehicles and spare parts, which are for the exclusive and official use of the Force;

6. *Underscores* the imperative of expeditious deployment of the Force, and urges the Secretary-General to take the steps necessary to ensure rapid and efficient implementation;

7. *Urges* the Government of the Sudan and the Government of Southern Sudan or its successor to fully cooperate with each other and provide full support to the Force, enabling it to fully implement the mandate;

8. *Stresses* that improved cooperation between the Government of the Sudan and the Government of Southern Sudan or its successor is also critical for peace, security and stability and the future relations between them;

9. *Calls upon* the Government of the Sudan and the Government of Southern Sudan or its successor urgently to fulfil their commitment under the Comprehensive Peace Agreement²⁹⁰ to resolve peacefully the final status of Abyei, and calls upon them to consider in good faith proposals that the African Union High-level Implementation Panel on the Sudan shall make to resolve this matter;

10. *Requests* the Secretary-General to ensure that effective human rights monitoring is carried out and the results included in his reports to the Security Council;

11. *Also requests* the Secretary-General to keep the Council regularly informed of the progress in implementing the Agreement³⁰⁷ and to report to the Council no later than thirty days after the adoption of the present resolution and every sixty days thereafter;

12. *Decides* to review the role of the Force in the implementation of the Agreement no later than three months after the adoption of the present resolution;

13. *Requests* the Secretary-General to take the necessary measures to ensure full compliance of the Force with the United Nations zero-tolerance policy on sexual exploitation and abuse and to keep the Council informed if cases of such conduct occur;

14. *Decides* to remain actively seized of the matter.

Adopted unanimously at the 6567th meeting.

Decision

At its 6576th meeting, on 8 July 2011, the Security Council considered the item entitled "Reports of the Secretary-General on the Sudan".

Resolution 1996 (2011) of 8 July 2011

The Security Council,

Welcoming the establishment of the Republic of South Sudan on 9 July 2011 upon its proclamation as an independent State,

Reaffirming its strong commitment to the sovereignty, independence, territorial integrity and national unity of the Republic of South Sudan,

Recalling the statement by its President of 11 February 2011,³⁰⁸ in which it affirmed that national ownership and national responsibility are key to establishing sustainable peace and the primary responsibility of national authorities in identifying their priorities and strategies for post-conflict peacebuilding,

Stressing the need for a comprehensive and integrated approach to peace consolidation that strengthens coherence between political, security, development, human rights and rule of law activities and addresses the underlying causes of conflict, and underlining that security and development are closely interlinked and mutually reinforcing and key to attaining sustainable peace,

Deploing the persistence of conflict and violence and its effect on civilians, including the killing and displacement of significant numbers of civilians, and noting the importance of sustained cooperation and dialogue with civil society in the context of stabilizing the security situation and ensuring the protection of civilians,

Underscoring the need for coherent United Nations activities in the Republic of South Sudan, which requires clarity about roles and responsibilities and collaboration between the United Nations Mission in South Sudan and the United Nations country team, and noting the need for cooperation with other relevant actors in the region, including the African Union-United Nations Hybrid Operation in Darfur, the United Nations Interim Security Force for Abyei and the United Nations Organization Stabilization Mission in the Democratic Republic of the Congo,

Recalling previous statements on post-conflict peacebuilding, stressing the importance of institution-building as a critical component of peacebuilding, and emphasizing a more effective and coherent national and international response to enable countries emerging from conflict to deliver core government functions, including managing political disputes peacefully, and making use of existing national capacities in order to ensure national ownership of this process,

Emphasizing the vital role of the United Nations to support national authorities, in close consultation with international partners, to consolidate the peace and prevent a return to violence and therefore to develop an early strategy in support of national peacebuilding priorities, including establishment of core government functions, provision of basic services, establishment of the rule of law, respect for human rights, management of natural resources, development of the security sector, tackling youth unemployment and revitalization of the economy,

Recognizing the importance of supporting peacebuilding efforts in order to lay the foundation for sustainable development,

Underscoring the need for forging stronger and well-defined partnerships among the United Nations, development agencies, bilateral partners and other relevant actors, regional and subregional institutions and the international financial institutions, to implement national strategies aimed at effective institution-building, which are based on national ownership, the achievement of results and mutual accountability,

Recognizing the need for the Security Council to show flexibility in making necessary adjustments to the mission priorities, where appropriate, according to progress achieved, lessons learned or changing circumstances on the ground,

Recognizing also the need to broaden and deepen the pool of available civilian experts, especially women and experts from developing countries, to help to develop national capacity, and encouraging Member States, the United Nations and other partners to strengthen cooperation and coordination to ensure that relevant expertise is mobilized to support the peacebuilding needs of the Government of the Republic of South Sudan and the people of the Republic of South Sudan,

³⁰⁸ S/PRST/2011/4.

Recalling its resolutions 1612 (2005) of 26 July 2005 and 1882 (2009) of 4 August 2009 and the statements by its President of 29 April 2009³⁰⁹ and 16 June 2010³¹⁰ on children and armed conflict, and taking note of the reports of the Secretary-General of 29 August 2007³¹¹ and 10 February 2009³¹² on children and armed conflict in the Sudan and the conclusions on children and armed conflict in the Sudan endorsed by the Security Council Working Group on Children and Armed Conflict,³¹³

Reaffirming its resolutions 1674 (2006) of 28 April 2006 and 1894 (2009) of 11 November 2009 on the protection of civilians in armed conflict and its resolution 1502 (2003) of 26 August 2003 on the protection of humanitarian and United Nations personnel,

Reaffirming also its resolutions 1325 (2000) of 31 October 2000, 1820 (2008) of 19 June 2008, 1888 (2009) of 30 September 2009, 1889 (2009) of 5 October 2009 and 1960 (2010) of 16 December 2010 on women and peace and security, and reiterating the need for the full, equal and effective participation of women at all stages of peace processes, given their vital role in the prevention and resolution of conflict and peacebuilding; reaffirming the key role women can play in re-establishing the fabric of recovering society, and stressing the need for their involvement in the development and implementation of post-conflict strategies in order to take into account their perspectives and needs,

Acknowledging the importance of drawing on best practices, past experience and lessons learned from other missions, especially by troop- and police-contributing countries, in line with ongoing United Nations peacekeeping reform initiatives, including the New Horizon document,³¹⁴ the global field support strategy³¹⁵ and the review of civilian capacity in the aftermath of conflict,³¹⁶

Bearing in mind the Agreement between the Government of the Sudan and the Sudan People's Liberation Movement on Temporary Arrangements for the Administration and Security of the Abyei Area of 20 June 2011,³⁰⁷ the Framework Agreement between the Government of the Sudan and the Sudan People's Liberation Movement (North) on Political and Security Arrangements in Blue Nile and Southern Kordofan States of 28 June 2011, and the Agreement between the Government of the Sudan and the Government of South Sudan on Border Security and the Joint Political and Security Mechanism of 29 June 2011,

Determining that the situation faced by South Sudan continues to constitute a threat to international peace and security in the region,

Acting under Chapter VII of the Charter of the United Nations,

1. *Decides* to establish as of 9 July 2011 the United Nations Mission in South Sudan for an initial period of one year with the intention to renew for further periods as may be required, also decides that the Mission shall consist of up to 7,000 military personnel, including military liaison officers and staff officers, up to 900 civilian police personnel, including, as appropriate, formed units, and an appropriate civilian component, including technical human rights investigation expertise; and further decides to review in three and six months whether the conditions on the ground could allow a reduction of military personnel to a level of 6,000;

2. *Welcomes* the appointment by the Secretary-General of his Special Representative for South Sudan, and requests the Secretary-General, through his Special Representative, to direct the

³⁰⁹ S/PRST/2009/9.

³¹⁰ S/PRST/2010/10.

³¹¹ S/2007/520.

³¹² S/2009/84.

³¹³ S/AC.51/2009/5.

³¹⁴ Non-paper entitled "A new partnership agenda: charting a new horizon for United Nations peacekeeping".

³¹⁵ See A/64/633.

³¹⁶ See S/2011/85.

operations of an integrated Mission, coordinate all activities of the United Nations system in the Republic of South Sudan, and support a coherent international approach to a stable peace in the Republic of South Sudan;

3. *Decides* that the mandate of the Mission shall be to consolidate peace and security and to help to establish the conditions for development in the Republic of South Sudan, with a view to strengthening the capacity of the Government of the Republic of South Sudan to govern effectively and democratically and establish good relations with its neighbours, and accordingly authorizes the Mission to perform the following tasks:

(a) Support for peace consolidation and thereby fostering longer-term State-building and economic development, by:

(i) Providing good offices, advice and support to the Government of the Republic of South Sudan on political transition, governance and establishment of State authority, including the formulation of national policies in this regard;

(ii) Promoting popular participation in political processes, including by advising and supporting the Government of the Republic of South Sudan on an inclusive constitutional process; the holding of elections in accordance with the constitution; promoting the establishment of an independent media; and ensuring the participation of women in decision-making forums;

(b) Support the Government of the Republic of South Sudan in exercising its responsibilities for conflict prevention, mitigation and resolution and protect civilians by:

(i) Exercising good offices, confidence-building, and facilitation at the national, state and county levels within capabilities to anticipate, prevent, mitigate and resolve conflict;

(ii) Establishment and implementation of a mission-wide early warning capacity, with an integrated approach to information-gathering, monitoring, verification, early warning and dissemination, and follow-up mechanisms;

(iii) Monitoring, investigating, verifying and reporting regularly on human rights and potential threats against the civilian population as well as actual and potential violations of international humanitarian and human rights law, working as appropriate with the Office of the United Nations High Commissioner for Human Rights, bringing these to the attention of the authorities as necessary, and immediately reporting gross violations of human rights to the Security Council;

(iv) Advising and assisting the Government of the Republic of South Sudan, including the military and police at the national and local levels as appropriate, in fulfilling its responsibility to protect civilians, in compliance with international humanitarian, human rights and refugee law;

(v) Deterring violence, including through proactive deployment and patrols in areas at high risk of conflict, within its capabilities and in its areas of deployment, protecting civilians under imminent threat of physical violence, in particular when the Government of the Republic of South Sudan is not providing such security;

(vi) Providing security for United Nations and humanitarian personnel, installations and equipment necessary for the implementation of mandated tasks, bearing in mind the importance of mission mobility, and contributing to the creation of security conditions conducive to safe, timely and unimpeded humanitarian assistance;

(c) Support the Government of the Republic of South Sudan, in accordance with the principles of national ownership, and in cooperation with the United Nations country team and other international partners, in developing its capacity to provide security, to establish the rule of law and to strengthen the security and justice sectors by:

(i) Supporting the development of strategies for security sector reform, rule of law, and justice sector development, including human rights capacities and institutions;

(ii) Supporting the Government of the Republic of South Sudan in developing and implementing a national disarmament, demobilization and reintegration strategy, in cooperation with international partners, with particular attention to the special needs of women and child combatants;

(iii) Strengthening the capacity of the Republic of South Sudan Police Services through advice on policy, planning and legislative development, as well as training and mentoring in key areas;

(iv) Supporting the Government of the Republic of South Sudan in developing a military justice system that is complementary to the civil justice system;

(v) Facilitating a protective environment for children affected by armed conflict, through the implementation of a monitoring and reporting mechanism;

(vi) Supporting the Government of the Republic of South Sudan in conducting demining activities within available resources and strengthening the capacity of the Republic of South Sudan Demining Authority to conduct mine action in accordance with the International Mine Action Standards;

4. *Authorizes* the Mission to use all means necessary, within the limits of its capacity and in the areas where its units are deployed, to carry out its protection mandate as set out in paragraphs 3 (b) (iv) to (vi);

5. *Requests* the Government of the Sudan and the Government of the Republic of South Sudan to propose by 20 July 2011 modalities for the implementation of the agreement on border monitoring of 29 June 2011, and, in case the parties fail to do so, requests the Mission to observe and report on any flow of personnel, arms and related materiel across the border with the Sudan;

6. *Demands* that the Government of the Republic of South Sudan and all relevant parties cooperate fully in the deployment, operations and monitoring, verification and reporting functions of the Mission, in particular by guaranteeing the safety, security and unrestricted freedom of movement of United Nations personnel, as well as of associated personnel throughout the territory of the Republic of South Sudan;

7. *Calls upon* all Member States to ensure the free, unhindered and expeditious movement to and from the Republic of South Sudan of all personnel, as well as equipment, provisions, supplies and other goods, including vehicles and spare parts, which are for the exclusive and official use of the Mission;

8. *Calls upon* all parties to allow, in accordance with relevant provisions of international law, the full, safe and unhindered access of relief personnel to all those in need and the delivery of humanitarian assistance, in particular to internally displaced persons and refugees;

9. *Demands* that all parties, in particular rebel militias and the Lord's Resistance Army, immediately cease all forms of violence and human rights abuses against the civilian population in South Sudan, in particular gender-based violence, including rape and other forms of sexual abuse, as well as all violations and abuses against children in violation of applicable international law, such as their recruitment and use, killing and maiming and abduction, with a view to specific and time-bound commitments to combat sexual violence in accordance with resolution 1960 (2010) and violence and abuses against children;

10. *Calls upon* the Government of the Republic of South Sudan and the Sudan People's Liberation Army to renew the action plan (signed by the United Nations and the Sudan People's Liberation Army on 20 November 2009) to end the recruitment and use of child soldiers that expired in November 2010, and requests the Mission to advise and assist the Government in this regard; and further requests the Secretary-General to strengthen child protection in United Nations system activities in the Republic of South Sudan and ensure continued monitoring and reporting of the situation of children;

11. *Encourages* the Government of the Republic of South Sudan to ratify into law and implement key international human rights treaties and conventions, including those related to women and children, refugees and statelessness, and requests the Mission to advise and assist the Government in this regard;

12. *Calls upon* the Government of the Republic of South Sudan to take measures to improve women's participation in the outstanding issues of the Comprehensive Peace Agreement²⁹⁰ and post-independence arrangements and to enhance the engagement of South Sudanese women in public decision-making at all levels, including by promoting women's leadership, supporting women's organizations and countering negative societal attitudes about women's capacity to participate equally;

13. *Calls upon* the authorities of the Republic of South Sudan to combat impunity and to hold accountable all perpetrators of human rights and international humanitarian law violations, including those committed by illegal armed groups or elements of the Republic of South Sudan Security Forces;

14. *Calls upon* the Government of the Republic of South Sudan to end prolonged, arbitrary detention and to establish a safe, secure and humane prison system through the provision of advice and technical assistance, in cooperation with international partners, and requests the Mission to advise and assist the Government in this regard;

15. *Calls upon* the Mission to coordinate with the Government of the Republic of South Sudan and participate in regional coordination and information mechanisms to improve protection of civilians and support disarmament, demobilization and reintegration efforts in the light of the attacks by the Lord's Resistance Army in the Republic of South Sudan, and requests the Secretary-General to include in his trimesterly reports on the Mission a summary of cooperation and information-sharing between the Mission, the African Union-United Nations Hybrid Operation in Darfur, the United Nations Organization Stabilization Mission in the Democratic Republic of the Congo and regional and international partners in addressing the Lord's Resistance Army threats;

16. *Requests* that the Secretary-General transfer appropriate functions performed by the United Nations Mission in the Sudan to the United Nations Mission in South Sudan, together with appropriate staff and logistics necessary for achieving the new scope of functions to be performed, on the date when the United Nations Mission in South Sudan is established, and begin the orderly liquidation of the United Nations Mission in the Sudan;

17. *Authorizes* the Secretary-General to take the necessary steps in order to ensure inter-mission cooperation, and authorizes, within the overall troop ceiling set out in paragraph 1 above, appropriate transfers of troops from other missions, subject to the agreement of the troop-contributing countries and without prejudice to the performance of the mandates of these United Nations missions;

18. *Requests* the Special Representative of the Secretary-General for South Sudan and the United Nations Mission in South Sudan to work with the Government of the Republic of South Sudan, the United Nations country team and bilateral and multilateral partners, including the World Bank, and report back to the Council within four months on a plan for United Nations system support to specific peacebuilding tasks, especially security sector reform, police institutional development, rule of law and justice sector support, human rights capacity-building, early recovery, formulation of national policies related to key issues of State-building and development, and establishing the conditions for development, consistent with national priorities and with a view to contributing to the development of a common framework for monitoring progress in these areas;

19. *Requests* the Secretary-General to report to the Council on the expected timeline of the deployment of all Mission elements, including the status of consultations with troop- and police-contributing countries and of the deployment of key enablers; and, stressing the importance of achievable and realistic targets against which the progress of the Mission can be measured, also

requests the Secretary-General, following consultations with the Government of the Republic of South Sudan, to present benchmarks for the Mission to the Council within four months and to keep the Council regularly informed of progress every four months thereafter;

20. *Stresses* the need for the United Nations, international financial institutions and bilateral and multilateral partners to work closely with the Government of the Republic of South Sudan to ensure that international assistance is consistent with national priorities, including the South Sudan Development Plan, and can deliver prioritized support that reflects the specific peacebuilding needs and priorities of the Republic of South Sudan; and requests the Special Representative of the Secretary-General to represent the United Nations system in relevant international assistance mechanisms and processes;

21. *Encourages* the Secretary-General to explore ideas in the independent report of the Senior Advisory Group on civilian capacity in the aftermath of conflict³¹⁶ that could be implemented in the Republic of South Sudan;

22. *Requests* the Secretary-General, in particular, to utilize to the greatest extent possible opportunities for co-location of appropriate Mission components with the Republic of South Sudan counterparts in the interest of building national capacity; and to seek opportunities to deliver early peace dividends by utilizing local procurement and otherwise enhancing, to the extent possible, the contribution of the Mission to the economy;

23. *Also requests* the Secretary-General to continue the measures necessary to ensure full compliance by the Mission with the United Nations zero-tolerance policy on sexual exploitation and abuse and to keep the Council fully informed, and urges troop-contributing countries to take appropriate preventive action, including predeployment awareness training, and other action to ensure full accountability in cases of such conduct involving their personnel;

24. *Reaffirms* the importance of appropriate gender expertise and training in missions mandated by the Council in accordance with resolutions 1325 (2000) and 1820 (2008), recalls the need to address violence against women and girls as a tool of warfare, looks forward to the appointment of women's protection advisers in accordance with resolutions 1888 (2009), 1889 (2009) and 1960 (2010), requests the Secretary-General to establish monitoring, analysis and reporting arrangements on conflict-related sexual violence, including rape in situations of armed conflict and in post-conflict and other situations relevant to the implementation of resolution 1888 (2009), as appropriate, and encourages the Mission as well as the Government of the Republic of South Sudan to actively address these issues;

25. *Requests* the Secretary-General to consider HIV-related needs of people living with, affected by and vulnerable to HIV, including women and girls, when fulfilling mandated tasks, and in this context encourages the incorporation, as appropriate, of HIV prevention, treatment, care and support, including voluntary and confidential counselling and testing programmes in the Mission;

26. *Requests* that the Secretary-General and the Government of the Republic of South Sudan conclude a status-of-forces agreement within thirty days of the adoption of the present resolution, taking into consideration General Assembly resolution 58/82 of 9 December 2003 on the scope of legal protection under the Convention on the Safety of United Nations and Associated Personnel, and decides that, pending the conclusion of such an agreement, the model status-of-forces agreement of 9 October 1990³¹⁷ shall apply provisionally;

27. *Decides* that the present resolution shall take effect on 9 July 2011;

28. *Decides also* to remain actively seized of the matter.

Adopted unanimously at the 6576th meeting.

³¹⁷ A/45/594, annex.

Decision

At its 6579th meeting, on 11 July 2011, the Security Council considered the item entitled “Reports of the Secretary-General on the Sudan”.

Resolution 1997 (2011) of 11 July 2011

The Security Council,

Recalling its resolutions and the statements by its President concerning the Sudan, including resolutions 1590 (2005) of 24 March 2005, 1627 (2005) of 23 September 2005, 1663 (2006) of 24 March 2006, 1706 (2006) of 31 August 2006, 1709 (2006) of 22 September 2006, 1714 (2006) of 6 October 2006, 1755 (2007) of 30 April 2007, 1812 (2008) of 30 April 2008, 1870 (2009) of 30 April 2009, 1919 (2010) of 29 April 2010 and 1978 (2011) of 27 April 2011,

Taking note of the letter dated 27 May 2011 from the Minister for Foreign affairs of the Sudan to the Secretary-General, transmitted to the Security Council on 31 May 2011, informing the President of the Security Council of his Government’s wish to terminate the United Nations Mission in the Sudan on 9 July 2011,³¹⁸

Reaffirming its commitment to the sovereignty, unity, territorial integrity and political independence of the Sudan and South Sudan and to the cause of peace in the region,

Emphasizing the need for the orderly withdrawal of the Mission following the termination of the mandate of the Mission on 9 July 2011,

Having examined the report of the Secretary-General of 17 May 2011,³¹⁹

1. *Decides* to withdraw the United Nations Mission in the Sudan effective 11 July 2011;
2. *Calls upon* the Secretary-General to complete the withdrawal of all uniformed and civilian Mission personnel, other than those required for the liquidation of the Mission, by 31 August 2011;
3. *Requests* that the Secretary-General transfer appropriate staff, equipment, supplies and other assets from the United Nations Mission in the Sudan to the United Nations Mission in South Sudan and the United Nations Interim Security Force for Abyei, together with appropriate staff and logistics necessary for achieving the new scope of functions to be performed;
4. *Requests* the Government of the Sudan to fully respect all provisions of the status-of-forces agreement of 28 December 2005 and, in particular, to guarantee unimpeded access by the United Nations to United Nations premises, which shall remain under the exclusive control and authority of the United Nations, to ensure full freedom of movement of the United Nations Mission in the Sudan, its members and its contractors as well as of their vehicles and aircraft, authorizing the redeployment within the Sudan and the unimpeded export by the United Nations of its equipment, supplies and other assets, and to grant exemptions from all taxes, fees, charges and other duties as provided for under the agreement and its amendment, until the final departure of all its military and civilian personnel from the Sudan;
5. *Underscores* the need for a smooth transition from the United Nations Mission in the Sudan to the United Nations Interim Security Force for Abyei and to the United Nations Mission in South Sudan;
6. *Requests* the Secretary-General to consult with the parties, the African Union High-level Implementation Panel on the Sudan and other partners and to present to the Security Council options for United Nations support to new security arrangements in Blue Nile and

³¹⁸ S/2011/333, annex.

³¹⁹ S/2011/314.

Southern Kordofan States in line with the Framework Agreement between the Government of the Sudan and the Sudan People's Liberation Movement (North) on Political and Security Arrangements in Blue Nile and Southern Kordofan States of 28 June 2011, and expresses its readiness to continue current United Nations operations in these states, with the consent of the parties, until those new security arrangements have been implemented;

7. *Decides* to remain actively seized of the matter.

Adopted unanimously at the 6579th meeting.

Decisions

At its 6583rd meeting, on 13 July 2011, the Security Council decided to invite the representative of the Sudan to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled:

“Reports of the Secretary-General on the Sudan

“Special report of the Secretary-General on the Sudan (S/2011/314)”.

At the same meeting, in accordance with the understanding reached in its prior consultations, the Council also decided to extend an invitation, under rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. Alain Le Roy, Under-Secretary-General for Peacekeeping Operations.

At the same meeting, in accordance with the understanding reached in its prior consultations, the Council further decided to extend an invitation, under rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. Riek Machar Teny-Dhurgon, Vice-President of the Republic of South Sudan.

At its 6589th meeting, on 22 July 2011, the Council considered the item entitled:

“Reports of the Secretary-General on the Sudan

“Report of the Secretary-General on the African Union-United Nations Hybrid Operation in Darfur (S/2011/422)”.

At the same meeting, in accordance with the understanding reached in its prior consultations, the Council decided to extend an invitation, under rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. Ibrahim Gambari, Joint African Union-United Nations Special Representative for Darfur.

On 26 July 2011, the President of the Security Council addressed the following letter to the Secretary-General:³²⁰

“I have the honour to inform you that your letter dated 22 July 2011 concerning your intention to appoint Lieutenant General Tadesse Werede Tesfay, of Ethiopia, as Head of Mission and Force Commander of the United Nations Interim Security Force for Abyei³²¹ has been brought to the attention of the members of the Security Council. They take note of the intention expressed in your letter.”

At its 6593rd meeting, on 27 July 2011, the Council considered the item entitled:

“Reports of the Secretary-General on the Sudan

“Report of the Secretary-General on the situation in Abyei (S/2011/451)”.

³²⁰ S/2011/462.

³²¹ S/2011/461.

At the same meeting, in accordance with the understanding reached in its prior consultations, the Council decided to extend an invitation, under rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. Alain Le Roy, Under-Secretary-General for Peacekeeping Operations.

At its 6597th meeting, on 29 July 2011, the Council considered the item entitled:

“Reports of the Secretary-General on the Sudan

“Report of the Secretary-General on the African Union-United Nations Hybrid Operation in Darfur (S/2011/422)”.

**Resolution 2003 (2011)
of 29 July 2011**

The Security Council,

Reaffirming all its previous resolutions and the statements by its President concerning the situation in the Sudan, and underlining the importance of full compliance with them,

Reaffirming also its strong commitment to the sovereignty, unity, independence and territorial integrity of the Sudan and its determination to work with the Government of the Sudan, in full respect of its sovereignty, to assist in tackling the various challenges in the Sudan,

Recalling its previous resolutions 1674 (2006) of 28 April 2006 and 1894 (2009) of 11 November 2009 on the protection of civilians in armed conflict, in which it reaffirms, inter alia, the relevant provisions of the 2005 World Summit Outcome,³²² its resolutions 1612 (2005) of 26 July 2005, 1882 (2009) of 4 August 2009 and 1998 (2011) of 12 July 2011 on children and armed conflict, its resolution 1502 (2003) of 26 August 2003 on the protection of humanitarian and United Nations personnel and its resolution 1325 (2000) of 31 October 2000 and associated resolutions on women and peace and security and children and armed conflict,

Recalling also its resolutions reaffirming that there can be no peace without justice, and recalling the importance that the Security Council attaches to ending impunity and to ensuring justice for crimes committed in Darfur,

Bearing in mind the Convention relating to the Status of Refugees of 28 July 1951³²³ and the Protocol thereto, of 31 January 1967,³²⁴ along with the Organization of African Unity Convention governing the specific aspects of refugee problems in Africa of 10 September 1969,³²⁵ as well as the African Union Convention for the Protection and Assistance of Internally Displaced Persons in Africa of 23 October 2009,³²⁶

Recalling the report of the Secretary-General of 10 February 2009 on children and armed conflict in the Sudan,³¹² including his recommendations, recalling the conclusions on children and armed conflict in the Sudan endorsed by the Security Council Working Group on Children and Armed Conflict,³¹³ and recalling the report of the Secretary-General of 5 July 2011 on children and armed conflict in the Sudan,³²⁷

Expressing its strong commitment and determination to support the African Union-United Nations Darfur peace process hosted by Qatar, deploring the fact that some groups continue to refuse to join this process, and strongly urging them to do so without further delay or preconditions,

³²² See General Assembly resolution 60/1.

³²³ United Nations, *Treaty Series*, vol. 189, No. 2545.

³²⁴ *Ibid.*, vol. 606, No. 8791.

³²⁵ *Ibid.*, vol. 1001, No. 14691.

³²⁶ Available from www.africa-union.org.

³²⁷ S/2011/413.

Welcoming the outcome of the All Darfur Stakeholders Conference, held in Doha from 27 to 31 May 2011, and the signing on 14 July 2011 of the Agreement between the Government of the Sudan and the Liberation and Justice Movement for the Adoption of the Doha Document for Peace in Darfur³²⁸ as a important step forward in the peace process and as a basis for consultations on an impartial Darfur-based political process held in the necessary enabling environment, and calling upon the Government of the Sudan and all the armed movements to make every effort to reach a comprehensive peace settlement on the basis of the Doha Document for Peace in Darfur,³²⁹ and to agree on a permanent ceasefire without delay,

Welcoming also the establishment of the Implementation Follow-up Commission, chaired by Qatar and the continued engagement of Qatar with the African Union and the United Nations to support an internationally facilitated Darfur peace process, including the Government of the Sudan and all the armed movements, and encouraging the African Union and the United Nations actively to pursue their efforts,

Underlining, without prejudice to the primary responsibility of the Security Council for the maintenance of international peace and security, the importance of the partnership between the United Nations and the African Union, consistent with Chapter VIII of the Charter of the United Nations, with regard to the maintenance of peace and security in Africa, particularly in the Sudan, and welcoming, in particular, the efforts of the African Union High-level Implementation Panel on the Sudan under the leadership of President Thabo Mbeki, working in cooperation with the African Union-United Nations Hybrid Operation in Darfur, to address in a comprehensive and inclusive manner the challenges of peace, justice and reconciliation in Darfur,

Welcoming the report of the Secretary-General of 8 July 2011 on the African Union-United Nations Hybrid Operation in Darfur,³³⁰

Stressing the need for the Council to pursue a rigorous, strategic approach to peacekeeping deployments, with a view to enhancing the effectiveness of peacekeeping missions, welcoming and further encouraging the increasingly full implementation by the African Union-United Nations Hybrid Operation in Darfur of its Chapter VII mandate, and underlining in this regard the importance of addressing the requirement for the Operation to be able to deter threats to the implementation of its mandate and the safety and security of its peacekeeping personnel in accordance with the Charter,

Expressing its deep concern at the deteriorating security situation in some parts of Darfur, including ceasefire violations, attacks by rebel groups, aerial bombardment by the Government of the Sudan, inter-tribal fighting, attacks on humanitarian personnel and peacekeepers, which have restricted humanitarian access to conflict areas where vulnerable civilian populations reside, as contained in the report of the Secretary-General of 8 July 2011, and the displacement of tens of thousands of civilians, and calling upon all parties to cease hostilities, including all acts of violence committed against civilians, and urgently facilitate unhindered humanitarian access,

Expressing its concern at the return to hostilities between the Government of the Sudan and the Sudan Liberation Army, Minni Minawi faction, and the ongoing hostilities between the Government of the Sudan and the Sudan Liberation Army, Abdul Wahid faction and the Justice and Equality Movement, and reiterating that there can be no military solution to the conflict in Darfur and that an inclusive political settlement is essential to re-establishing peace,

Reiterating its condemnation of all violations of international human rights and humanitarian law in Darfur and in relation to Darfur, calling upon all parties to comply with their

³²⁸ S/2011/449, enclosure 1.

³²⁹ Ibid., enclosure 2.

³³⁰ S/2011/422.

obligations under international human rights and humanitarian law, emphasizing the need to bring to justice the perpetrators of such crimes, and urging the Government of the Sudan to comply with its obligations in this respect,

Reaffirming its concern over the negative effect of the ongoing violence in Darfur on the stability of the Sudan as a whole as well as the region, welcoming improved relations between the Sudan and Chad, as well as the deployment of a joint force, including forces from the Central African Republic under a joint command along the border, and encouraging the Sudan, Chad and the Central African Republic to continue to cooperate in order to achieve peace and stability in Darfur and the wider region,

Expressing its concern about alleged links between armed movements in Darfur and groups outside Darfur,

Determining that the situation in the Sudan constitutes a threat to international peace and security,

1. *Decides* to extend the mandate of the African Union-United Nations Hybrid Operation in Darfur as set out in resolution 1769 (2007) of 31 July 2007 for a further twelve months, until 31 July 2012;

2. *Welcomes* the intention of the Secretary-General to review, in consultation with the African Union, the uniformed personnel required for the African Union-United Nations Hybrid Operation in Darfur to ensure the most efficient and effective implementation of the mandate of the Operation, and requests the Secretary-General to report on this issue within the framework set out in paragraph 13 below and no later than one hundred and eighty days from the adoption of the present resolution;

3. *Underlines* the need for the African Union-United Nations Hybrid Operation in Darfur to make full use of its mandate and capabilities, giving priority in decisions about the use of available capacity and resources to (a) the protection of civilians across Darfur, including through proactive deployment and patrols in areas at high risk of conflict, securing internally displaced persons camps and adjacent areas, and implementation of a mission-wide early warning strategy and capacity, and (b) ensuring safe, timely and unhindered humanitarian access and the safety and security of humanitarian personnel and humanitarian activities, so as to facilitate the unimpeded delivery of humanitarian assistance throughout Darfur; and requests the Operation to maximize the use of its capabilities, in cooperation with the United Nations country team and other international and non-governmental actors, in the implementation of its mission-wide comprehensive strategy for the achievement of these objectives;

4. *Reaffirms* the importance of promoting the African Union-United Nations-led peace and political process for Darfur, welcomes the priority given to the continuing efforts of the African Union-United Nations Hybrid Operation in Darfur to support and complement this work in accordance with paragraphs 6, 7 and 8 below, and welcomes the efforts of the African Union High-level Implementation Panel on the Sudan in this regard;

5. *Emphasizes* the Chapter VII mandate of the African Union-United Nations Hybrid Operation in Darfur, as defined in resolution 1769 (2007), to deliver its core tasks to protect civilians without prejudice to the primary responsibility of the Government of the Sudan and to ensure the freedom of movement and security of the Operation's own personnel and humanitarian workers;

6. *Demands* that all parties to the conflict, including all armed movements, engage immediately and without preconditions to make every effort to reach a permanent ceasefire and a comprehensive peace settlement on the basis of the Doha Document for Peace in Darfur,³²⁹ in order to bring a stable and durable peace to the region;

7. *Recognizes*, in this context, the potential complementary role of a Darfur-based political process led by the African Union and the United Nations, calls upon the Government of the Sudan and the armed movements to contribute to the creation of the enabling environment

necessary for a Darfur-based political process that allows the systematic and sustained engagement of all Darfurian stakeholders in constructive and open dialogue, and notes that, despite some positive developments in the peace process, important elements of the enabling environment necessary for a Darfur-based political process, including but not limited to respect for the civil and political rights of participants, such that they can exercise their views without fear of retribution, freedom of speech and assembly to permit open consultations, freedom of movement of participants and the African Union-United Nations Hybrid Operation in Darfur, proportional participation among Darfurians, freedom from harassment, arbitrary arrest and intimidation, and freedom from interference by the Government or the armed movements, are not yet in place;

8. *Requests* the Secretary-General to include in his regular reports referred to in paragraph 13 below assessments of the elements set out in paragraph 7 above to enable the Security Council, taking into account the views of the African Union, to determine the further engagement of the African Union-United Nations Hybrid Operation in Darfur in support of the Darfur-based political process;

9. *Welcomes* the intention of the Secretary-General to develop a road map for the Darfur peace process, and requests the Secretary-General, in this regard, to work in close consultation with the African Union, also consulting, as appropriate, all Sudanese stakeholders and the Implementation Follow-up Commission, and taking into account paragraphs 6, 7 and 8 above, and requests the Secretary-General to report to the Council on the road map in his next ninety-day report;

10. *Commends* the contribution of troop- and police-contributing countries and donors to the African Union-United Nations Hybrid Operation in Darfur, strongly condemns all attacks on the Operation, underlines that any attack or threat of attack on the Operation is unacceptable, demands that there be no recurrence of such attacks, stresses the need to enhance the safety and security of Operation personnel, as well as the need to put an end to impunity for those who attack peacekeepers, and in this regard urges the Government of the Sudan to do its utmost to bring the perpetrators of any such crimes to justice;

11. *Also commends* the credible work of the Tripartite Mechanism but expresses deep concern at continuing restrictions placed upon the movement and operations of the African Union-United Nations Hybrid Operation in Darfur, particularly to areas of recent conflict; calls upon all parties in Darfur to remove all obstacles to the full and proper discharge by the Operation of its mandate, including by ensuring its security and freedom of movement; and in this regard demands that the Government of the Sudan comply with the status-of-forces agreement fully and without delay, particularly regarding flight and equipment clearances, the removal of all obstacles to the use of aerial assets of the Operation and the timely provision of visas for Operation personnel; deplores the continued delays in the provision of such visas, which threaten seriously to undermine the ability of the Operation to implement its mandate, and urges the Government of the Sudan to deliver on its welcome commitment to clear the backlog of visa applications;³⁰⁰ and expresses deep concern that national staff members of the Operation were detained by the Government of the Sudan in violation of the status-of-forces agreement, and demands that the Government respect the rights of Operation personnel under the status-of-forces agreement;

12. *Demands* that the African Union-United Nations Hybrid Operation in Darfur be given a licence for its own radio transmitter, in line with the provisions of the status-of-forces agreement, so that it can communicate freely with all Darfurian stakeholders;

13. *Requests* the Secretary-General to continue reporting to the Council every ninety days on progress made towards implementing across Darfur the mandate of the African Union-United Nations Hybrid Operation in Darfur, including on progress towards and obstacles to the implementation of the strategy referred to in paragraph 3 above, also including an assessment of progress against the benchmarks and indicators set out in annex II to the report of the

Secretary-General of 16 November 2009³³¹ as well as on progress in the security and humanitarian situation, including in the internally displaced persons sites and refugee camps, human rights, violations of international humanitarian and human rights law, and early recovery and compliance by all parties with their international obligations;

14. *Demands* that all parties to the conflict in Darfur immediately end violence and attacks on civilians, peacekeepers and humanitarian personnel, and comply with their obligations under international human rights and humanitarian law; affirms in this context the Council's condemnation of serious violations of international humanitarian law and human rights law; calls for an immediate cessation of hostilities and for all parties to commit themselves to a sustained and permanent ceasefire; requests the Secretary-General to consult with relevant parties with a view to developing a more effective ceasefire monitoring mechanism; and underlines the need for the African Union-United Nations Hybrid Operation in Darfur to report on major instances of violence which undermines the full and constructive efforts of the parties towards peace;

15. *Expresses its serious concern* at the deterioration of the humanitarian situation in some parts of Darfur, the continued threats to humanitarian organizations and the restricted humanitarian access in Darfur resulting from increased insecurity, attacks against humanitarian workers and denial of access by the parties to the conflict, calls for the full implementation of the joint communiqué between the Government of the Sudan and the United Nations on facilitation of humanitarian activities in Darfur, including regarding the timely issuance of visas and travel permits for humanitarian organizations, demands that the Government of the Sudan, all militias, armed groups and all other stakeholders ensure the full, safe and unhindered access of humanitarian organizations and relief personnel and the delivery of humanitarian assistance to populations in need, and underscores the importance of upholding the principles of neutrality, impartiality and independence in the provision of humanitarian assistance;

16. *Condemns* human rights violations in and relating to Darfur, including arbitrary arrests and detentions, expresses deep concern about the situation of all those so detained, including civil society members and internally displaced persons, and emphasizes the importance of ensuring the ability of the African Union-United Nations Hybrid Operation in Darfur, within its current mandate, and of other relevant organizations to monitor such cases; calls upon the Government of the Sudan fully to respect its obligations, including by fulfilling its commitment to lift the state of emergency in Darfur, releasing all political prisoners, allowing free expression and undertaking effective efforts to ensure accountability for serious violations of international human rights and humanitarian law, by whomsoever perpetrated, and emphasizes the importance of the Operation acting to promote human rights, to bring abuses to the attention of the authorities and to report gross violations to the Council;

17. *Notes* that conflict in one area of the Sudan affects other areas of the Sudan and the wider region; and urges close coordination among United Nations missions in the region, including the African Union-United Nations Hybrid Operation in Darfur, the United Nations Interim Security Force for Abyei and the United Nations Mission in South Sudan, and requests the Secretary-General to ensure effective inter-mission cooperation;

18. *Stresses* the importance of achieving dignified and durable solutions for refugees and internally displaced persons and of ensuring their full participation in the planning and management of these solutions, demands that all parties to the conflict in Darfur create the conditions conducive to allowing the voluntary, safe, dignified and sustainable return of refugees and internally displaced persons or their local integration, notes potentially encouraging reports of some voluntary returns of internally displaced persons to their villages and places of origin, as indicated in the report of the Secretary-General of 8 July 2011,³³⁰ stresses the importance of the Joint Verification Mechanism in verifying the voluntariness of returns, and expresses its deep concern over some bureaucratic obstacles that undermine its effectiveness and independence;

³³¹ S/2009/592.

19. *Notes* that security and freedom of movement will greatly facilitate early recovery initiatives and a return to normalcy in Darfur; stresses the importance of early recovery efforts in Darfur when such interventions are suitable, and in this respect encourages the African Union-United Nations Hybrid Operation in Darfur, within its current mandate, to facilitate the work of the United Nations country team and expert agencies on early recovery and reconstruction in Darfur, inter alia, through the provision of area security; and calls upon all parties to provide unhindered access and upon the Government of the Sudan to lift all access restrictions, to work to resolve the root causes of the Darfur crisis and to increase investment in early recovery activity;

20. *Commends* the outcome of the Darfur International Conference on Water, held in Khartoum on 27 and 28 June 2011, as a step towards sustainable peace, and calls upon the African Union-United Nations Hybrid Operation in Darfur, where consistent with its mandate, and all other United Nations agencies, in particular the United Nations Children's Fund, the United Nations Development Programme and the United Nations Environment Programme, as well as international actors and donors to meet their commitments made at that conference;

21. *Expresses its deep concern* over the persistent localized conflicts and violence and their effect on civilians, but in this context notes a reduction in inter-tribal clashes and calls upon all parties to put an end to such clashes and to pursue reconciliation; expresses its deep concern over the proliferation of arms, in particular small arms and light weapons, and in this regard requests the African Union-United Nations Hybrid Operation in Darfur to continue to support local conflict resolution mechanisms, to monitor whether any arms or related material are present in Darfur in accordance with its mandate as set out in paragraph 9 of resolution 1769 (2007), and in this context to continue to cooperate with the Panel of Experts on the Sudan established by resolution 1591 (2005) of 29 March 2005 in order to facilitate its work;

22. *Demands* that the parties to the conflict immediately take appropriate measures to protect civilians, including women and children, from all forms of sexual violence, in line with resolution 1820 (2008) of 19 June 2008, and requests the African Union-United Nations Hybrid Operation in Darfur to report on sexual and gender-based violence, as well as to assess progress towards the elimination of sexual and gender-based violence, and further emphasizes the need to include protection for women and children from sexual violence and gender-based violence, as part of the mission-wide protection of civilians strategy identified in paragraph 3 above, and requests the Secretary-General to ensure that the relevant provisions of resolutions 1325 (2000) of 31 October 2000, 1820 (2008), 1888 (2009) of 30 September 2009, 1889 (2009) of 5 October 2009 and 1960 (2010) of 16 December 2010 are implemented by the Operation, including the participation of women through the appointment of women's protection advisers, and to include information on this in his reporting to the Council;

23. *Requests* the Secretary-General to ensure (a) continued monitoring and reporting, as part of the reports referred to in paragraph 13 above, of the situation of children, and (b) continued dialogue with the parties to the conflict towards the preparation of time-bound action plans to end the recruitment and use of child soldiers and other violations of international humanitarian law and human rights law against children;

24. *Also requests* the Secretary-General periodically to review and update the concept of operations and rules of engagement of the African Union-United Nations Hybrid Operation in Darfur in line with the mandate of the Operation under relevant Council resolutions and to report, as part of the reports referred to in paragraph 13 above, on this to the Council and troop-contributing countries;

25. *Decides* to remain seized of the matter.

Adopted unanimously at the 6597th meeting.

Decision

On 29 July 2011, the President of the Security Council addressed the following letter to the Secretary-General:³³²

“I have the honour to inform you that your letter dated 27 July 2011 concerning your decision to appoint Mr. Haile Menkerios, of South Africa, as your Special Envoy for the Sudan and South Sudan³³³ has been brought to the attention of the members of the Security Council. They take note of the decision contained in your letter.”

POST-CONFLICT PEACEBUILDING³³⁴

Decisions

At its 6396th meeting, on 13 October 2010, the Security Council decided to invite the representatives of Australia, Bangladesh, Canada, Chile, Croatia, the Czech Republic, Egypt, Finland, Ireland, Morocco, Nepal, Pakistan, Peru, Portugal (Secretary of State for Foreign Affairs and Cooperation), South Africa and Thailand to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled:

“Post-conflict peacebuilding

“Progress report of the Secretary-General on peacebuilding in the immediate aftermath of conflict (S/2010/386)

“Report of the Secretary-General on women’s participation in peacebuilding (S/2010/466)”.

At the same meeting, in accordance with the understanding reached in its prior consultations, the Council also decided to extend an invitation, under rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. Peter Wittig, Permanent Representative of Germany to the United Nations and Chair of the Peacebuilding Commission.

At the same meeting, in accordance with the understanding reached in its prior consultations, the Council further decided to extend an invitation, under rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. Pedro Serrano, Acting Head of the Delegation of the European Union to the United Nations.

At the same meeting, following consultations among members of the Security Council, the President made the following statement on behalf of the Council:³³⁵

“The Security Council recalls the statements by its President on post-conflict peacebuilding, in particular the statements of 22 July 2009³³⁶ and 16 April 2010,³³⁷ and reaffirms the critical importance of peacebuilding as the foundation for sustainable peace and development in the aftermath of conflict.

“The Council welcomes the report of the Secretary-General of 16 July 2010³³⁸ on progress being made towards implementing the agenda for action to improve the United

³³² S/2011/475.

³³³ S/2011/474.

³³⁴ Resolutions or decisions on this question were first adopted by the Security Council in 2005.

³³⁵ S/PRST/2010/20.

³³⁶ S/PRST/2009/23.

³³⁷ S/PRST/2010/7.

³³⁸ S/2010/386.

Nations peacebuilding efforts set out in his report of 11 June 2009,³³⁹ as an important contribution towards a more effective and coherent international response to peacebuilding, and urges the Secretary-General and all relevant actors to intensify work in translating this into improved effectiveness of operations on the ground.

“The Council reiterates the importance of national ownership of peacebuilding efforts and priorities. The Council stresses the need for mainstreaming support to national capacity development in all United Nations peacebuilding activities as a system-wide priority, and looks forward to the recommendations of the review of civilian capacity in early 2011.

“The Council emphasizes the need for early and predictable support in priority areas of peacebuilding, including reform of the security sector, restoration of the rule of law, respect for human rights, ending impunity, combating the illicit arms trade, drug trafficking and transnational organized crime, voluntary return of refugees and internally displaced persons, supporting peace processes, provision of basic services, restoration of core government functions, management of natural resources, tackling youth unemployment and revitalization of the economy. The Council underscores the vital role of the United Nations in supporting national authorities in developing an early strategy, in close consultation with international partners, to address such priorities, as appropriate.

“The Council reiterates its request to the Secretary-General to move forward with efforts to further clarify roles and responsibilities within the United Nations system in core peacebuilding areas, strengthen capacities and ensure greater accountability in the delivery of assistance.

“The Council welcomes and encourages more coordinated, coherent and integrated peacebuilding efforts, which includes forging stronger partnerships among Member States, regional and subregional organizations, the World Bank and other international financial institutions, other multilateral partners, civil society and the private sector with a focus on delivering greater impact and results on the ground.

“The Council reaffirms the critical importance of timely, flexible and predictable funding for peacebuilding, and urges Member States and other partners to increase efforts towards achieving this goal, including through the replenishment of the Peacebuilding Fund and through multi-donor trust funds.

“The Council stresses the importance of women’s equal participation and full involvement in all efforts for the maintenance and promotion of peace and security, including peacebuilding. The Council reiterates the importance of addressing women’s peacebuilding needs and their involvement in the development and implementation of post-conflict strategies. The Council, in this regard, underlines the importance of enhancing the mobilization of resources for initiatives that address women’s peacebuilding needs, advance gender equality and empower women in peacebuilding contexts, and encourages Member States and other partners to render their support.

“The Council takes note with appreciation of the report of the Secretary-General on women’s participation in peacebuilding³⁴⁰ and looks forward to its consideration, including with the participation of relevant parts of the United Nations system, including the United Nations Entity for Gender Equality and the Empowerment of Women (UN-Women).

“The Council welcomes the important role of the Peacebuilding Commission in promoting and supporting an integrated and coherent approach to peacebuilding, including women’s participation. The Council reiterates its support for the work of the Commission, and expresses its willingness to make greater use of the advisory role of the Commission.

³³⁹ S/2009/304.

³⁴⁰ S/2010/466.

“The Council requests the Secretary-General to brief the Council and the General Assembly by 13 October 2011 and to submit a report no later than 13 October 2012 on further progress made in implementing his agenda for action, giving particular emphasis on the impact this has made on the ground, including progress towards increasing the participation of women in peacebuilding, taking into consideration the views of the Peacebuilding Commission.”

At its 6414th meeting, on 29 October 2010, the Council considered the item entitled “Post-conflict peacebuilding”.

At the same meeting, in accordance with the understanding reached in its prior consultations, the Council decided to extend an invitation, under rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. Ejeviome Otobo, Director and Deputy Head of the Peacebuilding Support Office.

**Resolution 1947 (2010)
of 29 October 2010**

The Security Council,

Recalling its resolution 1645 (2005) of 20 December 2005, in particular paragraph 27 thereof,

Reaffirming the importance of the peacebuilding work carried out by the United Nations and the need for sustained support and adequate resources for this work,

Recognizing the role of the Peacebuilding Commission as a dedicated intergovernmental advisory body to address the needs of countries emerging from conflict towards sustainable peace,

1. *Welcomes* the report submitted by the co-facilitators entitled “Review of the United Nations peacebuilding architecture”,³⁴¹ which is based on extensive consultations with the United Nations membership and other stakeholders;

2. *Requests* all relevant United Nations actors to take forward, within their mandates and as appropriate, the recommendations of the report, with the aim of further improving the effectiveness of the Peacebuilding Commission;

3. *Recognizes* that the peacebuilding work of the United Nations requires sustained support and adequate resources to meet the challenges;

4. *Requests* the Peacebuilding Commission to reflect in its annual reports progress made in taking forward the relevant recommendations of the report;

5. *Calls for* a further comprehensive review five years after the adoption of the present resolution following the procedure as set out in paragraph 27 of resolution 1645 (2005);

6. *Decides* to remain seized of the matter.

Adopted unanimously at the 6414th meeting.

Decisions

On 30 December 2010, the President of the Security Council addressed the following letter to the Secretary-General:³⁴²

“I have the honour to refer to Security Council resolution 1646 (2005), adopted on 20 December 2005, in which the Council, in keeping with its resolution 1645 (2005)

³⁴¹ S/2010/393, annex.

³⁴² S/2010/690.

adopted on the same date, decided that the permanent members listed in Article 23, paragraph 1, of the Charter of the United Nations should be members of the Organizational Committee of the Peacebuilding Commission and that, in addition, the Council should annually select two of its elected members to participate in the Organizational Committee.

“I therefore have the honour to inform you that, following informal consultations, the members of the Council agreed on the selection of Gabon and Colombia as the two elected members of the Council to participate in the Organizational Committee for a term of one year, until the end of 2011.”

At its 6472nd meeting, on 21 January 2011, the Council decided to invite the representatives of Afghanistan, Argentina, Armenia, Australia, Bangladesh, Belgium, Benin, Botswana, Costa Rica, Croatia, the Dominican Republic, Egypt, Japan, Mexico, Morocco, Nepal, New Zealand, Pakistan, Peru, the Republic of Korea, Serbia, Slovenia, Timor-Leste (Deputy Prime Minister), Turkey, Uganda, Ukraine and the United Republic of Tanzania to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled:

“Post-conflict peacebuilding

“Institution-building

“Letter dated 10 January 2011 from the Permanent Representative of Bosnia and Herzegovina to the United Nations addressed to the Secretary-General (S/2011/16)”.

At the same meeting, in accordance with the understanding reached in its prior consultations, the Council also decided to extend an invitation, under rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. Peter Wittig, Permanent Representative of Germany to the United Nations and Chair of the Peacebuilding Commission.

At the same meeting, in accordance with the understanding reached in its prior consultations, the Council further decided to extend invitations, under rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. Peter Schwaiger, Deputy Head of the Delegation of the European Union to the United Nations, and Mrs. Alice Mungwa, Chargé d'affaires of the Office of the Permanent Observer of the African Union to the United Nations.

At the same meeting, following consultations among members of the Security Council, the President made the following statement on behalf of the Council:³⁴³

“The Security Council recalls the previous statements by its President on post-conflict peacebuilding. The Council stresses the importance of institution-building as a critical component of peacebuilding and emphasizes the importance of a more effective and coherent national and international response to it, so that countries emerging from conflict can deliver core government functions, including managing political disputes peacefully, providing security and maintaining stability, protecting their population, ensuring respect for the rule of law, revitalizing the economy and providing basic services, which are essential to achieving durable peace. The Council emphasizes the importance of national ownership in this regard.

“The Council underlines that the primary responsibility for successful peacebuilding lies with Governments and relevant national actors, including civil society, in countries emerging from conflict and that the United Nations can play a critical role in support of building their national institutions. The Council acknowledges the need for continued improvement in the delivery of support in the immediate aftermath of conflict in order to help to stabilize the situation, while at the same time starting the longer-term process of institution-building, including building those institutions that promote democratic processes and foster economic and social development, with a view to sustainable peace.

³⁴³ S/PRST/2011/2.

“The Council emphasizes that the United Nations and the international community need to be more effective and coordinated in assessing needs and planning for effective institution-building, including how to make better use of existing national capacities and perspectives in order to ensure national ownership. The Council stresses the need for mainstreaming support to national capacity development in all United Nations peacebuilding activities as a system-wide priority and underscores that peacebuilding strategies and institution-building should be considered in a country-specific context.

“The Council stresses the need for greater integration of effort, as well as predictability and accountability within the United Nations, in helping to build institutions in countries emerging from conflict. The Council highlights the importance of coordinated, sector-wide and context-driven approaches in governance, economic stability, enhancing the rule of law and strengthening the security sector that must be nationally owned.

“The Council stresses its willingness to make greater use of the advisory role of the Peacebuilding Commission. The Council notes the potential role that the Commission can play in helping to achieve critical peacebuilding objectives, including the development of viable and accountable institutions in the countries on its agenda. The Council also stresses the importance of focused and well-defined partnerships among the United Nations, development agencies, bilateral partners and all other relevant actors, in particular regional and subregional organizations and the international financial institutions, to implement national strategies aimed at effective institution-building which are based on the achievement of results and mutual accountability.

“The Council reaffirms the critical importance of timely, flexible and predictable funding for peacebuilding, including institution- and capacity-building, and urges Member States and other partners to increase efforts towards achieving this goal, including through the replenishment of the Peacebuilding Fund and through multi-donor trust funds, acknowledging contributions already made.

“The Council expresses its commitment to continuing to improve its consideration and reflection of early peacebuilding tasks related to institution-building in the mandates and composition of peacekeeping operations, special political missions and integrated peacebuilding offices, with a view to making the necessary adjustments, where appropriate, according to progress achieved, lessons learned or changing circumstances on the ground. In this context, the Council notes with appreciation the contribution that peacekeepers and peacekeeping missions make to early peacebuilding and recognizes the need to integrate mission expertise and experience into the development of peacebuilding strategies.

“The Council looks forward to the report of the international review of civilian capacity in early 2011, recognizing the need for improved mechanisms for timely deployment of skilled civilian experts in support of national institution-building needs in post-conflict countries. The Council requests the Secretary-General to include in the next follow-up report on peacebuilding in the immediate aftermath of conflict an assessment of the impact that his agenda for action has had in contributing to building viable institutions in post-conflict countries, as well as additional recommendations to improve the effectiveness of the United Nations contribution to more effective, stable and sustainable institutions that can help to prevent a relapse into conflict.”

At its 6503rd meeting, on 23 March 2011, the Council considered the item entitled:

“Post-conflict peacebuilding

“Report of the Peacebuilding Commission on its fourth session (S/2011/41)”.

At the same meeting, in accordance with the understanding reached in its prior consultations, the Council decided to extend an invitation, under rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. Eugène-Richard Gasana, Permanent Representative of Rwanda to the United Nations and Chair of the Peacebuilding Commission.

At its 6533rd meeting, on 12 May 2011, the Council considered the item entitled:

“Post-conflict peacebuilding

“Identical letters dated 18 February 2011 from the Secretary-General addressed to the President of the General Assembly and the President of the Security Council (S/2011/85)”.

At the same meeting, in accordance with the understanding reached in its prior consultations, the Council decided to extend an invitation, under rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. Jean-Marie Guéhenno, Chair of the Senior Advisory Group for the Review of International Civilian Capacities.

At the same meeting, in accordance with the understanding reached in its prior consultations, the Council also decided to extend invitations, under rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Ms. Susana Malcorra, Under-Secretary-General for Field Support, and Mr. Eugène-Richard Gasana, Permanent Representative of Rwanda to the United Nations and Chair of the Peacebuilding Commission.

THE SITUATION CONCERNING IRAQ³⁴⁴

Decisions

At its 6368th meeting, on 4 August 2010, the Security Council decided to invite the representative of Iraq to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled:

“The situation concerning Iraq

“Report of the Secretary-General pursuant to paragraph 6 of resolution 1883 (2009) (S/2010/406)

“Note verbale dated 28 July 2010 from the Permanent Mission of Iraq to the United Nations addressed to the Secretary-General (S/2010/404)”.

At the same meeting, in accordance with the understanding reached in its prior consultations, the Council also decided to extend an invitation, under rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. Ad Melkert, Special Representative of the Secretary-General for Iraq and Head of the United Nations Assistance Mission for Iraq.

At its 6369th meeting, on 5 August 2010, the Council decided to invite the representative of Iraq to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled:

“The situation concerning Iraq

“Report of the Secretary-General pursuant to paragraph 6 of resolution 1883 (2009) (S/2010/406)

“Note verbale dated 28 July 2010 from the Permanent Mission of Iraq to the United Nations addressed to the Secretary-General (S/2010/404)”.

³⁴⁴ Resolutions or decisions on this question were first adopted by the Security Council in 2005.

**Resolution 1936 (2010)
of 5 August 2010**

The Security Council,

Recalling all its previous relevant resolutions on Iraq, in particular resolutions 1500 (2003) of 14 August 2003, 1546 (2004) of 8 June 2004, 1557 (2004) of 12 August 2004, 1619 (2005) of 11 August 2005, 1700 (2006) of 10 August 2006, 1770 (2007) of 10 August 2007, 1830 (2008) of 7 August 2008 and 1883 (2009) of 7 August 2009,

Reaffirming the independence, sovereignty, unity and territorial integrity of Iraq,

Emphasizing the importance of the stability and security of Iraq for the people of Iraq, the region and the international community,

Encouraging the Government of Iraq to continue strengthening democracy and the rule of law, improving security and public order and combating terrorism and sectarian violence across the country, and reiterating its support for the people and Government of Iraq in their efforts to build a secure, stable, federal, united and democratic nation, based on the rule of law and respect for human rights,

Welcoming improvements in the security situation in Iraq achieved through concerted political and security efforts, and stressing that challenges to security in Iraq still exist and that improvements need to be sustained through meaningful political dialogue and national unity,

Underscoring the need for all communities in Iraq to participate in the political process and an inclusive political dialogue, to refrain from statements and actions which could aggravate tensions, to reach a comprehensive solution on the distribution of resources, and to develop a just and fair solution for the nation's disputed internal boundaries and work towards national unity,

Reaffirming the importance of the United Nations, in particular the United Nations Assistance Mission for Iraq, in advising, supporting and assisting the people and Government of Iraq to strengthen democratic institutions, advance inclusive political dialogue and national reconciliation, facilitate regional dialogue, aid vulnerable groups, including refugees and internally displaced persons, strengthen gender equality, promote the protection of human rights, and promote judicial and legal reform, and emphasizing the importance of the United Nations, in particular the Mission, prioritizing advice, support and assistance to the people and Government of Iraq to achieve these goals,

Congratulating the people and Government of Iraq on the holding of the parliamentary elections on 7 March 2010 and the Federal Supreme Court certification of the results, and calling upon Iraq's leaders to form, in an inclusive political process, a Government as quickly as possible, and in accordance with the Iraqi Constitution, that represents the will and sovereignty of the Iraqi people and their hope for a strong, independent, unified and democratic Iraq,

Commending the efforts of the Mission to assist the Independent High Electoral Commission and the Government of Iraq in the development of processes for holding successful Iraqi national parliamentary elections in March 2010, and stressing the importance of the transparency, impartiality and independence of the Commission,

Urging the Government of Iraq to address human rights challenges and concerns and also to consider additional steps to support the Independent High Commission for Human Rights,

Expressing the importance of addressing humanitarian issues confronting the Iraqi people, and stressing the need to continue to form a coordinated response and to provide adequate resources to address those issues,

Underscoring the sovereignty of the Government of Iraq, reaffirming that all parties should continue to take all feasible steps and to develop modalities to ensure the protection of affected civilians, including children, women and members of religious and ethnic minority groups, and should create conditions conducive to the voluntary, safe, dignified and sustainable return of

refugees and internally displaced persons, welcoming commitments and encouraging continued efforts of the Government for the relief of internally displaced persons, refugees and returnees, and noting the important role of the Office of the United Nations High Commissioner for Refugees, based on its mandate, in providing continued advice and support to the Government, in coordination with the Mission, on these issues,

Stressing the importance of implementing Security Council resolution 1882 (2009) of 4 August 2009, including through the appointment of child protection advisers in the Mission, as appropriate,

Urging all those concerned, as set forth in international humanitarian law, including the Geneva Conventions of 1949³⁴⁵ and the Regulations annexed to the Hague Convention IV of 1907,³⁴⁶ to allow full unimpeded access by humanitarian personnel to all people in need of assistance and to make available, as far as possible, all facilities necessary for their operations, and to promote the safety, security and freedom of movement of humanitarian personnel and United Nations and associated personnel and their assets,

Recognizing the importance of Iraq achieving international standing equal to that which it held prior to the adoption of resolution 661 (1990) on 6 August 1990, welcoming Iraq's application of the Additional Protocol to its comprehensive safeguards agreement³⁴⁷ provisionally pending ratification and reaffirming the importance of its ratification by Iraq as soon as possible, welcoming also the intention of the Government of Iraq to sign the Hague Code of Conduct against Ballistic Missile Proliferation,³⁴⁸ and calling upon the Government to take all other necessary steps to meet its outstanding obligations, including to work with due haste and diligence to close the oil-for-food programme,

Thanking the Special Representative of the Secretary-General for Iraq, Mr. Ad Melkert, for his efforts and strong leadership of the Mission, and expressing deep gratitude to all the United Nations staff in Iraq for their courageous and tireless efforts,

1. *Decides* to extend the mandate of the United Nations Assistance Mission for Iraq until 31 July 2011;
2. *Decides also* that the Special Representative of the Secretary-General for Iraq and the Mission, at the request of the Government of Iraq, and taking into account the letter dated 28 July 2010 from the Minister for Foreign Affairs of Iraq to the Secretary-General,³⁴⁹ shall continue to pursue their mandate as stipulated in resolution 1883 (2009);
3. *Recognizes* that the security of United Nations personnel is essential for the Mission to carry out its work for the benefit of the people of Iraq, and calls upon the Government of Iraq and other Member States to continue to provide security and logistical support to the United Nations presence in Iraq;
4. *Welcomes* the contributions of Member States in providing the Mission with the financial, logistical and security resources and support that it needs to fulfil its mission, and calls upon Member States to continue to provide the Mission with sufficient resources and support;
5. *Expresses its intention* to review the mandate of the Mission in twelve months or sooner, if requested by the Government of Iraq;

³⁴⁵ United Nations, *Treaty Series*, vol. 75, Nos. 970–973.

³⁴⁶ See Carnegie Endowment for International Peace, *The Hague Conventions and Declarations of 1899 and 1907* (New York, Oxford University Press, 1915).

³⁴⁷ International Atomic Energy Agency, document INFCIRC/172/Add.2.

³⁴⁸ A/57/724, enclosure.

³⁴⁹ S/2010/404, annex.

6. *Requests* the Secretary-General to report to the Security Council every four months on the progress made towards the fulfilment of all the responsibilities of the Mission;

7. *Decides* to remain seized of the matter.

Adopted unanimously at the 6369th meeting.

Decisions

At its 6418th meeting, on 10 November 2010, the Security Council decided to invite the representative of Iraq (head of the Committee of Financial Experts) to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled:

“The situation concerning Iraq

“Third report of the Secretary-General pursuant to paragraph 3 of resolution 1905 (2009) (S/2010/563)

“Note verbale dated 28 October 2010 from the Permanent Mission of Iraq to the United Nations addressed to the President of the Security Council (S/2010/567)”.

At the same meeting, in accordance with the understanding reached in its prior consultations, the Council also decided to extend an invitation, under rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. Jun Yamazaki, Controller of the United Nations.

At its 6419th meeting, held in private on 10 November 2010, the Council decided to authorize its President to issue through the Secretary-General the following communiqué, in accordance with rule 55 of the provisional rules of procedure of the Council:

“At its 6419th meeting, held in private on 10 November 2010, the Security Council considered the item entitled ‘The situation concerning Iraq’.

“Pursuant to the decision taken at the 6418th meeting, the President recognized the presence at the Council table of Mr. Abdul Basit Turkey Saed, head of the Committee of Financial Experts of Iraq, in accordance with rule 37 of the provisional rules of procedure of the Council.

“The President, with the consent of the Council, invited the representatives of Australia, Bahrain, Belgium, the Czech Republic, Denmark, Egypt, Finland, Germany, Greece, Hungary, Indonesia, Jordan, Kazakhstan, Kuwait, Malaysia, the Netherlands, the Philippines, Poland, Portugal, Qatar, Slovakia, Slovenia, Sweden, Switzerland and the Syrian Arab Republic, at their request, to participate in the consideration without the right to vote, in accordance with the relevant provisions of the Charter of the United Nations and rule 37 of the provisional rules of procedure of the Council.

“Pursuant to the decision taken at the 6418th meeting, the President recognized the presence at the Council table of Mr. Jun Yamazaki, Controller of the United Nations, in accordance with rule 39 of the provisional rules of procedure of the Council.

“The members of the Council, Mr. Yamazaki and Mr. Turkey Saed had an exchange of views.”

At its 6423rd meeting, on 12 November 2010, the Council considered the item entitled “The situation concerning Iraq”.

At the same meeting, following consultations among members of the Security Council, the President made the following statement on behalf of the Council:³⁵⁰

“The Security Council welcomes the agreement to form a national partnership government achieved in Iraq on 11 November 2010.

³⁵⁰ S/PRST/2010/23.

“The Council welcomes the inclusive political process and representative outcome and encourages Iraq’s leaders to rededicate themselves to the pursuit of national reconciliation.

“The Council reaffirms its commitment to the independence, sovereignty, unity and territorial integrity of Iraq, and emphasizes the importance of the stability and security of Iraq for its people, the region and the international community.”

At its 6450th meeting, on 15 December 2010, the Council decided to invite the representative of Iraq (Minister for Foreign Affairs) to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled:

“The situation concerning Iraq

“Letter dated 9 December 2010 from the Permanent Representative of the United States of America to the United Nations addressed to the Secretary-General (S/2010/621)

“Report of the Secretary-General pursuant to paragraph 6 of resolution 1936 (2010) (S/2010/606)

“Letter dated 9 December 2010 from the Permanent Representative of Iraq to the United Nations addressed to the President of the Security Council (S/2010/625)

“Third report of the Secretary-General pursuant to paragraph 3 of resolution 1905 (2009) (S/2010/563)

“Note verbale dated 28 October 2010 from the Permanent Mission of Iraq to the United Nations addressed to the President of the Security Council (S/2010/567)

“Note verbale dated 8 December 2010 from the Permanent Mission of Iraq to the United Nations addressed to the President of the Security Council (S/2010/618)

“Letter dated 8 December 2010 from the Secretary-General addressed to the President of the Security Council (S/2010/619)

“Note verbale dated 8 December 2010 from the Permanent Mission of Iraq to the United Nations addressed to the President of the Security Council (S/2010/620)”.

**Resolution 1956 (2010)
of 15 December 2010**

The Security Council,

Taking note of the letter dated 8 December 2010 from the Prime Minister of Iraq to the President of the Security Council, which is annexed to the present resolution,

Recognizing the positive developments in Iraq and that the situation now existing in Iraq is significantly different from that which existed at the time of the adoption of resolution 661 (1990) on 6 August 1990, also recognizing that Iraqi institutions are strengthening, and further recognizing the importance of Iraq achieving international standing equal to that which it held prior to the adoption of resolution 661 (1990),

Welcoming the letter from the Prime Minister of Iraq, which reaffirms the commitment by the Government of Iraq not to request any further extensions of the Development Fund for Iraq arrangements, and recognizing that the letter from the Prime Minister also reaffirms the commitment by the Government to ensure that oil revenue would continue to be used fairly and in the interests of the Iraqi people, and that transition arrangements would be in keeping with the Constitution and with international best practices in respect of transparency, accountability and integrity,

Recognizing the significant role of the Development Fund for Iraq and the International Advisory and Monitoring Board and the provisions of paragraphs 20 and 22 of resolution

1483 (2003) of 22 May 2003 in helping the Government of Iraq to ensure that Iraq's resources are being used transparently and accountably for the benefit of the Iraqi people, and stressing the need for Iraq to finalize the transition to successor arrangements for the Development Fund and the Board,

Acting under Chapter VII of the Charter of the United Nations,

1. *Decides* to terminate, on 30 June 2011, the arrangements established in paragraph 20 of resolution 1483 (2003) for depositing into the Development Fund for Iraq proceeds from export sales of petroleum, petroleum products and natural gas and the arrangements referred to in paragraph 12 of resolution 1483 (2003) and paragraph 24 of resolution 1546 (2004) of 8 June 2004 for the monitoring of the Development Fund by the International Advisory and Monitoring Board, and further decides that, subject to the exception provided for in paragraph 27 of resolution 1546 (2004), the provisions of paragraph 22 of resolution 1483 (2003) shall continue to apply until that date, including with respect to funds and financial assets and economic resources described in paragraph 23 of that resolution;

2. *Welcomes and affirms* the decision of the Government of Iraq not to request any further extensions of the Development Fund for Iraq arrangements, and further decides that this is the final extension of the Development Fund arrangements;

3. *Decides* that, after 30 June 2011, the requirement established in paragraph 20 of resolution 1483 (2003) that all proceeds from export sales of petroleum, petroleum products and natural gas from Iraq be deposited into the Development Fund for Iraq shall no longer apply, affirms that the requirement established in paragraph 21 of resolution 1483 (2003) that 5 per cent of the proceeds from all export sales of petroleum, petroleum products and natural gas shall be deposited into the United Nations Compensation Fund, established in accordance with resolution 687 (1991) of 3 April 1991 and subsequent resolutions shall continue to apply, and further decides that 5 per cent of the value of any non-monetary payments of petroleum, petroleum products and natural gas made to service providers shall be deposited into the Compensation Fund and that, unless the Government of Iraq and the Governing Council of the United Nations Compensation Commission, in the exercise of its authority over methods of ensuring that payments are made into the Compensation Fund, decide otherwise, the above requirements shall be binding on the Government of Iraq;

4. *Calls upon* the Government of Iraq to work closely with the Secretary-General to finalize the full and effective transition to a post-Development Fund for Iraq mechanism by or before 30 June 2011, which takes into account International Monetary Fund Stand-By Arrangement requirements, includes external auditing arrangements and ensures that Iraq will continue to meet its obligations as established in the provisions of paragraph 21 of resolution 1483 (2003); and further requests that the Government provide a written report to the Security Council no later than 1 May 2011 on progress towards the transition to a post-Development Fund mechanism;

5. *Directs* the transfer of the full proceeds from the Development Fund for Iraq to the Government of Iraq's successor arrangements account or accounts and the termination of the Development Fund no later than 30 June 2011, and requests written confirmation to the Council once the transfer and termination are completed;

6. *Requests* the Secretary-General to provide written reports on an ongoing basis to the Council every six months, with the first report due no later than 1 January 2012, about the United Nations Compensation Fund, evaluating the continued compliance with the provisions of paragraph 21 of resolution 1483 (2003);

7. *Decides* to remain actively seized of the matter.

Adopted unanimously at the 6450th meeting.

Annex

Letter dated 8 December 2010 from Mr. Nuri Kamel al-Maliki, Prime Minister of Iraq, to the President of the Security Council³⁵¹

I should like to refer to my letter dated 13 December 2009 addressed to the President of the Security Council,³⁵² in which I explained that in 2010 the Government of Iraq would put in place appropriate arrangements, in keeping with the Constitution, for the Development Fund for Iraq and the International Advisory and Monitoring Board, with a view to ensuring the continued equitable use of oil revenue in the interests of the Iraqi people, in accordance with international best practices with regard to transparency, accountability and integrity.

Pursuant to Security Council resolution 1905 (2009), the Government of Iraq submitted in its first quarterly report³⁵³ the requisite action plan and timeline for the transition to the successor arrangements for the Development Fund for Iraq and the International Advisory and Monitoring Board. It subsequently submitted its second³⁵⁴ and third³⁵⁵ reports on the progress that had been made. In the third report, details were given of the parts of the action plan that had been completed and those that remained incomplete. Reference was also made to the situation in Iraq and the fact that the delay in the formation of a new Government after the legislative elections that took place on 7 March 2010 had, in one way or another, affected the ability of Government institutions to take rapid and effective action with regard to the comprehensive implementation of the action plan.

On the basis of the foregoing, and in order to make it possible to ensure the comprehensive implementation of the action plan and a smooth transition to the successor arrangements, the Government of Iraq is once more in need of the assistance of the international community. It therefore hopes that the Security Council will extend for a further and final six months, ending on 30 June 2011, immunity for the Development Fund for Iraq, on the basis of the arrangements set forth in paragraph 20 of Security Council resolution 1483 (2003).

I should be grateful if you would circulate this letter to the members of the Security Council with the greatest possible expedition and include it as an annex to the resolution currently being drafted on Iraq.

**Resolution 1957 (2010)
of 15 December 2010**

The Security Council,

Recalling its previous resolutions on the situation in Iraq,

Recalling also the statement by its President of 26 February 2010,³⁵⁶ which welcomed Iraq's progress on compliance with non-proliferation and disarmament commitments,

Recognizing the importance of Iraq achieving international standing equal to that which it held prior to the adoption of resolution 661 (1990) on 6 August 1990,

Welcoming the letter dated 18 January 2010 from the Minister for Foreign Affairs of Iraq to the President of the Security Council,³⁵⁷ which confirms that the Government of Iraq supports the international non-proliferation regime and complies with disarmament treaties and other relevant international instruments, is committed to taking additional steps in this regard to comply with

³⁵¹ Circulated under the symbol S/2010/625.

³⁵² Resolution 1905 (2009), annex.

³⁵³ S/2010/308, enclosure.

³⁵⁴ S/2010/365, enclosure.

³⁵⁵ S/2010/567, enclosure.

³⁵⁶ S/PRST/2010/5.

³⁵⁷ S/2010/37, annex.

non-proliferation and disarmament standards, and has also committed to inform the Security Council, the International Atomic Energy Agency and other relevant agencies of progress made towards implementing those measures in accordance with the Government's constitutional and legislative procedures and in compliance with international norms and obligations,

Welcoming also the letter dated 11 March 2010 from the Director General of the International Atomic Energy Agency to the Secretary-General,³⁵⁸ which notes that the Agency has been receiving excellent cooperation from Iraq in the implementation of its comprehensive safeguards agreement,³⁵⁹ and proceeding on the basis of the decision by the Government of Iraq to provisionally apply, as of 17 February 2010, the Additional Protocol to its comprehensive safeguards agreement³⁴⁷ pending the entry into force of the Additional Protocol,

Welcoming further Iraq's accession to the Convention on the Prohibition of the Development, Production, Stockpiling and Use of Chemical Weapons and on Their Destruction,³⁶⁰ becoming the one hundred and eighty-sixth State party on 12 February 2009,

Welcoming the fact that Iraq has subscribed to the Hague Code of Conduct against Ballistic Missile Proliferation,³⁴⁸ becoming the one hundred and thirty-first State to do so on 11 August 2010,

Welcoming also the fact that Iraq signed the Additional Protocol to its comprehensive safeguards agreement with the International Atomic Energy Agency in 2008 and that the Additional Protocol is currently before Parliament for approval, as is the Comprehensive Nuclear-Test-Ban Treaty,³⁶¹ and welcoming the fact that Iraq has agreed to apply the Additional Protocol provisionally, pending ratification,

Reaffirming the importance of the ratification by Iraq as soon as possible of the Additional Protocol,

Acting under Chapter VII of the Chapter of the United Nations,

1. *Decides* to terminate the weapons of mass destruction, missile and civil nuclear-related measures imposed by paragraphs 8, 9, 10, 12 and 13 of resolution 687 (1991) of 3 April 1991 and paragraph 3 (f) of resolution 707 (1991) of 15 August 1991 and as reaffirmed in subsequent relevant resolutions;

2. *Urges* Iraq to ratify the Additional Protocol to its comprehensive safeguards agreement³⁴⁷ and the Comprehensive Nuclear-Test-Ban Treaty³⁶¹ as soon as possible;

3. *Decides* to review in one year's time progress made by Iraq on its commitment to ratify the Additional Protocol and meet its obligations under the Convention on the Prohibition of the Development, Production, Stockpiling and Use of Chemical Weapons and on Their Destruction,³⁶⁰ and requests the Secretary-General to report to the Security Council in this regard;

4. *Decides also* to remain actively seized of the matter.

Adopted unanimously at the 6450th meeting.

**Resolution 1958 (2010)
of 15 December 2010**

The Security Council,

Recalling its previous resolutions on the situation in Iraq, in particular resolutions 986 (1995) of 14 April 1995, 1472 (2003) of 28 March 2003, 1476 (2003) of 24 April 2003, 1483 (2003) of

³⁵⁸ S/2010/150, annex.

³⁵⁹ United Nations, *Treaty Series*, vol. 872, No. 12529.

³⁶⁰ *Ibid.*, vol. 1974, No. 33757.

³⁶¹ See General Assembly resolution 50/245.

22 May 2003 and 1546 (2004) of 8 June 2004, and the report of the Secretary-General of 27 July 2009 submitted pursuant to paragraph 5 of resolution 1859 (2008) of 22 December 2008,³⁶²

Recalling also the need for the “oil-for-food” programme (hereinafter “the programme”) established under resolution 986 (1995) as a temporary measure to provide for the humanitarian needs of the Iraqi people,

Recognizing the importance of Iraq achieving international standing equal to that which it held prior to the adoption of resolution 661 (1990) on 6 August 1990,

Recognizing also the importance of the activities of the office of the Secretary-General’s High-level Coordinator established pursuant to resolution 1284 (1999) of 17 December 1999,

Recalling the letter dated 8 December 2010 from the Secretary-General to the President of the Security Council and the note attached thereto,³⁶³ the third report of the Secretary-General, of 1 November 2010, submitted pursuant to paragraph 3 of resolution 1905 (2009) of 21 December 2009,³⁶⁴ and the third quarterly report of the Government of Iraq submitted pursuant to paragraph 5 of resolution 1905 (2009),³⁶⁵

Taking note of the letter dated 6 December 2010 from the Government of Iraq to the President of the Security Council,³⁶⁵

Acting under Chapter VII of the Charter of the United Nations,

1. *Requests* the Secretary-General to take all actions necessary to terminate all residual activities under the programme, noting that all letters of credit with outstanding claims of delivery listed in annex I to the note by the Secretary-General of 8 December 2010³⁶³ have expired according to their terms and that no confirmation of arrival will be provided by the Government of Iraq and are closed for all purposes under the programme, including for purposes of transferring the funds associated with such letters of credit from the collateral portion of the United Nations Iraq Account to the non-collateral portion of the Iraq Account, without prejudice to any rights or claims that the suppliers with claims of delivery may have for payment, or otherwise, against the Government of Iraq under their respective commercial contracts with the Government of Iraq;

2. *Notes* the provision by the Government of Iraq of certificates of arrival on file with the United Nations as of 15 December 2010, for which payment has not been effected either as a result of the advising bank not being able to locate the relevant beneficiaries or as a result of the beneficiary not providing requisite documentation, as referenced in the note by the Secretary-General of 8 December 2010, in paragraphs 11 and 12 and annexes II and III, and calls upon the Government of Iraq to provide without delay direct payment if contacted by the beneficiaries or their representatives;

3. *Authorizes* the Secretary-General to establish an escrow account for the purposes of paragraphs 4 and 5 of the present resolution, to appoint independent and certified public accountants to audit it, and to keep the Government of Iraq fully informed;

4. *Also authorizes* the Secretary-General to ensure that 20 million United States dollars of the Iraq Account are retained in the escrow account until 31 December 2016, exclusively for the expenses of the United Nations related to the orderly termination of the residual activities of the programme, including the Organization’s support to Member State investigations and Member State proceedings related to the programme, and the expenses of the office of the High-level Coordinator created pursuant to resolution 1284 (1999), and further requests that all remaining funds be transferred to the Government of Iraq by 31 December 2016;

³⁶² S/2009/385.

³⁶³ S/2010/619.

³⁶⁴ S/2010/563.

³⁶⁵ S/2010/618, annex.

5. *Further authorizes* the Secretary-General to ensure that up to 131 million United States dollars of the Iraq Account are retained in the escrow account for the purpose of providing indemnification to the United Nations, its representatives, agents and independent contractors for a period of six years with regard to all activities in connection with the programme since its inception, and further requests that all remaining funds be transferred to the Government of Iraq by 31 December 2016;

6. *Authorizes* the Secretary-General to facilitate the transfer as soon as possible of all funds remaining, beyond those retained for the purposes of paragraphs 4 and 5 above, from the Iraq Account created pursuant to paragraph 16 (d) of resolution 1483 (2003) to the Development Fund for Iraq;

7. *Requests* the Secretary-General to take all necessary actions to ensure the effective implementation of the present resolution and to enter into all necessary implementing arrangements or agreements as soon as possible with the Government of Iraq:

(a) To provide appropriate indemnification, as referenced in paragraph 5 above, to the United Nations, its representatives, agents and independent contractors with regard to all activities in connection with the programme since its inception; and

(b) To provide for a waiver of any future claims the Government of Iraq may have against the United Nations, its representatives, agents and independent contractors with regard to all activities in connection with the programme since its inception, as referenced in paragraphs 19, 20 and 21 of the attachment to the note by the Secretary-General of 25 July 2008,³⁶⁶ and requests him to report to the Council when he has done so;

8. *Also requests* the Secretary-General to report and provide analysis to the Council on the usage and expenditure of the escrow account referenced in paragraphs 4 and 5 above on an annual basis, with the first report no later than 31 March 2012, and the final report occurring three months after the transfer of any remaining funds retained for the purposes of paragraphs 4 and 5 to the Government of Iraq by 31 December 2016, unless otherwise authorized by the Council;

9. *Decides* to remain actively seized of the matter.

*Adopted at the 6450th meeting
by 14 votes to none with 1 abstention
(France).*

Decisions

At the 6450th meeting also, following the adoption of resolution 1958 (2010), the President of the Security Council made the following statement on behalf of the Council:³⁶⁷

“The Security Council reaffirms its commitment to the independence, sovereignty, unity and territorial integrity of Iraq, and emphasizes the importance of the stability and security of Iraq for its people, the region and the international community.

“The Council supports the inclusive political process and power-sharing agreement reached by Iraq’s leaders to form a representative national partnership government that reflects the will of the Iraqi people as displayed by the parliamentary elections of 7 March 2010. We encourage its leaders to continue to pursue a federal, democratic, pluralistic and unified Iraq based on the rule of law and respect for human rights.

“The Council reaffirms the need to combat all forms of terrorism and that no terrorist act can reverse a path towards peace, democracy and reconstruction in Iraq, which is supported by its people, the Government of Iraq and the international community.

³⁶⁶ See S/2008/492.

³⁶⁷ S/PRST/2010/27.

“The Council welcomes the positive developments in Iraq and recognizes that the situation now existing in Iraq is significantly different from that which existed at the time of the adoption of resolution 661 (1990). Consistent with resolution 1859 (2008), the Council also welcomes the important progress Iraq has made in regaining the international standing it held prior to the adoption of resolution 661 (1990). In recognition of Iraq’s progress in supporting the international non-proliferation regime and complying with disarmament treaties and other relevant international instruments, its commitment to taking additional steps in this regard, and its provisional application of the Additional Protocol to its comprehensive safeguards agreement with the International Atomic Energy Agency,³⁴⁷ pending its ratification, the Council has adopted resolution 1957 (2010), which lifts the restrictions imposed by resolutions 687 (1991) and 707 (1991) relating to weapons of mass destruction and civilian nuclear activities. In recognition of Iraq’s success in closing out remaining contracts in the oil-for-food programme, the Council has also adopted resolution 1958 (2010) to terminate the residual activities of the oil-for-food programme. And, in recognition of Iraq’s progress towards the establishment of effective and accountable successor arrangements for the transition of the Development Fund for Iraq, the Council has adopted resolution 1956 (2010), which terminates arrangements for the Development Fund on 30 June 2011. Welcoming the progress made by the Governments of Iraq and Kuwait towards the resolution of the outstanding issues between both countries, and encouraging their further cooperation, the Council calls upon Iraq to quickly fulfil its remaining obligations under the relevant Chapter VII Council resolutions pertaining to the situation between Iraq and Kuwait.

“The Council welcomes Iraq’s reintegration into the region and encourages Iraq and all regional States to deepen and broaden their relations and to conduct those relations in a spirit of partnership and cooperation.

“The Council reaffirms its full support for the United Nations Assistance Mission for Iraq in advising, supporting and assisting the people and Government of Iraq to strengthen democratic institutions, advance inclusive dialogue and national reconciliation, facilitate regional dialogue, aid vulnerable groups, strengthen gender equality, promote the protection of human rights, including through the establishment of the Independent High Commission for Human Rights, promote the protection of affected civilians, including children, women and members of religious and ethnic minority groups, and promote judicial and legal reform.

“The Council commends the Mission, headed by the Special Representative of the Secretary-General for Iraq, for its support throughout the electoral process, consistent with its mandate.

“The Council encourages the continued work of the Mission, in coordination with the Government of Iraq, to provide protection and help to create conditions conducive to the voluntary, safe, dignified and, in particular, the sustainable return of Iraqi refugees and internally displaced persons, and stresses the importance of further attention to this issue by all concerned.

“The Council underscores the important role of the Mission in supporting the people and Government of Iraq to promote dialogue, ease tension and encourage a negotiated political agreement to the nation’s disputed internal boundaries, and calls upon all relevant parties to participate in an inclusive dialogue to this end.”

On 23 December 2010, the President of the Security Council addressed the following letter to the Secretary-General:³⁶⁸

“I have the honour to inform you that your letter dated 21 December 2010 concerning the establishment of an integrated United Nations security structure for the United Nations

³⁶⁸ S/2010/667.

Assistance Mission for Iraq³⁶⁹ has been brought to the attention of the members of the Security Council. The Council welcomes the proposed arrangements set out in your letter and urges Member States to respond positively with contributions.”

At its 6511th meeting, on 8 April 2011, the Council decided to invite the representative of Iraq to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled:

“The situation concerning Iraq

“Second report of the Secretary-General pursuant to paragraph 6 of resolution 1936 (2010) (S/2011/213)”.

At the same meeting, in accordance with the understanding reached in its prior consultations, the Council also decided to extend an invitation, under rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. Ad Melkert, Special Representative of the Secretary-General for Iraq and Head of the United Nations Assistance Mission for Iraq.

At its 6586th meeting, on 19 July 2011, the Council decided to invite the representative of Iraq to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled:

“The situation concerning Iraq

“Third report of the Secretary-General pursuant to paragraph 6 of resolution 1936 (2010) (S/2011/435)”.

At the same meeting, in accordance with the understanding reached in its prior consultations, the Council also decided to extend an invitation, under rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. Ad Melkert, Special Representative of the Secretary-General for Iraq and Head of the United Nations Assistance Mission for Iraq.

At its 6594th meeting, on 28 July 2011, the Council decided to invite the representative of Iraq to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled:

“The situation concerning Iraq

“Third report of the Secretary-General pursuant to paragraph 6 of resolution 1936 (2010) (S/2011/435)”.

Resolution 2001 (2011) of 28 July 2011

The Security Council,

Recalling all its previous relevant resolutions on Iraq, in particular resolutions 1500 (2003) of 14 August 2003, 1546 (2004) of 8 June 2004, 1557 (2004) of 12 August 2004, 1619 (2005) of 11 August 2005, 1700 (2006) of 10 August 2006, 1770 (2007) of 10 August 2007, 1830 (2008) of 7 August 2008, 1883 (2009) of 7 August 2009 and 1936 (2010) of 5 August 2010,

Reaffirming the independence, sovereignty, unity and territorial integrity of Iraq,

Emphasizing the importance of the stability and security of Iraq for the people of Iraq, the region and the international community,

Encouraging the Government of Iraq to continue strengthening democracy and the rule of law, improving security and public order and combating terrorism and sectarian violence across

³⁶⁹ S/2010/666.

the country, and reiterating its support for the people and Government of Iraq in their efforts to build a secure, stable, federal, united and democratic nation, based on the rule of law and respect for human rights,

Welcoming improvements in the security situation in Iraq achieved through concerted political and security efforts, and stressing that challenges to security in Iraq still exist and that improvements need to be sustained through meaningful political dialogue and national unity,

Underscoring the need for all communities in Iraq to participate in the political process and an inclusive political dialogue, to refrain from statements and actions which could aggravate tensions, to reach a comprehensive solution on the distribution of resources, and to ensure stability and develop a just and fair solution for the nation's disputed internal boundaries and work towards national unity,

Reaffirming the importance of the United Nations, in particular the United Nations Assistance Mission for Iraq, in advising, supporting and assisting the people and Government of Iraq to strengthen democratic institutions, advance inclusive political dialogue and national reconciliation, facilitate regional dialogue, develop processes acceptable to the Government of Iraq to resolve disputed internal boundaries, aid vulnerable groups, including refugees and internally displaced persons, strengthen gender equality, promote the protection of human rights, and promote judicial and legal reform, and emphasizing the importance of the United Nations, in particular the Mission, prioritizing advice, support and assistance to the people and Government of Iraq to achieve these goals,

Urging the Government of Iraq to continue to promote and protect human rights and also to consider additional steps to support the Independent High Commission for Human Rights,

Recognizing the efforts of the Government of Iraq in the promotion and protection of the human rights of women, reaffirming its resolutions 1325 (2000) of 31 October 2000, 1820 (2008) of 19 June 2008, 1888 (2009) of 30 September 2009, 1889 (2009) of 5 October 2009 and 1960 (2010) of 16 December 2010 on women and peace and security, and reiterating the need for the full, equal and effective participation of women, reaffirming the key role that women can play in re-establishing the fabric of society, and stressing the need for their involvement in the development of national strategies in order to take into account their perspectives,

Expressing the importance of addressing humanitarian issues confronting the Iraqi people, and stressing the need to continue to form a coordinated response and to provide adequate resources to address these issues,

Underscoring the sovereignty of the Government of Iraq, reaffirming that all parties should continue to take all feasible steps and to develop modalities to ensure the protection of affected civilians, including children, women and members of religious and ethnic minority groups, and should create conditions conducive to the voluntary, safe, dignified and sustainable return of refugees and internally displaced persons or local integration of internally displaced persons, welcoming commitments and encouraging continued efforts of the Government for the relief of internally displaced persons, refugees and returnees, and noting the important role of the Office of the United Nations High Commissioner for Refugees, based on its mandate, in providing continued advice and support to the Government, in coordination with the Mission, on these issues,

Urging all those concerned, as set forth in international humanitarian law, including the Geneva Conventions of 1949³⁴⁵ and the Regulations annexed to the Hague Convention IV of 1907,³⁴⁶ to allow full unimpeded access by humanitarian personnel to all people in need of assistance and to make available, as far as possible, all facilities necessary for their operations, and to promote the safety, security and freedom of movement of humanitarian personnel and United Nations and associated personnel and their assets,

Welcoming the important progress that Iraq has made towards regaining the international standing it held prior to the adoption of resolution 661 (1990) on 6 August 1990, calling upon the Government of Iraq to continue ongoing cooperation with the Government of Kuwait to address

outstanding issues and to meet its outstanding obligations under the relevant Chapter VII Security Council resolutions pertaining to the situation between Iraq and Kuwait, and underscoring the importance of ratification of the Additional Protocol to its comprehensive safeguards agreement,³⁷⁰

Expressing its deep gratitude to all the United Nations staff in Iraq for their courageous and tireless efforts,

1. *Decides* to extend the mandate of the United Nations Assistance Mission for Iraq for a period of twelve months;

2. *Decides also* that the Special Representative of the Secretary-General for Iraq and the Mission, at the request of the Government of Iraq, and taking into account the letter dated 27 July 2011 from the Minister for Foreign Affairs of Iraq to the Secretary-General,³⁷⁰ shall continue to pursue their mandate as stipulated in resolution 1936 (2010);

3. *Recognizes* that security of United Nations personnel is essential for the Mission to carry out its work for the benefit of the people of Iraq, and calls upon the Government of Iraq and other Member States to continue to provide security and logistical support to the United Nations presence in Iraq;

4. *Welcomes* the contributions of Member States in providing the Mission with the financial, logistical and security resources and support that it needs to fulfil its mission, and calls upon Member States to continue to provide the Mission with sufficient resources and support;

5. *Expresses its intention* to review the mandate of the Mission in twelve months or sooner, if requested by the Government of Iraq;

6. *Requests* the Secretary-General to report to the Security Council every four months on the progress made towards the fulfilment of all responsibilities of the Mission;

7. *Decides* to remain seized of the matter.

Adopted unanimously at the 6594th meeting.

NON-PROLIFERATION³⁷¹

Decisions

At its 6384th meeting, on 15 September 2010, the Security Council considered the item entitled:

“Non-proliferation

“Briefing by the Chairman of the Security Council Committee established pursuant to resolution 1737 (2006)”.

At its 6442nd meeting, on 10 December 2010, the Council considered the item discussed at the 6384th meeting.

At its 6502nd meeting, on 22 March 2011, the Council also considered the item discussed at the 6384th meeting.

At its 6552nd meeting, on 9 June 2011, the Council considered the item entitled “Non-proliferation”.

³⁷⁰ S/2011/464, annex.

³⁷¹ Resolutions or decisions on this question were first adopted by the Security Council in 2006.

**Resolution 1984 (2011)
of 9 June 2011**

The Security Council,

Recalling its previous relevant resolutions, including resolutions 1696 (2006) of 31 July 2006, 1737 (2006) of 23 December 2006, 1747 (2007) of 24 March 2007, 1803 (2008) of 3 March 2008, 1835 (2008) of 27 September 2008, 1887 (2009) of 24 September 2009 and 1929 (2010) of 9 June 2010, as well as the statement by its President of 29 March 2006,³⁷² and reaffirming their provisions,

Recalling also the creation, pursuant to paragraph 29 of resolution 1929 (2010), of the Panel of Experts on the Islamic Republic of Iran, under the direction of the Security Council Committee established pursuant to resolution 1737 (2006), to carry out the tasks provided for in that paragraph,

Recalling further the interim report of 4 February 2011 of the Panel of Experts appointed by the Secretary-General pursuant to paragraph 29 of resolution 1929 (2010), and final report of the Panel, of 7 May 2011,

Recalling the methodological standards for reports of sanctions monitoring mechanisms contained in the report of the Informal Working Group of the Security Council on General Issues of Sanctions,³⁷³

Noting, in that regard, the importance of credible, fact-based, independent assessments, analysis and recommendations, in accordance with the mandate of the Panel of Experts,

Determining that the proliferation of weapons of mass destruction, as well as their means of delivery, continues to constitute a threat to international peace and security,

Acting under Article 41 of Chapter VII of the Charter of the United Nations,

1. *Decides* to extend until 9 June 2012 the mandate of the Panel of Experts on the Islamic Republic of Iran, as specified in paragraph 29 of resolution 1929 (2010), and requests the Secretary-General to take the necessary administrative measures to this effect;

2. *Requests* the Panel of Experts to provide to the Security Council Committee established pursuant to resolution 1737 (2006), no later than 9 November 2011, a midterm report on its work, and requests that, after a discussion with the Committee, the Panel submit to the Council its midterm report by 9 December 2011, and also requests a final report to the Committee, no later than thirty days prior to the termination of the mandate of the Panel, with its findings and recommendations, and further requests that, after a discussion with the Committee, the Panel submit to the Council its final report upon termination of the mandate of the Panel;

3. *Also requests* the Panel of Experts to provide to the Committee a planned programme of work no later than thirty days after the appointment of the Panel, encourages the Committee to engage in regular discussions about this programme of work, and further requests the Panel to provide to the Committee any updates to this programme of work;

4. *Urges* all States, relevant United Nations bodies and other interested parties to cooperate fully with the Committee and with the Panel of Experts, in particular by supplying any information at their disposal on the implementation of the measures imposed by resolutions 1737 (2006), 1747 (2007), 1803 (2008) and 1929 (2010);

5. *Decides* to remain actively seized of the matter.

*Adopted at the 6552nd meeting
by 14 votes to none, with 1 abstention (Lebanon).*

³⁷² S/PRST/2006/15.

³⁷³ See S/2006/997, annex.

Decision

At its 6563rd meeting, on 23 June 2011, the Security Council considered the item entitled:

“Non-proliferation

“Briefing by the Chairman of the Security Council Committee established pursuant to resolution 1737 (2006)”.

PEACE CONSOLIDATION IN WEST AFRICA³⁷⁴

Decisions

At its 6455th meeting, on 17 December 2010, the Security Council considered the item entitled:

“Peace consolidation in West Africa

“Report of the Secretary-General on the activities of the United Nations Office for West Africa (S/2010/614)”.

At the same meeting, in accordance with the understanding reached in its prior consultations, the Council decided to extend an invitation, under rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. Said Djinnit, Special Representative of the Secretary-General for West Africa and Head of the United Nations Office for West Africa.

On 20 December 2010, the President of the Security Council addressed the following letter to the Secretary-General:³⁷⁵

“I have the honour to inform you that your letter dated 14 December 2010 concerning the mandate of the United Nations Office for West Africa³⁷⁶ has been brought to the attention of the members of the Security Council.

“The members of the Council concur with the recommendation, contained in your sixth report on the activities of the United Nations Office for West Africa,³⁷⁷ to extend the mandate of the Office for a further period of three years, from 1 January 2011 to 31 December 2013. In this regard, the members of the Council encourage you to actively explore the possibility of direct contributions from Member States, in addition to the availability of resources from within the United Nations.

“The members of the Council also take note of your intention to revise the functions and activities of the United Nations Office for West Africa, as reflected in the draft mandate annexed to your letter. The members of the Council request that you report to the Council every six months on the fulfilment by the Office of its revised mandate.”

At its 6577th meeting, on 8 July 2011, the Council considered the item entitled:

“Peace consolidation in West Africa

“Report of the Secretary-General on the activities of the United Nations Office for West Africa (S/2011/388)”.

³⁷⁴ Resolutions or decisions on this question were first adopted by the Security Council in 2006.

³⁷⁵ S/2010/661.

³⁷⁶ S/2010/660.

³⁷⁷ S/2010/614.

At the same meeting, in accordance with the understanding reached in its prior consultations, the Council decided to extend an invitation, under rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. Said Djinnit, Special Representative of the Secretary-General for West Africa and Head of the United Nations Office for West Africa.

**NON-PROLIFERATION/DEMOCRATIC PEOPLE'S REPUBLIC
OF KOREA³⁷⁸**

Decision

At its 6553rd meeting, on 10 June 2011, the Security Council considered the item entitled "Non-proliferation/Democratic People's Republic of Korea".

**Resolution 1985 (2011)
of 10 June 2011**

The Security Council,

Recalling its previous relevant resolutions, including resolutions 825 (1993) of 11 May 1993, 1540 (2004) of 28 April 2004, 1695 (2006) of 15 July 2006, 1718 (2006) of 14 October 2006, 1874 (2009) of 12 June 2009, 1887 (2009) of 24 September 2009 and 1928 (2010) of 7 June 2010, as well as the statements by its President of 6 October 2006³⁷⁹ and 13 April 2009,³⁸⁰

Recalling also the creation, pursuant to paragraph 26 of resolution 1874 (2009), of the Panel of Experts on the Democratic People's Republic of Korea, under the direction of the Security Council Committee established pursuant to resolution 1718 (2006), to carry out the tasks provided for in that paragraph,

Recalling further the interim report of 12 November 2010 of the Panel of Experts appointed by the Secretary-General pursuant to paragraph 26 of resolution 1874 (2009), and the final report of the Panel, of 12 May 2011,

Recalling the methodological standards for reports of sanctions monitoring mechanisms contained in the report of the Informal Working Group of the Security Council on General Issues of Sanctions,³⁸¹

Noting, in that regard, the importance of credible, fact-based, independent assessments, analysis and recommendations, in accordance with the mandate of the Panel of Experts,

Determining that the proliferation of nuclear, chemical and biological weapons, as well as their means of delivery, continues to constitute a threat to international peace and security,

Acting under Article 41 of Chapter VII of the Charter of the United Nations,

1. *Decides* to extend until 12 June 2012 the mandate of the Panel of Experts on the Democratic People's Republic of Korea, as specified in paragraph 26 of resolution 1874 (2009), and requests the Secretary-General to take the necessary administrative measures to this effect;

2. *Requests* the Panel of Experts to provide to the Security Council Committee established pursuant to resolution 1718 (2006), no later than 12 November 2011, a midterm report on its work, and requests that, after a discussion with the Committee, the Panel submit to the Council its midterm report by 12 December 2011, and also requests a final report to the

³⁷⁸ Resolutions or decisions on this question were first adopted by the Security Council in 2006.

³⁷⁹ S/PRST/2006/41.

³⁸⁰ S/PRST/2009/7.

³⁸¹ See S/2006/997, annex.

Committee, no later than thirty days prior to the termination of the mandate of the Panel, with its findings and recommendations, and further requests that, after a discussion with the Committee, the Panel submit to the Council its final report upon termination of the mandate of the Panel;

3. *Also requests* the Panel of Experts to provide to the Committee a planned programme of work no later than thirty days after the appointment of the Panel, encourages the Committee to engage in regular discussions about this programme of work, and further requests the Panel to provide to the Committee any updates to this programme of work;

4. *Urges* all States, relevant United Nations bodies and other interested parties to cooperate fully with the Committee and with the Panel of Experts, in particular by supplying any information at their disposal on the implementation of the measures imposed by resolutions 1718 (2006) and 1874 (2009);

5. *Decides* to remain actively seized of the matter.

Adopted unanimously at the 6553rd meeting.

**LETTER DATED 22 NOVEMBER 2006 FROM THE SECRETARY-GENERAL
ADDRESSED TO THE PRESIDENT OF THE SECURITY COUNCIL**³⁸²

Decisions

At its 6377th meeting, on 7 September 2010, the Security Council decided to invite the representative of Nepal to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled:

“Letter dated 22 November 2006 from the Secretary-General addressed to the President of the Security Council (S/2006/920)

“Report of the Secretary-General on the request of Nepal for United Nations assistance in support of its peace process (S/2010/453)”.

At the same meeting, in accordance with the understanding reached in its prior consultations, the Council also decided to extend an invitation, under rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Ms. Karin Landgren, Representative of the Secretary-General in Nepal and Head of the United Nations Mission in Nepal.

At its 6385th meeting, on 15 September 2010, the Council decided to invite the representative of Nepal to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled:

“Letter dated 22 November 2006 from the Secretary-General addressed to the President of the Security Council (S/2006/920)

“Report of the Secretary-General on the request of Nepal for United Nations assistance in support of its peace process (S/2010/453)”.

**Resolution 1939 (2010)
of 15 September 2010**

The Security Council,

Recalling its previous resolutions, in particular resolution 1921 (2010) of 12 May 2010, and the statement by its President of 5 May 2009,³⁸³

³⁸² Resolutions or decisions on this question were first adopted by the Security Council in 2006.

³⁸³ S/PRST/2009/12.

Reaffirming the sovereignty, territorial integrity and political independence of Nepal and its ownership of the implementation of the Comprehensive Peace Agreement and subsequent agreements,

Recalling the signing on 21 November 2006 by the Government of Nepal and the Communist Party of Nepal (Maoist) of the Comprehensive Peace Agreement, and the stated commitment of both parties to find a permanent and sustainable peace,

Acknowledging the strong desire of the Nepalese people for peace and the restoration of democracy and the importance in this respect of the implementation of the Comprehensive Peace Agreement and subsequent agreements by the relevant parties,

Expressing its continued readiness to support the peace process in Nepal in the timely and effective implementation of the Comprehensive Peace Agreement and subsequent agreements, in particular the agreement of 25 June 2008 between the political parties, as requested by the Government of Nepal,

Noting that the deadline for the promulgation of the new democratic constitution of Nepal has been extended to 28 May 2011,

Expressing its concern at the recent tensions in Nepal,

Calling upon all sides to resolve their differences through peaceful negotiation, and noting in this regard the agreement between the caretaker Government of Nepal and the political parties reached on 13 September 2010, namely (i) documents prepared in the Special Committee will be finalized soon with an understanding to forge ahead on the peace process and the agreed documents will be implemented, (ii) the combatants of the Maoist army will be brought under the Special Committee and their total profile will be submitted to the Special Committee without delay, (iii) the remaining tasks of the peace process will be started from 17 September 2010 and will be completed by 14 January 2011, and (iv) the wish of the parties that the tenure of the United Nations Mission in Nepal shall be extended for four months as the last extension,

Welcoming the report of the Secretary-General of 2 September 2010 on the Mission,³⁸⁴

Recalling the completion of the two phases of the verification process, welcoming continuing assistance with the monitoring of the management of arms and armed personnel of both sides in accordance with resolution 1740 (2007) of 23 January 2007 and in line with the provisions of the Comprehensive Peace Agreement, noting the importance of a durable long-term solution and the need to address outstanding issues, including agreeing on the modalities for the conclusion of the presence of the Mission in Nepal, without further delay,

Welcoming the completion of the discharge process for disqualified Maoist army personnel as agreed in the action plan for the discharge and rehabilitation of Maoist army personnel disqualified as minors agreed between the Government of Nepal, the Unified Communist Party of Nepal (Maoist) and the United Nations on 16 December 2009, and calling upon all parties to continue implementing this action plan, with the appropriate monitoring and reporting activities, in accordance with resolutions 1612 (2005) of 26 July 2005 and 1882 (2009) of 4 August 2009,

Recalling that, with the successful holding of the Constituent Assembly elections, some of the elements of the mandate of the Mission as set out in resolution 1740 (2007) have already been accomplished,

Taking note of the letters dated 14 September 2010 from the caretaker Government of Nepal and the Unified Communist Party of Nepal (Maoist) to the Secretary-General,³⁸⁵ in which they request a final extension of the mandate of the Mission until 15 January 2011,

³⁸⁴ S/2010/453.

³⁸⁵ See S/2010/474.

Recognizing the need to pay special attention to the needs and the role of women, children and traditionally marginalized groups in the peace process, as mentioned in the Comprehensive Peace Agreement and in resolution 1325 (2000) of 31 October 2000,

Recognizing also the need to address impunity, to promote and protect human rights and to strengthen the capacity of independent national human rights institutions in accordance with international principles,

Recognizing further that civil society can play an important role in democratic transition and conflict prevention,

Expressing its appreciation for the contribution of the Representative of the Secretary-General in Nepal and the efforts of her team in the Mission, and the United Nations country team, including the Office of the United Nations High Commissioner for Human Rights, which is monitoring human rights at the request of the Government of Nepal, and stressing the need for coordination and complementarity of efforts between the Mission and all the United Nations actors in the Mission area, particularly in order to ensure continuity, as the mandate comes to an end,

1. *Decides*, in line with the request of the Government of Nepal,³⁸⁵ to renew the mandate of the United Nations Mission in Nepal as established under resolution 1740 (2007), until 15 January 2011, taking into account the completion of some elements of the mandate and the ongoing work on the monitoring of the management of arms and armed personnel in line with the agreement of 25 June 2008 between the political parties, which will support the completion of the peace process;

2. *Decides also*, in line with the request of the Government of Nepal, that the mandate of the Mission will terminate on 15 January 2011, after which date the Mission will leave Nepal;

3. *Calls upon* all parties to take full advantage of the expertise and readiness of the Mission, within its mandate, to support the peace process to facilitate the completion of outstanding aspects of the mandate of the Mission by 15 January 2011;

4. *Calls upon* the Government of Nepal and the Unified Communist Party of Nepal (Maoist) to implement both the agreement reached on 13 September 2010 as well as a timetabled action plan with clear benchmarks for the integration and rehabilitation of Maoist army personnel, with the support of the Special Committee for the supervision, integration and rehabilitation of Maoist army personnel and its Technical Committee;

5. *Calls upon* all political parties in Nepal to expedite the peace process and to work together in a spirit of cooperation, consensus and compromise in order to continue the transition to a durable long-term solution to enable the country to move to a peaceful, democratic and more prosperous future;

6. *Requests* the parties in Nepal to take the steps necessary to promote the safety, security and freedom of movement of Mission and associated personnel in executing the tasks defined in the mandate;

7. *Requests* the Secretary-General to report to the Security Council by 15 October 2010, following high-level discussions between the United Nations and the caretaker Government of Nepal and the political parties, on the implementation of the agreement of 13 September 2010 between the caretaker Government of Nepal and the political parties;

8. *Decides* to remain seized of the matter.

Adopted unanimously at the 6385th meeting.

Decisions

At its 6398th meeting, on 14 October 2010, the Security Council decided to invite the representative of Nepal to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled "Letter dated 22 November 2006 from the Secretary-General addressed to the President of the Security Council (S/2006/920)".

At the same meeting, in accordance with the understanding reached in its prior consultations, the Council also decided to extend an invitation, under rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. B. Lynn Pascoe, Under-Secretary-General for Political Affairs.

At its 6465th meeting, on 5 January 2011, the Council decided to invite the representative of Nepal to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled:

“Letter dated 22 November 2006 from the Secretary-General addressed to the President of the Security Council (S/2006/920)

“Report of the Secretary-General on the request of Nepal for United Nations assistance in support of its peace process (S/2010/658)”.

At the same meeting, in accordance with the understanding reached in its prior consultations, the Council also decided to extend an invitation, under rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Ms. Karin Landgren, Representative of the Secretary-General in Nepal and Head of the United Nations Mission in Nepal.

At its 6466th meeting, on 14 January 2011, the Council decided to invite the representative of Nepal to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled:

“Letter dated 22 November 2006 from the Secretary-General addressed to the President of the Security Council (S/2006/920)

“Report of the Secretary-General on the request of Nepal for United Nations assistance in support of its peace process (S/2010/658)”.

At the same meeting, following consultations among members of the Security Council, the President made the following statement on behalf of the Council:³⁸⁶

“As the United Nations Mission in Nepal completes its preparations for its departure on 15 January 2011, the Security Council expresses its appreciation and thanks to the Representative of the Secretary-General in Nepal, Ms. Karin Landgren, and the Mission team for their efforts in assisting the people of Nepal as they work to complete the peace process.

“The Council reaffirms its support for the peace process and calls upon the caretaker Government of Nepal and all political parties to redouble their efforts, to continue to work together in the spirit of consensus to fulfil the commitments that they made in the Comprehensive Peace Agreement and other agreements, and to resolve expeditiously the outstanding issues of the peace process. The Council encourages Nepal to complete its new constitution within the foreseen time frame to help it to build a better, more equitable and democratic future for its people.

“The Council welcomes the ongoing engagement of the Secretary-General and United Nations bodies as they continue to be supportive of the peace process and the people of Nepal.

“The Council will continue to be supportive of the peace process in Nepal.”

³⁸⁶ S/PRST/2011/1.

MAINTENANCE OF INTERNATIONAL PEACE AND SECURITY³⁸⁷

A. Ensuring the Security Council's effective role in maintaining international peace and security

Decisions

At its 6389th meeting, on 23 September 2010, the Security Council considered the item entitled:

“Maintenance of international peace and security

“Ensuring the Security Council's effective role in maintaining international peace and security

“Letter dated 1 September 2010 from the Permanent Representative of Turkey to the United Nations addressed to the Secretary-General (S/2010/461)”.

At the same meeting, following consultations among members of the Security Council, the President made the following statement on behalf of the Council:³⁸⁸

“The Security Council reaffirms its primary responsibility under the Charter of the United Nations for the maintenance of international peace and security. The Council, in this regard, recalls its resolutions and the statements by its President in relation to preventive diplomacy, peacemaking, peacekeeping and peacebuilding.

“The Council recognizes the progress made in many regions of the world towards building a more peaceful and stable environment. The Council, however, acknowledges the evolving challenges and threats to international peace and security, including armed conflicts, terrorism, the proliferation of weapons of mass destruction and small arms and light weapons, transnational organized crime, piracy, and drug and human trafficking.

“The Council thus reaffirms that international peace and security now requires a more comprehensive and concerted approach. The Council also underlines the necessity to address the root causes of conflicts, taking into account that development, peace and security and human rights are interlinked and mutually reinforcing. To this end, the Council expresses its firm commitment to contribute to the enhancement of the effectiveness of the United Nations throughout the conflict cycle.

“The Council welcomes the considerable progress made in refining and strengthening the United Nations preventive diplomacy, peacemaking, peacekeeping and peacebuilding capabilities in recent years, and pledges to continue to contribute to the adaptation of these tools to changing circumstances. The Council also underlines that the relationship between these tools is not always sequential and that it is necessary to use them in a comprehensive, integrated and flexible manner.

“The Council stresses that the comprehensive and coherent use of preventive diplomacy, peacemaking, peacekeeping and peacebuilding tools is important in creating the conditions for sustainable peace. The Council undertakes to provide the necessary political support to ensure this overarching objective.

“The Council also reiterates its strong support for the protection of civilians and reaffirms its conviction that the protection of civilians in armed conflicts, particularly women and children, should be an important aspect of any comprehensive strategy to resolve conflicts. The Council further reiterates its opposition to impunity for serious violations of international humanitarian law and human rights law.

³⁸⁷ Resolutions or decisions on this question were first adopted by the Security Council in 2007.

³⁸⁸ S/PRST/2010/18.

“The Council calls upon Member States to resolve differences peacefully and draws particular attention to the importance of preventive diplomacy as a cost-effective and efficient way of crisis management and conflict resolution. The Council encourages and reaffirms its support for endeavours aimed at enhancing the preventive capacities of the Member States, the United Nations, and regional and subregional organizations. The Council stresses, in particular, the importance of developing early warning, assessment, mediation and response capabilities of these actors, as well as ensuring a sound coordination among them.

“The Council pays tribute to the efforts undertaken by the Secretary-General in using his good offices, his Representatives, Special Envoys and mediators, as well as by regional and subregional organizations to help to facilitate durable and comprehensive settlements, and undertakes to continue to support their work.

“The Council further commits to following closely existing and potential conflict situations that may affect international peace and security, engaging with parties undertaking preventive efforts, encouraging the steps taken to de-escalate tension and build confidence, and supporting efforts aimed at mobilizing the necessary expertise and capabilities available in and to the United Nations. The Council also recognizes the importance of enhancing efforts, including coordination among bilateral and multilateral donors, to ensure predictable, coherent and timely financial support to optimize the use of preventive diplomacy tools.

“The Council underscores its commitment to continue to enhance the overall effectiveness of United Nations peacekeeping. In this regard, the Council reiterates its support to ongoing efforts, such as those of the General Assembly and the Secretariat, to bolster the effectiveness and efficiency of United Nations peacekeeping and to upgrade the United Nations capacity for successful planning, establishment, deployment, conduct, monitoring and evaluation, as well as transition and completion of peacekeeping operations, including those steps taken to speed the deployment of experts in policing and rule of law. The Council, in this regard, welcomes efforts by the Secretariat to advocate the development of partnerships among all stakeholders.

“The Council recognizes that peacekeeping operations have become an increasingly complex undertaking, requiring an overarching political strategy for each mission, a deterrent posture consistent with their mandate, strong civilian and military leadership, adequate resourcing, as well as experienced, trained and equipped military, police and civilian personnel, with the ability to communicate effectively with local populations. The Council also acknowledges the need for improved military expertise and expresses in that context its intention to continue to look into the role of the Military Staff Committee.

“The Council pays tribute to the invaluable role played by the troop- and police-contributing countries in keeping and building a sustainable peace in many volatile parts of the world and reiterates its commitment to strengthen consultations with them, while encouraging Member States with the necessary capabilities to contribute more police, military and civilian personnel, including female personnel, to United Nations peacekeeping and political missions.

“The Council emphasizes that effective peacebuilding requires an integrated and comprehensive approach based on coherence among political, security, development, human rights, humanitarian and rule of law objectives and that peacebuilding perspectives need to be considered starting from the first stages of planning and implementation of peacekeeping operations.

“The Council underlines that sustainable peacebuilding also requires national ownership, the development of national capacities and the empowerment of people affected by conflict. The Council stresses the need for continued progress by the Secretary-General in fulfilling his agenda for action to improve United Nations peacebuilding efforts in order to better respond to the core needs and priorities identified by the countries concerned. The Council looks forward, in particular, to the outcome of the civilian capacity review.

“The Council also stresses the importance of progress in refining roles and responsibilities for the key peacebuilding actors, and welcomes, in particular, the important role of the Peacebuilding Commission in promoting and supporting an integrated and coherent approach to peacebuilding. The Council reiterates its support for the work of the Commission and expresses its willingness to make greater use of its advisory role. The Council looks forward to considering the facilitators’ report on the 2010 review of the Commission.

“The Council recognizes that a comprehensive and integrated strategy for peacemaking, peacekeeping and peacebuilding should involve all relevant actors, taking into account the unique circumstances of each conflict situation. The Council further acknowledges that sustainable peace and security can best be achieved through effective collaboration among all concerned parties on the basis of their expertise.

“The Council reiterates its commitment to strengthening its strategic partnerships with and support to regional and subregional organizations, consistent with Chapter VIII of the Charter, in conflict prevention, peacemaking, peacekeeping and peacebuilding. The Council also underlines that it should continue to strengthen its partnerships with all other relevant players both at the strategic level and on the ground, in particular the General Assembly, the Economic and Social Council, the Peacebuilding Commission, international financial institutions, such as the World Bank, and civil society.

“The Council also reaffirms the important role of women in all aspects of the prevention and resolution of conflicts, as well as in peacekeeping and peacebuilding, and recognizes that a concerted and determined approach that addresses the root causes of conflicts also requires a systematic and comprehensive approach to women and peace and security issues. The Council, in this regard, looks forward to marking the 10th anniversary of resolution 1325 (2000) by taking action on a comprehensive set of indicators on the basis of recommendations of the Secretary-General.

“The Council is fully aware of the responsibilities bestowed upon it by the Charter, and of the collective aspirations of the peoples of the world, which impel it to take effective action to maintain international peace and security and eradicate the scourge of war. The Council expresses its commitment to continue to fulfil its responsibilities in the most effective manner and in full cooperation with its partners. It further recognizes that successful accomplishment of this task requires a continuous process of reflection and adaptation of its practices in preventive diplomacy, peacemaking, peacekeeping and peacebuilding.”

B. The interdependence between security and development

Decisions

At its 6479th meeting, on 11 February 2011, the Security Council decided to invite the representatives of Argentina, Armenia, Australia, Azerbaijan, Belgium, Botswana, Burkina Faso, Canada, Chile, Costa Rica (Minister for Foreign Affairs), Cuba, the Dominican Republic, Egypt, El Salvador, Fiji, Finland, Georgia, Guatemala, Honduras, Iran (Islamic Republic of), Japan, Kazakhstan, Kenya, Luxembourg, Malaysia, Mexico, Morocco, Nicaragua, Pakistan, Papua New Guinea, Peru, the Philippines, the Republic of Korea, Senegal, Slovenia (Minister for Foreign Affairs), Solomon Islands, Sri Lanka, the Sudan, Switzerland, Thailand, Turkey, Uganda, the United Republic of Tanzania, Uruguay and Venezuela (Bolivarian Republic of) to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled:

“Maintenance of international peace and security

“The interdependence between security and development

“Letter dated 2 February 2011 from the Permanent Representative of Brazil to the United Nations addressed to the Secretary-General (S/2011/50)”.

At the same meeting, in accordance with the understanding reached in its prior consultations, the Council also decided to extend an invitation, under rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. Eugène-Richard Gasana, Permanent Representative of Rwanda to the United Nations and Chair of the Peacebuilding Commission.

At the same meeting, in accordance with the understanding reached in its prior consultations, the Council further decided to extend an invitation, under rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Ms. Sarah Cliffe, Special Representative and Director for the 2011 World Development Report of the World Bank.

At the same meeting, the Council decided to extend invitations, under rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. Pedro Serrano, Acting Head of the Delegation of the European Union to the United Nations, and Mrs. Alice Mungwa, Chargé d'affaires of the Office of the Permanent Observer of the African Union to the United Nations.

At the same meeting, following consultations among members of the Security Council, the President made the following statement on behalf of the Council:³⁸⁹

“The Security Council reaffirms its primary responsibility under the Charter of the United Nations for the maintenance of international peace and security and its readiness to strive for sustainable peace in all situations under its consideration.

“The Council underlines that security and development are closely interlinked and mutually reinforcing and key to attaining sustainable peace. The Council recognizes that their relationship is complex, multifaceted and case-specific.

“The Council reiterates that, in order to support a country in emerging sustainably from conflict, there is a need for a comprehensive and integrated approach that incorporates and strengthens coherence between political, security, development, human rights and rule of law activities, and addresses the underlying causes of each conflict. In this regard, the Council affirms the necessity to consider relevant economic, political and social dimensions of conflict.

“The Council affirms that national ownership and national responsibility are key to establishing sustainable peace. The Council reaffirms the primary responsibility of national authorities in identifying their priorities and strategies for post-conflict peacebuilding, with a view to ensuring national ownership.

“The Council re-emphasizes the importance of considering and initiating peacebuilding activities from the earliest stages of planning and implementation of peacekeeping operations, including through clear and achievable mandates. The Council stresses the importance of clarity of roles and responsibilities of the United Nations peacekeeping operation and the United Nations country team and other relevant actors for the delivery of prioritized support to a country consistent with its specific peacebuilding needs and priorities, as outlined by national authorities, in order to ensure effective integration of effort. The Council recommends that particular focus be given to improved integration of United Nations efforts where peacekeeping missions are operating together with peacebuilding activities of other United Nations actors, such as in the Democratic Republic of the Congo and in the Sudan.

“The Council notes that successful implementation of the many tasks that peacekeeping operations could be mandated to undertake in the areas of security sector reform; disarmament, demobilization and reintegration, rule of law, and human rights requires an understanding of and acting with a perspective which takes into account the close interlinkage between security and development. In this context, the Council notes with appreciation the contribution that peacekeepers and peacekeeping missions make to early

³⁸⁹ S/PRST/2011/4.

peacebuilding, including by creating a conducive environment which enables economic recovery and the provision of basic services. The Council acknowledges that this contribution can help to establish and build confidence in the mission.

“The Council undertakes to consider how peacekeeping operations can best support national authorities, as appropriate, to articulate peacebuilding priorities and, acting in accordance with these priorities, can both support other national and international actors to implement peacebuilding activities and undertake certain early peacebuilding tasks themselves. The Council underlines that reconstruction, economic revitalization and capacity-building constitute crucial elements for the long-term development of post-conflict societies and in generating sustainable peace, and in this regard attaches special importance to national ownership and stresses the significance of international assistance.

“The Council notes that, in matters relating to the maintenance of international peace and security under its consideration, conflict analysis and contextual information on, inter alia, social and economic issues is important, when such issues are drivers of conflict, represent a challenge to the implementation of Council mandates or endanger the process of consolidation of peace. In this regard, the Council requests the Secretary-General to ensure that his reporting to the Council contains such contextual information.

“The Council stresses the importance it attaches to the sustainability of peace in post-conflict situations. In this regard, it reaffirms that the overarching objective of peacekeeping missions should be to achieve success by creating the conditions for security and sustainable peace on the ground, thereby allowing for reconfiguration or withdrawal of the mission.

“The Council recalls the role played by the illegal exploitation of natural resources in fuelling some past and current conflicts. In this regard, it recognizes that the United Nations can play a role in helping the States concerned, as appropriate, upon their request and with full respect for their sovereignty over natural resources and under national ownership, to prevent illegal access to those resources and to lay the basis for their legal exploitation with a view to promoting development, in particular through the empowerment of Governments in post-conflict situations to better manage their resources.

“The Council encourages close cooperation within the United Nations system and with regional, subregional and other organizations on the ground and at Headquarters in order to properly engage in conflict and post-conflict situations, in accordance with its responsibilities under the Charter, and expresses its willingness to consider ways to improve such cooperation.

“The Council underlines that integrated action on the ground by security and development actors needs to be coordinated with the national authorities and can significantly contribute to stabilizing and improving the security situation and ensuring the protection of civilians. The Council also notes the importance of cooperation with civil society in this context. The Council affirms that sustainable peace and development cannot be achieved without the inclusion of all relevant stakeholders and underlines that women must be included as active participants in all stages of peacebuilding, peace agreements and development programmes. The Council expresses its willingness to engage in dialogue, where necessary, on specific situations on its agenda with other actors, including United Nations agencies, funds and programmes and international financial institutions.

“The Council encourages Member States, particularly those represented on the governance structures of the United Nations agencies, funds and programmes, to promote coherence in the work of the United Nations in conflict and post-conflict situations.

“The Council reiterates its support for the work of the Peacebuilding Commission and its readiness to make greater use of the advisory role of the Commission. The Council further recognizes the need for coordination and dialogue with the Commission. The Council calls upon the Commission to continue to promote an integrated and

coherent approach to peacebuilding and to seek to ensure that development and security-related activities supported by the Commission are mutually reinforcing.

“The Council highlights the contribution that the Economic and Social Council can make in addressing economic, social, cultural and humanitarian issues and underlines the importance of close cooperation in accordance with Article 65 of the Charter.”

C. Impact of the HIV/AIDS epidemic on international peace and security

Decisions

At its 6547th meeting, on 7 June 2011, the Security Council considered the item entitled:

“Maintenance of international peace and security

“Impact of the HIV/AIDS epidemic on international peace and security

“Letter dated 6 June 2011 from the Permanent Representative of Gabon to the United Nations addressed to the Secretary-General (S/2011/340)”.

At the same meeting, in accordance with the understanding reached in its prior consultations, the Council decided to extend an invitation, under rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. Michel Sidibé, Executive Director of the Joint United Nations Programme on HIV/AIDS.

Resolution 1983 (2011) of 7 June 2011

The Security Council,

Deeply concerned that, in the thirty years since the beginning of the HIV epidemic, more than 60 million people have been infected, more than 25 million people have died and more than 16 million children have been orphaned by AIDS,

Recalling its meeting of 10 January 2000 on “The situation in Africa: the impact of AIDS on peace and security in Africa” and its subsequent meetings on “The responsibility of the Security Council in the maintenance of international peace and security: HIV/AIDS and international peacekeeping operations”, and reaffirming its commitment to the continuing and full implementation, in a complementary manner, of all its relevant resolutions, including resolutions 1308 (2000) of 17 July 2000, 1325 (2000) of 31 October 2000, 1820 (2008) of 19 June 2008, 1888 (2009) of 30 September 2009, 1889 (2009) of 5 October 2009, 1894 (2009) of 11 November 2009 and 1960 (2010) of 16 December 2010 and all relevant statements by its President,

Reaffirming the Declaration of Commitment on HIV/AIDS of 2001³⁹⁰ and the Political Declaration on HIV/AIDS of 2006,³⁹¹ including its commitment towards the goal of universal access to prevention, treatment, care and support, which will require renewed efforts at the local, national, regional and international levels,

Recalling the outcome document of the High-level Plenary Meeting of the General Assembly on the Millennium Development Goals³⁹² and the report of the Special Committee on Peacekeeping Operations,³⁹³

Taking note of the report of the Secretary-General on the implementation of the Declaration of Commitment and the Political Declaration,³⁹⁴

³⁹⁰ General Assembly resolution S-26/2, annex.

³⁹¹ General Assembly resolution 60/262, annex.

³⁹² See General Assembly resolution 65/1.

³⁹³ *Official Records of the General Assembly, Sixty-fifth Session, Supplement No. 19 (A/65/19).*

³⁹⁴ A/65/797.

Recognizing that HIV poses one of the most formidable challenges to the development, progress and stability of societies and requires an exceptional and comprehensive global response, and noting with satisfaction the unprecedented global response of Member States, public and private partnerships and non-governmental organizations and the important roles of civil society, communities and persons living with and affected by HIV in shaping the response,

Emphasizing the important roles of the General Assembly and the Economic and Social Council in addressing HIV and AIDS and the continuing need for coordinated efforts of all relevant United Nations entities, in line with their respective mandates, to assist in the global efforts against the epidemic,

Commending the efforts of the Joint United Nations Programme on HIV/AIDS to coordinate and intensify the global, regional, national and local response to HIV and AIDS in all appropriate forums, and the pivotal role of the Global Fund to Fight AIDS, Tuberculosis and Malaria in mobilizing and providing international assistance, including resources, to respond to HIV and AIDS,

Recognizing that the spread of HIV can have a uniquely devastating impact on all sectors and levels of society and that, in conflict and post-conflict situations, these impacts may be felt more profoundly,

Recognizing also that conditions of violence and instability in conflict and post-conflict situations can exacerbate the HIV epidemic, inter alia, through large movements of people, widespread uncertainty over conditions, conflict-related sexual violence and reduced access to medical care,

Recognizing further that women and girls are particularly affected by HIV,

Underlining the importance of concerted efforts towards ending conflict-related sexual and gender-based violence, empowering women in an effort to reduce their risk of exposure to HIV, and curbing vertical transmission of HIV from mother to child in conflict and post-conflict situations,

Noting that the protection of civilians by peacekeeping operations, where mandated, can contribute to an integrated response to HIV and AIDS, inter alia, through the prevention of conflict-related sexual violence,

Underlining the continuing negative impact of HIV on the health and fitness of United Nations mission personnel, and concerned that available statistics indicate that health-related issues have become a leading cause of fatality in the field since 2000,

Welcoming the efforts to implement HIV prevention, treatment, care and support, including voluntary and confidential testing and counselling programmes by many Member States for their uniformed personnel and by the United Nations for its civilian staff in preparation for deployment to United Nations missions,

Bearing in mind the primary responsibility of the Council for the maintenance of international peace and security,

1. *Underlines* that urgent and coordinated international action continues to be required to curb the impact of the HIV epidemic in conflict and post-conflict situations;

2. *Notes*, in this context, the need for effective and coordinated action at the local, national, regional and international levels to combat the epidemic and to mitigate its impact and the need for a coherent United Nations response to assist Member States to address this issue;

3. *Also notes* that the disproportionate burden of HIV and AIDS on women is one of the persistent obstacles and challenges to gender equality and empowerment of women, and urges Member States, United Nations entities, international financial institutions and other relevant stakeholders to support the development and strengthening of capacities of national health systems and civil society networks in order to provide sustainable assistance to women living with or affected by HIV in conflict and post-conflict situations;

4. *Recognizes* that United Nations peacekeeping operations can be important contributors to an integrated response to HIV and AIDS, welcomes the incorporation of HIV awareness in mandated activities and outreach projects for vulnerable communities, and encourages further such actions;
5. *Stresses* the importance of strong support by United Nations mission civilian and military leadership for HIV and AIDS prevention, treatment, care and support, as a factor for reducing the stigma and discrimination associated with HIV and AIDS;
6. *Requests* the Secretary-General to consider HIV-related needs of people living with, affected by and vulnerable to HIV, including women and girls, in his activities pertinent to the prevention and resolution of conflict, the maintenance of international peace and security, the prevention and response to sexual violence related to conflict, and post-conflict peacebuilding;
7. *Encourages* the incorporation, as appropriate, of HIV prevention, treatment, care and support, including voluntary and confidential counselling and testing programmes, in the implementation of mandated tasks of peacekeeping operations, including assistance to national institutions, to security sector reform and to disarmament, demobilization and reintegration processes; and the need to ensure the continuation of such prevention, treatment, care and support during and after transitions to other configurations of United Nations presence;
8. *Underlines* the need to intensify HIV prevention activities within United Nations missions, takes note of the “Department of Peacekeeping Operations/Department of Field Support Policy Directive on the Role and Functions of HIV/AIDS Units in United Nations Peacekeeping Operations”, and requests the Secretary-General to ensure the implementation of HIV and AIDS awareness and prevention programmes for United Nations missions;
9. *Requests* the Secretary-General to continue and strengthen efforts to implement the policy of zero tolerance of sexual exploitation and abuse in United Nations missions;
10. *Welcomes and encourages* continued cooperation among Member States, through their relevant national bodies, for the development and implementation of sustainable HIV and AIDS prevention, treatment, care and support, capacity-building and programme and policy development for uniformed and civilian personnel to be deployed to United Nations missions;
11. *Invites* the Secretary-General to provide further information to the Security Council as appropriate.

Adopted unanimously at the 6547th meeting.

D. Impact of climate change

Decisions

At its 6587th meeting, on 20 July 2011, the Security Council decided to invite the representatives of Argentina, Australia (Parliamentary Secretary for Pacific Island Affairs), Bangladesh, Barbados, Belgium, Bolivia (Plurinational State of), Canada, Chile, Costa Rica, Cuba, Denmark, Ecuador, Egypt, El Salvador, Fiji, Finland, Ghana, Honduras, Hungary, Iceland, Iran (Islamic Republic of), Ireland, Israel, Italy, Japan, Kazakhstan, Kenya, Kuwait, Kyrgyzstan, Luxembourg, Mexico, Nauru (President), New Zealand, Pakistan, Palau, Papua New Guinea, Peru, the Philippines, Poland, the Republic of Korea, Singapore, Slovenia, Spain, the Sudan, Turkey, the United Republic of Tanzania and Venezuela (Bolivarian Republic of) to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled:

“Maintenance of international peace and security

“Impact of climate change

“Letter dated 1 July 2011 from the Permanent Representative of Germany to the United Nations addressed to the Secretary-General (S/2011/408)”.

At the same meeting, in accordance with the understanding reached in its prior consultations, the Council also decided to extend an invitation, under rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. Achim Steiner, Executive Director of the United Nations Environment Programme.

At the same meeting, the Council further decided to extend an invitation, under rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. Pedro Serrano, Acting Head of the Delegation of the European Union to the United Nations.

At the same meeting, following consultations among members of the Security Council, the President made the following statement on behalf of the Council:³⁹⁵

“The Security Council reaffirms its primary responsibility under the Charter of the United Nations for the maintenance of international peace and security. The Council stresses the importance of establishing strategies of conflict prevention.

“The Council recognizes the responsibility for sustainable development issues, including climate change, conferred upon the General Assembly and the Economic and Social Council.

“The Council underlines General Assembly resolution 63/281 of 3 June 2009, which reaffirms that the United Nations Framework Convention on Climate Change³⁹⁶ is the key instrument for addressing climate change, recalls the provisions of the Convention, including the acknowledgement that the global nature of climate change calls for the widest possible cooperation by all countries and their participation in an effective and appropriate international response, in accordance with their common but differentiated responsibilities and respective capabilities and their social and economic conditions, and invites the relevant organs of the United Nations, as appropriate and within their respective mandates, to intensify their efforts in considering and addressing climate change, including its possible security implications.

“The Council notes General Assembly resolution 65/159 of 20 December 2010 entitled ‘Protection of global climate for present and future generations of humankind’.

“The Council notes that, in response to the request contained in General Assembly resolution 63/281, the Secretary-General submitted a report to the Assembly on climate change and its possible security implications.³⁹⁷

“The Council expresses its concern that possible adverse effects of climate change may, in the long run, aggravate certain existing threats to international peace and security.

“The Council expresses its concern that possible security implications of loss of territory of some States caused by sea-level rise may arise, in particular in small low-lying island States.

“The Council notes that, in matters relating to the maintenance of international peace and security under its consideration, conflict analysis and contextual information on, inter alia, possible security implications of climate change is important, when such issues are drivers of conflict, represent a challenge to the implementation of Council mandates or endanger the process of consolidation of peace. In this regard, the Council requests the Secretary-General to ensure that his reporting to the Council contains such contextual information.”

³⁹⁵ S/PRST/2011/15.

³⁹⁶ United Nations, *Treaty Series*, vol. 1771, No. 30822.

³⁹⁷ A/64/350.

**THE SITUATION IN CHAD, THE CENTRAL AFRICAN REPUBLIC
AND THE SUBREGION³⁹⁸**

Decisions

At its 6371st meeting, on 10 August 2010, the Security Council decided to invite the representatives of the Central African Republic (Minister for Foreign Affairs, Regional Integration and Francophonie) and Chad to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled:

“The situation in Chad, the Central African Republic and the subregion

“Report of the Secretary-General on the United Nations Mission in the Central African Republic and Chad (S/2010/409)”.

At the same meeting, in accordance with the understanding reached in its prior consultations, the Council also decided to extend an invitation, under rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. Youssef Mahmoud, Special Representative of the Secretary-General for the Central African Republic and Chad and Head of the United Nations Mission in the Central African Republic and Chad.

At its 6406th meeting, on 20 October 2010, the Council decided to invite the representatives of the Central African Republic (Minister for Foreign Affairs, Regional Integration and Francophonie) and Chad to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled:

“The situation in Chad, the Central African Republic and the subregion

“Report of the Secretary-General on the United Nations Mission in the Central African Republic and Chad (S/2010/529)”.

At the same meeting, in accordance with the understanding reached in its prior consultations, the Council also decided to extend an invitation, under rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. Youssef Mahmoud, Special Representative of the Secretary-General for the Central African Republic and Chad and Head of the United Nations Mission in the Central African Republic and Chad.

At its 6449th meeting, on 14 December 2010, the Council decided to invite the representatives of the Central African Republic and Chad to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled:

“The situation in Chad, the Central African Republic and the subregion

“Report of the Secretary-General on the United Nations Mission in the Central African Republic and Chad (S/2010/611)”.

At the same meeting, in accordance with the understanding reached in its prior consultations, the Council also decided to extend an invitation, under rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. Youssef Mahmoud, Special Representative of the Secretary-General for the Central African Republic and Chad and Head of the United Nations Mission in the Central African Republic and Chad.

At its 6460th meeting, on 20 December 2010, the Council decided to invite the representatives of the Central African Republic and Chad to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled:

“The situation in Chad, the Central African Republic and the subregion

“Report of the Secretary-General on the United Nations Mission in the Central African Republic and Chad (S/2010/611)”.

³⁹⁸ Resolutions or decisions on this question were first adopted by the Security Council in 2007.

At the same meeting, following consultations among members of the Security Council, the President made the following statement on behalf of the Council:³⁹⁹

“The Security Council takes note of the report of the Secretary-General of 1 December 2010 on the United Nations Mission in the Central African Republic and Chad,⁴⁰⁰ the lessons learned and the recommendations contained therein, and expresses its intention to take them into account within the framework of its ongoing work to enhance the overall effectiveness of United Nations peacekeeping.

“In the context of the expiration of the mandate of the Mission on 31 December 2010, the Council commends the Mission for its contribution to providing, without prejudice to the primary responsibility of the Government of Chad, security for refugees, internally displaced persons and humanitarian actors in eastern Chad and for its efforts to enhance the capacity of the Chadian *Détachement intégré de sécurité*. The Council notes the importance of action by the Government of Chad, supported as appropriate by the United Nations country team, on justice, including the prison sector, sexual and gender-based violence, child protection, human rights, local reconciliation and mine action, following the withdrawal of the Mission.

“The Council recalls the commitment of the Government of Chad, outlined in the letter dated 7 September 2010 from the Permanent Representative of Chad to the United Nations addressed to the President of the Council,⁴⁰¹ to assume full responsibility for the security and the protection of the civilian population in eastern Chad, including refugees, internally displaced persons, returnees and host communities, with a particular focus on women and children, and United Nations and humanitarian personnel and assets, in accordance with its obligations under international humanitarian, human rights and refugee law.

“The Council encourages the finalization of the establishment of the *Coordination nationale pour le soutien aux humanitaires et au Détachement intégré de sécurité* to allow efficient interaction of the Government of Chad with humanitarian partners and other key actors. It welcomes the establishment of the *Bureaux de sécurisation et des mouvements* in eastern Chad for local coordination with humanitarian actors on security issues, joint analysis and escorts.

“The Council acknowledges the critical role that the *Détachement intégré de sécurité* will have to perform in the foreseeable future for the protection of civilians. It takes note of the revised national plan for the sustainment of the *Détachement intégré de sécurité*.⁴⁰² The Council welcomes the commitment of the Government of Chad to assure the future sustainability of the *Détachement intégré de sécurité* and the funding it has pledged. It welcomes the work of the United Nations Development Programme and the Office of the United Nations High Commissioner for Refugees with the relevant national Chadian authorities to establish a mechanism for the mobilization and management of donor support for the *Détachement intégré de sécurité* after 1 January 2011. It especially welcomes the establishment of a new ‘basket fund’ in support of the *Détachement intégré de sécurité* administered by the United Nations Development Programme. The Council calls upon Member States to ensure that the necessary donor funds are made available to meet the budgetary requirements of the *Détachement intégré de sécurité*. The Council urges the Government of Chad to assume full responsibility for the sustainment of the *Détachement intégré de sécurité* as soon as possible.

“The Council requests the Secretary-General to report by the conclusion of the liquidation phase of the Mission on 30 April 2011 on the progress made in eastern Chad on

³⁹⁹ S/PRST/2010/29.

⁴⁰⁰ S/2010/611.

⁴⁰¹ S/2010/470.

⁴⁰² S/2010/536, annex.

the protection of civilians, especially women and children, including (i) the status of refugees and internally displaced persons and durable solutions to their displacement, (ii) unimpeded, safe and timely humanitarian access, including the movement and security of humanitarian personnel and the delivery of humanitarian aid, (iii) the measures taken to respond to violations of humanitarian, human rights and refugee law, and (iv) the overall security situation as it affects the humanitarian situation.

“The Council has taken note of the complete withdrawal of the Mission from the Central African Republic on 15 November 2010. It remains seriously concerned by the challenges facing the security forces of the Government of the Central African Republic in Birao and stresses the importance of bilateral partners’ work to enhance the capacity of the Central African Republic armed forces in support of the wider security sector reform process. The Council also remains seriously concerned by the security situation in the Central African Republic. It condemns all attacks by local and foreign armed groups, including the Lord’s Resistance Army, that threaten the population as well as peace and stability in the Central African Republic and the subregion. The Council encourages further cooperation between the Governments of the Central African Republic, Chad and the Sudan in order to secure their common borders. The Council recognizes the contribution of the Mission for the Consolidation of Peace in the Central African Republic in support of durable peace and security in the Central African Republic and calls upon regional and subregional organizations to consider, upon request of the Government of the Central African Republic, further actions to support security in the Central African Republic, such as reinforcing the Mission for the Consolidation of Peace in the Central African Republic.

“The Council commends the Special Representative of the Secretary-General for the Central African Republic and Chad, Mr. Youssef Mahmoud, for his leadership and the personnel of the United Nations Mission in the Central African Republic and Chad for their dedication, as well as the commitment of troop-contributing countries to the Mission. It encourages the Government of Chad to continue to extend its full support for the orderly withdrawal from the country of all remaining Mission staff and assets until the end of the liquidation phase.”

PEACE AND SECURITY IN AFRICA⁴⁰³

Decisions

At its 6409th meeting, on 22 October 2010, the Security Council decided to invite the representatives of Algeria, Australia, Ethiopia, Finland, Kenya, Portugal, Somalia, South Africa and the Sudan to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled:

“Peace and security in Africa

“Report of the Secretary-General on support to African Union peacekeeping operations authorized by the United Nations (S/2010/514)”.

At the same meeting, the Council also decided to extend an invitation, under rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. Ramtane Lamamra, Commissioner for Peace and Security of the African Union Commission, in response to the request dated 19 October 2010 from the Permanent Representative of Gabon to the United Nations addressed to the President of the Council.

⁴⁰³ Resolutions or decisions on this question were first adopted by the Security Council in 2007.

At the same meeting, the Council further decided to extend an invitation, under rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. Pedro Serrano, Acting Head of the Delegation of the European Union to the United Nations, in response to his request dated 19 October 2010.

At the same meeting, following consultations among members of the Security Council, the President made the following statement on behalf of the Council:⁴⁰⁴

“The Security Council recalls its previous relevant resolutions and the statements by its President which underscore the importance of developing effective partnerships between the United Nations and regional organizations, in particular the African Union, in accordance with the Charter of the United Nations and the relevant statutes of the regional organizations.

“The Council reiterates its primary responsibility under the Charter for the maintenance of international peace and security, and recalls that cooperation with regional and subregional organizations in matters relating to the maintenance of international peace and security and consistent with Chapter VIII of the Charter can improve collective security.

“The Council welcomes the continuing important efforts and enhanced peacekeeping role of the African Union and its subregional organizations, consistent with Council resolutions and decisions, to prevent, mediate and settle conflicts on the African continent, and, taking into account the increasing importance of conflict prevention, notes with appreciation the positive efforts made towards peace and security in Africa.

“The Council recognizes that, in deploying peacekeeping operations authorized by the Council, the African Union is contributing towards the maintenance of international peace and security, in a manner consistent with the provisions of Chapter VIII of the Charter.

“The Council recalls the statement by its President of 26 October 2009,⁴⁰⁵ in which it requested the Secretary-General to submit a progress report on United Nations support to the African Union when it undertakes peacekeeping operations authorized by the United Nations, following his report of 18 September 2009,⁴⁰⁶ which detailed ways in which effective support could be provided by the United Nations, including an assessment of the recommendations contained in the report of the African Union-United Nations panel on modalities for support to African Union peacekeeping operations.⁴⁰⁷

“The Council welcomes the progress report of the Secretary-General on support to African Union peacekeeping operations authorized by the United Nations.⁴⁰⁸

“The Council reaffirms the importance of and its commitment to strengthening its partnership with the Peace and Security Council of the African Union, consistent with Chapter VIII of the Charter, by reviewing the degree of cooperation between them with regard to conflict prevention and resolution, peacekeeping, peacebuilding, including the maintenance of constitutional order, the promotion of human rights, democracy and the rule of law in Africa, as stressed in the communiqués of their members, including that of 9 July 2010.⁴⁰⁹

“The Security Council reiterates the need for further enhancement of regular interaction, coordination and consultation between the United Nations and the African Union on matters of mutual interest. The Council welcomes in this regard the inaugural

⁴⁰⁴ S/PRST/2010/21.

⁴⁰⁵ S/PRST/2009/26.

⁴⁰⁶ S/2009/470.

⁴⁰⁷ See S/2008/813.

⁴⁰⁸ S/2010/514.

⁴⁰⁹ S/2010/392, annex.

meeting of the United Nations-African Union Joint Task Force on Peace and Security, held in New York on 25 September 2010, and encourages the Task Force to focus on strategic and country-specific issues on the continent of interest to both organizations.

“The Council welcomes the establishment, on 1 July 2010, of the United Nations Office to the African Union, which integrates the mandates of the former United Nations Liaison Office to the African Union, the African Union Peacekeeping Support Team, the United Nations Planning Team for the African Union Mission in Somalia, and the support elements of the African Union-United Nations Hybrid Operation in Darfur Joint Support and Coordination Mechanism, as a concrete step in the strengthening of cooperation between the United Nations Secretariat and the African Union Commission.

“The Council underscores the importance of expediting the implementation, in close consultation with other international partners, of the 2006 United Nations-African Union Ten-year Capacity-building Programme for the African Union focusing mainly on peace and security, in particular the operationalization of the African Standby Force and the Continental Early Warning System. The Council supports the ongoing efforts to strengthen the African Peace and Security Architecture and reiterates its call for the international community, particularly donors, to fulfil their commitments as endorsed in the 2005 World Summit Outcome.⁴¹⁰

“The Council reiterates that regional organizations have the responsibility to secure human, financial, logistical and other resources for their organizations, including through contributions by their members and support from partners. The Council welcomes the valuable financial support provided by the African Union’s partners towards its peacekeeping operations, including through the African Peace Facility, and calls upon all partners to render more support.

“The Council reaffirms its resolution 1809 (2008), in which it recognizes the need to enhance the predictability, sustainability and flexibility of financing for regional organizations when they undertake peacekeeping under a United Nations mandate.

“The Council notes the observation of the Secretary-General in his report⁴⁰⁸ that, while the African Union is taking critical measures to enhance its institutional capacity to undertake peacekeeping operations with the support of United Nations and key partners, the issue of securing sustainable, predictable and flexible financing remains a key challenge. The Council expresses its determination to continue working, in accordance with its responsibilities under the Charter, towards a more predictable and sustainable solution to these funding challenges.

“The Council notes the continuing efforts of the African Union to enhance its institutional capacity to enable it to effectively plan, manage and deploy peacekeeping operations.

“The Council, in this regard, calls upon the African Union to work towards the implementation of a long-term and comprehensive capacity-building strategic framework in consultation with the United Nations and other international partners.

“The Council notes the intention of the Secretary-General to submit a report within six months which will, inter alia, define the strategic vision of the Secretariat for United Nations-African Union cooperation in peace and security. The Council looks forward to this report, which should take into account the lessons learned from the various experiences, particularly in the African Union-United Nations Hybrid Operation in Darfur and the African Union Mission in Somalia.”

⁴¹⁰ See General Assembly resolution 60/1.

At its 6561st meeting, on 21 June 2011, the Council considered the item entitled:

“Peace and security in Africa

“Briefing by the United Nations Office to the African Union (UNOAU)”.

At the same meeting, the Council decided to extend an invitation, under rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. Zachary Muburi-Muita, Head of the United Nations Office to the African Union.

**COOPERATION BETWEEN THE UNITED NATIONS AND REGIONAL
AND SUBREGIONAL ORGANIZATIONS IN MAINTAINING
INTERNATIONAL PEACE AND SECURITY⁴¹¹**

Decisions

At its 6477th meeting, on 8 February 2011, the Security Council considered the item entitled:

“Cooperation between the United Nations and regional and subregional organizations in maintaining international peace and security

“European Union”.

At the same meeting, the Council decided to extend an invitation, under rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Baroness Ashton, High Representative for Foreign Affairs and Security Policy of the European Union.

**LETTER DATED 18 DECEMBER 2010 FROM THE PERMANENT
REPRESENTATIVE OF THE RUSSIAN FEDERATION TO THE
UNITED NATIONS ADDRESSED TO THE PRESIDENT
OF THE SECURITY COUNCIL**

Decision

At its 6456th meeting, held in private on 19 December 2010, the Security Council decided to authorize its President to issue through the Secretary-General the following communiqué, in accordance with rule 55 of the provisional rules of procedure of the Council:

“At its 6456th meeting, held in private on 19 December 2010, the Security Council considered the item entitled ‘Letter dated 18 December 2010 from the Permanent Representative of the Russian Federation to the United Nations addressed to the President of the Security Council (S/2010/646)’.

“The President, with the consent of the Council, extended invitations to the representatives of the Democratic People’s Republic of Korea and the Republic of Korea, at their request, to participate in the meeting, in accordance with the relevant provisions of the Charter of the United Nations and rule 37 of the provisional rules of procedure of the Council.

⁴¹¹ Resolutions or decisions on this question were first adopted by the Security Council in 2007.

“In accordance with the understanding reached in the Council’s prior consultations, the President extended an invitation to Mr. B. Lynn Pascoe, Under-Secretary-General for Political Affairs, in accordance with the relevant provisions of the Charter and rule 39 of the provisional rules of procedure of the Council.

“The members of the Council, Mr. Pascoe, the representative of the Republic of Korea and the representative of the Democratic People’s Republic of Korea had an exchange of views.”

**LETTER DATED 6 FEBRUARY 2011 FROM THE PERMANENT REPRESENTATIVE
OF CAMBODIA TO THE UNITED NATIONS ADDRESSED TO THE PRESIDENT
OF THE SECURITY COUNCIL**

Decision

At its 6480th meeting, held in private on 14 February 2011, the Security Council decided to authorize its President to issue through the Secretary-General the following communiqué, in accordance with rule 55 of the provisional rules of procedure of the Council:

“At its 6480th meeting, held in private on 14 February 2011, the Security Council considered the item entitled ‘Letter dated 6 February 2011 from the Permanent Representative of Cambodia to the United Nations addressed to the President of the Security Council (S/2011/58)’.

“The President, with the consent of the Council, invited the representatives of Argentina, Australia, Belgium, Brunei Darussalam, Cambodia, Canada, Croatia, Egypt, Finland, Iran (Islamic Republic of), Iraq, Ireland, Italy, Japan, the Lao People’s Democratic Republic, Malaysia, Mexico, Myanmar, New Zealand, Norway, the Philippines, Poland, Romania, Singapore, Spain, Thailand, Turkey and Viet Nam, at their request, to participate in the consideration without the right to vote, in accordance with the relevant provisions of the Charter of the United Nations and rule 37 of the provisional rules of procedure of the Council.

“The Council heard a briefing under rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure by Mr. B. Lynn Pascoe, Under-Secretary-General for Political Affairs.

“The Council heard a statement by Mr. Hor Namhong, Deputy Prime Minister and Minister for Foreign Affairs and International Cooperation of Cambodia.

“The Council heard a statement by Mr. Kasit Piromya, Minister for Foreign Affairs of Thailand.

“The Council heard a briefing under rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure by Mr. R. M. Marty M. Natalegawa, Minister for Foreign Affairs of Indonesia and Chair of the Association of Southeast Asian Nations.

“The members of the Council, Mr. Hor, Mr. Piromya, Mr. Natalegawa and Mr. Pascoe had an exchange of views.”

THE SITUATION IN LIBYA⁴¹²

Decisions

At its 6486th meeting, held in private on 22 February 2011, the Security Council decided to authorize its President to issue through the Secretary-General the following communiqué, in accordance with rule 55 of the provisional rules of procedure of the Council:

“At its 6486th meeting, held in private on 22 February 2011, the Security Council considered the item entitled ‘Peace and security in Africa’.

“The President, with the consent of the Council, invited the representatives of Afghanistan, Algeria, Argentina, Australia, Austria, Bahrain, Belgium, Bolivia (Plurinational State of), Botswana, Brunei Darussalam, Bulgaria, Chad, the Comoros, Croatia, Cuba, Cyprus, the Czech Republic, the Democratic People’s Republic of Korea, Denmark, Djibouti, Ecuador, Egypt, Estonia, Finland, Georgia, Ghana, Greece, Guatemala, Hungary, Iceland, Iran (Islamic Republic of), Iraq, Ireland, Italy, Japan, Jordan, Kuwait, the Libyan Arab Jamahiriya, Liechtenstein, Malaysia, Maldives, Malta, Mexico, Morocco, the Netherlands, New Zealand, Nicaragua, Niger, Norway, Oman, Pakistan, Poland, Qatar, the Republic of Korea, Romania, Saudi Arabia, Serbia, Singapore, Slovakia, Slovenia, Spain, the Sudan, Sweden, Switzerland, the Syrian Arab Republic, Tunisia, Turkey, Ukraine, the United Arab Emirates, the United Republic of Tanzania, Uruguay, Venezuela (Bolivarian Republic of), Viet Nam, Yemen and Zimbabwe, at their request, to participate in the consideration without the right to vote, in accordance with the relevant provisions of the Charter of the United Nations and rule 37 of the provisional rules of procedure of the Council.

“The Council heard a briefing under rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure by Mr. B. Lynn Pascoe, Under-Secretary-General for Political Affairs.

“The Council heard a statement by the representative of the Libyan Arab Jamahiriya.”

At its 6490th meeting, on 25 February 2011, the Council decided to invite the representative of the Libyan Arab Jamahiriya to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled “The situation in Libya”.

At its 6491st meeting, on 26 February 2011, the Council decided to invite the representative of the Libyan Arab Jamahiriya to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled “The situation in Libya”.

Resolution 1970 (2011) of 26 February 2011

The Security Council,

Expressing grave concern at the situation in the Libyan Arab Jamahiriya, and condemning the violence and use of force against civilians,

Deploing the gross and systematic violation of human rights, including the repression of peaceful demonstrators, expressing deep concern at the deaths of civilians, and rejecting unequivocally the incitement to hostility and violence against the civilian population made from the highest level of the Libyan Government,

⁴¹² In accordance with a note by the President of the Security Council dated 16 March 2011 (S/2011/141), members of the Council agreed that issues pertaining to the Libyan Arab Jamahiriya would, as from that date, be considered under the item entitled “The situation in Libya”, under which would be subsumed the earlier consideration by the Council under the item entitled “Peace and security in Africa”.

Welcoming the condemnation by the League of Arab States, the African Union and the Secretary General of the Organization of the Islamic Conference of the serious violations of human rights and international humanitarian law that are being committed in the Libyan Arab Jamahiriya,

Taking note of the letter dated 26 February 2011 from the Permanent Representative of the Libyan Arab Jamahiriya to the United Nations addressed to the President of the Security Council,

Welcoming Human Rights Council resolution S-15/1 of 25 February 2011,⁴¹³ including the decision to urgently dispatch an independent international commission of inquiry to investigate all alleged violations of international human rights law in the Libyan Arab Jamahiriya, to establish the facts and circumstances of such violations and of the crimes perpetrated and, where possible, to identify those responsible,

Considering that the widespread and systematic attacks currently taking place in the Libyan Arab Jamahiriya against the civilian population may amount to crimes against humanity,

Expressing concern at the plight of refugees forced to flee the violence in the Libyan Arab Jamahiriya,

Expressing concern also at the reports of shortages of medical supplies to treat the wounded,

Recalling the responsibility of the Libyan authorities to protect the Libyan population,

Underlining the need to respect the freedoms of peaceful assembly and of expression, including freedom of the media,

Stressing the need to hold to account those responsible for attacks, including by forces under their control, on civilians,

Recalling article 16 of the Rome Statute of the International Criminal Court,⁴¹⁴ under which no investigation or prosecution may be commenced or proceeded with by the Court for a period of twelve months after a Security Council request to that effect,

Expressing concern for the safety of foreign nationals and their rights in the Libyan Arab Jamahiriya,

Reaffirming its strong commitment to the sovereignty, independence, territorial integrity and national unity of the Libyan Arab Jamahiriya,

Mindful of its primary responsibility for the maintenance of international peace and security under the Charter of the United Nations,

Acting under Chapter VII of the Charter, and taking measures under its Article 41,

1. *Demands* an immediate end to the violence, and calls for steps to fulfil the legitimate demands of the population;

2. *Urges* the Libyan authorities:

(a) To act with the utmost restraint, respect human rights and international humanitarian law, and allow immediate access for international human rights monitors;

(b) To ensure the safety of all foreign nationals and their assets and facilitate the departure of those wishing to leave the country;

(c) To ensure the safe passage of humanitarian and medical supplies, and humanitarian agencies and workers, into the country; and

(d) To immediately lift restrictions on all forms of media;

⁴¹³ See *Official Records of the General Assembly, Sixty-sixth Session, Supplement No. 53 (A/66/53)*, chap. I.

⁴¹⁴ United Nations, *Treaty Series*, vol. 2187, No. 38544.

3. *Requests* all Member States, to the extent possible, to cooperate in the evacuation of those foreign nationals wishing to leave the country;

Referral to the International Criminal Court

4. *Decides* to refer the situation in the Libyan Arab Jamahiriya since 15 February 2011 to the Prosecutor of the International Criminal Court;

5. *Decides also* that the Libyan authorities shall cooperate fully with and provide any necessary assistance to the International Criminal Court and the Prosecutor pursuant to the present resolution and, while recognizing that States not party to the Rome Statute of the Court⁴¹⁴ have no obligation under the Rome Statute, urges all States and concerned regional and other international organizations to cooperate fully with the Court and the Prosecutor;

6. *Decides further* that nationals, current or former officials or personnel from a State outside the Libyan Arab Jamahiriya which is not a party to the Rome Statute shall be subject to the exclusive jurisdiction of that State for all alleged acts or omissions arising out of or related to operations in the Libyan Arab Jamahiriya established or authorized by the Security Council, unless such exclusive jurisdiction has been expressly waived by the State;

7. *Invites* the Prosecutor to address the Council within two months of the adoption of the present resolution and every six months thereafter on actions taken pursuant to the present resolution;

8. *Recognizes* that none of the expenses incurred in connection with the referral, including expenses related to investigations or prosecutions in connection with that referral, shall be borne by the United Nations and that such costs shall be borne by the parties to the Rome Statute and those States that wish to contribute voluntarily;

Arms embargo

9. *Decides* that all Member States shall immediately take the measures necessary to prevent the direct or indirect supply, sale or transfer to the Libyan Arab Jamahiriya, from or through their territories or by their nationals, or using their flag vessels or aircraft, of arms and related materiel of all types, including weapons and ammunition, military vehicles and equipment, paramilitary equipment, and spare parts for the aforementioned, and technical assistance, training, and financial or other assistance, related to military activities or the provision, maintenance or use of any arms and related materiel, including the provision of armed mercenary personnel, whether or not originating in their territories, and decides further that this measure shall not apply to:

(a) Supplies of non-lethal military equipment intended solely for humanitarian or protective use, and related technical assistance or training, as approved in advance by the Security Council Committee established pursuant to paragraph 24 below;

(b) Protective clothing, including flak jackets and military helmets, temporarily exported to the Libyan Arab Jamahiriya by United Nations personnel, representatives of the media and humanitarian and development workers and associated personnel, for their personal use only; or

(c) Other sales or supply of arms and related materiel, or provision of assistance or personnel, as approved in advance by the Committee;

10. *Decides also* that the Libyan Arab Jamahiriya shall cease the export of all arms and related materiel and that all Member States shall prohibit the procurement of such items from the Libyan Arab Jamahiriya by their nationals, or using their flagged vessels or aircraft, and whether or not originating in the territory of the Libyan Arab Jamahiriya;

11. *Calls upon* all States, in particular States neighbouring the Libyan Arab Jamahiriya, to inspect, in accordance with their national authorities and legislation and consistent with international law, in particular the law of the sea and relevant international civil aviation agreements, all cargo to and from the Libyan Arab Jamahiriya, in their territory, including seaports

and airports, if the State concerned has information that provides reasonable grounds to believe that the cargo contains items, the supply, sale, transfer or export of which is prohibited by paragraphs 9 or 10 of the present resolution for the purpose of ensuring strict implementation of those provisions;

12. *Decides* to authorize all Member States to, and that all Member States shall, upon discovery of items prohibited by paragraphs 9 or 10 of the present resolution, seize and dispose (such as through destruction, rendering inoperable, storage or transferring to a State other than the originating or destination States for disposal) items, the supply, sale, transfer or export of which is prohibited by paragraphs 9 or 10 of the present resolution, and decides further that all Member States shall cooperate in such efforts;

13. *Requires* any Member State, when it undertakes an inspection pursuant to paragraph 11 above, to submit promptly an initial written report to the Committee containing, in particular, an explanation of the grounds for the inspections, the results of such inspections, and whether or not cooperation was provided, and, if prohibited items for transfer are found, further requires such Member States to submit to the Committee, at a later stage, a subsequent written report containing relevant details on the inspection, seizure and disposal, and relevant details of the transfer, including a description of the items, their origin and intended destination, if this information is not in the initial report;

14. *Encourages* Member States to take steps to strongly discourage their nationals from travelling to the Libyan Arab Jamahiriya to participate in activities on behalf of the Libyan authorities that could reasonably contribute to the violation of human rights;

Travel ban

15. *Decides* that all Member States shall take the measures necessary to prevent the entry into or transit through their territories of individuals listed in annex I to the present resolution or designated by the Committee established pursuant to paragraph 24 below, provided that nothing in the present paragraph shall oblige a State to refuse its own nationals entry into its territory;

16. *Decides also* that the measures imposed by paragraph 15 above shall not apply:

(a) Where the Committee determines on a case-by-case basis that such travel is justified on the grounds of humanitarian need, including religious obligation;

(b) Where entry or transit is necessary for the fulfilment of a judicial process;

(c) Where the Committee determines on a case-by-case basis that an exemption would further the objectives of peace and national reconciliation in the Libyan Arab Jamahiriya and stability in the region; or

(d) Where a State determines on a case-by-case basis that such entry or transit is required to advance peace and stability in the Libyan Arab Jamahiriya and the State subsequently notifies the Committee within forty-eight hours of making such a determination;

Asset freeze

17. *Decides further* that all Member States shall freeze without delay all funds, other financial assets and economic resources which are on their territories, which are owned or controlled, directly or indirectly, by the individuals or entities listed in annex II to the present resolution or designated by the Committee established pursuant to paragraph 24 below, or by individuals or entities acting on their behalf or at their direction, or by entities owned or controlled by them, and decides further that all Member States shall ensure that any funds, financial assets or economic resources are prevented from being made available by their nationals or by any individuals or entities within their territories, to or for the benefit of the individuals or entities listed in annex II to the present resolution or individuals designated by the Committee;

18. *Expresses its intention* to ensure that assets frozen pursuant to paragraph 17 above shall at a later stage be made available to and for the benefit of the people of the Libyan Arab Jamahiriya;

19. *Decides* that the measures imposed by paragraph 17 above do not apply to funds, other financial assets or economic resources that have been determined by relevant Member States:

(a) To be necessary for basic expenses, including payment for foodstuffs, rent or mortgage, medicines and medical treatment, taxes, insurance premiums and public utility charges or exclusively for payment of reasonable professional fees and reimbursement of incurred expenses associated with the provision of legal services in accordance with national laws, or fees or service charges, in accordance with national laws, for routine holding or maintenance of frozen funds, other financial assets and economic resources, after notification by the relevant State to the Committee of the intention to authorize, where appropriate, access to such funds, other financial assets or economic resources and in the absence of a negative decision by the Committee within five working days of such notification;

(b) To be necessary for extraordinary expenses, provided that such determination has been notified by the relevant State or Member States to the Committee and has been approved by the Committee; or

(c) To be the subject of a judicial, administrative or arbitral lien or judgment, in which case the funds, other financial assets and economic resources may be used to satisfy that lien or judgment, provided that the lien or judgment was entered into prior to the date of the present resolution, is not for the benefit of a person or entity designated pursuant to paragraph 17 above, and has been notified by the relevant State or Member States to the Committee;

20. *Decides also* that Member States may permit the addition to the accounts frozen pursuant to the provisions of paragraph 17 above of interest or other earnings due on those accounts or payments due under contracts, agreements or obligations that arose prior to the date on which those accounts became subject to the provisions of the present resolution, provided that any such interest, other earnings and payments continue to be subject to these provisions and are frozen;

21. *Decides further* that the measures in paragraph 17 above shall not prevent a designated person or entity from making payment due under a contract entered into prior to the listing of such a person or entity, provided that the relevant States have determined that the payment is not directly or indirectly received by a person or entity designated pursuant to paragraph 17 above, and after notification by the relevant States to the Committee of the intention to make or receive such payments or to authorize, where appropriate, the unfreezing of funds, other financial assets or economic resources for this purpose, ten working days prior to such authorization;

Designation criteria

22. *Decides* that the measures contained in paragraphs 15 and 17 above shall apply to the individuals and entities designated by the Committee, pursuant to paragraphs 24 (b) and (c) below respectively:

(a) Involved in or complicit in ordering, controlling or otherwise directing, the commission of serious human rights abuses against persons in the Libyan Arab Jamahiriya, including by being involved in or complicit in planning, commanding, ordering or conducting attacks, in violation of international law, including aerial bombardments, on civilian populations and facilities; or

(b) Acting for or on behalf of or at the direction of individuals or entities identified in subparagraph (a);

23. *Strongly encourages* Member States to submit to the Committee names of individuals who meet the criteria set out in paragraph 22 above;

New sanctions committee

24. *Decides* to establish, in accordance with rule 28 of its provisional rules of procedure, a Committee of the Security Council consisting of all the members of the Council (hereinafter “the Committee”), to undertake the following tasks:

- (a) To monitor implementation of the measures imposed in paragraphs 9, 10, 15 and 17 above;
- (b) To designate those individuals subject to the measures imposed by paragraph 15 above and to consider requests for exemptions in accordance with paragraph 16 above;
- (c) To designate those individuals subject to the measures imposed by paragraph 17 above and to consider requests for exemptions in accordance with paragraphs 19 and 20 above;
- (d) To establish such guidelines as may be necessary to facilitate the implementation of the measures imposed above;
- (e) To report within thirty days to the Council on its work for the first report and thereafter to report as deemed necessary by the Committee;
- (f) To encourage a dialogue between the Committee and interested Member States, in particular those in the region, including by inviting representatives of such States to meet with the Committee to discuss implementation of the measures;
- (g) To seek from all States whatever information it may consider useful regarding the actions taken by them to implement effectively the measures imposed above;
- (h) To examine and take appropriate action on information regarding alleged violations or non-compliance with the measures contained in the present resolution;

25. *Calls upon* all Member States to report to the Committee within one hundred and twenty days of the adoption of the present resolution on the steps they have taken with a view to implementing effectively paragraphs 9, 10, 15 and 17 above;

Humanitarian assistance

26. *Also calls upon* all Member States, working together and acting in cooperation with the Secretary-General, to facilitate and support the return of humanitarian agencies and make available humanitarian and related assistance in the Libyan Arab Jamahiriya, and requests the States concerned to keep the Council regularly informed of the progress of actions undertaken pursuant to the present paragraph, and expresses its readiness to consider taking additional appropriate measures, as necessary, to achieve this;

Commitment to review

27. *Affirms* that it shall keep the actions of the Libyan authorities under continuous review and that it shall be prepared to review the appropriateness of the measures contained in the present resolution, including the strengthening, modification, suspension or lifting of the measures, as may be needed at any time in the light of the Libyan authorities’ compliance with relevant provisions of the present resolution;

28. *Decides* to remain actively seized of the matter.

Adopted unanimously at the 6491st meeting.

Annex I

Travel ban

1. Al-Baghdadi, Dr. Abdulqader Mohammed

Passport number: B010574. Date of birth: 01/07/1950.

Head of the Liaison Office of the Revolutionary Committees. Revolutionary Committees involved in violence against demonstrators.

2. Dibri, Abdulqader Yusef
Date of birth: 1946. Place of birth: Houn, Libya.
Head of Muammar Qadhafi's personal security. Responsibility for regime security. History of directing violence against dissidents.
3. Dorda, Abu Zayd Umar
Director, External Security Organisation. Regime loyalist. Head of external intelligence agency.
4. Jabir, Major General Abu Bakr Yunis
Date of birth: 1952. Place of birth: Jalo, Libya.
Defence Minister. Overall responsibility for actions of armed forces.
5. Matuq, Matuq Mohammed
Date of birth: 1956. Place of birth: Khoms, Libya.
Secretary for Utilities. Senior member of regime. Involvement with Revolutionary Committees. Past history of involvement in suppression of dissent and violence.
6. Qadhaf Al-dam, Sayyid Mohammed
Date of birth: 1948. Place of birth: Sirte, Libya.
Cousin of Muammar Qadhafi. In the 1980s, Sayyid was involved in the dissident assassination campaign and allegedly responsible for several deaths in Europe. He is also thought to have been involved in arms procurement.
7. Qadhafi, Aisha Muammar
Date of birth: 1978. Place of birth: Tripoli, Libya.
Daughter of Muammar Qadhafi. Closeness of association with regime.
8. Qadhafi, Hannibal Muammar
Passport number: B/002210. Date of birth: 20/09/1975. Place of birth: Tripoli, Libya.
Son of Muammar Qadhafi. Closeness of association with regime.
9. Qadhafi, Khamis Muammar
Date of birth: 1978. Place of birth: Tripoli, Libya.
Son of Muammar Qadhafi. Closeness of association with regime. Command of military units involved in repression of demonstrations.
10. Qadhafi, Mohammed Muammar
Date of birth: 1970. Place of birth: Tripoli, Libya.
Son of Muammar Qadhafi. Closeness of association with regime.
11. Qadhafi, Muammar Mohammed Abu Minyar
Date of birth: 1942. Place of birth: Sirte, Libya.
Leader of the Revolution, Supreme Commander of Armed Forces. Responsibility for ordering repression of demonstrations, human rights abuses.
12. Qadhafi, Mutassim
Date of birth: 1976. Place of birth: Tripoli, Libya.
National Security Adviser. Son of Muammar Qadhafi. Closeness of association with regime.

13. Qadhafi, Saadi
Passport number: 014797. Date of birth: 25/05/1973. Place of birth: Tripoli, Libya.
Commander Special Forces. Son of Muammar Qadhafi. Closeness of association with regime. Command of military units involved in repression of demonstrations.
14. Qadhafi, Saif al-Arab
Date of birth: 1982. Place of birth: Tripoli, Libya.
Son of Muammar Qadhafi. Closeness of association with regime.
15. Qadhafi, Saif al-Islam
Passport number: B014995. Date of birth: 25/06/1972. Place of birth: Tripoli, Libya.
Director, Qadhafi Foundation. Son of Muammar Qadhafi. Closeness of association with regime. Inflammatory public statements encouraging violence against demonstrators.
16. Al-Senussi, Colonel Abdullah
Date of birth: 1949. Place of birth: Sudan.
Director Military Intelligence. Military Intelligence involvement in suppression of demonstrations. Past history includes suspicion of involvement in Abu Selim prison massacre. Convicted in absentia for bombing of UTA flight. Brother-in-law of Muammar Qadhafi.

Annex II

Asset freeze

1. Qadhafi, Aisha Muammar
Date of birth: 1978. Place of birth: Tripoli, Libya.
Daughter of Muammar Qadhafi. Closeness of association with regime.
2. Qadhafi, Hannibal Muammar
Passport number: B/002210. Date of birth: 20/09/1975. Place of birth: Tripoli, Libya.
Son of Muammar Qadhafi. Closeness of association with regime.
3. Qadhafi, Khamis Muammar
Date of birth: 1978. Place of birth: Tripoli, Libya.
Son of Muammar Qadhafi. Closeness of association with regime. Command of military units involved in repression of demonstrations.
4. Qadhafi, Muammar Mohammed Abu Minyar
Date of birth: 1942. Place of birth: Sirte, Libya.
Leader of the Revolution, Supreme Commander of Armed Forces. Responsibility for ordering repression of demonstrations, human rights abuses.
5. Qadhafi, Mutassim
Date of birth: 1976. Place of birth: Tripoli, Libya.
National Security Adviser. Son of Muammar Qadhafi. Closeness of association with regime.
6. Qadhafi, Saif al-Islam
Passport number: B014995. Date of birth: 25/06/1972. Place of birth: Tripoli, Libya.
Director, Qadhafi Foundation. Son of Muammar Qadhafi. Closeness of association with regime. Inflammatory public statements encouraging violence against demonstrators.

Decisions

On 11 March 2011, the President of the Security Council addressed the following letter to the Secretary-General.⁴¹⁵

“I have the honour to inform you that your letter dated 10 March 2011 concerning your decision to appoint Mr. Abdel-Elah Mohamed Al-Khatib, former Minister for Foreign Affairs of Jordan, as your Special Envoy to the Libyan Arab Jamahiriya⁴¹⁶ has been brought to the attention of the members of the Security Council. They take note of the decision contained in that letter.”

At its 6498th meeting, on 17 March 2011, the Council considered the item entitled “The situation in Libya”.

Resolution 1973 (2011) of 17 March 2011

The Security Council,

Recalling its resolution 1970 (2011) of 26 February 2011,

Deploring the failure of the Libyan authorities to comply with resolution 1970 (2011),

Expressing grave concern at the deteriorating situation, the escalation of violence and the heavy civilian casualties,

Reiterating the responsibility of the Libyan authorities to protect the Libyan population, and reaffirming that parties to armed conflicts bear the primary responsibility to take all feasible steps to ensure the protection of civilians,

Condemning the gross and systematic violation of human rights, including arbitrary detentions, enforced disappearances, torture and summary executions,

Condemning also acts of violence and intimidation committed by the Libyan authorities against journalists, media professionals and associated personnel, and urging these authorities to comply with their obligations under international humanitarian law as outlined in resolution 1738 (2006) of 23 December 2006,

Considering that the widespread and systematic attacks currently taking place in the Libyan Arab Jamahiriya against the civilian population may amount to crimes against humanity,

Recalling paragraph 26 of resolution 1970 (2011), in which the Security Council expressed its readiness to consider taking additional appropriate measures, as necessary, to facilitate and support the return of humanitarian agencies and make available humanitarian and related assistance in the Libyan Arab Jamahiriya,

Expressing its determination to ensure the protection of civilians and civilian populated areas and the rapid and unimpeded passage of humanitarian assistance and the safety of humanitarian personnel,

Recalling the condemnation by the League of Arab States, the African Union and the Secretary General of the Organization of the Islamic Conference of the serious violations of human rights and international humanitarian law that have been and are being committed in the Libyan Arab Jamahiriya,

Taking note of the final communiqué of the Organization of the Islamic Conference of 8 March 2011 and the communiqué of the Peace and Security Council of the African Union of 10 March 2011, by which it established the Ad Hoc High-level Committee on Libya,

⁴¹⁵ S/2011/127.

⁴¹⁶ S/2011/126.

Taking note also of the decision of the Council of the League of Arab States of 12 March 2011 to call for the imposition of a no-fly zone on Libyan military aviation and establishment of safe areas in places exposed to shelling as a precautionary measure that allows the protection of the Libyan people and foreign nationals residing in the Libyan Arab Jamahiriya,⁴¹⁷

Taking note further of the Secretary-General's call on 16 March 2011 for an immediate ceasefire,

Recalling its decision to refer the situation in the Libyan Arab Jamahiriya since 15 February 2011 to the Prosecutor of the International Criminal Court, and stressing that those responsible for or complicit in attacks targeting the civilian population, including aerial and naval attacks, must be held to account,

Reiterating its concern at the plight of refugees and foreign workers forced to flee the violence in the Libyan Arab Jamahiriya, welcoming the response of neighbouring States, in particular Tunisia and Egypt, to address the needs of those refugees and foreign workers, and calling upon the international community to support those efforts,

Deploring the continuing use of mercenaries by the Libyan authorities,

Considering that the establishment of a ban on all flights in the airspace of the Libyan Arab Jamahiriya constitutes an important element for the protection of civilians as well as the safety of the delivery of humanitarian assistance and a decisive step for the cessation of hostilities in the Libyan Arab Jamahiriya,

Expressing concern for the safety of foreign nationals and their rights in the Libyan Arab Jamahiriya,

Welcoming the appointment by the Secretary-General of his Special Envoy to the Libyan Arab Jamahiriya, Mr. Abdel-Elah Mohamed Al-Khatib, and supporting his efforts to find a sustainable and peaceful solution to the crisis in the Libyan Arab Jamahiriya,

Reaffirming its strong commitment to the sovereignty, independence, territorial integrity and national unity of the Libyan Arab Jamahiriya,

Determining that the situation in the Libyan Arab Jamahiriya continues to constitute a threat to international peace and security,

Acting under Chapter VII of the Charter of the United Nations,

1. *Demands* the immediate establishment of a ceasefire and a complete end to violence and all attacks against, and abuses of, civilians;

2. *Stresses* the need to intensify efforts to find a solution to the crisis which responds to the legitimate demands of the Libyan people, and notes the decisions of the Secretary-General to send his Special Envoy to the Libyan Arab Jamahiriya and of the Peace and Security Council of the African Union to send its Ad Hoc High-level Committee on Libya to the Libyan Arab Jamahiriya with the aim of facilitating dialogue to lead to the political reforms necessary to find a peaceful and sustainable solution;

3. *Demands* that the Libyan authorities comply with their obligations under international law, including international humanitarian law, human rights and refugee law, and take all measures to protect civilians and meet their basic needs and to ensure the rapid and unimpeded passage of humanitarian assistance;

Protection of civilians

4. *Authorizes* Member States that have notified the Secretary-General, acting nationally or through regional organizations or arrangements, and acting in cooperation with the

⁴¹⁷ See S/2011/137, annex.

Secretary-General, to take all necessary measures, notwithstanding paragraph 9 of resolution 1970 (2011), to protect civilians and civilian populated areas under threat of attack in the Libyan Arab Jamahiriya, including Benghazi, while excluding a foreign occupation force of any form on any part of Libyan territory, and requests the Member States concerned to inform the Secretary-General immediately of the measures they take pursuant to the authorization conferred by the present paragraph which shall be immediately reported to the Security Council;

5. *Recognizes* the important role of the League of Arab States in matters relating to the maintenance of international peace and security in the region, and, bearing in mind Chapter VIII of the Charter of the United Nations, requests the States members of the League of Arab States to cooperate with other Member States in the implementation of paragraph 4 above;

No-fly zone

6. *Decides* to establish a ban on all flights in the airspace of the Libyan Arab Jamahiriya in order to help to protect civilians;

7. *Decides also* that the ban imposed by paragraph 6 above shall not apply to flights whose sole purpose is humanitarian, such as delivering or facilitating the delivery of assistance, including medical supplies, food, humanitarian workers and related assistance, or evacuating foreign nationals from the Libyan Arab Jamahiriya, nor shall it apply to flights authorized by paragraphs 4 or 8, nor to other flights which are deemed necessary by States acting under the authorization conferred in paragraph 8 below to be for the benefit of the Libyan people, and that these flights shall be coordinated with any mechanism established under paragraph 8;

8. *Authorizes* Member States that have notified the Secretary-General of the United Nations and the Secretary General of the League of Arab States, acting nationally or through regional organizations or arrangements, to take all measures necessary to enforce compliance with the ban on flights imposed by paragraph 6 above, as necessary, and requests the States concerned, in cooperation with the League of Arab States, to coordinate closely with the Secretary-General of the United Nations on the measures they are taking to implement this ban, including by establishing an appropriate mechanism for implementing the provisions of paragraphs 6 and 7 above;

9. *Calls upon* all Member States, acting nationally or through regional organizations or arrangements, to provide assistance, including any necessary overflight approvals, for the purposes of implementing paragraphs 4, 6, 7 and 8 above;

10. *Requests* the Member States concerned to coordinate closely with each other and with the Secretary-General of the United Nations on the measures they are taking to implement paragraphs 4, 6, 7 and 8 above, including practical measures for the monitoring and approval of authorized humanitarian or evacuation flights;

11. *Decides* that the Member States concerned shall inform the Secretary-General of the United Nations and the Secretary General of the League of Arab States immediately of measures taken in exercise of the authority conferred by paragraph 8 above, including to supply a concept of operations;

12. *Requests* the Secretary-General of the United Nations to inform the Security Council immediately of any actions taken by the Member States concerned in exercise of the authority conferred by paragraph 8 above and to report to the Council within seven days and every month thereafter on the implementation of the present resolution, including information on any violations of the flight ban imposed by paragraph 6 above;

Enforcement of the arms embargo

13. *Decides* that paragraph 11 of resolution 1970 (2011) shall be replaced by the following paragraph: "Calls upon all Member States, in particular States of the region, acting nationally or through regional organizations or arrangements, in order to ensure strict implementation of the

arms embargo established by paragraphs 9 and 10 of resolution 1970 (2011), to inspect in their territory, including seaports and airports, and on the high seas, vessels and aircraft bound to or from the Libyan Arab Jamahiriya, if the State concerned has information that provides reasonable grounds to believe that the cargo contains items, the supply, sale, transfer or export of which is prohibited by paragraphs 9 or 10 of resolution 1970 (2011) as modified by the present resolution, including the provision of armed mercenary personnel, calls upon all flag States of such vessels and aircraft to cooperate with such inspections, and authorizes Member States to use all measures commensurate to the specific circumstances to carry out such inspections”;

14. *Requests* Member States which are taking action under paragraph 13 above on the high seas to coordinate closely with each other and with the Secretary-General, and further requests the States concerned to inform the Secretary-General and the Security Council Committee established pursuant to paragraph 24 of resolution 1970 (2011) (“the Committee”) immediately of measures taken in exercise of the authority conferred by paragraph 13 above;

15. *Requires* any Member State, whether acting nationally or through regional organizations or arrangements, when it undertakes an inspection pursuant to paragraph 13 above, to submit promptly an initial written report to the Committee containing, in particular, an explanation of the grounds for the inspection, the results of such inspection, and whether or not cooperation was provided, and, if prohibited items for transfer are found, further requires such Member States to submit to the Committee, at a later stage, a subsequent written report containing relevant details on the inspection, seizure and disposal, and relevant details of the transfer, including a description of the items, their origin and their intended destination, if this information is not in the initial report;

16. *Deplores* the continuing flows of mercenaries into the Libyan Arab Jamahiriya, and calls upon all Member States to comply strictly with their obligations under paragraph 9 of resolution 1970 (2011) to prevent the provision of armed mercenary personnel to the Libyan Arab Jamahiriya;

Ban on flights

17. *Decides* that all States shall deny permission to any aircraft registered in the Libyan Arab Jamahiriya or owned or operated by Libyan nationals or companies to take off from, land in or overfly their territory unless the particular flight has been approved in advance by the Committee, or in the case of an emergency landing;

18. *Decides also* that all States shall deny permission to any aircraft to take off from, land in or overfly their territory, if they have information that provides reasonable grounds to believe that the aircraft contains items, the supply, sale, transfer or export of which is prohibited by paragraphs 9 and 10 of resolution 1970 (2011) as modified by the present resolution, including the provision of armed mercenary personnel, except in the case of an emergency landing;

Asset freeze

19. *Decides further* that the asset freeze imposed by paragraphs 17, 19, 20 and 21 of resolution 1970 (2011) shall apply to all funds, other financial assets and economic resources which are on their territories, which are owned or controlled, directly or indirectly, by the Libyan authorities, as designated by the Committee, or by individuals or entities acting on their behalf or at their direction, or by entities owned or controlled by them, as designated by the Committee, and decides further that all States shall ensure that any funds, financial assets or economic resources are prevented from being made available by their nationals or by any individuals or entities within their territories to or for the benefit of the Libyan authorities, as designated by the Committee, or individuals or entities acting on their behalf or at their direction, or entities owned or controlled by them, as designated by the Committee, and directs the Committee to designate such Libyan authorities, individuals or entities within thirty days of the date of the adoption of the present resolution and as appropriate thereafter;

20. *Affirms its determination* to ensure that assets frozen pursuant to paragraph 17 of resolution 1970 (2011) shall, at a later stage, as soon as possible be made available to and for the benefit of the people of the Libyan Arab Jamahiriya;

21. *Decides* that all States shall require their nationals, persons subject to their jurisdiction and firms incorporated in their territory or subject to their jurisdiction to exercise vigilance when doing business with entities incorporated in the Libyan Arab Jamahiriya or subject to its jurisdiction, and any individuals or entities acting on their behalf or at their direction, and entities owned or controlled by them, if the States have information that provides reasonable grounds to believe that such business could contribute to violence and the use of force against civilians;

Designations

22. *Decides also* that the individuals listed in annex I shall be subject to the travel restrictions imposed in paragraphs 15 and 16 of resolution 1970 (2011), and decides further that the individuals and entities listed in annex II shall be subject to the asset freeze imposed in paragraphs 17, 19, 20 and 21 of resolution 1970 (2011);

23. *Decides further* that the measures specified in paragraphs 15, 16, 17, 19, 20 and 21 of resolution 1970 (2011) shall apply also to individuals and entities determined by the Council or the Committee to have violated the provisions of resolution 1970 (2011), particularly paragraphs 9 and 10 thereof, or to have assisted others in doing so;

Panel of Experts

24. *Requests* the Secretary-General to create for an initial period of one year, in consultation with the Committee, a group of up to eight experts (“Panel of Experts”), under the direction of the Committee, to carry out the following tasks:

(a) Assist the Committee in carrying out its mandate as specified in paragraph 24 of resolution 1970 (2011) and the present resolution;

(b) Gather, examine and analyze information from States, relevant United Nations bodies, regional organizations and other interested parties regarding the implementation of the measures decided in resolution 1970 (2011) and the present resolution, in particular incidents of non-compliance;

(c) Make recommendations on actions that the Council, or the Committee or State, may consider to improve implementation of the relevant measures;

(d) Provide to the Council an interim report on its work no later than ninety days after the appointment of the Panel of Experts, and a final report to the Council no later than thirty days prior to the termination of its mandate, with its findings and recommendations;

25. *Urges* all States, relevant United Nations bodies and other interested parties to cooperate fully with the Committee and the Panel of Experts, in particular by supplying any information at their disposal on the implementation of the measures decided in resolution 1970 (2011) and the present resolution, in particular incidents of non-compliance;

26. *Decides* that the mandate of the Committee as set out in paragraph 24 of resolution 1970 (2011) shall also apply to the measures decided in the present resolution;

27. *Decides also* that all States, including the Libyan Arab Jamahiriya, shall take the measures necessary to ensure that no claim shall lie at the instance of the Libyan authorities, or of any person or body in the Libyan Arab Jamahiriya, or of any person claiming through or for the benefit of any such person or body, in connection with any contract or other transaction where its performance was affected by reason of the measures taken by the Council in resolution 1970 (2011), the present resolution and related resolutions;

28. *Reaffirms its intention* to keep the actions of the Libyan authorities under continuous review, and underlines its readiness to review at any time the measures imposed by the present

resolution and resolution 1970 (2011), including by strengthening, suspending or lifting those measures, as appropriate, based on compliance by the Libyan authorities with the present resolution and resolution 1970 (2011);

29. *Decides* to remain actively seized of the matter.

*Adopted at the 6498th meeting
by 10 votes to none, with 5 abstentions
(Brazil, China, Germany, India and Russian Federation).*

Libya: Designations pursuant to Security Council resolution 1973 (2011)

<i>Number</i>	<i>Name</i>	<i>Justification</i>	<i>Identifiers</i>
Annex I: Travel ban			
1	QUREN SALIH QUREN AL QADHAFI	Libyan Ambassador to Chad. Has left Chad for Sabha. Involved directly in recruiting and coordinating mercenaries for the regime.	
2	Colonel AMID HUSAIN AL KUNI	Governor of Ghat (South Libya). Directly involved in recruiting mercenaries.	

<i>Number</i>	<i>Name</i>	<i>Justification</i>	<i>Identifiers</i>
Annex II: Asset freeze			
1	Dorda, Abu Zayd Umar	Position: Director, External Security Organisation	
2	Jabir, Major General Abu Bakr Yunis	Position: Defence Minister	Title: Major General DOB: --/--/1952. POB: Jalo, Libya
3	Matuq, Matuq Mohammed	Position: Secretary for Utilities	DOB: --/--/1956. POB: Khoms, Libya
4	Qadhafi, Mohammed Muammar	Son of Muammar Qadhafi. Closeness of association with regime	DOB: --/--/1970. POB: Tripoli, Libya
5	Qadhafi, Saadi	Commander Special Forces. Son of Muammar Qadhafi. Closeness of association with regime. Command of military units involved in repression of demonstrations	DOB: 25/05/1973. POB: Tripoli, Libya
6	Qadhafi, Saif al-Arab	Son of Muammar Qadhafi. Closeness of association with regime	DOB: --/--/1982. POB: Tripoli, Libya
7	Al-Senussi, Colonel Abdullah	Position: Director Military Intelligence	Title: Colonel DOB: --/--/1949. POB: Sudan

Entities

1	Central Bank of Libya	Under control of Muammar Qadhafi and his family, and potential source of funding for his regime.	
2	Libyan Investment Authority	Under control of Muammar Qadhafi and his family, and potential source of funding for his regime.	a.k.a.: Libyan Arab Foreign Investment Company (LAFICO) Address: 1 Fateh Tower Office, No. 99 22nd Floor, Borgaida Street, Tripoli, Libya, 1103
3	Libyan Foreign Bank	Under control of Muammar Qadhafi and his family, and a potential source of funding for his regime.	
4	Libyan Africa Investment Portfolio	Under control of Muammar Qadhafi and his family, and potential source of funding for his regime.	Address: Jamahiriya Street, LAP Building, PO Box 91330, Tripoli, Libya
5	Libyan National Oil Corporation	Under control of Muammar Qadhafi and his family, and potential source of funding for his regime.	Address: Bashir Saadwi Street, Tripoli, Tarabulus, Libya

Decisions

On 18 March 2011, the President of the Security Council addressed the following letter to the Secretary-General.⁴¹⁸

“I have the honour to transmit the attached letter dated 18 March 2011 from the Permanent Observer of the African Union to the United Nations addressed to the President of the Security Council regarding the visit of the African Union Ad Hoc High-level Committee on Libya to Tripoli and Benghazi (see annex).

“Annex

“I have been instructed by the Chairperson of the African Union Commission, Mr. Jean Ping, to inform you that the African Union Ad Hoc High-level Committee on Libya, established pursuant to the communiqué of the 265th meeting of the African Union Peace and Security Council, is planning to travel to Tripoli tomorrow, Saturday, 19 March 2011, to meet with the Libyan authorities.

“The Committee is also planning to travel to Benghazi on Monday, 21 March 2011.

“The above-mentioned High-level Committee is composed of the Heads of State of the Islamic Republic of Mauritania, the Republic of the Congo, the Republic of Mali, the Republic of South Africa and the Republic of Uganda, as well as the Chairperson of the African Union Commission.

⁴¹⁸ S/2011/151.

“Taking into account the adoption by the Security Council of resolution 1973 (2011), the African Union would like to make sure that this mission is carried out without any safety concerns.”

At its 6505th meeting, on 24 March 2011, the Council considered the item entitled:

“The situation in Libya

“Briefing by the Secretary-General pursuant to paragraph 12 of Security Council resolution 1973 (2011)”.

At its 6507th meeting, on 28 March 2011, the Council considered the item entitled:

“The situation in Libya

“Briefing by the Chairman of the Security Council Committee established pursuant to resolution 1970 (2011)”.

At its 6509th meeting, on 4 April 2011, the Council considered the item entitled “The situation in Libya”.

At the same meeting, in accordance with the understanding reached in its prior consultations, the Council decided to extend an invitation, under rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. Abdel-Elah Mohamed Al-Khatib, Special Envoy of the Secretary-General to the Libyan Arab Jamahiriya.

At its 6527th meeting, on 3 May 2011, the Council considered the item entitled “The situation in Libya”.

At the same meeting, in accordance with the understanding reached in its prior consultations, the Council decided to extend an invitation, under rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. Abdel-Elah Mohamed Al-Khatib, Special Envoy of the Secretary-General to the Libyan Arab Jamahiriya.

At its 6528th meeting, on 4 May 2011, the Council considered the item entitled “The situation in Libya”.

At the same meeting, in accordance with the understanding reached in its prior consultations, the Council decided to extend an invitation, under rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. Luis Moreno-Ocampo, Prosecutor of the International Criminal Court.

At its 6530th meeting, on 9 May 2011, the Council considered the item entitled “The situation in Libya”.

At the same meeting, in accordance with the understanding reached in its prior consultations, the Council decided to extend an invitation, under rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Ms. Valerie Amos, Under-Secretary-General for Humanitarian Affairs and Emergency Relief Coordinator.

At its 6541st meeting, on 31 May 2011, the Council considered the item entitled “The situation in Libya”.

At the same meeting, in accordance with the understanding reached in its prior consultations, the Council decided to extend an invitation, under rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. B. Lynn Pascoe, Under-Secretary-General for Political Affairs.

At its 6555th meeting, on 15 June 2011, the Council considered the item entitled “The situation in Libya”.

At the same meeting, in accordance with the understanding reached in its prior consultations, the Council decided to extend an invitation, under rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. Hamady Ould Hamady, Minister for Foreign Affairs and Cooperation of Mauritania, speaking on behalf of the African Union Ad Hoc High-level Committee on Libya.

At its 6566th meeting, on 27 June 2011, the Council considered the item entitled “The situation in Libya”.

At the same meeting, in accordance with the understanding reached in its prior consultations, the Council decided to extend an invitation, under rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. B. Lynn Pascoe, Under-Secretary-General for Political Affairs.

At its 6595th meeting, on 28 July 2011, the Council considered the item entitled “The situation in Libya”.

At the same meeting, in accordance with the understanding reached in its prior consultations, the Council decided to extend an invitation, under rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. B. Lynn Pascoe, Under-Secretary-General for Political Affairs.

Part II. Other matters considered by the Security Council

SECURITY COUNCIL DOCUMENTATION AND WORKING METHODS AND PROCEDURE

Decisions

On 21 December 2010, the President of the Security Council issued the following note:⁴¹⁹

“Following consultations among the members of the Security Council, it has been agreed that the Ad Hoc Working Group on Conflict Prevention and Resolution in Africa, initially established on 1 March 2002 for a period of one year,⁴²⁰ will continue its work until 31 December 2011.”

In a letter dated 30 December 2010, the President of the Security Council informed the Secretary-General of the selection of Gabon and Colombia as the two members of the Council's elected member category for the Organizational Committee of the Peacebuilding Commission for a term of one year, until the end of 2011.⁴²¹

On 30 June 2011, the President of the Security Council issued the following note:⁴²²

“Pursuant to paragraph 4 (b) of the note by the President of the Security Council dated 30 October 1998,⁴²³ and after consultations among the members of the Council, it was agreed to elect the Chairs and Vice-Chairs of subsidiary bodies for the period ending 31 December 2011 as follows:

*Security Council Committee pursuant to resolutions 751 (1992) and 1907 (2009)
concerning Somalia and Eritrea*

Chair: Hardeep Singh Puri (India)
Vice-Chairs: Lebanon and Nigeria

*Security Council Committee pursuant to resolutions 1267 (1999) and 1989 (2011)
concerning Al-Qaida and associated individuals and entities⁴²⁴*

Chair: Peter Wittig (Germany)
Vice-Chairs: Brazil and Russian Federation

*Security Council Committee established pursuant to resolution 1373 (2001) concerning
counter-terrorism*

Chair: Hardeep Singh Puri (India)
Vice-Chairs: France, Gabon and Russian Federation

⁴¹⁹ S/2010/654.

⁴²⁰ See S/2002/207.

⁴²¹ The letter, which was issued as a Security Council document under the symbol S/2010/690, has been reproduced on page 342 of the present volume.

⁴²² S/2011/2/Rev.2. Previously issued on 4 January, 9 and 11 March and 30 June 2011 as documents S/2011/2 and Add.1 and 2 and S/2011/2/Rev.1.

⁴²³ S/1998/1016.

⁴²⁴ On 30 June 2011, the Security Council amended the name of the Security Council Committee established pursuant to resolution 1267 (1999) concerning Al-Qaida and the Taliban and associated individuals and entities to “Security Council Committee pursuant to resolutions 1267 (1999) and 1989 (2011) concerning Al-Qaida and associated individuals and entities”.

Security Council Committee established pursuant to resolution 1518 (2003)

Chair: U. Joy Ogwu (Nigeria)
Vice-Chair: India

Security Council Committee established pursuant to resolution 1521 (2003) concerning Liberia

Chair: Nawaf Salam (Lebanon)
Vice-Chairs: Portugal and South Africa

Security Council Committee established pursuant to resolution 1533 (2004) concerning the Democratic Republic of the Congo

Chair: Maria Luiza Ribeiro Viotti (Brazil)
Vice-Chairs: Gabon and Lebanon

Security Council Committee established pursuant to resolution 1540 (2004)

Chair: Baso Sangqu (South Africa)
Vice-Chairs: Lebanon, Portugal and United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland

Security Council Committee established pursuant to resolution 1572 (2004) concerning Côte d'Ivoire

Chair: Maria Luiza Ribeiro Viotti (Brazil)
Vice-Chairs: Germany and South Africa

Security Council Committee established pursuant to resolution 1591 (2005) concerning the Sudan

Chair: Néstor Osorio (Colombia)
Vice-Chairs: Bosnia and Herzegovina and India

Security Council Committee established pursuant to resolution 1636 (2005)

Chair: Nelson Messone (Gabon)
Vice-Chairs: Bosnia and Herzegovina and Germany

Security Council Committee established pursuant to resolution 1718 (2006)

Chair: José Filipe Moraes Cabral (Portugal)
Vice-Chairs: Lebanon and Nigeria

Security Council Committee established pursuant to resolution 1737 (2006)

Chair: Néstor Osorio (Colombia)
Vice-Chair: Nigeria

Security Council Committee established pursuant to resolution 1970 (2011) concerning the Libyan Arab Jamahiriya

Chair: José Filipe Moraes Cabral (Portugal)
Vice-Chair: India

Security Council Committee established pursuant to resolution 1988 (2011)

Chair: Peter Wittig (Germany)
Vice-Chairs: Brazil and Russian Federation

Working Group on Peacekeeping Operations

Chair: U. Joy Ogwu (Nigeria)

Ad Hoc Working Group on Conflict Prevention and Resolution in Africa

Chair: Baso Sangqu (South Africa)

Working Group established pursuant to resolution 1566 (2004)

Chair: Hardeep Singh Puri (India)

Working Group on Children and Armed Conflict

Chair: Peter Wittig (Germany)

Informal Working Group on Documentation and Other Procedural Questions

Chair: Ivan Barbalić (Bosnia and Herzegovina)

Informal Working Group on International Tribunals

Chair: José Filipe Moraes Cabral (Portugal)⁴²⁵

**CONSIDERATION OF THE DRAFT REPORT OF THE SECURITY COUNCIL
TO THE GENERAL ASSEMBLY**

Decision

At its 6413th meeting, on 28 October 2010, the Security Council considered the item entitled “Consideration of the draft report of the Security Council to the General Assembly”.

The decision of the Council was reflected in the following note by the President:⁴²⁵

“At its 6413th meeting, held on 28 October 2010, the Security Council considered its draft report to the General Assembly covering the period from 1 August 2009 to 31 July 2010. The Council adopted the draft report without a vote.”

INTERNATIONAL COURT OF JUSTICE⁴²⁶

Election of a member of the International Court of Justice

Decision

On 9 September 2010, the Security Council, at its 6381st meeting, and the General Assembly, at the 118th plenary meeting of its sixty-fourth session, elected Ms. Joan E. Donoghue, of the United States of America, to the International Court of Justice to fill a vacancy created by the resignation of Judge Thomas Buergenthal, of the United States of America.

⁴²⁵ S/2010/552.

⁴²⁶ Resolutions or decisions on this question were first adopted by the Security Council in 1946.

**RECOMMENDATION FOR THE APPOINTMENT OF THE
SECRETARY-GENERAL OF THE UNITED NATIONS⁴²⁶**

Decision

At its 6556th meeting, held in private on 17 June 2011, the Security Council considered the question of the recommendation for the appointment of the Secretary-General of the United Nations.

**Resolution 1987 (2011)
of 17 June 2011**

The Security Council,

Having considered the question of the recommendation for the appointment of the Secretary-General of the United Nations,

Recommends to the General Assembly that Mr. Ban Ki-moon be appointed Secretary-General of the United Nations for a second term of office from 1 January 2012 to 31 December 2016.

Adopted by acclamation at the 6556th (closed) meeting.

ADMISSION OF NEW MEMBERS TO THE UNITED NATIONS⁴²⁶

Decisions

At its 6580th meeting, on 11 July 2011, the Security Council, following the adoption of its agenda, decided to refer the application of the Republic of South Sudan for admission to membership in the United Nations⁴²⁷ to the Committee on the Admission of New Members for examination and report, as provided for in rule 59 of the provisional rules of procedure of the Council.

At its 6582nd meeting, on 13 July 2011, the Council discussed the report of the Committee on the Admission of New Members concerning the application of the Republic of South Sudan for admission to membership in the United Nations.⁴²⁸

**Resolution 1999 (2011)
of 13 July 2011⁴²⁹**

The Security Council,

Having examined the application of the Republic of South Sudan for admission to membership in the United Nations,⁴²⁷

Recommends to the General Assembly that the Republic of South Sudan be admitted to membership in the United Nations.

Adopted without a vote at the 6582nd meeting.

⁴²⁷ S/2011/418, annex.

⁴²⁸ S/2011/420.

⁴²⁹ By a letter dated 13 July 2011 (A/65/905), the President of the Security Council requested the Secretary-General to transmit the text of resolution 1999 (2011) to the General Assembly.

Decision

At the 6582nd meeting also, following the adoption of resolution 1999 (2011), the President of the Security Council made the following statement on behalf of the members of the Council.⁴³⁰

“The Security Council has decided to recommend to the General Assembly that the Republic of South Sudan be admitted as a Member of the United Nations. On behalf of the members of the Council, I wish to extend my congratulations to the Republic of South Sudan on this historic occasion.

“The Council notes with great satisfaction the Republic of South Sudan’s solemn commitment to uphold the purposes and principles of the Charter of the United Nations and to fulfil all the obligations contained therein.

“We look forward to the Republic of South Sudan joining us as a Member of the United Nations and to working closely with its representatives.”

⁴³⁰ S/PRST/2011/14.

Items included in the agenda of the Security Council for the first time from 1 August 2010 to 31 July 2011

NOTE: The practice of the Security Council is to adopt at each meeting, on the basis of the provisional agenda circulated in advance, the agenda for that particular meeting; the agenda as adopted for each meeting held during the period from 1 August 2010 to 31 July 2011 will be found in the records of the 6367th to 6597th meetings (S/PV.6367–6597).

The following list of items shows also the meetings at which the Council decided, during that period, to include in the agenda items that had not been inscribed previously.

<i>Item</i>	<i>Meeting</i>	<i>Date</i>
Letter dated 18 December 2010 from the Permanent Representative of the Russian Federation to the United Nations addressed to the President of the Security Council.....	6456th	19 December 2010
Letter dated 6 February 2011 from the Permanent Representative of Cambodia to the United Nations addressed to the President of the Security Council	6480th	14 February 2011
The situation in Libya.....	6486th	22 February 2011

Checklist of resolutions adopted by the Security Council from 1 August 2010 to 31 July 2011

<i>Resolution number</i>	<i>Date of adoption</i>	<i>Subject</i>	<i>Page</i>
1936 (2010)	5 August 2010	The situation concerning Iraq.....	346
1937 (2010)	30 August 2010	The situation in the Middle East.....	4
1938 (2010)	15 September 2010	The situation in Liberia.....	26
1939 (2010)	15 September 2010	Letter dated 22 November 2006 from the Secretary-General addressed to the President of the Security Council.....	362
1940 (2010)	29 September 2010	The situation in Sierra Leone.....	120
1941 (2010)	29 September 2010	The situation in Sierra Leone.....	121
1942 (2010)	29 September 2010	The situation in Côte d'Ivoire.....	260
1943 (2010)	13 October 2010	The situation in Afghanistan.....	105
1944 (2010)	14 October 2010	The question concerning Haiti.....	93
1945 (2010)	14 October 2010	Reports of the Secretary-General on the Sudan.....	300
1946 (2010)	15 October 2010	The situation in Côte d'Ivoire.....	261
1947 (2010)	29 October 2010	Post-conflict peacebuilding.....	342
1948 (2010)	18 November 2010	The situation in Bosnia and Herzegovina.....	62
1949 (2010)	23 November 2010	The situation in Guinea-Bissau.....	147
1950 (2010)	23 November 2010	The situation in Somalia.....	37
1951 (2010)	24 November 2010	The situation in Côte d'Ivoire.....	264
1952 (2010)	29 November 2010	The situation concerning the Democratic Republic of the Congo.....	127
1953 (2010)	14 December 2010	The situation in Cyprus.....	10
1954 (2010)	14 December 2010	International Tribunal for the Prosecution of Persons Responsible for Serious Violations of International Humanitarian Law Committed in the Territory of the Former Yugoslavia since 1991.....	69
1955 (2010)	14 December 2010	International Criminal Tribunal for the Prosecution of Persons Responsible for Genocide and Other Serious Violations of International Humanitarian Law Committed in the Territory of Rwanda and Rwandan Citizens Responsible for Genocide and Other Such Violations Committed in the Territory of Neighbouring States between 1 January 1994 and 31 December 1994.....	73
1956 (2010)	15 December 2010	The situation concerning Iraq.....	349
1957 (2010)	15 December 2010	The situation concerning Iraq.....	351
1958 (2010)	15 December 2010	The situation concerning Iraq.....	352
1959 (2010)	16 December 2010	The situation in Burundi.....	101
1960 (2010)	16 December 2010	Women and peace and security.....	216
1961 (2010)	17 December 2010	The situation in Liberia.....	29
1962 (2010)	20 December 2010	The situation in Côte d'Ivoire.....	265
1963 (2010)	20 December 2010	Threats to international peace and security caused by terrorist acts.....	230

Checklist of resolutions adopted by the Security Council from 1 August 2010 to 31 July 2011

<i>Resolution number</i>	<i>Date of adoption</i>	<i>Subject</i>	<i>Page</i>
1964 (2010)	22 December 2010	The situation in Somalia	42
1965 (2010)	22 December 2010	The situation in the Middle East	7
1966 (2010)	22 December 2010	International Tribunal for the Prosecution of Persons Responsible for Serious Violations of International Humanitarian Law Committed in the Territory of the Former Yugoslavia since 1991 International Criminal Tribunal for the Prosecution of Persons Responsible for Genocide and Other Serious Violations of International Humanitarian Law Committed in the Territory of Rwanda and Rwandan Citizens Responsible for Genocide and Other Such Violations Committed in the Territory of Neighbouring States between 1 January 1994 and 31 December 1994.....	77
1967 (2011)	19 January 2011	The situation in Côte d'Ivoire	269
1968 (2011)	16 February 2011	The situation in Côte d'Ivoire	270
1969 (2011)	24 February 2011	The situation in Timor-Leste.....	20
1970 (2011)	26 February 2011	The situation in Libya	382
1971 (2011)	3 March 2011	The situation in Liberia.....	32
1972 (2011)	17 March 2011	The situation in Somalia	49
1973 (2011)	17 March 2011	The situation in Libya	390
1974 (2011)	22 March 2011	The situation in Afghanistan	110
1975 (2011)	30 March 2011	The situation in Côte d'Ivoire	272
1976 (2011)	11 April 2011	The situation in Somalia	50
1977 (2011)	20 April 2011	Non-proliferation of weapons of mass destruction.....	293
1978 (2011)	27 April 2011	Reports of the Secretary-General on the Sudan	313
1979 (2011)	27 April 2011	The situation concerning Western Sahara	16
1980 (2011)	28 April 2011	The situation in Côte d'Ivoire	276
1981 (2011)	13 May 2011	The situation in Côte d'Ivoire	280
1982 (2011)	17 May 2011	Reports of the Secretary-General on the Sudan	314
1983 (2011)	7 June 2011	Maintenance of international peace and security: impact of the HIV/AIDS epidemic on international peace and security.....	371
1984 (2011)	9 June 2011	Non-proliferation.....	359
1985 (2011)	10 June 2011	Non-proliferation/Democratic People's Republic of Korea.....	361
1986 (2011)	13 June 2011	The situation in Cyprus.....	13
1987 (2011)	17 June 2011	Recommendation for the appointment of the Secretary-General of the United Nations	402
1988 (2011)	17 June 2011	Threats to international peace and security caused by terrorist acts	237
1989 (2011)	17 June 2011	Threats to international peace and security caused by terrorist acts	245
1990 (2011)	27 June 2011	Reports of the Secretary-General on the Sudan	323
1991 (2011)	28 June 2011	The situation concerning the Democratic Republic of the Congo.....	134

Checklist of resolutions adopted by the Security Council from 1 August 2010 to 31 July 2011

<i>Resolution number</i>	<i>Date of adoption</i>	<i>Subject</i>	<i>Page</i>
1992 (2011)	29 June 2011	The situation in Côte d'Ivoire	282
1993 (2011)	29 June 2011	International Tribunal for the Prosecution of Persons Responsible for Serious Violations of International Humanitarian Law Committed in the Territory of the Former Yugoslavia since 1991	71
1994 (2011)	30 June 2011	The situation in the Middle East	8
1995 (2011)	6 July 2011	International Criminal Tribunal for the Prosecution of Persons Responsible for Genocide and Other Serious Violations of International Humanitarian Law Committed in the Territory of Rwanda and Rwandan Citizens Responsible for Genocide and Other Such Violations Committed in the Territory of Neighbouring States between 1 January 1994 and 31 December 1994.....	75
1996 (2011)	8 July 2011	Reports of the Secretary-General on the Sudan	325
1997 (2011)	11 July 2011	Reports of the Secretary-General on the Sudan	332
1998 (2011)	12 July 2011	Children and armed conflict.....	142
1999 (2011)	13 July 2011	Admission of new Members to the United Nations (Republic of South Sudan) ...	402
2000 (2011)	27 July 2011	The situation in Côte d'Ivoire	283
2001 (2011)	28 July 2011	The situation concerning Iraq.....	356
2002 (2011)	29 July 2011	The situation in Somalia	58
2003 (2011)	29 July 2011	Reports of the Secretary-General on the Sudan	334

Draft resolutions considered at a formal meeting and not adopted

<i>Draft resolution</i>	<i>Subject</i>	<i>Meeting</i>	<i>Date</i>	<i>Page</i>
S/2011/24	The situation in the Middle East, including the Palestinian question	6484th	18 February 2011	3

Checklist of statements made by the President of the Security Council from 1 August 2010 to 31 July 2011

<i>Date of statement</i>	<i>Subject</i>	<i>Page</i>
25 August 2010	The situation in Somalia (S/PRST/2010/16).....	34
17 September 2010	The situation concerning the Democratic Republic of the Congo (S/PRST/2010/17)	126
23 September 2010	Maintenance of international peace and security: ensuring the Security Council's effective role in maintaining international peace and security (S/PRST/2010/18).....	366
27 September 2010	Threats to international peace and security caused by terrorist acts (S/PRST/2010/19).....	227
13 October 2010	Post-conflict peacebuilding (S/PRST/2010/20).....	340
22 October 2010	Peace and security in Africa (S/PRST/2010/21).....	378
26 October 2010	Women and peace and security (S/PRST/2010/22).....	213
12 November 2010	The situation concerning Iraq (S/PRST/2010/23)	348
16 November 2010	Reports of the Secretary-General on the Sudan (S/PRST/2010/24).....	304
22 November 2010	Protection of civilians in armed conflict (S/PRST/2010/25).....	152
14 December 2010	The situation in the Central African Republic (S/PRST/2010/26)	139
15 December 2010	The situation concerning Iraq (S/PRST/2010/27)	354
16 December 2010	Reports of the Secretary-General on the Sudan (S/PRST/2010/28).....	307
20 December 2010	The situation in Chad, the Central African Republic and the subregion (S/PRST/2010/29)	376
22 December 2010	The situation in the Middle East (S/PRST/2010/30).....	7
14 January 2011	Letter dated 22 November 2006 from the Secretary-General addressed to the President of the Security Council (S/PRST/2011/1).....	365
21 January 2011	Post-conflict peacebuilding: institution-building (S/PRST/2011/2).....	343
9 February 2011	Reports of the Secretary-General on the Sudan (S/PRST/2011/3).....	309
11 February 2011	Maintenance of international peace and security: the interdependence between security and development (S/PRST/2011/4).....	369
28 February 2011	Threats to international peace and security caused by terrorist acts (S/PRST/2011/5)	235
10 March 2011	The situation in Somalia (S/PRST/2011/6).....	47
6 April 2011	The question concerning Haiti (S/PRST/2011/7).....	98
21 April 2011	Reports of the Secretary-General on the Sudan (S/PRST/2011/8)	311
2 May 2011	Threats to international peace and security caused by terrorist acts (S/PRST/2011/9)	236
11 May 2011	The situation in Somalia (S/PRST/2011/10).....	55
18 May 2011	The situation concerning the Democratic Republic of the Congo (S/PRST/2011/11).....	132
3 June 2011	Reports of the Secretary-General on the Sudan (S/PRST/2011/12).....	320
24 June 2011	The situation in Somalia (S/PRST/2011/13).....	57
13 July 2011	Admission of new Members to the United Nations (Republic of South Sudan) (S/PRST/2011/14).....	403
20 July 2011	Maintenance of international peace and security: impact of climate change (S/PRST/2011/15).....	374

